

ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS

SEVENTH EDITION EDUCATION



NATIONAL CENTRE FOR CLASSIFICATION IN HEALTH, AUSTRALIA

© Copyright Australian Department of Health and Ageing 2010

*Published by the National Centre for Classification in Health (Sydney),
Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Sydney, NSW 1825 Australia*

Whilst every reasonable care has been taken to ensure information accuracy within this publication, the National Centre for Classification in Health and its staff make no warranty or guarantee that the information presented here is error-free and will bear no responsibility for the results or consequences for the use of this book.

This work is copyright. It may be reproduced in part for study and training purposes subject to the inclusion of an acknowledgment of the source and no commercial usage or resale. Reproduction for other purposes than those stated above requires the written permission of the National Centre for Classification in Health, PO Box 170, Lidcombe NSW 1825 Australia.

Contents

Introduction	1
---------------------------	----------

Diseases Main Changes

Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation	3
Background.....	3
Changes	3
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	4
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	8
Exercises	31
Obstetric principal diagnosis.....	31
Background.....	31
Changes	32
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	33
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	39
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	45
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	45
Exercises	70
Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock.....	57
Background.....	57
Changes	58
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	58
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	60
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	64
Exercises	70
Anaemia in chronic diseases.....	70
Background.....	70
Changes	70
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	71
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	72
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	72
Exercise	73
Congenital malformations.....	73
Background.....	73
Congenital malformations – Chromosomal abnormalities	74
Background.....	74
Changes	74
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	74
Congenital malformations – Circulatory system	77
Background.....	77
Changes	77
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	77
Congenital malformations – Cleft lip and cleft palate	87
Background.....	87
Changes	87

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	87
Congenital malformations – Digestive system	90
Background.....	90
Changes	90
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	90
Congenital malformations – Exercises on Chromosomal abnormalities, circulatory system, cleft lip and cleft palate and digestive system	97
Congenital malformations – Eye, ear, face and neck	97
Background.....	97
Changes	97
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	97
Congenital malformations – Genital organs.....	99
Background.....	99
Changes	99
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	100
Congenital malformations – Musculoskeletal system.....	103
Background.....	104
Changes	104
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	104
Congenital malformations – Nervous system	115
Background.....	115
Changes	116
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	116
Congenital malformations – Exercises on Eye, ear, face and neck, genital organs, musculoskeletal system and nervous system.....	132
Congenital malformations – Other	118
Background.....	118
Changes	118
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	118
Congenital malformations – Respiratory system	125
Background.....	125
Changes	126
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	126
Congenital malformations – Urinary system.....	127
Background.....	127
Changes	127
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	127
Congenital malformations – Exercises on other congenital malformations, respiratory system and urinary system	130
Chronic haemorrhagic gastritis.....	130
Background.....	130
Changes	130
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	131
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	131

Exercise	134
Addition of <i>definitions</i> to conventions	134
Background.....	134
Changes	134
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	134
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	135
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	135
Healthcare associated bacteraemia	136
Background.....	136
Changes	137
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	138
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES - EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY.....	138
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	138
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	139
Exercises	142
Human papillomavirus (HPV).....	142
Background.....	142
Changes	142
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	143
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	143
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	144
O34.2 Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery – indexing ...	145
Background.....	145
Changes	146
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	146
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	147
Exercise	149
Obstructive sleep apnoea in newborns	149
Background.....	149
Changes	150
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	150
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	150
Exercise	151
Pharmacotherapy amendments.....	151
Background.....	151
Changes	151
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	152
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	156
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	158
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	159
Exercises	161
Pregnancy complicated by conditions in	161
Background.....	161
Changes	161
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	162
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	162
Premature rupture of membranes	164
Background.....	164

Changes	165
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	165
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	166
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	167
Exercise	168
WHO-URC Updates – Trieste 2007	168
Background.....	168
Changes	168
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	169
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	175
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	185
WHO-URC Updates – Delhi 2008	188
Background.....	188
Changes	188
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	189
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	206
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	230
WHO URC ICD-10 updates – Trieste 2007 & Delhi 2008	232
Exercises	232
W25 Contact with sharp glass	233
Background.....	233
Changes	233
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES – EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY	234
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	234
Exercise	236

Diseases Minor Changes

Abnormal troponin level.....	236
Adhesions with obstructed hernia	236
Admission for closure of AV fistula or removal of AV shunt.....	237
Anaemia complicating pregnancy.....	237
Calculi of the vesicoureteric (VUJ) and pelvoureteric junctions (PUJ)	237
Chronic suppurative lung disease	238
Concha bullosa	238
Corneal graft.....	238
Elevated PSA.....	239
Exposure to other specified electric current – W86	239
Failure to progress.....	241
Fracture proximal femur.....	241

Giant cell reparative granuloma	242
Kaposi sarcoma and mesothelioma.....	242
Myofibrosarcoma	244
Neoplasm indexing	245
Parastomal hernia	246
Place of occurrence – Y92.4 Street and highway.....	246
Place of occurrence – Y92.3 tennis court.....	247
Prolapsed urethra	248
Reaction to food.....	248
Slow coronary flow syndrome	249
Stem cell procurement and transplantation	249
Streptococcal infection	251
Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) – indexing	251
Tako-Tsubo cardiomyopathy	252
Tibial plateau fractures.....	252
Vaginal tear.....	254
Ventilation associated pneumonia	254
Weber fractures	255

Procedures Main Changes

Admission for removal of contraceptive device	257
Background.....	257
Changes	257
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES.....	257
TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES.....	259
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	259
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	261
Exercises	261
Bladder neck vaporisation	262
Background.....	262
Changes	262
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	262
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	265

Exercise	266
Composite grafts with CABG.....	267
Background.....	267
Changes	267
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	268
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	268
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	270
Exercise	273
Correction of stenosis	273
Background.....	273
Changes	273
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	273
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	275
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	276
Exercise	277
Destruction procedures on ureter	277
Background.....	277
Changes	277
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	277
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	278
Flaps.....	279
Background.....	279
Changes	279
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	280
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	284
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	291
Exercise	295
Laminectomy with rhizolysis	295
Background.....	295
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	296
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	297
Exercise	298
Laparoscopic cholecystectomy.....	298
Background.....	298
Changes	298
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	298
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	299
Laparoscopic drainage of pouch of Douglas	300
Background.....	300
Changes	300
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	300
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	302
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	303
Exercise	304
Laparoscopic uterine nerve ablation (LUNA)	304
Background.....	304
Changes	304
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	304

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	304
Exercise	305
Leech and maggot therapy	305
Background.....	305
Changes	305
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	305
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	306
Exercise	306
MBS updates	307
Background.....	307
Changes	307
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	307
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	309
Exercise	310
Procedures normally not coded	311
Background.....	311
Changes	312
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	313
AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS.....	330
Exercise	335
Reduction of proximal fibula fracture	336
Background.....	336
Changes	336
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	336
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	336
Exercise	338
Removal orbital implant	338
Background.....	338
Changes	338
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	338
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	339
Sling procedure	340
Background.....	340
Changes	341
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	341
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	342
Suture of current obstetric laceration	343
Background.....	343
Changes	343
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	343
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	345
Exercises	346
Thymectomy	346
Background.....	346
Changes	346
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	346
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	347
Exercise	347

Thyroidectomy	348
Background.....	348
Changes	348
ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS	348
TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS.....	349
Exercise	350

Procedures Minor Changes

Artificial sphincters.....	350
Capsular tension ring	352
CellSpray.....	352
Debridement of open reduction of fracture	353
DIEP Flap	353
Drainage of pleura – closed (endoscopic).....	354
ERCP with bile duct brushings.....	356
Extracorporeal irradiation	356
Eyelid retraction repair	358
Fat graft.....	359
Fibreoptic colonoscopy.....	360
Hysteroscopy with replacement of IUD	361
Jejunotomy	362
Lothrop Procedure.....	363
Meckel’s diverticulum.....	364
Methotrexate injection	364
Music therapy	365
Proximal femur fracture reduction	366
Racz procedure/epidurolysis/epiduroplasty	367
Repair of carotid artery.....	368
Sting procedure.....	369
Suction vacuum dressing	370

Uncinectomy.....	371
------------------	-----

ACS CHANGES

ACS 0001 Principal diagnosis.....	373
ACS 0002 Additional diagnoses	373
ACS 0010 General abstraction guidelines	373
ACS 0016 General procedure guidelines.....	373
ACS 0020 Bilateral/Multiple Procedures	373
ACS 0027 Multiple coding	373
ACS 0030 Organ and tissue procurement and transplantation.....	374
ACS 0031 Anaesthesia	374
ACS 0032 Allied health interventions.....	374
ACS 0033 Conventions used in the tabular list of diseases	374
ACS 0038 Procedures distinguished on the basis of size, time, number of lesions or sites	374
ACS 0040 Conventions used in the tabular list of interventions.....	374
ACS 0041 Conventions used in the alphabetic index of interventions.....	374
ACS 0042 Procedures normally not coded.....	375
ACS 0043 Flaps and free flaps.....	375
ACS 0048 Condition onset flag.....	375
ACS 0102 HIV/AIDS	375
ACS 0103 Streptococcal infection.....	375
ACS 0109 Neutropenia.....	375
ACS 0110 Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock	376
ACS 0111 Healthcare associated <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> bacteraemia	376
ACS 0222 Lymphoma	376
ACS 0233 Morphology.....	376

ACS 0242 Disseminated carcinomatosis	376
ACS 0245 Remission in malignant immunoproliferative diseases and leukaemia.....	376
ACS 0301 Stem cell procurement and transplantation	377
ACS 0401 Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation.....	377
ACS 0403 Hyperglycaemia	377
ACS 0516 Social codes.....	377
ACS 0604 Stroke	377
ACS 0606 Aphasia/Dysphasia.....	377
ACS 0632 Stereotactic brachytherapy	377
ACS 0709 Pterygium	378
ACS 0710 Squint	378
ACS 0732 Postprocedural hyphaema	378
ACS 0740 Trabeculectomy	378
ACS 0801 Deafness.....	378
ACS 0802 Glue ear	378
ACS 0904 Cardiac arrest	378
ACS 0909 Coronary artery bypass grafts	379
ACS 0913 Hypertensive kidney disease (I12)	379
ACS 0915 Left ventricular dysfunction (LVD).....	379
ACS 0938 Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO).....	379
ACS 0939 Surgical arteriovenous fistula/shunt	379
ACS 0940 Ischaemic heart disease	379
ACS 0941 Arterial disease.....	380
ACS 1101 Appendicitis	380
ACS 1106 Gastric ulcer with gastritis	380
ACS 1109 Redundant colon	380
ACS 1110 Free intraperitoneal fluid	380
ACS 1111 Mesenteric adenitis with appendicectomy.....	380

ACS 1117 Per-rectal (PR) bleeding, NOS	380
ACS 1121 Oesophagitis.....	381
ACS 1122 Helicobacter pylori	381
ACS 1217 Repair of wound of skin and subcutaneous tissue.....	381
ACS 1309 Dislocation or complication of hip prosthesis	381
ACS 1331 Soft tissue injuries	381
ACS 1408 Human papillomavirus (HPV)	381
ACS 1438 Chronic kidney disease	382
ACS 1505 Single spontaneous vaginal delivery	382
ACS 1506 Malpresentation, disproportion and abnormality of maternal pelvic organs	382
ACS 1508 Delay of second stage with neuraxial block	382
ACS 1511 Termination of pregnancy	382
ACS 1513 Induction and augmentation	383
ACS 1514 Blighted ovum.....	383
ACS 1517 Outcome of delivery	383
ACS 1518 Duration of pregnancy	383
ACS 1520 Multiple births	383
ACS 1524 Advanced maternal age	383
ACS 1525 Grand multiparity.....	383
ACS 1526 Hypertension in pregnancy	384
ACS 1527 Post-term delivery	384
ACS 1528 Postpartum haemorrhage.....	384
ACS 1529 Precipitate labour	384
ACS 1530 Premature labour and delivery.....	384
ACS 1531 Premature rupture of membranes.....	384
ACS 1532 Prolonged labour.....	384
ACS 1537 Decreased fetal movements	384

ACS 1538 Postnatal breastfeeding attachment difficulties.....	385
ACS 1543 Manual removal of placenta	385
ACS 1548 Postpartum condition or complication.....	385
ACS 1551 Obstetric perineal lacerations/grazes.....	385
ACS 1614 Respiratory Distress Syndrome/Hyaline Membrane Disease/Surfactant Deficiency.....	385
ACS 1806 Falls	385
ACS 1901 Poisoning	386
ACS 1904 Procedural complications.....	386
ACS 1905 Closed head injury/loss of consciousness/concussion.....	386
ACS 1911 Burns	386
ACS 1915 Spinal (cord) injury.....	386
ACS 1916 Superficial injuries	387
ACS 2113 Follow-up examinations for specific disorders	387

Exercise Answers

Diabetes mellitus.....	387
Question 1.....	387
Question 2.....	387
Question 3.....	387
Obstetric principal diagnosis.....	387
Question 1.....	387
Question 2.....	388
Question 3.....	388
Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock.....	388
Question 1.....	388
Question 2.....	388
Question 3.....	388
Question 4.....	388
Question 5.....	388
Anaemia in chronic diseases.....	388
Question 1.....	388
Chromosomal abnormalities, circulatory system, cleft lip and cleft palate and digestive system.....	388
Question 1.....	388

Eye, ear, face and neck, genital organs, musculoskeletal system and nervous system	389
Question 1	389
Other congenital malformations, respiratory system and urinary system.....	389
Question 1	389
Chronic haemorrhagic gastritis	389
Question 1	389
Healthcare associated bacteraemia	389
Question 1	389
Question 2	389
Question 3	389
O34.2 Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery – indexing ...	389
Question 1	389
Obstructive sleep apnoea in newborn	389
Question 1	389
Pharmacotherapy amendments.....	390
Question 1	390
Question 2	390
Question 3	390
Premature rupture of membranes	390
Question 1	390
WHO URC ICD-10 Updates – Trieste 2007 & Delhi 2008	390
Question 1	390
Question 2	390
W25 Contact with sharp glass	390
Question 1	390
Admission for removal of contraceptive device	391
Question 1	391
Question 2	391
Bladder neck vaporisation	391
Question 1	391
Composite grafts with CABG.....	391
Question 1	391
Correction of stenosis	391
Question 1	391
Flaps.....	391
Question 1	391
Laminectomy with rhizolysis	391
Question 1	391
Laparoscopic drainage of Pouch of Douglas	391
Question 1	391

Laparoscopic uterine nerve ablation	391
Question 1.....	391
Leech and maggot therapy	392
Question 1.....	392
MBS updates	392
Question 1.....	392
Procedures normally not coded	392
Question 1.....	392
Reduction of proximal fibula fracture	392
Question 1.....	392
Suture of current obstetric laceration.....	392
Question 1.....	392
Question 2.....	392
Thymectomy.....	392
Question 1.....	392
Thyroidectomy	393
Question 1.....	393

Introduction

The following education material on ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Seventh Edition has been provided for users of the classification to highlight the changes which have been made to the Sixth Edition of the classification to create the Seventh Edition.

This education material has been provided in PDF format and allows you to move quickly through the changes via the use of hyperlinks to the major sections.

You may choose to work through the entire education package or in sections depending on your needs. However, the NCCH recommends that clinical coders become familiar with all the changes to the classification. The main areas of change that all coders should be aware of have been placed at the beginning of the 'Main' diseases and procedure sections and includes: Diabetes Mellitus, Lymphoma, Obstetrics and Sepsis. The rest of the disease and procedures are listed in alphabetical order but can be viewed in any order and at any time by clicking on the hyperlink to the relevant topic in the contents page.

The education is divided into the following major sections (described in more detail below):

- Diseases Main Changes
- Diseases Minor Changes
- Procedures Main Changes
- Procedures Minor Changes
- ACS

Main changes – Diseases and procedures

- **Background** – provides a brief overview of why the changes to the classification have been made
- **Changes** – provides details of the specific Seventh Edition changes relative to the chosen 'main' disease or procedure.
- **Index** – indicates existing, new and deleted index entries to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index and ACHI Alphabetic Index.
- **Tabular** – indicates existing, new and deleted tabular entries to ICD-10-AM Tabular List and ACHI Tabular List.
- **ACS** – indicates existing, new and deleted standards.
- **Exercises*** – provides a variety of exercises, including multiple choice, true and false, inserting words and case scenarios. All exercises within the document can be completed without access to ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Seventh Edition.

**Not provided for every disease and procedure change.*

Complete index and tabular entries have not been provided as this package is intended to provide an overview of the changes rather than a duplication of the whole classification.

Underlined blue text refers to new information.

Strikethrough red text refers to information which has been deleted or relocated.

Black text indicates no change from Sixth Edition.

Minor changes – Diseases and procedures (listed in alphabetical order)

Information on minor Seventh Edition changes, in particular, new index entries have been included here. The index entries listed are those that are new or have been changed (rather than the entire index entry), as they are intended to provide an overview of changes and issues that have been dealt with as a result of coding queries/public submissions etc.

ACS

All ACS that have been created, amended or deleted in the Seventh Edition have been listed in ACS number order. Each ACS includes a short summation of specific ACS changes together with a page reference to the relevant ACS.

Conclusion

Benefits of this method of self-learning include:

- Self-paced learning which can be undertaken at any time
- Flexible design so that clinical coders can target certain areas of the education material that is particular to their needs
- Exercises to reinforce the changes
- Ability to quickly find information on any changes in the Seventh Edition through the use of hyperlinks.

Remember it is important to read all the 'Main' changes, ACS information and to complete the exercises to ensure you obtain the most out of this education.

Diseases Main Changes

Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation

Background

Amendments to ICD-10-AM and the ACS for Seventh Edition regarding the classification of *diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation (IGR)* were made with the underlying objective being to promote the primacy of ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* when classifying *diabetes mellitus and IGR*. These amendments will provide for a phased in approach to a more detailed review of this area of the classification for Eighth Edition.

The changes do not alter the definitional context of the severity of diabetes (eg insulin resistance, multiple microvascular complications, etc.). These conditions will still be coded as per the definitions contained within ACS 0401. However, the complications/comorbidities themselves will need to meet ACS 0002 to be coded as well. This maintains the primacy of ACS 0001 and 0002 without compromising the ability to identify severity for a diabetic patient.

Removal of the reverse index pathways for Seventh Edition was agreed to at the February 2009 CSAC meeting. This action will prevent the forced coding of diabetes via the path of the manifestation or complication which has caused issues in relation to ACS 0001 (sequencing), ACS 0002 (code assignment contrary to ACS 0002 criteria) and the forward and backward index inconsistencies.

After discussion at the May 2009 CSAC meeting, further indexing changes were made to ensure compatibility with WHO ICD-10 and to incorporate *(condition) diabetic* pathways. Amendments were made to the *general classification principles* box in ACS 0401 and a review of examples within ACS 0401 was undertaken to reflect the concept change in the coding of diabetes.

Following comments received from CSAC in late June 2009 and the limitations with current code structure within category E09-E14 the following general principles were proposed for the coding of diabetes:

- Primacy of ACS 0001 and ACS 0002 is to be maintained, including a change to the Sixth Edition guidelines regarding the sequencing of diabetes complications
- Complications of diabetes will only be coded when the condition meets ACS 0001 and/or ACS 0002
- Removal of the reverse indexing options.

Changes

- Deletion of the index pathways *(condition), with diabetes* from ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index
- Other amendments to the Alphabetic Index, as appropriate
- Amendments to ACS 0401 *Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation*

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

<p>Amyotrophia, amyotrophy, amyotrophic G71.8 with diabetes E1-.41 - congenita Q79.8 ... Aneurysm (anastomotic) (artery) (cirroid) (diffuse) (false) (fusiform) (micro) (multiple) (saccular) I72.9 ... - retina H35.0 with diabetes E1-.31 - - congenital Q14.1 Angiopathia, angiopathy I99 with diabetes (peripheral) (without gangrene) E1-.51 and foot ulcer (with gangrene) E1-.73 gangrene E1-.52 and foot ulcer E1-.73 - cerebral I67.9 - - amyloid E85.4† I68.0* - peripheral I73.9 with diabetes (without gangrene) E1-.51 and foot ulcer (with gangrene) E1-.73 gangrene E1-.52 and foot ulcer E1-.73 - retinae syphilitica A52.0† H36* Arthritis, arthritic (acute) (chronic) (subacute) M13.9- ... - Charcot's (tabetic) A52.1† M14.6* with diabetes E1-.61 - - nonsyphilitic NEC G98† M14.6* ... - neuropathic (Charcot) (tabetic) A52.1† M14.6* with diabetes E1-.61 - - nonsyphilitic NEC G98† M14.6* ... Arthropathy (see also <i>Arthritis</i>) M13.9- with diabetes NEC E1-.61 - Charcot's (tabetic) A52.1† M14.6* with diabetes E1-.61 - - nonsyphilitic NEC G98† M14.6* ... - in (due to) ... - - Crohn's disease K50.-† M07.4* diabetes E1-.61 - - endocrine disorder NEC E34.9† M14.5 ... - neurogenic, neuropathic (Charcot) (tabetic) A52.1† M14.6* with diabetes E1-.61 - - nonsyphilitic NEC G98† M14.6* Cataract (cortical) (immature) (incipient) (see also <i>Cataracta</i>) H26.9 with diabetes (early onset age related) E1-.39 - anterior ... - in (due to) - - chronic iridocyclitis H26.2 diabetes E1-.36 - - endocrine disease NEC E34.9† H28.1* Change(s) (of) — see also <i>Removal</i> - arteriosclerotic — see <i>Arteriosclerosis</i></p>	<p>- bone M89.9- with diabetes E1-.61 - bowel habit R19.4 Charcot's - arthropathy (tabetic) A52.1† M14.6* with diabetes E1-.61 Diabetes, diabetic (controlled) (mellitus) E1-.9 Note: The three character subdivision for diabetes mellitus is: 0 Type 1 (IDDM) 1 Type 2 (NIDDM) 3 Other specified 4 Unspecified - for stabilisation E1-.65 - with ... - - amyotrophy E1-.41 - - aneurysm, retina E1-.31 - - angiopathy, peripheral (without gangrene) E1-.51 ... - - arthritis, neuropathic E1-.61 - - arthropathy (Charcot's) E1-.61 - - - neuropathic E1-.61 ... - - gangrene (acute dermal) (bacterial) (haemolytic) E1-.69 - - - and peripheral angiopathy E1-.52 - - - and foot ulcer E1-.73 - - - Fournier's E1-.69 ... - - hypertension E1-.72 ... - - IRMA E1-.32 - - ischaemic optic neuropathy E1-.39 - - ketoacidosis (without coma) E1-.11 ... - - nephritis — see <i>Diabetes, with, nephropathy</i> - - nephropathy (advanced) (established) (progressive) NEC E1-.22 ... - - neuropathy E1-.40 - - - with foot ulcer E1-.73 - - - autonomic E1-.43 ... - - - oedema E1-.43 - - - peripheral E1-.42 - - - postural hypotension E1-.43 - - - femoral E1-.41 - - - ischaemic optic E1-.39 - - - mononeuropathy E1-.41 ... - - obesity — see <i>ACS 0401 Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation, obesity</i> - - occlusion, retinal - - - artery E1-.39 - - - vein E1-.39 - - oedema - - - macular (focal) (generalised) (intraretinal) E1-.34 - - - neuropathic E1-.43 - - oesophageal dysfunction E1-.43 - - ophthalmoplegia E1-.41 - - ovarian androgen hypersecretion E13.- - - overweight — see <i>ACS 0401 Diabetes mellitus and</i></p>
--	---

<p><u>impaired glucose regulation, overweight</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - palsy, cranial nerve (III) (VI) (abducens) (oculomotor) E1-.41 - - <u>paresis, stomach E1-.43</u> - - periodontitis E1-.63 - - peripheral vascular disease (PVD) (<u>without gangrene</u>) E1-.51 - - - <u>with gangrene E1-.52</u> - - periungual telangiectasia E1-.62 - - polycystic ovarian syndrome E13.- - - <u>polyneuritis E1-.42</u> - - polyneuropathy E1-.42 - - - autonomic E1-.43 - - poor control E1-.65 - - <u>postural hypotension E1-.43</u> - - preretinal haemorrhage E1-.33 - - proteinuria (fixed) (persistent) E1-.22 - - - with end-stage kidney disease (ESKD) (<i>see also Diabetes, with, chronic kidney disease</i>) E1-.22 - - - <u>fixed E1-.22</u> - - - <u>persistent E1-.22</u> - - radiculopathy (thoracic) (truncal) E1-.41 - - retinal - - - <u>aneurysm E1-.31</u> - - - <u>artery occlusion E1-.39</u> - - - cotton-wool spots E1-.32 ... - - - microaneurysm E1-.31 - - - <u>neovascularisation E1-.33</u> - - - thickening E1-.34 - - - traction - - - - with detachment E1-.35 - - - - without detachment E1-.33 - - - <u>vein occlusion E1-.39</u> - - - venous - - - - beading E1-.32 - - - - dilatation E1-.31 - - - - looping E1-.32 - - - - reduplication E1-.32 - - - retinitis E1-.39 - - - retinopathy E1-.31 - - - background E1-.31 - - - new vessel formation (neovascularisation) E1-.33 - - - preproliferative E1-.32 - - - proliferative E1-.33 - - - specified type NEC E1-.34 - - - rubeosis <u>E1-.62</u> - - - iris (rubeosis iridis) E1-.35 - - <u>scleroedema E1-.62</u> - - <u>stomach paresis E1-.43</u> - - sweating, abnormal (gustatory) E1-.43 - - tubulo-interstitial changes E1-.21 - - ulcer E1-.69 - - - <u>and</u> - - - - <u>peripheral angiopathy E1-.73</u> - - - - <u>polyneuropathy E1-.73</u> - - - foot E1-.69 - - - - with peripheral - - - - - angiopathy E1-.73 - - - - - neuropathy E1-.73 - - - lower extremity E1-.69 - - vitreous haemorrhage E1-.33 - - acetonaemia — <i>see also Diabetes, with, ketoacidosis</i> - - lactic (without coma) E1-.13 - - - with coma E1-.14 - - adult-onset (nonobese) (obese) E11.- ... - - cardiomyopathy E1-.53 - - <u>cataract E1-.36</u> - - cheiroarthropathy E1-.61 	<p>Disease, diseased — <i>see also Syndrome</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - joint M25.9- - - Charcot's (tabetic) A52.1† M14.6* - - - with diabetes E1-.61 - - - nonsyphilitic NEC G98† M14.6* ... - kidney (functional) (pelvis) N28.9 - - with - - - diabetes — <i>see Diabetes, with failure, kidney</i> - - - glomerular lesion — <i>see Glomerulonephritis</i> - - - - with oedema — <i>see Nephrosis</i> - - - impaired glucose regulation — <i>see Impaired, impairment, glucose regulation, with, CKD</i> - - - interstitial nephritis N12 ... - tubulo-interstitial N15.9 - - with diabetes E1-.21 - - specified NEC N15.8 <p>Failure, failed</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - kidney N19 - - with - - - diabetes — <i>see Diabetes, with, failure, kidney</i> - - - hypertensive - - - - heart disease (conditions in I11) I13.1 <p>Fasciitis M72.9-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diffuse (eosinophilic) M35.4 - necrotising M72.6- - - with diabetes E1-.69 - nodular M72.4- <p>Fatty — <i>see also condition</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - liver (nonalcoholic) NEC K76.0 - - with diabetes mellitus E1-.72 - - alcoholic K70.0 <p>Fournier's disease or gangrene N49.8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with diabetes E1-.69 - female N76.8 <p>Gangrene, gangrenous (dry) (moist) (skin) (ulcer) (<i>see also Necrosis</i>) R02</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with diabetes (mellitus) E1-.69 - - and peripheral angiopathy E1-.52 - - and foot ulcer E1-.73 - abdomen (wall) R02 ... - Fournier's N49.8 - - with diabetes E1-.69 - - female N76.8 ... - Meleney's (synergistic) L98.4 - - with diabetes E1-.69 - mesentery K55.0 <p>Gastroparesis K31.88</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with diabetes E1-.43 <p>Gastroptosis K31.88</p> <p>Glaucoma H40.9</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - neovascular - - with diabetes E1-.35 - newborn Q15.0
---	--

<p>Glomerulonephritis (see also <i>Nephritis</i>) N05.-</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with — diabetes E1-.22 - oedema (see also <i>Nephrosis</i>) N04.- ... - in (due to) - - amyloidosis E85.-† N08.4* - - bilharziasis B65.-† N08.0* - - cryoglobulinaemia D89.1† N08.2* - - defibrination syndrome D65† N08.2* — diabetes mellitus E1-.22 - - disseminated intravascular coagulation D65† N08.2* <p>Glomerulosclerosis (see also <i>Sclerosis, kidney</i>) N26</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — with diabetes — diffuse E1-.22 — intracapillary E1-.22 — nodular E1-.22 <p>Glossalgia K14.6</p> <p>Haemorrhage, haemorrhagic R58</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - retina, retinal (vessels) H35.6 — with diabetes — see Diabetes, with, retinal, haemorrhage - retroperitoneal R58 <p>Hyperinsulinism (functional) E16.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - coma (hypoglycaemic) E15 — diabetes — code to E11.7–E14.7 with fifth character .2 — impaired glucose regulation E09.72 - ectopic E16.1 <p>Hypoglycaemia (spontaneous) E16.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>with diabetes (mellitus) — see Diabetes, by type</u> - coma E15 - - diabetic E1-.64 ... - seizure (convulsion) (fit) - - <u>with diabetes-diabetic</u> E1-.64 - transitory neonatal P70.4 <p>Hypotension (arterial) (constitutional) I95.9</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - postural I95.1 — with diabetes E1-.43 - specified NEC I95.8 <p>Hypotonia, hypotonicity, hypotony</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - bladder N31.2 — with diabetes E1-.43 - congenital (benign) P94.2 <p>Impaired, impairment (function)</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - glucose regulation (tolerance) E09.9 - - with ... - - - microvascular complications, multiple E09.71 — - - nephropathy E09.21 - - - neuropathy E09.40 - - - - peripheral - - - - - distal symmetrical E09.42 - - - - - selective small fibre E09.42 - - - - - sensorimotor E09.42 - - - - polyneuropathy E09.42 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - - nonalcoholic fatty (change of) liver E09.72 - - - obesity — see ACS 0401 <i>Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation, obesity</i> - - - peripheral angiopathy (without gangrene) E09.51 - - - - with gangrene E09.52 — - - polyneuropathy E09.42 - - - proteinuria (fixed) (persistent) E09.21 ... - kidney N19 - - acute N17.- — with diabetes E1-.29 - - chronic N18.9 — with diabetes E1-.22 - - - end-stage N18.5 — with diabetes E1-.22 - - - stage 1 N18.1 - - - stage 2 N18.2 - - - stage 3 N18.3 - - - stage 4 N18.4 - - - stage 5 N18.5 - - disorder resulting from N25.9 - - end-stage N18.5 — with diabetes E1-.22 - - neonatal, transient P74.8 <p>Impotence (psychogenic) (sexual) F52.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — with diabetes E1-.43 - counselling Z70.1 <p>Iritis (see also <i>Iridocyclitis</i>) H20.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — with diabetes E1-.39 - due to - - herpes simplex B00.5† H22.0* - - leprosy A30.-† H22.0* <p>Ischaemia, ischaemic I99</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - retina, retinal H34.2 — with diabetes E1-.32 - spinal cord G95.1 <p>Maculopathy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — with diabetes E1-.34 - toxic H35.3 <p>Meleney's</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - gangrene (cutaneous) L98.4 — with diabetes E1-.69 - ulcer (chronic undermining) L98.4 <p>Microaneurysm, retinal H35.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — with diabetes E1-.31 <p>Microangiopathy, thrombotic M31.1</p> <p>Mononeuritis G58.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - cranial nerve — see <i>Disorder, nerve, cranial</i> ... - median nerve G56.1 - multiplex G58.7 — with diabetes E1-.41 - plantar nerve G57.6 ... <p>Mononeuropathy (see also <i>Mononeuritis</i>) G58.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — with diabetes E1-.41 <p>Mononucleosis, infectious NEC B27.9</p> <p>Neovascularisation</p> <p>...</p>
---	--

<p>with diabetes E1-.33</p> <p>Nephralgia N23</p> <p>Nephritis, nephritic N05.-</p> <p>Note: Where a term is indexed only at the three character level, eg N00.-, reference should be made to the list of fourth character subdivisions in the Tabular list of diseases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> diabetes mellitus E1-.22 with end stage kidney disease E1-.22 - - foot process disease N04.- ... - due to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> diabetes mellitus E1-.22 - - systemic lupus erythematosus (chronic) M32.1† N08.5* <p>Nephropathy (see also <i>Nephritis</i>) N28.9</p> <p>Note: Where a term is indexed only at the three character level, eg N07.-, reference should be made to the list of fourth character subdivisions in the Tabular list of diseases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> diabetes (advanced) (established) (progressive) E1-.22 incipient (early) (reversible) E1-.21 - - glomerular lesion — see <i>Glomerulonephritis</i> ... - incipient (early) (reversible) N28.8 - with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> diabetes E1-.21 impaired glucose regulation E09.21 - lead N14.3 <p>Nephrosis, nephrotic (congenital) (Epstein's) (syndrome) N04.-</p> <p>Note: Where a term is indexed only at the three character level, eg N04.-, reference should be made to the list of fourth character subdivisions in the Tabular list of diseases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> diabetes E1-.22 - - glomerular lesion N04.- ... - in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - amyloidosis E85.4† N08.4* diabetes mellitus E1-.22 - - epidemic haemorrhagic fever A98.5† N08.0* <p>Neuritis M79.2-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with diabetes (polyneuropathy) E1-.42 mononeuropathy E1-.41 - abducens (nerve) H49.2 <p>Neuropathy, neuropathic G62.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> diabetes E1-.40 mononeuropathy E1-.41 polyneuropathy E1-.42 - - hereditary ataxia (associated) G60.2 impaired glucose regulation E09.40 polyneuropathy E09.42 - autonomic, peripheral — see <i>Neuropathy, peripheral, autonomic</i> ... - peripheral (nerve) (see also <i>Polyneuropathy</i>) G62.9 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - retina H35.0 with diabetes E1-.42 - - autonomic G90.9 with diabetes E1-.43 - - - idiopathic G90.0 <p>Oedema, oedematous R60.9</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - macula (cystoid) (focal) (generalised) (intraretinal) H35.8 with diabetes E1-.34 - - postprocedural H59.81 - Milroy's Q82.0 ... - nasopharynx J39.2 neuropathic with diabetes E1-.43 - newborn P83.3 <p>Ophthalmoplegia (see also <i>Strabismus, paralytic</i>) H49.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with diabetes E1-.41 - external NEC H49.8 <p>Paresis (see also <i>Paralysis</i>) G83.9</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - pseudohypertrophic G71.0 - stomach K31.88 with diabetes E1-.43 - syphilitic (general) A52.1 <p>Polyneuritis, polyneuritic (see also <i>Polyneuropathy</i>) G62.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with diabetes E1-.42 - acute (post-) infective G61.0 <p>Polyneuropathy (peripheral) G62.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with diabetes E1-.42 autonomic E1-.43 impaired glucose regulation E09.42 - alcoholic G62.1 <p>Proteinuria R80</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with diabetes E1-.22 - Bence Jones NEC R80 <p>Retinitis (see also <i>Chorioretinitis</i>) H30.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with diabetes E1-.39 - albuminurica N18.5† H32.8* <p>Retinopathy (background) (Coats) (exudative) (hypertensive) H35.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with diabetes E1-.34 background E1-.31 preproliferative E1-.32 proliferative E1-.33 specified NEC E1-.34 impaired glucose regulation E09.31 - arteriosclerotic I70.8† H36* <p>Rubeosis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diabetic E1-.62 - - iris E1-.35 - iris H21.1 with diabetes E1-.35 <p>Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome Q87.24</p> <p>Scleroedema</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with diabetes E1-.62
--	--

<p>Ulcer, ulcerated, ulcerating, ulceration, ulcerative L98.4</p> <p>with diabetes (lower extremity) E1-.69</p> <p>and</p> <p>peripheral angiopathy E1-.73</p> <p>polyneuropathy E1-.73</p> <p>- amoebic (intestine) (see also Amoebiasis) A06.1</p>	
--	--

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

0401 DIABETES MELLITUS AND IMPAIRED GLUCOSE REGULATION

IMPAIRED GLUCOSE REGULATION (IGR)

Also described as prediabetes, impaired glucose tolerance (IGT) and impaired fasting glycaemia (IFG) refer to abnormal metabolic states intermediate and transitional between normal glucose homeostasis and diabetes that may remain static but (less often) revert to normal. Aside from the increased likelihood of progression to diabetes, patients with IGR (particularly IGT and especially those meeting the criteria for both IFG and IGT) appear to be as prone to major cardiovascular complications as those with diabetes.

~~IGT is defined, on the basis of a correctly conducted oral glucose tolerance test (according to WHO guidelines) by fasting venous plasma glucose below 6.9 mmol/L with 2-hour post-glucose venous plasma glucose 7.8–11.0 mmol/L. IFG is defined by a fasting venous plasma glucose between 6.1–6.9 mmol/L.~~

DIABETES MELLITUS

The World Health Organization (WHO) revised classification of diabetes mellitus (1999) attempts to categorise diabetes according to aetiology and/or pathogenesis. In this revised classification, treatment by insulin therapy does not determine the type of diabetes and is not considered de-facto evidence of insulin dependency.

Each form of diabetes has special features that have implications for patient care.

The categories of diabetes mellitus in this classification are:

- **Type 1 diabetes**
previously referred to as insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM)
- **Type 2 diabetes**
previously referred to as noninsulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM)
- **Other specific forms of diabetes**
(includes diabetes secondary to other disorders)
- **Gestational diabetes**
This category is restricted to women diagnosed with any degree of carbohydrate (glucose) intolerance during pregnancy.

The general classification principles in diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation are:

Note: The assignment and sequencing of code(s) for diabetes mellitus or impaired glucose regulation (IGR) should be determined by firstly following the criteria in ACS 0001 Principal diagnosis and ACS 0002 Additional diagnoses (see examples 1 and 2).

***1** This classification includes conditions (often termed 'complications') which occur commonly WITH diabetes mellitus or IGR. These conditions may or may not have been a direct consequence of the metabolic disturbance and are indexed under 'Diabetes, with' or 'Impaired, impairment, glucose regulation, with'. When coding a patient with diabetes or IGR, always refer to the index

entry: 'Diabetes, with' or 'Impaired, impairment, glucose regulation, with' to determine if the classification has linked the condition and the diabetes ([see examples 2 and 3](#)).

~~*2 The presence or absence of a cause and effect relationship does not affect the code assignment. Cause and effect terms including 'diabetic', 'due to' or 'secondary to' allow the coding of diabetes or IGR as per *Problems and underlying conditions* in ACS 0001 and ACS 0002 (see example 8). Only conditions indexed under 'Diabetes, diabetic' or 'Impaired, impairment, glucose regulation, with' can be classified to 'with complication' categories in E09–E14.~~

3 Where there is no cause and effect relationship documented between the condition and the diabetes or IGR follow the criteria in ACS 0001 or ACS 0002 to determine whether diabetes or IGR should be coded (see example 7).

4 Once it has been determined that diabetes or IGR meets ACS 0001 or ACS 0002, all current complications of diabetes from category E09–E14 should be coded to properly reflect the severity of each case of diabetes with the exception of multiple microvascular complications and diabetic foot where the specific classification guidelines for these should be followed.

5 Multiple coding (see ACS 0027) should not be used when the classification provides a combination code (see ACS 0015) for the diabetes or IGR that clearly identifies all of the elements documented in the diagnosis (see examples 3 and 5).

~~*6 Complications of diabetes classified **outside** of category E09–E14 are assigned only when that condition meets the criteria in ACS 0001 and/or ACS 0002 (see examples 5, 6 and 10). In cases of diabetic foot, follow the classification guidelines within that section of the ACS (see examples 14 and 15). In addition to the impaired glucose regulation and diabetes code(s) from E09–E14, assign codes from other chapters when necessary, to fully describe the clinical diagnosis. These additional codes should be sequenced AFTER the E09–E14 code(s).~~

~~* ALL current complications of diabetes should be coded to properly reflect the severity of each case of diabetes. This may require a number of codes to be assigned.~~

~~*7 Where the form of diabetes is not specified, particularly in patients under the age of 40 years, further clarification should be sought from the clinician before assigning a code from E14.- *Unspecified diabetes mellitus*.~~

Note: ACHI codes are not included in the following examples.

EXAMPLE 1:

~~Type 2 diabetic patient admitted with retinal detachment.~~

~~Referencing the index entry “**Diabetes, with**”, an entry for “**detachment retina E1-.35**” is found. This indicates the classification has linked retinal detachment with diabetes, so regardless of whether there is documentation to link these conditions in the medical record, the code assignment will be E1-.35 with an additional code H33.- for the retinal detachment.~~

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus was admitted for treatment of their cataract.

Principal diagnosis: H26.9 *Cataract, unspecified*

In this example, the diabetes is not coded as it does not meet ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus was admitted for treatment of their cataract. During the admission, the patient was also seen by the diabetes educator as he had not been monitoring his blood sugar levels appropriately.

Principal diagnosis: H26.9 *Cataract, unspecified*
Additional diagnosis: E11.39 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified ophthalmic complication*

In this example, the cataract is coded as the principal diagnosis as it meets ACS 0001. The diabetes meets the criteria in ACS 0002 and is coded as an additional diagnosis following the index pathway *Diabetes, with, cataract* to assign E11.39.

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus was admitted for laser treatment for retinopathy. During the admission, the patient was seen by the diabetes educator as he had not been monitoring his blood sugar levels appropriately. Laser treatment was performed under GA, ASA 2.

Principal diagnosis: E11.31 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy*

In this example, the retinopathy is the principal diagnosis as it meets ACS 0001. The diabetes meets ACS 0002 therefore follow the index pathway *Diabetes, with, retinopathy*. Only E11.31 is assigned in this instance because both diagnostic conditions are fully identified in the code title as per ACS 0015 *Combination codes*. Therefore, H35.0 is not required.

EXAMPLE 4:

Patient with peripheral vascular disease and Type 1 diabetes mellitus was admitted with diabetic ketoacidosis. During the admission, the patient's insulin was adjusted. They were also seen by the ophthalmologist for their retinopathy, with required laser treatment. Laser treatment was performed under GA, ASA 2.

Principal diagnosis: E10.11 *Type 1 diabetes mellitus with ketoacidosis, without coma*
Additional diagnoses: E10.31 *Type 1 diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy*
E10.51 *Type 1 diabetes mellitus with peripheral angiopathy, without gangrene*

In this example, the diabetic ketoacidosis is the principal diagnosis as it meets ACS 0001. Since the diabetes meets the criteria for coding and the retinopathy meets ACS 0002, the index pathway for *Diabetes, with, retinopathy* is followed to assign E10.31. E10.51 is also assigned to properly reflect the severity of the diabetes, even though the PVD itself does not meet ACS 0002.

Type 1 diabetes

Type 1 diabetes is characterised by autoimmune destruction of insulin-producing islet cells resulting in a near total or total absence of insulin production. It is the predominant form of diabetes occurring before the age of 30 years, but can occur at any age. Indeed the majority of patients with Type 1 diabetes in the community will be older than age 40. A minority of patients (also referred to as 'Type 1b diabetes') do not have significant levels of the characteristic GAD65 and/or IA2 auto-antibodies typical of the predominant form described as Type 1A. Because Type 2 diabetes accounts for over 85% of all cases of diabetes, Type 1 in older patients is the less common type.

A small but significant number of older patients develop Type 1 diabetes more gradually than younger individuals and have the characteristic auto-antibodies. This group may be referred to as latent autoimmune diabetes in adults (LADA) **or less commonly Type 1.5 diabetes**.

Patients with Type 1 diabetes are ketosis-prone and require insulin therapy for survival.

CLASSIFICATION

A clinical diagnosis of Type 1.5 diabetes with positive auto-antibodies (GAD/IA2) should be assigned to E10.- Type 1 diabetes mellitus or without positive auto-antibodies to E14.- Unspecified diabetes mellitus.

'Honeymoon'

Soon after diagnosis, patients with Type 1 diabetes may pass through a variable (often brief) period when insulin treatment requirements to achieve acceptable blood sugar levels decline significantly. Indeed, in some cases, no insulin therapy may be required; this temporary remission phase is often referred to as the 'honeymoon', but does not invalidate the classification of the diabetes in such patients as Type 1.

CLASSIFICATION

~~When unqualified 'obesity' (E66.-), hypertension (I10) or lipid disturbances (E78.-) is/are documented with Type 1 diabetes mellitus, assign the appropriate diabetes code followed by these conditions as additional diagnoses.~~

Type 2 diabetes

Type 2 diabetes is a heterogeneous disorder resulting from varying contributions of insulin resistance and defective insulin secretion. It is particularly prevalent in certain ethnic groups in Australia, notably:

- Australian Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders
- Pacific Ocean and Indian Ocean Islanders
- people from Asia, the Indian subcontinent and the Middle East.

In these populations, Type 1 diabetes is either relatively uncommon or rare by comparison with Euroid populations.

The age of onset of typical Type 2 diabetes is falling, probably as a result of increasing prevalence of overweight and obesity in childhood, although a minority of affected children and adolescents are of apparently normal weight. Individuals with Type 2 diabetes in these younger age groups differ from cases of MODY (see below) as they are usually insulin resistant and lack the specific genetic defects characteristic of MODY cases. It is predicted that, because of this increasing incidence and prevalence, patients with Type 2 diabetes and IGR in these age groups may soon out-number those with Type 1 diabetes.

Other specific forms of diabetes (including diabetes secondary to other disorders)

These include:

- genetic defects of beta-cell function
- genetic defects of insulin action
- pancreatic exocrine diseases
- infections
- endocrinopathies
- drug-induced or chemical-induced diabetes
- immune-mediated diseases
- other genetic syndromes sometimes associated with diabetes.

CLASSIFICATION

~~When another specific form of diabetes is documented, code to E13. *Other specified diabetes mellitus* followed by the appropriate code for the underlying disorder or associated genetic syndrome.~~

~~When secondary to other underlying disorder or associated genetic syndrome, documented IGR should be coded to E09. *Impaired glucose regulation* followed by an appropriate additional code for the underlying disorder or associated genetic syndrome.~~

~~When diabetes is diagnosed in the neonatal period, infancy or early childhood, other specific forms of diabetes, including those secondary to other disorders, should be excluded before categorising the diabetes as Type 1 (E10.-).~~

Genetic defects

This group of disorders includes rare defects of beta-cell function compromising insulin secretion and similarly rare disorders characterised by dysfunction of insulin receptor sites affecting insulin action resulting in insulin resistance.

Maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY) is restricted to cases with one or other specific monogenic defects of beta-cell function (6 different forms have been characterised so far) which causes impaired insulin secretion with minimal or no insulin resistance, that is essentially normal insulin action.

Pancreatic exocrine diseases

Many forms of pancreatic exocrine disease can give rise to diabetes or IGR. These include pancreatectomy, neoplasia (pancreatic adenocarcinoma), trauma, acute and chronic pancreatitis, fibrocalculous pancreatopathy, protein-deficiency pancreatic disease, haemochromatosis, cystic fibrosis, beta-thalassaemia major and cystinosis.

CLASSIFICATION

When total or partial pancreatectomy causes diabetes or IGR, the resulting diabetes or IGR should be coded to E89.1 *Postprocedural hypoinsulinaemia*, only for the episode of care during which the surgery was performed. Subsequently, ~~patients admitted~~ admissions for reasons other than postsurgical sequelae ~~should be coded~~ are assigned to E13 or E09 as appropriate.

During episodes of acute pancreatitis in individuals with or without previously documented chronic pancreatitis, insulin therapy may be deemed necessary for survival. Following the resolution of the acute phase of the illness, discontinuation of insulin therapy may be feasible. This does not affect the classification of the diabetes to E13.

Infections

Diabetes may be caused by viruses that directly destroy the pancreatic islets or induce autoimmune mechanisms which irreversibly damage the islets. These viruses include Enteroviruses (Coxsackie B, especially B4), rubella (especially congenital or intrauterine infection), rotavirus and cytomegalovirus (CMV), and characteristically cause diabetes requiring insulin therapy for survival.

Note: Hyperglycaemia may be evident during the stress of many infections but, if transitory, does not necessarily reflect diabetes (see ACS 0403 *Hyperglycaemia*). However, such 'stress' hyperglycaemia may indicate a heightened risk of later development of IGR or frank diabetes.

Endocrinopathies

Diabetes or IGR associated with insulin resistance often develops or is accentuated in Cushing's disease or syndrome, acromegaly, Conn's syndrome, glucagonoma, somatostatinoma, thyroid hormone excess (eg hyperthyroidism), acquired pheochromocytoma, MEN 2a and 2b syndromes, ovarian androgen hypersecretion and polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS). Normal glucose homeostasis may be restored after successful control or cure (eradication) of some of these conditions.

Drug-induced or chemical-induced

Diabetes or IGR may be caused or accentuated by a variety of commonly used medications including corticosteroids, oestrogens, thyroxine (thyroid hormone), thiazide diuretics, alpha-adrenoreceptor agonists, phenytoin possibly 'atypical' (second generation) antipsychotic agents (especially olanzapine and clozapine), nicotinic acid, protease inhibitors and beta-adrenoreceptor agonists and antagonists. Normal glucose homeostasis may be restored after cessation of the medication.

Some drugs including diazoxide, somatostatin, cyclosporin, interferon-alpha and pentamidine and certain chemicals, eg Vacor (a rodenticide), characteristically cause permanent diabetes by direct toxic effects on the islets requiring life-long insulin therapy for survival.

CLASSIFICATION

~~When diabetes or IGR is drug-induced or chemical-induced, assign the appropriate E13, or E09, code and an additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify the drug or chemical involved.~~

~~When diabetes or IGR persists after successful eradication of an endocrinopathy in the categories above, assign a code from E09 or E13 as appropriate with Z86.3 *Personal history of endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases* as an additional code.~~

Immune-mediated diseases

Diabetes, often with GAD65 and IA2 auto-antibodies associated with Type 1 diabetes, may occur with a number of immune-mediated diseases, for example, coeliac disease, Addison's disease, autoimmune thyroid disease (myxoedema due to Hashimoto's thyroiditis or thyrotoxicosis due to Graves' disease), polyglandular autoimmune syndromes 1 and 2, rheumatoid arthritis and the Stiff man syndrome and, in most cases, requires insulin treatment.

Genetic syndromes

The numerous genetic disorders with specific identified genetic defects associated with diabetes or IGR are all rare. These include the DIDMOAD (Wolfram's) syndrome, leprechaunism, lipodystrophy syndrome, ataxia-telangiectasia syndrome and Robson-Mendenhall syndrome. The diabetes may be evident at an early age, for example, Turner's syndrome, Down's syndrome, Alström's syndrome, Lawrence-Moon-Biedl syndrome, Werner's syndrome, Prader-Willi syndrome, progressive cone dystrophy, myotonic dystrophy, porphyria and aceruloplasminaemia.

CLASSIFICATION

In Prader-Willi syndrome (Q87.14), overweight or obesity due to voracious hyperphagia is an invariable feature which does not need to be separately coded.

Some specific disorders are more commonly associated with IGR than diabetes. Amongst these are certain genetic syndromes and endocrinopathies including Turner's syndrome, Down's syndrome, Klinefelter's syndrome, MEN 2a and 2b syndromes, Cockayne's syndrome, Prader-Willi syndrome, achondroplasia and hereditary phaeochromocytoma.

Insulin therapy

Insulin therapy for the control of Type 2 diabetes and other specific forms of diabetes not usually requiring insulin for survival, is utilised extensively for patients admitted to hospitals for other reasons, for example, illness not necessarily associated with the diabetes, trauma or for surgical or other procedures. Additionally, in Australian clinical practice, many patients with Type 2 diabetes are managed with insulin therapy alone or in combination with oral hypoglycaemic agents.

CLASSIFICATION

~~For patients with diabetes assigned to E11, E13 or E14 but not E10 or O24, who are receiving ongoing insulin therapy, assign an additional code Z92.22 *Personal history of long-term (current) use of other medicaments, insulin*.~~

Insulin therapy in pregnancy

Insulin therapy customarily is used for adequate control of all types of diabetes in pregnancy (pre-existing and gestational). The continued or initial use of oral hypoglycaemic agents during pregnancy may be justified in special circumstances.

CLASSIFICATION

~~For codes O24.1–O24.9, a fifth character subdivision is provided to indicate whether the patient is treated with insulin (.2), oral hypoglycaemic therapy (.3), other (diet, exercise and lifestyle management) (.4) or unspecified (.9).~~

Metabolic syndrome/insulin resistance syndrome/syndrome X

The majority of patients with IGR (especially IGT), Type 2 diabetes and many specific forms of diabetes are overweight or obese and both hypertension and hyperlipidaemia (more accurately termed dyslipidaemia) more often cluster together in these patients than in the general population. A combination of these disorders, which are associated with insulin resistance and/or hyperinsulinism, contribute to the development of macrovascular disease and hence to major cardiovascular disease risk. When this cluster is present it is referred to by a number of terms including 'metabolic syndrome', 'insulin resistance syndrome' and 'syndrome X'.

Other components of the so-called 'metabolic syndrome' have been described (eg hyperuricaemia, pro-inflammatory 'markers' endothelial dysfunction, oxidative stress, coagulation disorders) but they are not deemed necessary for the categorisation of this syndrome.

CLASSIFICATION

Currently there is no single specific code for the metabolic syndrome/insulin resistant syndrome **without** diabetes or IGR; in this situation, each of the documented component disorders (eg characteristic dyslipidaemia, fatty liver, etc) should be separately coded.

The polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS) and hypersecretion of ovarian androgens are generally associated with insulin resistance although these disorders are usually categorised as endocrinopathies (see under *Other specific forms of diabetes*). Patients with these conditions in association with diabetes or IGR should be assigned E13.- *Other specified diabetes mellitus* or E09.72 *Impaired glucose regulation with features of insulin resistance* as appropriate. ~~followed by the appropriate code for the underlying disorder.~~

Visceral fat deposition/obesity/overweight

Visceral fat deposition is not to be confused with nonalcoholic fatty infiltration of the liver (see section Nonalcoholic fatty infiltration of, or deposition in liver) although the two features often coexist in the same individual.

Intra-abdominal visceral fat deposition observed during abdominal surgery or confirmed by imaging studies (eg CAT, MRI or DEXA scans) is particularly important in inducing insulin resistance associated with diabetes or IGR and is often associated with obesity which is typically central (abdominal) in distribution.

For adults, calculation of BMI and/or measurement of waist circumference is recommended for clinical assessment of overweight and obesity. (Diagnostic criteria are listed below.)

The following BMI categories adopted by WHO only apply to Europid adults (> 18 years old), not to individuals from other ethnic backgrounds:

- Overweight (grade 1 obesity) is defined as a BMI of 25–29.9 kg/m²
- Obesity (grade 2) as BMI 30–39.9 kg/m²
- 'Morbid obesity' (grade 3) as BMI \geq 40 kg/m²

In non-Europid individuals where no alternative criteria are recognised, if the criteria for Europids is met but obesity is not documented, coders should seek clarification from the clinician.

BMI is not an accurate predictor of body fat or fat distribution, in muscular individuals (eg athletes) or in the elderly.

Children and adolescents whose body weight is greater than the 85th Centile for a Europid population are categorised as overweight and above the 97th Centile as obese.

Waist circumference is a valid measure of abdominal fat mass in individuals with BMI < 35.

Alternatively abnormal and excessive fat distribution can also be assessed by the waist:hip ratio (WHR) with abnormal WHR being > 0.90 in men and > 0.85 in women.

Hypertension

Hypertension is defined as fixed pretreatment blood \geq pressure with the following readings:

Diagnostic Criteria for Hypertension

<u>Hypertension</u> (BP) (mmHg)	Systolic ≥ 140 OR Diastolic ≥ 90
------------------------------------	--

Note: These criteria are for use by clinicians, not clinical coders.

Dyslipidaemia

The characteristic pretreatment dyslipidaemia attributed to insulin resistance features elevated fasting triglycerides and depressed HDL-cholesterol fraction.

Diagnostic Criteria for Dyslipidaemia

Triglycerides (mmol/L)	≥ 2.0
	AND
HDL-Cholesterol (mmol/L)	≤ 1.0

Some patients with diabetes or IGR may also have documented pretreatment lipid abnormalities not characteristic of insulin resistance, including unqualified 'hypercholesterolaemia'.

The terms 'hypercholesterolaemia', 'high cholesterol' or 'chol' are often used in medical records rather than the term 'dyslipidaemia'. This creates difficulties for coders to determine the existence of insulin resistance in patients with diabetes mellitus or IGR. When any of these terms are documented, the following guidelines may help to determine when to assign E1-.72 * *Diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance* or E09.72 *Impaired glucose regulation with features of insulin resistance*.

CLASSIFICATION

- If increased cholesterol is documented in the clinical record with either increased fasting triglycerides or decreased HDL documented or confirmed by test results – **code to** E1-.72 or E09.72
- If there is no documentation of increased cholesterol but both increased fasting triglycerides and decreased HDL are documented in the clinical record – **code to** E1-.72 or E09.72
- If increased cholesterol only is documented with no mention of increased fasting triglycerides or decreased HDL – **do not code to** E1-.72 or E09.72

Nonalcoholic fatty infiltration of, or deposition in liver

This disorder comprises a wide spectrum of liver damage ranging from simple steatosis to steatohepatitis (NASH – nonalcoholic steatohepatitis), fibrosis and cirrhosis. The most severe forms can progress to liver failure and be associated with a high risk of liver cancer. It is confirmed by imaging studies and/or characteristic changes in liver biopsy. This disorder is now recognised as having a strong association with insulin resistance.

Acanthosis nigricans

Acanthosis nigricans is a skin disorder characteristically associated with insulin resistant states (especially congenital) and not Type 1 diabetes.

CLASSIFICATION

Assign E11.72, E13.72, E14.72 **Diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance* or E09.72 *Impaired glucose regulation with features of insulin resistance*, as appropriate, ~~should be assigned~~ when one or more of the following is documented:

- acanthosis nigricans
- characteristic dyslipidaemia (elevated fasting triglycerides and depressed HDL-cholesterol)
- hyperinsulinism
- hypertension
- increased intra-abdominal visceral fat deposition
- 'insulin resistance'
- nonalcoholic fatty (change in) liver
- obesity (meeting recognised criteria i.e obesity grades 1, 2 or 3 OR documentation of overweight, obesity or morbid obesity)

~~Additional diagnosis codes should be assigned for acanthosis nigricans, dyslipidaemia, hypertension, hyperinsulinism, nonalcoholic fatty (change in) liver or obesity, as appropriate.~~

~~When unqualified 'obesity' (E66.-), or other lipid disturbance (E78.-) not characteristic of insulin resistance (as defined above) is/are documented with diabetes mellitus or IGR and none of the above criteria are met, assign the appropriate diabetes or IGR code with these conditions.~~

EXAMPLE 5:

Patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus and hypertension was admitted for laser treatment for retinopathy. During the admission, the patient was seen by the diabetes educator as he had not been monitoring his blood sugar levels appropriately. Laser treatment was performed under GA, ASA 2.

Principal diagnosis: E11.31 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy
Additional diagnoses: E11.72 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance

In this example, the retinopathy is the principal diagnosis and the diabetes meets ACS 0002, therefore follow the index pathway *Diabetes, with, retinopathy* and assign E11.31. The code for retinopathy (H35.0) is not assigned as the concept of retinopathy is contained within the diabetes code title (as per ACS 0015). The patient also has a documented history of hypertension, therefore the criteria for insulin resistance has been met. Follow the index pathway *Diabetes, with, hypertension* and assign E11.72. As the hypertension itself does not meet ACS 0002, it is not coded.

EXAMPLE 6:

Patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus and hypertension was admitted for laser treatment for retinopathy. During the admission, the patient was seen by the diabetes educator as he had not been monitoring his blood sugar levels appropriately. The general physician also adjusted the patient's antihypertensive medications. Laser treatment was performed under GA, ASA 2.

Principal diagnosis: E11.31 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy
Additional diagnoses: E11.72 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance
I10 Essential (primary) hypertension

In this example, the retinopathy is the principal diagnosis and the diabetes meets ACS 0002, therefore follow the index pathway *Diabetes, with, retinopathy* and assign E11.31. The patient also has a documented history of hypertension, therefore the criteria for insulin resistance has been met. Follow the index pathway *Diabetes, with, hypertension* and assign E11.72. As the hypertension meets ACS 0002 it is coded.

Diabetes mellitus complicating pregnancy

Diabetes mellitus ~~nearly always~~ may complicate ~~the~~ the management of the pregnancy as the pregnant state may destabilise the diabetes and may be the main reason for hospitalisation.

CLASSIFICATION

Diabetes mellitus or IGR complicating pregnancy is classified to category O24 *Diabetes mellitus in pregnancy*:

- O24.0 *Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, Type 1, in pregnancy*
- O24.1- *Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, Type 2, in pregnancy*
- O24.2- *Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, other specified type, in pregnancy*
- O24.3- *Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, unspecified, in pregnancy*
- O24.5- *Pre-existing impaired glucose regulation, in pregnancy*

These codes should be assigned to those women diagnosed with diabetes or IGR which **predates** the pregnancy.

When pre-existing diabetes with complications is present during pregnancy assign the appropriate additional code(s) from E09–E14.

Gestational diabetes mellitus (GDM)

During pregnancy, WHO categorises any degree of glucose intolerance (in a correctly conducted glucose tolerance test according to WHO guidelines) as diabetes and does not separately categorise IGR.

GDM cannot be differentiated from impaired glucose tolerance or Type 2 diabetes first diagnosed at that time. Even in those women with gestational diabetes whose glucose tolerance returns to normal after delivery (the most commonly encountered scenario), the risk of subsequently developing Type 2 diabetes increases progressively, particularly in those women who remain overweight or obese and/or physically inactive.

CLASSIFICATION

O24.4- *Diabetes mellitus arising during pregnancy* is appropriate where diabetes is first confirmed by oral glucose tolerance testing according to WHO guidelines at any time during pregnancy.

Where doubt exists regarding the time of onset of diabetes mellitus in pregnancy which may reflect undiagnosed pre-existing diabetes, ~~such cases should be assigned code~~ O24.9- *Diabetes mellitus in pregnancy, unspecified onset*. ~~Documentation of 'gestational diabetes mellitus NOS' should be assigned code O24.4—Diabetes mellitus arising during pregnancy.~~

Gestational diabetes may recur in a subsequent pregnancy and when this occurs, assign a code for gestational diabetes, with Z87.5 *Personal history of complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*, ~~sequenced directly after it.~~

Neonatal conditions associated with maternal diabetes

Transient neonatal hyperglycaemia (P70.2 *Neonatal diabetes mellitus*) is a rare disorder and Australian clinicians do not usually use the term 'pseudodiabetes'. Where this term is used, the clinician should be requested to distinguish this from true diabetes.

A transient decrease in blood sugar in the newborn of a diabetic mother often occurs, and is usually attributable to the maternal condition and management. This is more commonly seen when the mother's diabetic control is suboptimal. In these cases transient hypocalcaemia (P71.1) and hypomagnesaemia (P71.2) occur more frequently.

CLASSIFICATION

There are two possible code assignments for the neonate with transient decrease in blood sugar attributable to maternal diabetes:

P70.0 *Syndrome of infant of mother with gestational diabetes*

P70.1 *Syndrome of infant of a diabetic mother*

Where the onset of the mother's diabetes is uncertain (ie pre-existing diabetes first diagnosed during pregnancy or gestational), assign ~~the code~~ P70.1 *Syndrome of infant of a diabetic mother*.

COMPLICATIONS IN DIABETES AND IGR

Acute metabolic complications

Diabetes with ketoacidosis

Diabetes with ketoacidosis (DKA) is usually observed in patients who are reliant on insulin for survival, although it may also be seen in other diabetic patients with severe sepsis or infections. Typical findings are glycosuria 4+, heavy ketonuria, hyperglycaemia, metabolic acidosis (low arterial blood pH and low plasma bicarbonate). Australian clinicians do not routinely measure blood ketone levels (ketonaemia) to confirm DKA.

DKA often results in somnolence, stupor or obtunded mental state but rarely a deeply comatose state and hence E1-.12 **Diabetes mellitus with ketoacidosis, with coma* should rarely be assigned.

Patients with DKA may also have a degree of hyperosmolarity, but this does not affect the code assigned (E1-.1-).

CLASSIFICATION

~~If ketoacidosis is apparent in diabetes, assign E1-.1- **Diabetes with ketoacidosis...* and an additional diagnosis code of E87.0 *Hyperosmolality and hypernatraemia*, if hyperosmolality or hypernatraemia is also documented.~~

Where DKA arises as a result of noncompliance with prescribed insulin or other aspects of diabetes treatment, ~~such behaviour should be assigned an additional code~~ assign Z91.1 *Personal history of noncompliance with medical treatment and regimen* (see ACS 0517 *Noncompliance with treatment*).

Diabetes with hyperosmolarity presenting as nonketotic hyperglycaemic-hyperosmolar coma (NKHHC) most often occurs in **older** patients and is rare in patients with Type 1 diabetes.

Lactic acidosis

Lactic acidosis (E1-.13 **Diabetes mellitus with lactic acidosis, without coma*, E1-.14 **Diabetes mellitus with lactic acidosis, with coma*) most commonly develops in diabetic patients with severe sepsis or severe alcohol use disorder, or individuals with significant renal or liver impairment or cardiac disease causing circulatory collapse, particularly those being treated with the oral hypoglycaemic agent metformin. Lactic acidosis in these patients is confirmed by markedly elevated plasma lactate levels.

CLASSIFICATION

~~In a minority of cases of diabetic acidosis, ketoacidosis and lactic acidosis may occur concurrently. In these cases, assign:~~

~~— E1-.15 **Diabetes mellitus, with ketoacidosis, with lactic acidosis, without coma*~~

~~— **OR**~~

~~— E1-.16 **Diabetes mellitus, with ketoacidosis, with lactic acidosis, with coma*~~

Diabetic coma and cerebral oedema

In children presenting in DKA, cerebral oedema may develop during treatment and is a very serious and potentially fatal complication. This complication is peculiar to children but may occur in adults.

Diabetes for stabilisation

Patients requiring stabilisation of poorly controlled diabetes include individuals for initiation of insulin therapy who are considered 'secondary treatment failure' to oral hypoglycaemic agents. Despite poor or unstable glycaemic control these patients, by definition, do not have ketoacidosis. In some patients, intercurrent illnesses particularly causing dehydration or disturbing normal nutrition (eg gastrointestinal disorders), may be important contributing factors to poor or unstable metabolic control. Equally, nausea and vomiting may result from the hyperglycaemia. Such poorly controlled diabetes may not necessarily be the principal reason for hospital admission.

Patients in whom insulin therapy is initiated:

- when admitted for a surgical or other procedure, **or**
- during the course of management of other medical disorders (eg myocardial infarction)

should not be automatically included in this category of uncontrolled since insulin therapy in these settings does not necessarily reflect unstable diabetes.

The blood sugar level of a patient with diabetes at the time of admission should not be the sole parameter for the evaluation of diabetic control. Rather, the terms 'uncontrolled' or 'poor control' will generally be determined by the clinician in retrospective review of the totality of the patient's past and recent history, presentation and current episode of care, usually with an elevated glycated haemoglobin level (~~HbA1C~~ HbA1C $\geq 8\%$). It should be noted that the use of a sliding scale insulin regimen does not imply 'uncontrolled diabetes'.

CLASSIFICATION

~~When there is documentation of 'unstable', 'for stabilisation', 'uncontrolled', 'poorly controlled' or 'poor control', the code E1-.65 *Diabetes mellitus with poor control should be assigned as principal or additional diagnosis as appropriate.~~

~~When patients in this category have recognised diabetic complications, assign additional appropriate code(s) from E10-E14.~~

Hypoglycaemic and insulin reactions

Hypoglycaemia

During hypoglycaemic episodes patients with diabetes mellitus may present with coma and/or fitting (convulsions or seizures) which does not signify epilepsy.

CLASSIFICATION

For a patient with diabetes mellitus with Hypoglycaemic episodes resulting from either incorrect prescription or improper administration of insulin or oral hypoglycaemic agents, assign~~should be coded as follows:~~

~~Principal diagnosis:- E1-.64 — *Diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia~~

~~Additional diagnosis: T38.3 — Poisoning by insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs~~

Principal diagnosis: T38.3 Poisoning by insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs

Additional diagnosis: E1-.64 *Diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia

External cause: X44 *Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances*

And an appropriate place of occurrence code (Y92.-) and activity code (U73.-)

For a patient with diabetes mellitus with ~~H~~ hypoglycaemic episodes due to insulin or oral hypoglycaemic agents where the dosage is correct or is being adjusted, assign: ~~should be coded as follows:~~

Principal diagnosis: E1-.64 *Diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia
External cause: Y42.3 Insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs
Place of occurrence: Y92.22 Health service area

When hypoglycaemia occurs in patients with diabetes mellitus and confirmed disorders of pancreatic internal secretion assigned to E16.1 *Other hypoglycaemia* and E16.9 *Disorder of pancreatic internal secretion, unspecified*, assign the appropriate E13 code with the appropriate code from E16.-.

(See also ACS 1901 *Poisoning* or ACS 1902 *Adverse effects*.)

Antibody reaction to insulin

CLASSIFICATION

~~To code~~ For hypoglycaemic episodes in a patient with diabetes mellitus, secondary to insulin antibodies, assign:

Principal diagnosis: E1-.64 *Diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia
External cause: Y42.3 Insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs
Y92.22 Health service area

~~An appropriate place of occurrence code (Y92.-)~~

Complications in ~~IGR~~IGR

In patients with IGR microvascular changes in kidneys, eyes and nerves (similar to those described in diabetes below) may already be evident and may be present in various combinations. When kidneys are involved micro- or macroalbuminuria may be present.

Kidney complications

Glomerular filtration rate (GFR) is the most precise index of kidney function and may be markedly reduced before the serum creatinine rises above normal levels. In diabetes with the earliest evidence of kidney complications, the GFR may be normal or even elevated. Subsequently, the GFR may begin to fall and in established nephropathy, is often reduced below 50% of normal (see ACS 1438 *Chronic kidney disease*).

Precise coding of kidney complications may be complex and difficult because of the increased incidence of hypertension in patients with diabetes. Hypertension itself may cause or result from the kidney complications and often appears for the first time in established diabetic nephropathy. Such difficulties in interpretation, when they arise, should be discussed with the clinician concerned.

Incipient (early) (mild) diabetic nephropathy

This initial stage of kidney disease is characterised by constant or persistent microalbuminuria, which is the hallmark of incipient diabetic nephropathy. It refers to increased pretreatment excretion of albumin above normal although in a minority of cases of such nephropathy, albuminuria may be absent.

Constant or persistent microalbuminuria is defined in three consecutive urine samples collected over 3–6 months by:

- urinary albumin excretion of 20–200 micrograms/min (or mg/24 hours) in overnight timed urine samples,

OR

- an albumin:creatinine ratio of 2.5-25 mg/mmol for men and 3.5-35 mg/mmol for women, measured on random, timed overnight or 24-hour urine samples.

Note: Transient microalbuminuria may occur during urinary tract infections or following vigorous physical exercise.

Microalbuminuria may be reduced or completely reversed with improved metabolic and BP control.

When microalbuminuria is documented without qualification of constancy or persistency, the clinician should be consulted for clarification.

Microalbuminuria is considered an important predictor of major cardiovascular sequelae of diabetes.

Established diabetic nephropathy

The threshold for persistent or clinical proteinuria (macroalbuminuria) characteristic of established (overt) kidney disease is defined as urinary protein excretion exceeding 0.5 g/24 hours (of which approximately 50% is in the form of albumin).

Australian clinicians do not usually use the terms diabetic 'nephritis' or 'nephrosis' although, when used, these terms should be coded as E1-.22 **Diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy*.

EXAMPLE 7:

Patient with a history of Type 1 diabetes mellitus is admitted for management of end-stage kidney failure.

Principal diagnosis: N18.5 Chronic kidney disease, stage 5

In this example, the end-stage kidney failure is coded as the principal diagnosis as it meets ACS 0001. The diabetes does not meet ACS 0002 (and is not documented as the underlying cause of the end-stage kidney failure) and is therefore not coded.

EXAMPLE 28:

~~Diabetic~~ Patient with known Type 1 diabetic nephropathy was admitted for review for their CKD stage 3. ~~nephropathy in 54 year old male with Type 1 diabetes mellitus.~~

~~Code: E10.22 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy~~
~~An additional code is required to identify the stage of chronic kidney disease (N18.)~~

Principal diagnosis: N18.3 Chronic kidney disease, stage 3

Additional diagnosis: E10.22 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy

In this example, the chronic kidney disease is coded as the principal diagnosis as it meets ACS 0001. The nephropathy is described as 'diabetic' (which indicates a causal link), therefore follow the index pathway *Diabetes, diabetic, with chronic kidney disease* to assign E10.22 as per *Problems and underlying conditions in ACS 0001*.

(See also ACS 1438 *Chronic kidney disease*)

EXAMPLE 3:

~~Nephrotic syndrome with end stage kidney failure in Type 1 diabetes mellitus.~~

~~Codes: E10.22 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy~~
~~N04.9 Nephrotic syndrome, unspecified~~
~~N18.5 End stage kidney disease~~

CLASSIFICATION

When nephropathy changes classifiable to more than one code from ~~(E1-.21 and E1-.22)~~ are documented in a patient with diabetes, only the more advanced stage (E1-.22) should be ~~coded~~ assigned.

Acute kidney failure

Acute kidney failure in diabetes may be reversible. It can be precipitated by volume depletion (dehydration) and by the use of concentrated solutions of intravenous radiological contrast media, particularly where the patient has been fluid restricted.

EXAMPLE 49:

~~Acute kidney failure develops in a Type 2 diabetic patient who received IV contrast.~~

Patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus is admitted for management of acute kidney failure due to IV contrast. During the admission, the patient was also seen by the diabetes educator as he had not been monitoring his blood sugar levels appropriately.

~~Codes: E11.29 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication
N17.9 Acute kidney failure, unspecified
Y57.5 X-ray contrast medium causing adverse effects in therapeutic use
Y92.22 Place of occurrence, health service area~~

Principal diagnosis: N17.9 Acute kidney failure, unspecified

Additional diagnoses: Y57.5 X-ray contrast medium causing adverse effects in therapeutic use

Y92.22 Place of occurrence, health service area

E11.29 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication

In this example, the acute kidney failure meets ACS 0001 and is therefore coded as the principal diagnosis. The diabetes meets the criteria in ACS 0002 and is therefore coded as an additional diagnosis following the index pathway Diabetes, with, failure, kidney, acute.

Acute kidney failure is more likely to occur in patients with pre-existing diabetic nephropathy and/or Type IV renal tubular acidosis (hyporeninaemia, hypoaldosteronaemia).

CLASSIFICATION

When pre-existing diabetic nephropathy is documented with acute kidney failure, assign both E1-.29

**Diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication* and the relevant E1-.2- code for the nephropathy, ~~followed by the~~ and a code to identify the stage of chronic kidney disease (N18.-).

Diabetic eye disease

Diabetic retinopathy

Reduced visual acuity is infrequently associated with background diabetic retinopathy (E1-.31). Sight-threatening changes are more commonly associated with more advanced retinopathic changes classified to E1-.32–E1-.35. Where diabetic retinopathy is documented and there is an indication of visual loss, the case should be further clarified with the treating clinician for the presence of additional changes of retinal (macular) oedema (E1-.34). Laser treatment for retinopathy is not a cure but rather it manages the retinopathy.

CLASSIFICATION

When diabetic eye disease has resulted in blindness or low vision, ~~an additional code~~ assign H54.- *Blindness and low vision* ~~should be assigned when it has met the criteria in ACS 0002 Additional diagnoses.~~

When diabetic retinopathy changes classifiable to more than one code from E1-.31–E1-.33 and/or E1-.35 are documented, only the most advanced stage should be coded.

Cataracts

Diabetes may cause cataracts, although this causal relationship is often difficult to establish. The clinician may be able to confirm such a relationship. In newly diagnosed Type 1 diabetes patients, lens opacity (also called transitory cataracts) may occasionally be evident. These opacities usually resolve spontaneously following stabilisation of the diabetes.

CLASSIFICATION

E1-.36 **Diabetes mellitus with diabetic cataract* should only be assigned when the clinician has indicated a causal relationship between the cataracts and diabetes. This relationship may be documented as 'diabetic cataract', ~~or~~ 'cataract due to diabetes' or 'cataract secondary to diabetes'.

~~When such a causal relationship is not indicated, cataracts in diabetic patients should be assigned E1-.39 **Diabetes mellitus with other specified ophthalmic complication* with an appropriate additional code for the type of cataract (eg H25. *Senile cataract*, H26. *Other cataract*).~~

Other eye disorders

In diabetes there is an increased incidence of retinal artery occlusion, retinal vein occlusion and infarction of the optic disc (ischaemic optic neuropathy).

CLASSIFICATION

~~These disorders should be coded to E1-.39 **Diabetes mellitus with other specified ophthalmic complication* with additional diagnosis codes as follows:~~

- ~~• retinal artery occlusion — H34.2 — *Other retinal artery occlusions*~~
- ~~• retinal vein occlusion — H34.8 — *Other retinal vascular occlusions*~~
- ~~• ischaemic optic neuropathy — H47.0 — *Disorders of optic nerve, not elsewhere classified*~~

Diabetic neuropathy

Peripheral, cranial and autonomic neuropathies may develop in various combinations in the same patient; peripheral neuropathy is usually already present in patients developing autonomic neuropathy. The presence of autonomic neuropathy confers a high risk of mortality from cardiovascular events.

Cardiac arrhythmias (particularly during general anaesthesia) and **respiratory arrest** occur more commonly in diabetic patients with autonomic neuropathy.

CLASSIFICATION

~~When various types of neuropathy classifiable to more than one code (E1-.41–E1-.43) are documented, each type should be coded.~~

EXAMPLE 5:

~~Type 2 diabetes mellitus with hypotonic bladder and oculomotor cranial nerve palsy.~~

~~Codes: — E11.43 — *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with diabetic autonomic neuropathy*
— N31.2 — *Flaccid neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified*
— E11.41 — *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with diabetic mononeuropathy*
— H49.0 — *Third [oculomotor] nerve palsy*~~

Insulin neuritis (early onset neuropathy or stabilisation neuropathy) is a poorly understood condition which may occur during the initiation phase of insulin therapy for stabilisation of diabetes and resolve spontaneously.

Rarely, a similar acute neuropathy associated with pronounced generalised wasting (neuropathic cachexia) may develop soon after diagnosis of diabetes irrespective of the form of hypoglycaemic medication (insulin or oral hypoglycaemic therapy).

Diabetic diarrhoea is a distinctive form of diarrhoea often more pronounced at night which may become apparent or intensify during periods of poor metabolic control. When recorded without other features of autonomic neuropathy classifiable to E1-.43 **Diabetes mellitus with diabetic autonomic neuropathy*, its designation should be confirmed with the clinician concerned.

Circulatory and related complications

Peripheral vascular disease (angiopathy) and diabetes/IGR

The precise pathogenetic relationship between atherosclerosis of larger blood vessels (macrovascular disease) and diabetes or IGR is not clearly established. Occlusive arterial disease may be the result of accelerated atherosclerosis attributable to insulin resistance, be associated with hypertension and dyslipidaemia and be further provoked or accelerated by tobacco usage (see ACS 0503 *Drug, alcohol and tobacco use disorders*).

CLASSIFICATION

~~The relevant codes for peripheral vascular diseases with diabetes mellitus are as follows:~~

~~E1-.51 — *Diabetes with peripheral angiopathy, without gangrene~~

~~E1-.52 — *Diabetes with peripheral angiopathy, with gangrene~~

~~The relevant codes for impaired glucose regulation are as follows:~~

~~E09.51 — Impaired glucose regulation with peripheral angiopathy without gangrene~~

~~E09.52 — Impaired glucose regulation with peripheral angiopathy with gangrene~~

Diabetic cardiomyopathy (E1-.53)

A distinctive form of cardiomyopathy without significant atherosclerotic involvement of coronary arteries, may occur in diabetic patients and often causes cardiac failure. It is characterised by diastolic dysfunction confirmed by cardiac nuclear scanning and/or echocardiography.

Skin and subcutaneous complications

The conditions specified under E1-.62 **Diabetes mellitus with skin and subcutaneous tissue complication* in some instances, reflect microvascular involvement often associated with other microvascular complications (eg neuropathy, retinopathy, nephropathy).

Diabetes and periodontal complications

~~Only acute periodontal abscess and periodontitis (and not other gingival or periodontal diseases classifiable to K05 *Gingivitis and periodontal diseases*) are recognised diabetic complications.~~

Diabetic fibrous breast disease (diabetic mastopathy)

This disorder of uncertain aetiology affects women with Type 1 diabetes although it is not confined to this category. It is a benign, painful condition, which, on initial presentation, may be confused with malignant disease. It is often difficult to treat successfully, and frequently follows a chronic, indolent course with recurrent bouts of pain and development of new breast lumps. Characteristic histological changes (sclerosing lymphocytic lobulitis) are noted on breast biopsy.

Multiple complications in diabetes and IGR

Diabetes with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications

CLASSIFICATION

E1-.71 **Diabetes mellitus with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications* should be assigned when the patient has **conditions classifiable to two or more of the following five categories:**

1. Kidney complications (E1-.2-)
2. Ophthalmic complications (E1-.31–E1-.35, E1-.39)
3. Neurological complications (E1-.4-)
4. Diabetic cardiomyopathy (E1-.53)
5. One of the following skin or subcutaneous tissue complications (E1-.62):
 - diabetic:
 - bullae (bullosis diabeticorum)
 - dermopathy (shin spots)
 - erythema

- rubeosis
- necrobiosis lipoidica diabetorum [NLD]
- periungual telangiectasia(e)

Categories 1 – 3 above are defined as microvascular complications. ~~However e~~Categories 4 and 5 have yet to be clarified as to their precise aetiology.

Assign E1-.71 as the principal diagnosis only when no one complication meets the definition of principal diagnosis.

Additional codes for the specific complications should ~~also only~~ be assigned when they meet the criteria in ACS 0001 or ACS 0002.

EXAMPLE 106:

Patient with a background of Type 2 diabetic nephropathy was admitted for treatment of chronic kidney disease stage 3. ~~admitted for treatment of Type 2 diabetic nephropathy.~~ The patient also has retinal ischaemia ~~attributable to diabetes.~~

~~Codes: E11.22 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy~~
Principal diagnosis: N18.3 Chronic kidney disease, stage 3
Additional diagnoses: E11.22 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy
E11.71 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications
~~H34.2 Other retinal artery occlusions~~

In this example, the chronic kidney disease is coded as the principal diagnosis as it meets ACS 0001. The nephropathy is described as diabetic, therefore follow the index pathway Diabetes, diabetic, with, chronic kidney disease to assign E11.22 as per Problems and underlying conditions in ACS 0001. Both the chronic kidney disease and retinal ischaemia qualifies the coding of E11.71. The retinal ischaemia is not coded as it does not meet ACS 0002.

(See also ACS 1438 Chronic kidney disease)

~~Following ACS 0001 Principal diagnosis, E11.22 is assigned as the principal diagnosis.~~

EXAMPLE 7:

~~Patient admitted with Type 1 diabetes with complications of nephrotic syndrome, retinal ischaemia and femoral neuropathy.~~

~~Codes: E10.71 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications~~
~~N04.9 Nephrotic syndrome, unspecified~~
~~H34.2 Other retinal artery occlusions~~
~~G57.2 Lesion of femoral nerve~~

~~In this case, as no one diabetic complication is the reason for admission, E10.71 is assigned as principal diagnosis.~~

EXAMPLE 11:

Patient admitted for management of Type 2 diabetes mellitus. The patient has a history of nephrotic syndrome, retinal ischaemia and femoral neuropathy. His nephrotic syndrome and femoral neuropathy were also treated during the admission.

Principal diagnosis: E11.71 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications
Additional diagnoses: N04.9 Nephrotic syndrome, unspecified
G57.2 Lesion of femoral nerve

In this example, since no one diabetic complication meets the definition of principal diagnosis,

E11.71 is coded as the principal diagnosis. Both the nephrotic syndrome and femoral neuropathy are coded as they meet ACS 0002.

IGR with multiple microvascular complications

CLASSIFICATION

Assign E09.71 *Impaired glucose regulation with multiple microvascular complications* ~~should be assigned~~ when the patient has **conditions classifiable to two or more of the following three categories**:

1. Kidney complications (E09.2-)
2. Ophthalmic complications (E09.31–E09.32)
3. Neurological complications (E09.4-)

Assign E09.71 as the principal diagnosis only when no one complication meets the definition of principal diagnosis.

~~Additional codes for the specific complications should also be assigned.~~

Foot ulcers in diabetes

The presence of an ulcer of the lower extremity by itself does not necessarily signify 'diabetic foot'(see below). Therefore, when the aetiology of a foot ulcer in a diabetic patient is unclear, the clinician should be asked for further clarification.

CLASSIFICATION

~~Diabetic ulcer of the lower extremity is assigned the following code:~~

Where a patient is admitted for treatment of a diabetic ulcer of the lower extremity, assign:

L97 *Ulcer of lower limb, not elsewhere classified*

E1-.69 **Diabetes mellitus with other specified complication*

~~L97 *Ulcer of lower limb, not elsewhere classified*~~

Note: E1-.73 **Diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer due to multiple causes* should not be assigned for foot ulcer as this code is used for the condition 'diabetic foot'.

EXAMPLE 12:

Patient with a history of Type 1 diabetes mellitus is admitted for treatment of their left foot ulcer.

Principal diagnosis: L97 *Ulcer of lower limb, not elsewhere classified*

In this example, the foot ulcer (L97) meets ACS 0001 and is coded as the principal diagnosis. The diabetes is not coded as it doesn't meet the criteria for coding as per ACS 0001 or ACS 0002.

EXAMPLE 13:

Patient with a history of Type 1 diabetes mellitus was admitted for treatment of a left foot ulcer. The foot ulcer was treated with daily dressings. Diabetic educator spoke to the patient in relation to their ongoing insulin medication.

Principal diagnosis: L97 *Ulcer of lower limb, not elsewhere classified*

Additional diagnosis: E10.69 *Type 1 diabetes mellitus with other specified complication*

In this example, the foot ulcer (L97) meets ACS 0001 and is coded as the principal diagnosis. The diabetes meets the criteria for coding as per ACS 0002 and is coded as E10.69 as per the classification guidelines above.

Diabetic foot

This term is used to define diabetic patients with an ulcer or infection of the foot with peripheral and/or neurological complications and/or other distinct clinical factors. Such patients have an ulcer and/or infection in category 1 below and a **condition from at least one other of the following numbered-categories numbered 2–5**:

1. Infection and/or ulcer

<i>Diabetes with foot ulcer</i>	E1-.69
<i>Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of limb</i>	L02.4
<i>Cellulitis of toe</i>	L03.02
<i>Cellulitis of lower limb</i>	L03.11
<i>Decubitus ulcer and pressure area of foot (stage III & IV)</i>	L89.2-L89.3

2. Peripheral vascular disease

<i>Diabetes with peripheral angiopathy, without gangrene</i>	E1-.51
<i>Diabetes with peripheral angiopathy, with gangrene</i>	E1-.52

3. Peripheral neuropathy

<i>Diabetes with diabetic polyneuropathy</i>	E1-.42
<i>Diabetes with diabetic autonomic neuropathy</i>	E1-.43
<i>Diabetes with neuropathic oedema</i>	E1-.43
<i>Diabetes with Charcot's arthropathy</i>	E1-.61
<i>Diabetes with diabetic osteopathy</i>	E1-.61
<i>Diabetes with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications</i>	E1-.71
(only when one of the conditions is classifiable to E1-.4-)	

4. Conditions causing deformity and excessive 'loading' of affected foot

<i>Diabetes with neuropathic oedema</i>	E1-.43
<i>Diabetes with Charcot's arthropathy</i>	E1-.61
<i>Diabetes with diabetic osteopathy</i>	E1-.61
<i>Callus</i>	L84
<i>Hallux valgus (acquired)</i>	M20.1
<i>Hallux rigidus</i>	M20.2
<i>Other deformity of hallux (acquired)</i>	M20.3
<i>Other hammer toe(s) (acquired)</i>	M20.4
<i>Other deformity of toe(s) (acquired)</i>	M20.5
<i>Flexion deformity, ankle and foot</i>	M21.27
<i>Wrist and foot drop (acquired), ankle and foot</i>	M21.37
<i>Flat foot [pes planus] (acquired)</i>	M21.4
<i>Acquired clawhand, clubhand, clawfoot and clubfoot, ankle and foot</i>	M21.57
<i>Other acquired deformities of ankle and foot</i>	M21.67
<i>Other specified acquired deformities of limbs, ankle and foot</i>	M21.87

5. Previous amputation(s) of affected and/or contralateral lower limb

<i>Acquired absence of foot and ankle</i>	Z89.4
<i>Acquired absence of leg at or below knee</i>	Z89.5
<i>Acquired absence of leg above knee</i>	Z89.6
<i>Acquired absence of both lower limbs (any level, except toes alone)</i>	Z89.7

CLASSIFICATION

Assign E1-.73 *Diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer due to multiple causes when:

- 'diabetic foot' is documented in the clinical record, **or**
- the criteria above are met

Additional codes for the specific complications (eg polyneuropathy (G62.9), peripheral angiopathy (I70.2-), cellulitis of toe (L03.02)) should also be assigned.

EXAMPLE 14:

Patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus, peripheral vascular disease and peripheral neuropathy was admitted for treatment of a left foot ulcer. The foot ulcer was treated with daily dressings. Diabetic educator spoke to the patient in relation to their ongoing insulin medication. The vascular surgeon reviewed the patient's peripheral vascular disease and decided that the patient was unfit for surgery.

Principal diagnosis:	E11.73	<i>Type 2 diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer due to multiple causes</i>
Additional diagnoses:	I70.23	<i>Atherosclerosis of arteries of extremities with ulceration</i>
	G62.9	<i>Polyneuropathy, unspecified</i>
	Z92.22	<i>Personal history of long term (current) use of other medicaments, insulin</i>

In this example, the foot ulcer meets ACS 0001. The peripheral vascular disease and neuropathy together with the diabetes meets the criteria for coding 'diabetic foot'. Therefore, follow the index pathway *Diabetes, with, ulcer, foot, with peripheral, angiopathy* or *Diabetes, with ulcer, foot, with peripheral, neuropathy* to assign E11.73. Additional codes for the specific complications (PVD and neuropathy) are also assigned.

EXAMPLE 15:

Patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus, peripheral vascular disease and retinopathy was admitted for a right below knee amputation for treatment of their diabetic foot. During the admission the patient's hypertension also required management.

Principal diagnosis:	E11.73	<i>Type 2 diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer due to multiple causes</i>
Additional diagnoses:	I70.20	<i>Atherosclerosis of arteries of extremities, unspecified</i>
	E11.31	<i>Type 2 diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy</i>
	E11.72	<i>Type 2 diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance</i>
	I10	<i>Essential (primary) hypertension</i>

In this example, the diabetic foot meets ACS 0001. The peripheral vascular disease and the diabetes meet the criteria for coding as per ACS 0002. Although the retinopathy does not meet ACS 0002, it is coded to reflect the severity of the diabetes in this episode of care. The patient also has hypertension, therefore the criteria for insulin resistance has been met. Follow the index pathway *Diabetes, with, hypertension* and assign E11.72. As the hypertension meets the criteria in ACS 0002, it is coded.

Eradicated conditions in diabetes

CLASSIFICATION

~~When a complication of diabetes has been eradicated often as a result of surgery, do not assign the specific code for the manifestation as it has been eradicated. Assign instead an 'other specified complication' code from the appropriate diabetes section.~~

~~Vascular reconstruction procedures or lower limb amputations do not eradicate the condition of peripheral vascular disease. These procedures, however, may eradicate a diabetic ulcer on the lower extremity. In this latter eventuality, assign the code E11.51 *Diabetes mellitus with peripheral angiopathy, without gangrene and where appropriate the additional code with Z89, for the acquired absence of limb, as appropriate.~~

EXAMPLE 8:

~~A patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus with nephropathy treated by kidney transplantation.~~

Codes:	E11.22	<i>Type 2 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy</i>
	N18.3	<i>Chronic kidney disease, stage 3</i>
	Z94.0	<i>Kidney transplant status</i>

~~In this case E11.29 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication is not assigned as chronic kidney disease is never eradicated.~~

~~(See also ACS 1438 Chronic kidney disease, Kidney replacement therapy)~~

EXAMPLE 9:

~~A patient with a history of Type 1 diabetic cataract previously removed with insertion of IOL.~~

~~Codes: E10.39 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with other specified ophthalmic complication
Z96.1 Presence of intraocular lens~~

Cured diabetes

Where diabetes or IGR due to an underlying endocrinopathy, drug or chemical treatment has resolved following successful control or cure of the endocrinopathy or cessation of the medicament, assign the appropriate code for IGR (if confirmed on formal GTT) or Z86.3 *Personal history of endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases* if GTT is normal.

EXAMPLE 1610:

A patient admitted for removal of a left cataract and IOL. It was noted that there was a history of diabetes mellitus due to Cushing's disease, which had been cured following the removal of an adrenal adenoma. GTT performed during this admission was found to be normal.

~~Codes: H26.9 Cataract, unspecified~~

Principal diagnosis: H26.9 Cataract, unspecified

Additional diagnosis: Z86.3 Personal history of endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases

~~Appropriate intervention codes~~

CLASSIFICATION

~~When Type 1 diabetes is cured by pancreatic or pancreatic islet cell transplantation, assign the appropriate Type 1 diabetes code for any diabetic complications present together with the additional code Z94.8 Other transplanted organ and tissue status. (See also ACS 2112 Personal history.)~~

When Type 1 diabetes is cured by pancreatic or pancreatic islet cell transplantation, assign the appropriate Type 1 diabetes code for any diabetic complication that meets the criteria in ACS 0001 Principal diagnosis or ACS 0002 Additional diagnoses, with Z94.8 Other transplanted organ and tissue status.

(See also ACS 2112 Personal history.)

SCREENING FOR IGR AND DIABETES

The risk of developing Type 2 diabetes increases with:

- age
- obesity
- reduced physical activity

Screening for diabetes is often performed on:

- individuals with a family history of the disease
- members of high risk racial/ethnic groups
- women with prior GDM or polycystic ovarian syndrome
- individuals with hypertension, dyslipidaemia or previously identified IGR or vascular disease
- patients with fasting venous plasma glucose above 5.5 mmol/L

(See also ACS 2111 *Screening for specific disorders.*)

CLASSIFICATION

Z13.1 *Special screening examination for impaired glucose regulation and diabetes mellitus* should be assigned as the principal diagnosis code when the patient is admitted specifically for screening ~~when~~ and diabetes or IGR is excluded. In cases of screening prompted by a family history of diabetes, ~~add the additional code also assign~~ Z83.3 Family history of diabetes mellitus.

DIABETES EDUCATION

CLASSIFICATION

For patients admitted specifically for diabetes education, assign a principal diagnosis code from E10–E14 *Diabetes mellitus*, an additional code of Z71.8 *Other specified counselling* and the procedure code 95550-14 [1916] *Allied health intervention, diabetes education*.

For patients admitted for other reasons, who receive diabetes education, assign only 95550-14 [1916] *Allied health intervention, diabetes education*. Do not assign Z71.8 *Other specified counselling*, as the education is considered part of the standard treatment for diabetes.

(See also ACS 0032 *Allied health interventions*.)

1438 CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE

...

Diabetic nephropathy

Diabetic nephropathy is also known as diabetic glomerulosclerosis. It is a common underlying condition for CKD. In this condition, the glomeruli of the kidney thicken reducing the ability of the glomeruli to filter the blood and allows more protein, in the form of albumin, into the urine. This is termed microalbuminuria and is one of the earliest markers of CKD (see also ACS 0401 *Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation, Complications in diabetes and IGR, Kidney complications*).

(U.S. National Library of Medicine, Medline Plus (2006), Diabetic Nephropathy. Accessed 12 September 2006 <http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/000494.htm>)

CLASSIFICATION

Assign a code from N18.- *Chronic kidney disease* in conjunction with the diabetic nephropathy code, to indicate the severity of the kidney disease.

EXAMPLE 109:

A 74 year old man with chronic kidney disease ~~and~~ due to Type 2 diabetes was admitted for review of his kidney function. Clinical notes referred to worsening hypertension and increased fatigue. Biochemistry results included a decreased eGFR = 41 mL/min, down from 47 mL/min one month previously.

<u>Codes:</u>	<u>N18.3</u>	<u>Chronic kidney disease, stage 3</u>
Codes:	E11.22	Type 2 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy
	<u>E11.22</u>	<u>Type 2 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy</u>
	N18.3	Chronic kidney disease, stage 3
	<u>E11.72</u>	<u>Type 2 diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance</u>
	<u>I10</u>	<u>Essential (primary) hypertension</u>

1901 POISONING

Definition

Poisoning by drugs includes drugs taken in error, suicide and homicide, adverse effects of prescribed drugs taken in combination with self-prescribed drugs and intoxication. **Poisoning involves improper use.**

Classification

Poisoning is classified to categories T36–T50 *Poisonings by drugs, medicaments and biological substances*. These codes describe the type of drug that was the cause of the poisoning.

In addition to the code for poisoning, an additional diagnosis code should be assigned to indicate any significant manifestation (eg coma, arrhythmia). ~~The exception to this rule is an insulin overdose, where the E11.64 (*Diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia) code is sequenced first and the poisoning code (T38.3 Poisoning by insulin and oral hypoglycaemia [antidiabetic] drugs) is sequenced as an additional diagnosis (see ACS 0401 Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation).~~

EXAMPLE 1:

Coma due to codeine overdose.

Codes: T40.2 *Poisoning by narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], other opioids*
R40.2 *Coma, unspecified*

Exercises

1. Which code(s) would be assigned for a patient with a history of Type 2 diabetes mellitus admitted for treatment of cellulitis of their right knee?

- a) L03.11 *Cellulitis of lower limb*, E11.9 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus without complication*
- b) E11.69 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified complication*, L03.11 *Cellulitis of lower limb*
- c) L03.11 *Cellulitis of lower limb*
- d) E11.62 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with specified skin and subcutaneous tissue complication*, L03.11 *Cellulitis of lower limb*

2. Code the following scenario:

Patient with Type 2 diabetes mellitus admitted for stabilisation of their diabetes. Patient also has a history of femoral neuropathy and hypertension.

3. Code the following scenario:

Patient with Type 2 diabetes mellitus admitted for stabilisation of their diabetes. Patient also has a history of femoral neuropathy and hypertension. During the admission the endocrinologist adjusted the patient's antihypertensive medication.

Obstetric principal diagnosis

Background

Over the years, there have been a number of queries surrounding the issue of principal diagnosis in obstetric episodes of care. Moreover, there have been a number of amendments to relevant ACS since the introduction of ICD-10-AM and Coding Matters

advice which has not improved the consistency with which the obstetric principal diagnosis code is applied. This issue has also generated significant debate internationally and no consensus has been reached. It was therefore agreed at the CSAC teleconference in August 2007, that a subcommittee be set up to discuss the issue.

The subcommittee met following the November, 2007 CSAC meeting and discussed various options for change in a staged approach; the first being to delete ACS 1515 *Antepartum condition with delivery* which has been done for Sixth Edition. Coders were informed at the Sixth Edition Pre-education Workshops to follow ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* for the assignment of the obstetric principal diagnosis for Sixth Edition. Further suggestions included a review of ACS 1505 *Single spontaneous vaginal delivery* to broaden the circumstances in which O80 *Single spontaneous delivery* can be applied. It was also proposed that a review of the inclusion terms at O80, along with a review of the indexing be performed to support such changes.

At the March, 2008 CSAC Meeting, it was decided that ICD-10 delivery codes O83 and O84 be incorporated into ICD-10-AM Seventh Edition and that codes O80-O84 will be used to indicate delivery during an episode of care. It was agreed that the obstetric principal diagnosis should be assigned according to ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, as the reason that an obstetric patient is coming into hospital (excluding antepartum condition) is for delivery of a baby. Therefore, unless the reason for admission (with an outcome of delivery) is for an antepartum or other condition, a delivery code (O80-O84) should be assigned as the principal diagnosis.

Clarification was also made with respect to the sequencing of other obstetric conditions/complications that occur during a delivery episode. If for example, a patient is admitted to hospital because they are in labour, the principal diagnosis would be a delivery code (O80 to O84), as the reason for admission is the delivery. Anything else that happens during the episode of care, such as fetal distress or postpartum haemorrhage, should be assigned as additional diagnoses. A review of the inclusion terms and notes within the O80-O84 section of the classification would allow for codes from other categories in Chapter 15, representing abnormalities/complications to be used in combination with codes from categories O80-O84.

It was agreed that these changes be trialed. Introductory guidelines were developed for the trial and feedback was sought on how well the index and the tabular stand up in conjunction with the underpinning standards ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*. Feedback on Chapter 15 of the ACS was also valuable to determine which of the standards should be amended or deleted and whether a new standard or additional information at ACS 0001 and 0002 is required.

Changes

- Expansion of categories O80-O82 to incorporate ICD-10 categories O83 and O84
- Addition of a *note* at the category level to indicate that O80-O84 codes can be used in conjunction with other codes from Chapter 15
- Addition of an *excludes* note at the category level for O00-O08 *Pregnancy with abortive outcome*
- Deletion of an *inclusion* term regarding delivery in a completely normal case at the O80 category
- Addition of *includes* and *excludes* notes where appropriate within categories O80-O84
- Addition of *code also* notes to codes within category O60 *Preterm labour and delivery* and category Z37 *Outcome of delivery*

- Deletion of appropriate *inclusion* terms, *notes* and *excludes* notes throughout categories O80-O84
- Addition of a fifth character subdivision at category O84.8 to specify multiple delivery, all assisted, not elsewhere classified and multiple delivery by combination of methods as well as an includes note
- Appropriate index changes to support the tabular
- Addition of a paragraph on obstetrics to ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*
- Amendment/deletion of standards within Chapter 15 to reflect the changes made to ACS 0001 and the Tabular and Index.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

INTRODUCTION

...

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF THE DISEASE INDEX

...

Structure

In both Sections I and II, this key word form of lead term is also used instead of, or in addition to, the standard method for certain conditions or circumstances where terminology is diverse and reported descriptions might not easily be found in the index, or where the normal method of indexing might be misleading. Some obstetric complications, especially the more common ones, ~~can be~~ are found indexed under the specific condition, eg Haemorrhage, complicating delivery. ~~More often, however,~~ the complication ~~will~~ may instead be listed under the lead term 'Labour', 'Pregnancy', 'Puerperal' or 'Maternal condition affecting fetus or newborn'

<p>Blister (see also <i>Injury, superficial</i>) T14.02</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - multiple, skin, nontraumatic R23.8 - <u>nipple (gestational) (postpartum) (puerperal) O92.2-</u> - shoulder S40.82 <p>Breech</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - delivery (<u>single</u>); affecting fetus or newborn P03.0 - - by - - - <u>caesarean section O82</u> - - - <u>forceps and vacuum extractor O81</u> - - <u>affecting fetus or newborn P03.0</u> - - <u>assisted NEC O83</u> - - - <u>by forceps and vacuum extractor O81</u> - - <u>multiple – see Delivery, multiple</u> - - <u>spontaneous (without assistance) O80</u> - extraction <u>NEC O83</u>; affecting fetus or newborn P03.0 - - <u>by forceps and vacuum extractor O81</u> - - <u>affecting fetus or newborn P03.0</u> - - <u>multiple – see Delivery, multiple</u> - presentation (mother) O32.1 <p>Bruise (skin surface intact) (see also <i>Contusion</i>) T14.05</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with open wound — see <i>Wound, open</i> - fetus or newborn P54.5 - internal organ — see <i>Injury, by site</i> - <u>nipple (gestational) (postpartum) (puerperal) O92.2-</u> - scalp, due to birth trauma, newborn P12.3 	<p>Caesarean <u>section</u> (single delivery) (with hysterectomy) O82</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — emergency NEC O82 — operation or section NEC (see also Delivery, caesarean) O82 — with hysterectomy O82 — affecting fetus or newborn P03.4 — post mortem, affecting fetus or newborn P01.6 — preterm (with spontaneous labour) NEC O60.1 — without spontaneous labour O60.3 — previous, affecting management of pregnancy O34.2 — proceeding to vaginal delivery O75.7 - <u>multiple – see Delivery, multiple</u> <p>Childbirth (mother) (see also <i>Delivery</i>) O80</p> <p>Cleidotomy, fetus or newborn P03.8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>to assist delivery (single) O83</u> - - <u>multiple – see Delivery, multiple</u> <p>Craniotomy, fetus P03.8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>to assist delivery (single) O83</u> - - <u>multiple – see Delivery, multiple</u> <p>Cranium — see condition</p> <p>Delivery (single) (<u>spontaneous</u>) (<u>vertex</u>) <u>NEC O80</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>assisted NEC O83</u> - - <u>by forceps and vacuum extractor O81</u> - breech O32.4 - - by - - - <u>caesarean section O82</u>
---	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -- - forceps and vacuum extractor O81 - - affecting fetus or newborn P03.0 -- assisted NEC O83 --- by forceps and vacuum extractor O81 -- extraction NEC O83 --- by forceps and vacuum extractor O81 --- affecting fetus or newborn P03.0 --- multiple – see <i>Delivery, multiple</i> -- multiple – see <i>Delivery, multiple</i> - - spontaneous (without assistance) O80 — fetus or newborn P03.0 — labour or delivery O64.1 — pregnancy O32.1 - caesarean (<i>elective</i>) (<i>emergency</i>) (for) (<i>with hysterectomy</i>) O82 - - multiple – see <i>Delivery, multiple</i> — with hysterectomy O82 — abnormal — cervix O34.4 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.4 — pelvis (bony) (deformity) (major) NEC with disproportion (fetopelvic) O33.0 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.0 — pregnancy O33.0 — presentation or position O32.9 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.9 — pregnancy O32.9 — in multiple gestation O32.5 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.1 — pregnancy O32.5 — uterus, congenital O34.0 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.0 — vagina O34.6 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.6 — vulva O34.7 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.7 — abruptio placentae (<i>see also Abruptio placentae</i>) O45.9 — acromion presentation O32.2 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.4 — pregnancy O32.2 — affecting fetus or newborn P03.4 — anteversion, uterus O34.5 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.5 — atony, uterus O62.2 — breech presentation O32.1 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.1 — pregnancy O32.1 — brow presentation O32.3 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.3 — pregnancy O32.3 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — chin presentation O32.3 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.2 — pregnancy O32.3 — cicatrix of cervix O34.4 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.4 — contracted pelvis (general) — inlet O33.2 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.2 — pregnancy O33.2 — outlet O33.3 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.3 — pregnancy O33.3 — cord presentation or prolapse O69.0 — cystocele O34.8 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.8 — deformity (acquired) (congenital) — pelvic organs or tissues NEC O34.8 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.8 — pelvis (bony) NEC O33.0 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.0 — pregnancy O33.0 — displacement, uterus NEC O34.5 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.5 — disproportion NEC O33.9 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.4 — pregnancy O33.9 — distress — fetal O68.1 — maternal O75.0 — eclampsia O15.0 — elective O82 — emergency O82 — face presentation O32.3 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.2 — pregnancy O32.3 — failed — forceps O66.5 — trial of labour NEC O66.4 — vacuum extraction O66.5 — ventouse O66.5 — fetal maternal haemorrhage O43.0 — fetus, fetal disproportion due to fetal deformity NEC O33.7 — affecting — labour or delivery O66.3 — pregnancy O33.7 — distress O68.1 — haemorrhage (anteartum) O46.9 — intrapartum O67.9 — high head at term O32.4 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.8
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —cephalopelvic disproportion O33.9 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.4 —pregnancy O33.9 —cerclage O34.3 —incarceration of uterus O34.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.5 —incoordinate uterine action O62.4 —increased size, fetus O33.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O66.2 —pregnancy O33.5 —inertia, uterus O62.2 —primary O62.0 —secondary O62.1 —lateroversion, uterus O34.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.5 —mal lie O32.9 —affecting —labour or delivery O64.9 —pregnancy O32.9 —malposition —fetus O32.9 —affecting —labour or delivery O64.9 —pregnancy O32.9 —in multiple gestation O32.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O64. —pregnancy O32.5 —pelvic organs or tissues NEC O34.8 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.8 —uterus NEC O34.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.5 —malpresentation NEC O32.9 —affecting —labour or delivery O64.9 —pregnancy O32.9 —in multiple gestation O32.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O64. —pregnancy O32.5 —maternal —diabetes mellitus (see also <i>Diabetes, complicating pregnancy</i>) O24.9 —heart disease NEC O99.4 —meconium in liquor O68. —oblique presentation O32.2 —oblique presentation O32.2 —affecting —labour or delivery O64.4 —pregnancy O32.2 —oversized fetus O33.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O66.2 —pregnancy O33.5 —pelvic tumour NEC O34.8 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.8 —placenta praevia (with haemorrhage) O44.1 —without haemorrhage O44.0 —placental insufficiency O36.5 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —pregnancy O32.4 —hydrocephalic fetus O33.6 —affecting —labour or delivery O66.3 —pregnancy O33.6 —pre-eclampsia (see also <i>Pre-eclampsia</i>) O14.9 —preterm (with spontaneous labour) NEC O60.1 —without spontaneous labour O60.3 —previous —caesarean section O34.2 —surgery (to) —cervix O34.4 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.4 —gynaecological NEC O34.8 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.8 —pregnancy O34.8 —uterus O34.2 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.2 —vagina O34.6 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.6 —prolapse —arm or hand O32.2 —affecting —labour or delivery O64.4 —pregnancy O32.2 —uterus O34.5 —prolonged labour NEC O63.9 —rectocele O34.8 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.8 —repeat NEC O82 —retroversion O34.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.5 —uterus O34.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.5 —rigid —cervix O34.4 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.4 —pelvic floor O34.8 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.8 —perineum O34.7 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.7 —vagina O34.6 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.6 —vulva O34.7 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5 —pregnancy O34.7 —sacculaton, pregnant uterus O34.5 —affecting —labour or delivery O65.5
---	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — polyp, cervix O34.4 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.4 — poor dilatation, cervix O62.0 — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.4 — uterus O34.2 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.2 — Shirodkar suture in situ O34.3 — shoulder presentation O32.2 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.4 — pregnancy O32.2 — specified NEC O82 — stenosis or stricture, cervix O34.4 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.4 — transverse presentation or lie O32.2 — affecting — labour or delivery O64.8 — pregnancy O32.2 — tumour, pelvic organs or tissues NEC O34.8 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.8 — cervix O34.4 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.4 — umbilical cord presentation or prolapse O69.0 — completely normal case O80 — complicated (by) O75.9 — abnormal, abnormality of — forces of labour O62.9 — specified type NEC O62.8 — uterine contractions NEC O62.9 — abruptio placentae NEC O45.8 — adherent placenta (morbidity) O43.2 — anaemia (conditions in D50-D64) O99.03 — with mention of pre-existing anaemia O99.04 — anaesthetic death O74.8 — annular detachment of cervix O71.3 — apoplexy (cerebral) O99.4 — atony, uterus O62.2 — avulsion of cartilage, inner, symphyseal O71.6 — Bandl's ring O62.4 — bleeding (see also <i>Delivery, complicated by, haemorrhage</i>) O67.9 — cerebral haemorrhage O99.4 — cervical dystocia (hypotonic) O62.0 — compression of cord (umbilical) NEC O69.2 — contraction, contracted ring O62.4 — cord (umbilical) — around neck, tightly or with compression O69.1 — bruising O69.5 — complication O69.9 — specified NEC O69.8 — compression NEC O69.8 — entanglement O69.2 — haematoma O69.5 — presentation O69.0 — prolapse O69.0 — short O69.3 — thrombosis (vessels) O69.5 — vascular lesion O69.5 — Couvelaire uterus (see also <i>Abruptio placentae</i>) O45.8 — damage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — pregnancy O34.5 — scar(s) — caesarean section O34.2 — cervix O34.4 — affecting — joint O71.6 — ligament (broad) O71.6 — organ NEC O71.5 — urethra O71.5 — death (sudden), unknown cause O95 — dehiscence, uterine scar (during labour) O71.1 — before onset of labour O71.0 — delay following rupture of membranes (spontaneous) O75.6 — diastasis recti (abdominis) O71.82 — dilatation — bladder O66.8 — cervix incomplete, poor or slow O62.0 — diseased placenta O43.9 — disruptio uteri — see <i>Delivery, complicated by, rupture, uterus</i> — distress — fetal O68.9 — biochemical evidence O68.3 — electrocardiographic evidence O68.8 — specified evidence NEC O68.8 — ultrasonic evidence O68.8 — maternal O75.0 — dysfunction, uterus NEC O62.9 — hypertonic O62.4 — hypotonic O62.2 — primary O62.0 — secondary O62.1 — incoordinate O62.4 — eclampsia O15.1 — embolism (pulmonary) O88.2 — air O88.0 — amniotic fluid O88.1 — blood clot O88.2 — fat O88.8 — pyaemic O88.3 — septic O88.3 — extension of caesarean incision O71.81 — fetal — deformity O66.3 — affecting — labour or delivery O66.3 — pregnancy O35.8 — distress (see also <i>Delivery, complicated by, distress, fetal</i>) O68.9 — heart rate anomaly O68.0 — with meconium in liquor O68.2 — fever during labour O75.2 — graze, perineal (fourchette) (labia) (skin) (vagina) (vulva) O70.0 — haematoma O71.7 — ischial spine O71.7 — pelvic O71.7 — subdural O99.4 — vagina O71.7 — vulva or perineum O71.7 — haemorrhage (uterine) O67.9 — accidental (see also <i>Abruptio placentae</i>) O45.9 — associated with — afibrinogenaemia O67.0 — coagulation defect O67.0 — hyperfibrinolysis O67.0 — hypofibrinogenemia O67.0 — cerebral O99.4 — due to — low-lying placenta O44.1
---	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — bladder (urinary) O71.5 — bowel O71.5 — cartilage (inner) (symphyseal) O71.6 — coecyx O71.6 — pelvic — uterine leiomyoma O67.8 — placenta NEC O67.8 — postpartum (atonic) (immediate) NEC O72.1 — with retained or trapped placenta O72.0 — 3rd stage O72.0 — delayed O72.2 — secondary O72.2 — hourglass contraction, uterus O62.4 — hypertension (<i>see also Hypertension, complicating pregnancy</i>) O46 — incomplete dilatation (cervix) O62.0 — incoordinate uterine contractions O62.4 — inertia, uterus O62.2 — primary O62.0 — secondary O62.4 — infantile — genitalia NEC O34.8 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.8 — uterus O34.5 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.5 — injury (to mother) O71.9 — bladder (urinary) O71.5 — bowel O71.5 — cartilage (inner) (symphyseal) O71.6 — coecyx O71.6 — pelvic — joint O71.6 — ligament (broad) O71.6 — organ NEC O71.5 — urethra O71.5 — inversion, uterus O71.2 — laceration O70.9 — anus (sphincter) O70.2 — with mucosa O70.3 — bladder (urinary) O71.5 — bowel O71.5 — cervix (uteri) O71.3 — fourchette O70.0 — hymen O70.0 — labia O70.0 — ligament (broad) O71.6 — pelvic — floor O70.1 — ligament (broad) O71.6 — organ NEC O71.5 — perineum, perineal O70.9 — 1st degree O70.0 — 2nd degree O70.1 — 3rd degree O70.2 — 4th degree O70.3 — muscles O70.4 — skin O70.0 — slight O70.0 — peritoneum O71.5 — rectovaginal (septum) (without perineal laceration) O71.4 — with perineum O70.2 — with anal or rectal mucosa O70.3 — specified NEC O71.88 — sphincter ani O70.2 — with mucosa O70.3 — urethra O71.5 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — placenta praevia O44.1 — premature separation of placenta (normally implanted) (<i>see also Abruptio placentae</i>) O45.9 — retained placenta O72.0 — trauma (obstetric) O67.8 — vulva O70.0 — malposition — placenta (with haemorrhage) O44.1 — without haemorrhage O44.0 — uterus or cervix O65.5 — meconium in liquor O68.1 — with fetal heart rate anomaly O68.2 — metrorrhaxis — <i>see Delivery, complicated by, rupture, uterus</i> — obstetric trauma O71.9 — specified NEC O71.88 — obstruction — <i>see Labour, obstructed</i> — pathological retraction ring, uterus O62.4 — penetration, pregnant uterus, by instrument O71.1 — perforation, uterus (during labour) O71.12 — before onset of labour O71.02 — placenta, placental — ablatio (<i>see also Abruptio placentae</i>) O45.9 — abnormality NEC O43.1 — abruptio (<i>see also Abruptio placentae</i>) O45.9 — accreta O43.2 — adherent (morbidity) O43.2 — detachment (premature) (<i>see also Abruptio placentae</i>) O45.9 — disorder O43.9 — haemorrhage NEC O67.8 — increta O43.2 — insufficiency O36.5 — low (implantation) (with haemorrhage) O44.1 — without haemorrhage O44.0 — malformation NEC O43.1 — malposition (with haemorrhage) O44.1 — without haemorrhage O44.0 — morbidly adherent O43.2 — percreta O43.2 — praevia (central) (lateral) (marginal) (partial) (with haemorrhage) O44.1 — without haemorrhage O44.0 — retained (with haemorrhage) O72.0 — without haemorrhage O73.0 — separation (premature) (<i>see also Abruptio placentae</i>) O45.9 — vicious insertion (with haemorrhage) O44.1 — without haemorrhage O44.0 — precipitate labour O62.3 — premature rupture, membranes (<i>see also Rupture, membranes, premature</i>) O42.9 — previous — caesarean section O75.7 — surgery — cervix O34.4 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.4 — gynaecological NEC O34.8 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.8 — pregnancy O34.8 — perineum O34.7 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.7 — uterus NEC O34.2 — affecting — labour or delivery O65.5 — pregnancy O34.2
---	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uterus O71.81 vagina, vaginal (deep) (high) (without perineal laceration) O71.4 with perineum O70.0 and muscles (perineal) (vaginal) O70.1 affecting labour or delivery O65.5 pregnancy O34.7 primipara, elderly or old code as Delivery, complicated by, specific condition prolapse arm or hand O32.2 affecting labour or delivery O64.4 pregnancy O32.2 cord (umbilical) O69.0 foot or leg O32.1 affecting labour or delivery O64.1 pregnancy O32.1 uterus O34.5 prolonged labour O63.9 1st stage O63.0 2nd stage O63.1 retained membranes or portions of placenta O72.2 without haemorrhage O73.1 retardation, intrauterine O36.5 retarded birth O63.9 retention of secundines (with haemorrhage) O72.0 without haemorrhage O73.0 partial O72.2 without haemorrhage O73.1 rupture bladder (urinary) O71.5 cervix O71.3 pelvic joint O71.6 ligament (broad) O71.6 organ NEC O71.5 perineum (without mention of other laceration) see Delivery, complicated by, laceration, perineum symphysis pubis O71.6 urethra O71.5 uterus (during or after labour) O71.1 before labour O71.0 sacculation, pregnant uterus O34.5 affecting labour or delivery O65.5 pregnancy O34.5 scar(s) caesarean section O75.7 cervix O34.4 affecting labour or delivery O65.5 pregnancy O34.4 uterus NEC O34.2 separation pubic bone (symphysis pubis) O71.6 uterine scar (during labour) O71.1 before onset of labour O71.0 shock O75.1 shoulder presentation O64.4 affecting fetus or newborn P03.1 labour or delivery O64.4 spasm, cervix O62.4 stenosis or stricture, cervix O65.5 affecting labour or delivery O65.5 pregnancy O34.4 stress, fetal see Delivery, complicated by, distress, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vagina O34.6 affecting labour or delivery O65.5 pregnancy O34.6 vulva O34.7 tumour, pelvic organs or tissues NEC O65.5 affecting labour or delivery O65.5 pregnancy O34.8 uterine inertia O62.2 primary O62.0 secondary O62.1 vasa praevia O69.4 velamentous insertion of cord O69.8 delayed NEC O63.9 2nd twin, triplet, etc. O63.2 following rupture of membranes (spontaneous) O75.6 artificial O75.5 difficult NEC previous, affecting management of pregnancy Z35.2 early onset (with spontaneous labour) NEC O60.1 - without spontaneous labour O60.3 forceps NEC O81 with ventouse (vacuum extractor) O81 - affecting fetus or newborn P03.2 low O81 following failed vacuum extraction O66.5 mid-cavity O81 with rotation O81 - multiple – <u>see Delivery, multiple</u> missed (at or near term) O36.4 multiple <u>NEC O30.9 O84.9</u> - all (by) - assisted NEC O84.81 - caesarean section O84.2 - forceps and vacuum extractor O84.1 - manipulation O84.81 - spontaneous O84.0 - version with extraction O84.81 - combination of methods O84.82 - specified NEC O84.81 quadruplet O30.2 specified NEC O30.8 triplet O30.1 twin O30.0 normal O80 outcome of delivery Z37.9 multiple, excluding twins Z37.9 all liveborn Z37.5 all stillborn Z37.7 some liveborn Z37.6 single Z37.9 liveborn Z37.0 stillborn Z37.1 twins Z37.9 1 liveborn, 1 stillborn Z37.3 both liveborn Z37.2 both stillborn Z37.4 precipitate O62.3 affecting fetus or newborn P03.5 premature or preterm (with spontaneous labour) NEC O60.1 - without spontaneous labour O60.3 previous, affecting management of pregnancy Z35.2 single, spontaneous (vaginal) O80 spontaneous vertex O80 threatened premature (before 37 weeks of gestation) O47.0 uncomplicated O80 vacuum extractor <u>NEC</u> O81 with forceps O81
--	--

<p>fetal</p> <p>tear — see Delivery, complicated by, laceration</p> <p>tetanic uterus O62.4</p> <p>trauma (obstetrical) O71.9</p> <p>-- by forceps and vacuum extractor O81</p> <p>following previous caesarean section O75.7</p> <p>-- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>- ventouse NEC O81</p> <p>- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.3</p> <p>-- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>- version with extraction O83</p> <p>-- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>-- using forceps and vacuum extractor O81</p> <p>vortex, spontaneous O80</p> <p>Destruction, destructive — see also Damage</p> <p>...</p> <p>- live fetus to facilitate delivery (single) O83</p> <p>- - fetus P03.8</p> <p>-- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>- rectal sphincter K62.8</p> <p>Embryotomy (single) (to facilitate delivery) O83</p> <p>- fetus P03.8</p> <p>- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>Extraction (fetus) (newborn) — see also Delivery</p> <p>- with hook (fetus) P03.8</p> <p>breech NEC</p> <p>affecting fetus or newborn P03.0</p> <p>- menstrual Z30.3</p> <p>vacuum (delivery) O81</p> <p>Extrasystoles (supraventricular) I49.4</p> <p>Forceps delivery (single) NEC O81</p> <p>- affecting fetus or newborn P03.2</p> <p>- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>Gestation (period) — see also Pregnancy</p> <p>- ectopic — see Pregnancy, by site</p> <p>- multiple O30.9</p> <p>- - quadruplet O30.29</p> <p>- - specified NEC O30.8</p> <p>Graze</p> <p>- nipple (gestational) (postpartum) (puerperal) O92.2-</p> <p>- perineum, perineal, complicating delivery (fourchette) (labia) (skin) (vagina) (vulva) O70.0</p> <p>Laceration NEC (see also Wound, open) T14.1</p> <p>...</p> <p>- perineum, perineal S31.0</p> <p>- - complicating delivery O70.9</p> <p>- - - 1st degree O70.0</p>	<p>- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.3</p> <p>-- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>- vaginal NEC O80, following previous caesarean section O75.7</p> <p>-- assisted NEC O83</p> <p>Milk</p> <p>- crust L21.0</p> <p>- delayed supply O92.40</p> <p>-- with attachment difficulty O92.41</p> <p>- excessive secretion O92.60</p> <p>- - with attachment difficulty O92.61</p> <p>- insufficient supply O92.40</p> <p>-- with attachment difficulty O92.41</p> <p>- poisoning T62.8</p> <p>- retention O92.70</p> <p>- - with attachment difficulty O92.71</p> <p>- sickness T62.8</p> <p>- supply</p> <p>-- delayed O92.4-</p> <p>-- insufficient O92.4-</p> <p>-- oversupply O92.6-</p> <p>Normal</p> <p>- delivery — see Delivery O80</p> <p>- state (feared complaint unfounded) Z71.1</p> <p>Section</p> <p>- caesarean (see also Delivery, caesarean) (single) O82</p> <p>- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.4</p> <p>-- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>- - postmortem, affecting fetus or newborn P01.6</p> <p>Vacuum</p> <p>- extraction (delivery) (single) NEC O81</p> <p>-- affecting fetus or newborn P03.3</p> <p>-- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>- in sinus (accessory) (nasal) J34.8</p> <p>Ventouse delivery (single) NEC O81</p> <p>- affecting fetus or newborn P03.3</p> <p>- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>Version</p> <p>- with extraction (single) O81</p> <p>- - affecting fetus or newborn P01.7</p> <p>-- multiple — see Delivery, multiple</p> <p>- cervix (see also Malposition, uterus) N85.4</p>
---	--

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

LIST OF THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

...

CHAPTER 15

PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O00–O99)

...

Delivery (O80–O84)

O80	Single spontaneous delivery
O81	Single delivery by forceps and vacuum extractor
O82	Single delivery by caesarean section
O83	Other assisted single delivery
O84	Multiple delivery

CHAPTER 15

PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O00–O99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

O00–O08	Pregnancy with abortive outcome
...	
O60–O75	Complications of labour and delivery
O80–O84	Delivery
O85–O92	Complications predominantly related to the puerperium
O94–O99	Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified

PREGNANCY WITH ABORTIVE OUTCOME (O00–O08)

[▽4518](#)

Excludes: continuing pregnancy in multiple gestation after abortion of one fetus or more (O31.1)

O00 Ectopic pregnancy

[▽4518](#)

Includes: ruptured ectopic pregnancy

Use additional code from category O08.- to identify any associated complication.

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy

O01 Hydatidiform mole

[▽ 0233, 4518](#)

Includes: morphology code M9100 with behaviour code /0

Use additional code from category O08.- to identify any associated complication.

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

Excludes: malignant hydatidiform mole (D39.2)

O02 Other abnormal products of conception

[▽4518](#)

Use additional code from category O08.- to identify any associated complication.

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

Excludes: papyraceous fetus (O31.0)

O02.0	Blighted ovum and nonhydatidiform mole
▽4514	Mole: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• carneous

- fleshy
 - intrauterine NOS
- Pathological ovum

003 Spontaneous abortion

▽1518

See subdivisions

Includes: miscarriage

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

004 Medical abortion

▽1511,1518

See subdivisions

Includes: termination of pregnancy:

- legal
 - therapeutic
- therapeutic abortion

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

005 Other abortion

▽1518

See subdivisions

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

006 Unspecified abortion

▽1518

See subdivisions

Includes: induced abortion NOS

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

007 Failed attempted abortion

▽1518

Includes: failure of attempted induction of abortion

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

Excludes: incomplete abortion (O03–O06)

⊗O09 Duration of pregnancy

▽1518

Note: Category O09 identifies the duration of pregnancy at admission on the mother's record and should only be assigned as an additional diagnosis with the following conditions:

- abortion (O00–O07 *Pregnancy with abortive outcome*)
- early onset of labour (O60 *Preterm labour and delivery*)
- fetal death in utero (O36.4)
- premature rupture of membranes (O42) (before 37 completed weeks of gestation)
- threatened:
 - abortion (O20.0)
 - premature labour (O47.0 *False labour before 37 completed weeks of gestation*)

⊗O09.0 < 5 completed weeks

⊗O09.1 5-13 completed weeks

- ⊗O09.2 14-19 completed weeks
- ⊗O09.3 20-25 completed weeks
- ⊗O09.4 26-33 completed weeks
- ⊗O09.5 34-36 completed weeks
- ⊗O09.9 Unspecified duration of pregnancy

[Note: This code should be assigned only with the conditions listed above and where the duration of pregnancy has not been recorded](#)

OEDEMA, PROTEINURIA AND HYPERTENSIVE DISORDERS IN PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O10–O16)

▽4526

O20 Haemorrhage in early pregnancy

Excludes: pregnancy with abortive outcome (O00–O08)

O20.0 Threatened abortion

▽4548

Haemorrhage specified as due to threatened abortion

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

O36 Maternal care for other known or suspected fetal problems

Includes: the listed conditions in the fetus as a reason for observation, hospitalisation or other obstetric care of the mother, or for termination of pregnancy

Excludes: labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress [distress] (O68.-)
placental transfusion syndromes (O43.0)

...

O36.4 Maternal care for intrauterine death

[Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy, before 37 completed weeks.](#)

Excludes: missed abortion (O02.1)

O47 False labour

▽1550

Contractions:

- Braxton Hicks
- irregular uterine tightenings
- irritable uterus

O47.0 False labour before 37 completed weeks of gestation

▽4548

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

O47.1 False labour at or after 37 completed weeks of gestation

O47.9 False labour, unspecified

O48 Prolonged pregnancy

▽4527

Post-dates

Post-term

O60 Preterm labour and delivery

▽1511, ~~4518~~, 1530, 1550

Onset of labour before 37 completed weeks of gestation

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

O60.0 Preterm labour without delivery

O60.1 Preterm spontaneous labour with preterm delivery
Preterm labour with delivery NOS

[Code first the delivery \(O80-O84\).](#)

O60.2 Preterm spontaneous labour with term delivery

[Code first the delivery \(O80-O84\).](#)

O60.3 Preterm delivery without spontaneous labour

[Code first the delivery \(O80-O84\).](#)

O62 Abnormalities of forces of labour

...

O62.3 Precipitate labour

~~4529~~

O63 Long labour

~~4532~~

O63.0 Prolonged first stage (of labour)

...

O72 Postpartum haemorrhage

~~4528~~

O74 Complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.6 Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during labour and delivery

~~4598~~

DELIVERY

(O80–~~O82~~[O84](#))

Note: [Codes from this section are for use in all obstetric episodes of care where delivery is the outcome. Other abnormalities/complications classifiable elsewhere in Chapter 15 may be assigned in conjunction with codes O80 – O84 to fully describe the delivery episode](#)

[Code also the outcome of delivery \(Z37.-\)](#)

O80 Single spontaneous delivery

~~4595~~

Cases with minimal or no assistance

~~Delivery in a completely normal ease~~
~~Single spontaneous vaginal delivery~~
Single spontaneous delivery:
 • breech
 • NOS
 • vaginal
 • vertex
~~Spontaneous vertex delivery~~

Includes: that with:
 • epidural injection/infusion
 • episiotomy with repair
 • fetal monitoring
 • medical or surgical:
 • augmentation } of labour
 • induction }
 • suture of obstetric perineal laceration

Excludes: pregnancy with abortive outcome (O00 – O08)
single delivery (by):
 • assisted NOS (O83)
 • breech extraction (O83)
 • caesarean section (O82)
 • forceps and vacuum extractor (O81)
 • version with extraction (O83)

O81	Single delivery by forceps and vacuum extractor
------------	--

~~**Note:**— This category is for use in cases where no condition classifiable elsewhere in this chapter can be assigned to indicate the reason for forceps and/or vacuum extractor intervention.~~

~~**Excludes:** failed application of vacuum extractor or forceps (O66.5)~~

O82	Single delivery by caesarean section
------------	---

~~**Note:**— This category is for use in cases where no condition classifiable elsewhere in this chapter can be assigned to indicate the reason for caesarean section.~~

O83	<u>Other assisted single delivery</u>
------------	--

Includes: assisted single:
 • breech delivery } NOS
 • delivery }
breech extraction
single delivery assisted (facilitated) by:
 • other procedures, not elsewhere classified
 • procedures on fetus
 • version with extraction

Excludes: single delivery:
 • by caesarean (O82)
 • using forceps and vacuum extractor (O81)

O84	<u>Multiple delivery</u>
------------	---------------------------------

Use additional code from category O30.- to identify multiple gestation.

O84.0 Multiple delivery, all spontaneous

O84.1 Multiple delivery, all by forceps and vacuum extractor

O84.2 Multiple delivery, all by caesarean section

O84.8 Other multiple delivery

⊗O84.81 Multiple delivery, all assisted, not elsewhere classified

Includes: [multiple delivery, all assisted by:](#)

- [manipulation](#)
- [version with extraction](#)

⊗O84.82 Multiple delivery by combination of methods

O84.9 Multiple delivery, unspecified

Z35 Supervision of high-risk pregnancy

...

Z35.4 Supervision of pregnancy with grand multiparity

~~▽4525~~ [Delivered five or more viable fetuses](#)

Excludes: multiparity without current pregnancy (Z64.1)

Z35.5 Supervision of pregnancy with advanced maternal age

~~▽4524~~ Supervision of pregnancy in woman aged ≥ 35 years

...

Z37 Outcome of delivery

~~▽4517~~

[Code first the delivery \(O80-O84\).](#)

Note: This category is intended for use as an additional code to identify the outcome of delivery on the mother's record.

Z37.0 Single live birth

...

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1340 Caesarean section

▽ 1541

Includes: forceps to after-coming head

[manual removal of placenta](#)

suture of uterine lacerations/tears during caesarean section

...

OTHER PROCEDURES

1345 Postpartum evacuation of uterus

90482-00 Manual removal of placenta

~~▽4543~~

Includes: [that for assisted single delivery](#)

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

SPECIALTY STANDARDS

15. Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

A. Pregnancy with abortive outcome

- 1503 'Complete' and 'incomplete' abortion
- 1510 Pregnancy with abortive outcome
- 1511 Termination of pregnancy
- ~~1514 Blighted ovum~~
- 1544 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

B. Disorders/procedures relating to labour and delivery

- ~~1505 Single spontaneous vaginal delivery~~
- 1506 Malpresentation, disproportion and abnormality of maternal pelvic organs
- ~~1508 Delay of second stage with neuraxial block~~
- 1509 Falling oestriols
- 1513 Induction [and augmentation](#)
- ~~1517 Outcome of delivery~~
- ~~1518 Duration of pregnancy~~
- 1519 Delivery prior to admission
- 1520 Multiple births
- 1521 Conditions complicating pregnancy
- ~~1524 Advanced maternal age~~
- ~~1525 Grand multiparity~~
- ~~1526 Hypertension in pregnancy~~
- ~~1527 Post-term delivery~~
- ~~1528 Postpartum haemorrhage~~
- ~~1529 Precipitate labour~~
- 1530 Premature [labour and](#) delivery
- ~~1531 Premature rupture of membranes~~
- ~~1532 Prolonged labour~~
- 1534 Forceps delivery
- 1537 Decreased fetal movements
- 1541 Elective and emergency caesarean
- 1542 Breech delivery and extraction
- ~~1543 Manual removal of placenta~~
- 1546 Fetal heart rate decelerations
- 1547 Meconium in liquor
- 1549 Streptococcal group B infection/carrier in pregnancy
- 1550 Discharge/transfer in labour
- 1551 Obstetric perineal lacerations/grazes

0001 PRINCIPAL DIAGNOSIS

The principal diagnosis is defined as:

“The diagnosis established after study to be chiefly responsible for occasioning an episode of admitted patient care, an episode of residential care or an attendance at the health care establishment, as represented by a code.”

(Health Data Standards Committee (2006~~8~~), *National Health Data Dictionary*, Version ~~13~~[14](#), AIHW).

...

Following are some general rules about principal diagnosis selection, some of which may be addressed in other chapters of this document.

[Obstetrics](#)

Where the patient is admitted for delivery such as ‘in labour’, ‘for induction’, ‘for caesarean’, and the outcome is delivery, assign a code from category O80-O84 *Delivery* as the principal diagnosis, followed by the reason for any intervention and then any other conditions and/or complications that meet the criteria for assignment as per ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

Where the patient is admitted for management of an antepartum condition, assign the antepartum condition as the principal diagnosis.

Where there is difficulty in determining the principal diagnosis in obstetric cases with an outcome of delivery, assign a code from category O80-O84 *Delivery* as the principal diagnosis.

See also specific standards within Chapter 15 *Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*.

...

1511 TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY

If pregnancy is terminated because of known or suspected fetal abnormality or other fetal and placental problems or a maternal condition, apply the following guidelines:

1. If the termination of pregnancy occurs **before** fetal viability (that being before 20 weeks gestation and/or less than a fetal weight of 400g – see ACS 1510 *Pregnancy with abortive outcome*), assign:
 - O04.- *Medical abortion* as the principal diagnosis
 - O09.- *Duration of pregnancy*
 - a code to indicate the reason for termination, when applicable (see Example 1).

If the termination results in a liveborn infant assign the appropriate Z37 *Outcome of delivery* code as an additional diagnosis.

A code from O80-O84 *Delivery* should not be assigned when coding termination of pregnancy before fetal viability (see ACS 1510 *Pregnancy with abortive outcome*).

2. If the termination of pregnancy (excluding fetal death in utero) occurs **after** fetal viability, assign:
 - a code to indicate the reason for termination as the principal diagnosis
 - O04.- *Medical abortion*
 - a code from O80-O84 *Delivery*
 - O60.- *Preterm labour and delivery*
 - O09.- *Duration of pregnancy*
 - Z37.- *Outcome of delivery*(see Examples 2 and 3).

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient admitted for suction D&C (GA) for termination of pregnancy at 13 weeks due to fetal anencephaly.

Codes:	O04.9	<i>Medical abortion, complete or unspecified, without complication</i>
	O09.1	<i>Duration of pregnancy 5–13 completed weeks</i>
	O35.0	<i>Maternal care for (suspected) central nervous system malformation in fetus</i>
	35640-03 [1265]	<i>Suction curettage of uterus</i>
	92514-99 [1910]	<i>General anaesthesia, ASA 9, nonemergency</i>

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient admitted for termination of pregnancy at 23 weeks due to diagnosis of liver and bony metastases two weeks ago. Mastectomy one year previously for infiltrating duct carcinoma of the breast. Medical IOL. Outcome single stillborn.

Codes:	O99.8	<i>Other specified diseases and conditions complicating pregnancy, childbirth</i>
		<i>and the puerperium</i>
	C78.7	<i>Secondary malignant neoplasm of liver</i>
	C79.5	<i>Secondary malignant neoplasm of bone and bone marrow</i>
	M8500/6	<i>Infiltrating duct carcinoma NOS, metastatic</i>

C50.9	<i>Breast, unspecified</i>
M8500/3	<i>Infiltrating duct carcinoma NOS</i>
O04.9	<i>Medical abortion, complete or unspecified, without complication</i>
<u>O80</u>	<u><i>Single spontaneous delivery</i></u>
O60.3	<i>Preterm delivery without spontaneous labour</i>
O09.3	<i>Duration of pregnancy 20–25 completed weeks</i>
Z37.1	<i>Single stillbirth</i>

Other diagnosis and procedure codes as appropriate.

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient admitted for termination of pregnancy by medical IOL at 25 weeks due to fetal chromosomal abnormality. Outcome single stillborn.

Codes:	O35.1	<i>Maternal care for (suspected) chromosomal abnormality in fetus</i>
	O04.9	<i>Medical abortion, complete or unspecified, without complication</i>
	<u>O80</u>	<u><i>Single spontaneous delivery</i></u>
	O60.3	<i>Preterm delivery without spontaneous labour</i>
	O09.3	<i>Duration of pregnancy 20–25 completed weeks</i>
	Z37.1	<i>Single stillbirth</i>

Other diagnosis and procedure codes as appropriate.

See ACS 1513 *Induction and augmentation*, for examples of procedures involved in termination of pregnancy.

~~1514 — BLIGHTED OVUM~~

~~If the final diagnosis is blighted ovum, assign code O02.0 *Blighted ovum and nonhydatidiform mole* even if there is no histopathological evidence.~~

~~1505 — SINGLE SPONTANEOUS VAGINAL DELIVERY~~

~~**O80 *Single spontaneous delivery* is intended for single spontaneous vaginal deliveries:**~~

~~**without abnormality/complication classifiable elsewhere in Chapter 15 *Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium* and**~~

~~**without manipulation or instrumentation.**~~

1506 MALPRESENTATION, DISPROPORTION AND ABNORMALITY OF MATERNAL PELVIC ORGANS

Presentations regarded as abnormal

The listed malpresentations and malpositions should be coded if they meet ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*:

- breech
- brow
- compound presentation
- cord presentation
- deep transverse arrest
- face
- persistent occipitoposterior position ('face-to-pubes')
- prolapsed arm
- transverse/oblique lie

- [unstable lie](#)

Note: Occiput positions such occipitoanterior (OA), occipitolateral (OL), occipitoposterior (OP), or occipitotransverse (OT) are normal and should not be coded **unless intervention occurs**.

Where care or intervention is required due to malpresentation, disproportion or abnormality of the maternal pelvic organs **before** the onset of labour, assign a code from block:

- O32 *Maternal care for known or suspected malpresentation of fetus,*
- O33 *Maternal care for known or suspected disproportion, **or***
- O34 *Maternal care for known or suspected abnormality of pelvic organs as appropriate.*

Where the malpresentation, disproportion or abnormality of maternal pelvic organs is first diagnosed **during** labour or requires care and/or intervention **during** labour, [assign a](#) code ~~should be assigned~~ from blocks:

- O64 *Labour and delivery affected by malposition and malpresentation of fetus,*
- O65 *Labour and delivery affected by maternal pelvic abnormality, **or***
- O66 *Other factors affecting labour and delivery.*

Presentations regarded as abnormal

~~The listed malpresentations and malpositions should be coded if they require care during pregnancy or are present **during labour or at delivery**:~~

- ~~— breech~~
- ~~— brow~~
- ~~— compound presentation~~
- ~~— cord presentation~~
- ~~— deep transverse arrest~~
- ~~— face~~
- ~~— persistent occipitoposterior position ('face to pubes')~~
- ~~— prolapsed arm~~
- ~~— transverse/oblique lie~~
- ~~— unstable lie~~

~~Occiput positions such occipitoanterior (OA), occipitolateral (OL), occipitoposterior (OP), or occipitotransverse (OT) are normal and should not be coded **unless intervention occurs**.~~

Uterine scar

[Assign O34.2 Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery as the principal diagnosis where a patient with a previous uterine scar is admitted for care but delivery does not occur during the episode of care. For example, antepartum care for uterine pain due to previous scar.](#)

O34.2 *Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery* should be assigned ~~(regardless of whether the intervention took place during or before labour) for all cases where a~~ [as an additional diagnosis when the patient is admitted for:](#)

- ~~patient is admitted for~~ an elective caesarean section due to [\(any\)](#) previous caesarean section;
- trial of scar (eg caesarean or other operative uterine scar) ~~proceeds~~ [proceeding](#) to a caesarean delivery; ~~or~~
- ~~previous uterine scar requires care but delivery does not occur during the episode of care, for example, antepartum care for uterine pain due to previous scar.~~

O75.7 *Vaginal delivery following previous caesarean section* should be assigned [as an additional diagnosis](#) for all cases where a trial of caesarean scar proceeds to a vaginal delivery.

~~1508 DELAY OF SECOND STAGE WITH NEURAXIAL BLOCK~~

~~Neuraxial blocks can delay second stage but O74.6 *Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during labour and delivery* should not be coded on the basis of a neuraxial block being performed. There must be clinical documentation of a causal relationship between the delay in second stage and the administration of the neuraxial block before assigning O74.6 *Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during labour and delivery*.~~

~~Do not code delayed second stage unless clearly specified.~~

1513 INDUCTION AND AUGMENTATION

Reason for induction

~~Induction of labour is performed for many reasons (eg pre-eclampsia, abnormal antenatal cardiotocography (CTG), previous antepartum haemorrhage, diabetes, intrauterine growth retardation (IUGR)), fetal death in utero). If no reason is documented, or the reason is stated as 'social' or 'elective' (ie no other codes from O00–O99 are assigned), and a normal vaginal delivery follows an induction, assign O80 *Single spontaneous delivery* as the principal diagnosis.~~

~~(See also ACS 1505 *Single spontaneous vaginal delivery*.)~~

Induction of labour is performed for many reasons including:

- abnormal antenatal cardiotocography (CTG)
- diabetes
- fetal death in utero
- intrauterine growth retardation (IUGR)
- post-dates
- pre-eclampsia
- premature rupture of membranes (PROM)
- previous antepartum haemorrhage
- previous caesarean section for trial of scar

Assign a code from category O80 – O84 *Delivery* as the principal diagnosis, with the reason (if documented) as an additional diagnosis when the patient is **admitted for induction of labour** and the patient delivers (excluding that for termination of pregnancy – see ACS 1511 *Termination of pregnancy*).

If the patient is **admitted for management of an antepartum condition** (or other condition classified elsewhere in ICD-10-AM) and a decision is then made to induce labour during the episode of care and the patient delivers, assign the antepartum (or other) condition as the principal diagnosis with a code from category O80 – O84 *Delivery* as an additional diagnosis.

Induction procedures to terminate pregnancy

~~For the purposes of coding induction procedures, the following standard applies:~~

If labour is induced by medical means to terminate a pregnancy, **regardless of duration of pregnancy and regardless of the outcome**, the procedure code will be:

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 90465-00 [1334] | <i>Medical induction of labour, oxytocin</i> or |
| 90465-01 [1334] | <i>Medical induction of labour, prostaglandin</i> or |
| 90465-02 [1334] | <i>Other medical induction of labour</i> or |
| 90465-05 [1334] | <i>Medical and surgical induction of labour</i> |

(See also *Medical and surgical induction*, below.)

~~Generally, termination of pregnancy occurring beyond 14 completed weeks will involve labour, and therefore will be coded to block [1334] *Medical or surgical induction of labour*. Generally,~~

~~†Termination of pregnancy before 14 completed weeks is performed by D&C or suction curettage and does not involve labour.~~

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient admitted at 21 weeks gestation with a diagnosis of fetal death in utero (FDIU). Medical and surgical induction of labour.

Codes: O36.4 *Maternal care for intrauterine death*
O60.1 *Preterm labour with preterm delivery*
O09.3 *Duration of pregnancy 20–25 completed weeks*
Z37.1 *Single stillbirth*

~~90465-05 [1334] *Medical and surgical induction of labour*~~

~~Code 90462-00 [1330] *Insertion of prostaglandin suppository for induction of abortion is not applicable in this case as the patient's termination involved labour.*~~

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient admitted for suction D&C (GA) for termination of pregnancy at 13 weeks due to fetal anencephaly.

Codes: O04.9 *Medical abortion, complete or unspecified, without complication*
O09.1 *Duration of pregnancy 5–13 completed weeks*
O35.0 *Maternal care for (suspected) central nervous system malformation in fetus*

35640-03 [1265] *Suction curettage of uterus*
92514-99 [1910] *General anaesthesia, ASA 9, nonemergency*

Termination of pregnancy occurring beyond 14 completed weeks will involve labour and therefore will be coded to block [1334] *Medical or surgical induction of labour*.

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient admitted for termination of pregnancy at 21 weeks due to diagnosis of liver and bony metastases. Mastectomy one year previously for infiltrating duct carcinoma of the breast. Outcome single stillborn. Medical and surgical induction of labour.

Codes: O99.8 *Other specified diseases and conditions complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*
C78.7 *Secondary malignant neoplasm of liver*
C79.5 *Secondary malignant neoplasm of bone and bone marrow*
M8500/6 *Infiltrating duct carcinoma NOS, metastatic*
C50.9 *Breast, unspecified*
M8500/3 *Infiltrating duct carcinoma NOS*
O04.9 *Medical abortion, complete or unspecified, without complication*
O80 *Single spontaneous delivery*
O60.3 *Preterm delivery without spontaneous labour*
O09.3 *Duration of pregnancy 20–25 completed weeks*
Z37.1 *Single stillbirth*

90465-05 [1334] *Medical and surgical induction of labour*

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient admitted at 21 weeks gestation with a diagnosis of fetal death in utero (FDIU). Medical and surgical induction of labour.

Codes: O36.4 *Maternal care for intrauterine death*
O09.3 *Duration of pregnancy 20–25 completed weeks*
O80 *Single spontaneous delivery*
O60.3 *Preterm delivery without spontaneous labour*
Z37.1 *Single stillbirth*

Medical and surgical induction

...

~~1517 OUTCOME OF DELIVERY~~

~~For every delivery, the appropriate code from Z37. *Outcome of delivery* should be added to the mother's record. It must not be the principal diagnosis.~~

~~1518 DURATION OF PREGNANCY~~

~~Category O09 *Duration of pregnancy* is intended for the coding of the duration of pregnancy at admission on the mother's record.~~

~~O09.0 *< 5 completed weeks*~~
~~O09.1 *5-13 completed weeks*~~
~~O09.2 *14-19 completed weeks*~~
~~O09.3 *20-25 completed weeks*~~
~~O09.4 *26-33 completed weeks*~~
~~O09.5 *34-36 completed weeks*~~
~~O09.9 *Unspecified duration of pregnancy*~~

~~A code from O09 should be assigned as an additional diagnosis in all cases of:~~

~~Abortion (O00-O07 *Pregnancy with abortive outcome*)~~
~~Threatened abortion (O20.0)~~
~~Fetal death in utero (O36.4)~~
~~Premature rupture of membranes (O42) (before 37 completed weeks of gestation)~~
~~Threatened premature labour (O47.0 *False labour before 37 completed weeks of gestation*)~~
~~Early onset of labour (O60 *Preterm labour*)~~

~~The duration of pregnancy should be abstracted from the duration of pregnancy documented in the clinical record.~~

~~O09.9 *Unspecified duration of pregnancy* should be used only when the case meets the criteria set out above, and the duration of pregnancy has not been recorded.~~

~~The *Duration of Pregnancy* codes were developed by the Obstetrics and Gynaecology CCGG specifically to identify the duration of pregnancy for a **specific** group of high-risk pregnancies (identified above) and only these conditions should be assigned code O09.~~

1520 MULTIPLE BIRTHS

In a multiple delivery, if the babies are delivered differently, both types of delivery should be coded.

EXAMPLE 1:

Premature twin delivery at 35 weeks, twin 1 delivered by breech extraction and twin 2, transverse position delivered by lower segment caesarean section (LSCS) due to obstruction.

Codes: O84.82 *Multiple delivery by combination of methods*

O64.8	<i>Labour and delivery affected by other malposition and malpresentation</i>
O32.5	<i>Maternal care for multiple gestation with malpresentation of one fetus or more</i>
O30.0	<i>Twin pregnancy</i>
O60.1	<i>Preterm labour with preterm delivery</i>

O09.5	<i>Duration of pregnancy 34–36 completed weeks</i>
Z37.2	<i>Twins, both liveborn</i>
16520-03 [1340]	<i>Emergency lower segment caesarean section</i>
90470-03 [1339]	<i>Breech extraction</i>

~~1524 ADVANCED MATERNAL AGE~~

~~Z35.51 Supervision of primigravida with advanced maternal age should be assigned if a primigravida's age equals 35 years or more.~~

~~Z35.52 Supervision of multigravida with advanced maternal age should be assigned if a multigravida's age equals 35 years or more.~~

- ~~• These conditions should be coded when documented by an obstetrician/clinician/midwife.~~
- ~~• If the criteria for the specific obstetric diagnosis is met but the relevant diagnosis is not documented, consult the clinician before assigning a code.~~

~~1525 GRAND MULTIPARITY~~

~~Z35.4 Supervision of pregnancy with grand multiparity should be assigned if a woman has delivered five or more viable fetuses.~~

- ~~• This condition should be coded when documented by an obstetrician/clinician/midwife.~~
- ~~• If the criteria for the specific obstetric diagnosis is met but the relevant diagnosis is not documented, consult the clinician before assigning a code.~~

~~1526 HYPERTENSION IN PREGNANCY~~

~~Codes from categories O10–O16 Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium should not be assigned based on blood pressure readings only. Conditions such as 'pregnancy induced hypertension', 'pre-eclampsia' or 'pre-eclamptic toxæmia' must be documented in the clinical record.~~

- ~~• This condition should be coded when documented by an obstetrician/clinician/midwife.~~
- ~~• If the criteria for the specific obstetric diagnosis is met but the relevant diagnosis is not documented, consult the clinician before assigning a code.~~

~~1527 POST-TERM DELIVERY~~

~~A delivery is regarded as 'post term' at or after 42 weeks gestation. Assign code O48 Prolonged pregnancy.~~

- ~~• This condition should be coded when documented by an obstetrician/clinician/midwife.~~
- ~~• If the criteria for the specific obstetric diagnosis is met but the relevant diagnosis is not documented, consult the clinician before assigning a code.~~

~~EXAMPLE 1:~~

~~Patient delivered an infant at 41 weeks gestation. Documented in the clinical record by the obstetrician as being post-dates. Assign code for post-dates.~~

~~1528 POSTPARTUM HAEMORRHAGE~~

~~A haemorrhage of 500 mL or more is regarded as a postpartum haemorrhage (PPH). A postcaesarean haemorrhage of 750 mL or more should also be regarded as a PPH.~~

- ~~• This condition should be coded when documented by an obstetrician/clinician/midwife.~~

- ~~If the criteria for the specific obstetric diagnosis is met but the relevant diagnosis is not documented, consult the clinician before assigning a code.~~

EXAMPLE 1:

~~Patient has a postpartum blood loss of 400 mL. Clinician has documented in the clinical record, 'postpartum haemorrhage'. Assign code for PPH.~~

1529 ~~PRECIPITATE LABOUR~~

~~Precipitate labour is difficult to define in terms of time because, although a delivery may appear to be very quick, the early signs of labour may have been overlooked. The code for precipitate labour should be assigned only where the clinician specifies 'precipitate'.~~

- ~~This condition should be coded when documented by an obstetrician/clinician/midwife.~~
- ~~If the criteria for the specific obstetric diagnosis is met but the relevant diagnosis is not documented, consult the clinician before assigning a code.~~

1530 ~~PREMATURE~~ LABOUR AND DELIVERY

Where the patient is admitted for management of their preterm labour and does not deliver during the episode of care, assign O60.0 *Preterm labour without delivery* as the principal diagnosis. The reason (if documented) for the onset of preterm labour should be assigned as an additional diagnosis.

When coding 'premature delivery' or delivery (~~spontaneous, induced or caesarean~~) with onset of spontaneous labour before 37 completed weeks gestation, assign a code from category O80 – O84 *Delivery* as the principal diagnosis with the reason for early delivery (if documented) and code O60.1 *Preterm spontaneous labour with preterm delivery* as additional diagnoses.

For premature deliveries where there has been no labour (i.e. caesarean) or where there has been an induction, the labour has not been spontaneous. Therefore, assign a code from category O80 – O84 *Delivery* as the principal diagnosis with the reason for early delivery (if documented) and O60.3 *Preterm delivery without spontaneous labour* as additional diagnoses.

~~If the reason for early delivery is documented in the clinical record, code this as the principal diagnosis, followed by O60.1. If no reason is documented, assign code O60.1 as the principal diagnosis. Assign an additional diagnosis code of O09. – *Duration of pregnancy*.~~

1532 ~~PROLONGED LABOUR~~

~~When labour is actively managed, as it is in hospital, it is termed prolonged if delivery is not imminent after 18 hours of established labour.~~

- ~~This condition should be coded when documented by an obstetrician/clinician/midwife.~~
- ~~If the criteria for the specific obstetric diagnosis is met but the relevant diagnosis is not documented, consult the clinician before assigning a code.~~

1537 ~~DECREASED FETAL MOVEMENTS~~

Where a patient is admitted with a diagnosis of decreased fetal movements, no underlying cause is documented and is then discharged home undelivered, assign Z36.8 *Other antenatal screening*.

Where a patient is admitted with a diagnosis of decreased fetal movements, no underlying cause is documented and they deliver within the episode of care, assign O36.8 *Maternal care for other specified fetal problems* as the principal diagnosis followed by a code from category O80 – O84 *Delivery*.

~~Z36.8 *Other antenatal screening* should be assigned in admissions with a diagnosis of decreased fetal movements, where no underlying cause is documented and the patient is discharged home~~

~~undelivered. O36.8 Maternal care for other specified fetal problems will be used for patients who are admitted with a diagnosis of decreased fetal movements, no underlying cause is documented and they deliver within the episode of care. If an underlying cause for decreased fetal movements is documented, this cause should be coded, not O36.8 or Z36.8, whether or not the patient delivers within the episode of care.~~

1543 — MANUAL REMOVAL OF PLACENTA

~~Manual removal of placenta may be performed for reasons other than retained placenta. Therefore, it is not correct to assume that the placenta was retained if a manual removal of placenta was performed. Retained placenta should only be coded when it is documented by the clinician.~~

~~Manual removal of placenta is a routine procedure with a caesarean section and should not be coded separately.~~

1551 OBSTETRIC PERINEAL LACERATIONS/GRAZES

Definition

...

Classification

Laceration/grazes

Obstetric perineal lacerations/grazes should only be assigned as an additional diagnosis in the delivery episode.

Perineal grazes and lacerations that are not sutured are not coded.

If 'labial graze' is documented and has been sutured, assign O70.0 *First degree perineal laceration during delivery*.

1538 POSTNATAL BREASTFEEDING ATTACHMENT DIFFICULTIES

An attachment difficulty is when the baby is not attaching to the breast of the mother to enable efficient breastfeeding. ~~A fifth character subdivision is provided for codes O91 Infections of breast associated with childbirth and O92 Other disorders of breast and lactation associated with childbirth to indicate disorders of the breast with and without attachment difficulties.~~

A fifth character subdivision is provided for codes O91 Infections of breast associated with childbirth and O92 Other disorders of breast and lactation associated with childbirth to indicate disorders of the breast with and without attachment difficulties.

~~Attachment difficulties can be associated with:~~

Condition	Associated terms	ICD-10-AM code
Retracted nipples	Inverted nipple(s) Inversion	O92.01 Retracted nipple associated with childbirth, with mention of attachment difficulty
Cracked nipples	Fissure	O92.11 Cracked nipple associated with childbirth, with mention of attachment difficulty
Other disorders of breast	Blistered Bruised Grazes	O92.21 Other and unspecified disorders of breast associated with childbirth, with mention of attachment difficulty
Infected nipples		O91.01 Infection of nipple associated with childbirth, with mention of attachment

		<i>difficulty</i>
Abcesses	Mammary abcess Purulent mastitis Subareolar abcess	<i>Q91.11 Abcess of breast associated with childbirth, with mention of attachment difficulty</i>
Previous breast surgery	Breast implant Breast reduction Nipple transposition	<i>Q92.21 Other and unspecified disorders of breast associated with childbirth, with mention of attachment difficulty</i>
Hypogalactia	Delayed milk supply Insufficient milk supply	<i>Q92.41 Hypogalactia, with mention of attachment difficulty</i>
Galactorrhoea	Oversupply of milk	<i>Q92.61 Galactorrhoea, with mention of attachment difficulty</i>

Other causes of breastfeeding attachment difficulties may include cultural practices, maternal ethnicity issues, recent caesarean section or neonatal problems (which are listed below). In these circumstances, assign Z39.1 *Care and examination of lactating mother*.

Neonatal problems causing breastfeeding attachment difficulties:

...

1548 POSTPARTUM CONDITION OR COMPLICATION

...

If the patient is treated for a postpartum condition during an episode of care in which delivery occurs, Z39.0 should not be assigned.

EXAMPLE 2:

Spontaneous breech delivery with a single liveborn infant with a pulmonary embolism post delivery.

Principal diagnosis: O80 *Single spontaneous delivery* ~~O32.1 Maternal care for breech presentation~~

Additional diagnoses: O88.2 *Obstetric blood clot embolism*
Z37.0 *Single live birth*

Exercises

1. **Code O80 Single spontaneous delivery cannot be assigned with any other code from Chapter 15 Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium.**

True or False?

2. Code the following scenario:

29 year old patient G3P2 admitted at term in labour. Progressed to a NVD of a liveborn male infant. A first degree perineal tear noted and sutured.

3. Code the following scenario:

Spontaneous breech delivery at 36 weeks of a liveborn infant. No complications post delivery.

Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock

Background

The NCCH made significant changes in relation to sepsis and septicaemia in ICD-10-AM Third Edition. Code descriptors were changed, where possible, from 'septicaemia' to 'sepsis'. The changes related to clarifying and standardising the meaning of the terms 'sepsis' and 'septicaemia' and their relationship to 'infection'. The index was modified to ensure that 'infection' refers to localised conditions and 'sepsis' refers to generalised (or systemic) conditions. The emphasis in these changes was on the understanding of the interrelationships among systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), sepsis and infection and what clinicians meant when they used these terms

In 2005, the Update and Revision Committee of WHO-FIC, accepted a proposal from Germany for new codes for SIRS (URC 0332). As there were three more draft proposals for change at this time; changing terminology from septicaemia to sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock, the NCCH decided to hold off making any changes to ICD-10-AM and ACS until all changes had been approved by URC. These proposals have now been accepted.

Clinical information

An infection will normally start in a particular organ system, for example "pneumonia" which is an infection in the lung, "acute pyelonephritis" an acute infection in the kidney and "wound infection" which typically is an infected soft tissue or skin wound. In most cases the infection respects the boundaries of the infected organ and will not spread, but in some cases the infection triggers an inflammatory effect which is counteracted by a systemic body reaction called SIRS (Systemic Inflammatory Response Syndrome).

The concept of sepsis has been changing through the last 25 years from the clinical focus on a suspected or confirmed invasive blood stream infection, with a variety of clinical terms (sepsis, septicaemia, septic syndrome) to a focus on the generalised body reaction to a (serious) infection. The old view was on a serious and generalised infection, but the new focus is on the body's response to infection. The concept of SIRS was launched 1992 and founded the theoretical basis for expressing the clinical continuum of increasing severity of sepsis, which is internationally defined as an infection with SIRS.

The definition of SIRS is the presence of at least two of the following:

1. Fever $>38.2^{\circ}$ or $< 36^{\circ}$ C.
2. Heart rate $> 90/\text{min}$.
3. Respiratory rate $> 20/\text{min}$ or $\text{PaCO}_2 < 4.3 \text{ kPa}$.
4. WBC (LPC) > 12 or < 3.2 .

Note that presence of bacteria in the blood stream (positive blood cultures) is not included in the definition.

Sepsis is defined as SIRS with infection, or, the body's systemic reaction to an infection. Sepsis may be graded in several severity stages, where the term "sepsis" itself without qualification is the first stage. An intermediate stage is called "severe sepsis" which is defined as sepsis with organ dysfunction or organ failure. The third, the end stage, is "septic shock", which is defined as severe sepsis with circulatory shock with signs of organ dysfunction or hypoperfusion. However the term 'SIRS' has lost much of its usefulness, and today the common terms in practical use are sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock, as a continuum of progressively and life threatening severity (Dellinger, Carlet et al, 2004i).

Classification

In 2007, the Morbidity Reference Group (MbRG) of WHOFIC submitted three separate proposals to the Update and Revision Committee (URC) for changes to this area of the classification:

URC 1238	Change of terminology from septicemia to sepsis (accepted 2007)
URC 1239	Severe sepsis (accepted 2007)
URC 1240	Septic shock (accepted 2008)

In finalising the tabular list and indexing changes for these proposals, and in consultation with our international colleagues who have already implemented the changes, a number of problems were highlighted. In delaying our implementation of these changes, the NCCH has the opportunity to slightly modify the official updates in order to improve the classification the preferred option is presented below.

Changes

- Amendments to the tabular list and alphabetic index in relation to the URC updates as listed above, with the exception of R65.9 *Systemic inflammatory response syndrome, unspecified*
- Add the term 'acute' to the concept of organ failure to the codes in category R65 *Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS]*, together with 'use additional code' notes at the appropriate codes in this category, to identify the type of acute organ failure
- Change the title of ACS 0110 *Septicaemia* to *Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock* and add and update clinical and classification advice on these concepts
- Add 'use additional code' notes at R65.1 and R65.3, to identify the type of acute organ failure, when present
- Add 'use additional code' notes to relevant codes in category O00 – O08 *Pregnancy with abortive outcome*, to identify septic shock, when present

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Abortion (complete) (incomplete) O06.-

- attempted (failed) (induced) (nonmedical) O07.9

- - complicated by

- - - sepsis O07.5

~~— septic shock O07.5~~

~~— septicemia O07.5~~

- - - shock O07.8

~~— septic O07.5~~

- - medical O07.4

- - - complicated by

- - - - sepsis O07.0

~~septic shock O07.0~~
~~septicaemia O07.0~~
 - - - shock O07.3
~~septic O07.0~~

Abortion (complete) (incomplete)	Complication of Abortion, current episode (O03–O06)	Complication of pregnancy with abortive outcome, subsequent episode (O08)
	complete or unspecified	incomplete

Note: The following fourth-character list is provided to be used with categories O03–O06 and O08. A distinction is made between an episode of care at which a disease or injury and resulting complications or manifestations are treated together—'current episode'— and an episode of care for complications or manifestations of diseases or injuries treated previously—'subsequent episode'.

- complicated (by).....	.8	.3	.9
- - sepsis5	.0	.0
septic shock	5	0	0
septicaemia	5	0	0

...

- spontaneous O03.-
 - - with
 - - - shock (incomplete) (postprocedural) ~~(septic)~~-O03.3

Anthrax A22.9 - sepsis A22.7 septicaemia A22.7 Brucella, brucellosis (infection) A23.9 - sepsis A23.9 - - melitensis A23.0 - - specified NEC A23.8 septicaemia A23.9 Candidiasis, candidal B37.9 - resulting from HIV disease B20 sepsis B37.7 - septicaemia sepsis B37.7 Complications (from) (of) - postprocedural T81.9 - - shock (endotoxic) (hypovolaemic) (septic) -T81.1 Glomerulonephritis (<i>see also Nephritis</i>) N05.- - in (due to) - - sepsis A41.-† N08.0* streptococcal A40.- † N08.0* septicaemia A41.- † N08.0* Herpes, herpetic B00.9 - sepsis B00.7 septicaemia B00.7 Infection, infected (opportunistic) B99 - <i>Clostridium</i> - - <i>difficile</i> - - - sepsis A41.4 septicaemia A41.4 - - <i>perfringens</i> - - - sepsis A41.4 septicaemia A41.4	- <i>Salmonella (arizonae) (cholerae-suis) (enteritidis) (typhimurium)</i> A02.9 - - with - - - (gastro)enteritis A02.0 - - - sepsis A02.1 septicaemia A02.1 Intoxication - food-borne A05.9 - - due to - - - <i>salmonella</i> A02.9 - - - - with - - - - (gastro)enteritis A02.0 - - - - localised infection(s) A02.2 - - - - sepsis A02.1 septicaemia A02.1 ... - septic (see also Shock, septic) A41.9 Melioidosis A24.4 - sepsis A24.1 septicaemia A24.1 Pneumonia (acute) (double) (migratory) (purulent) (septic) (unresolved) J18.9 - in (due to) - - sepsis A41.-† J17.0* septicaemia A41.- † J17.0* Pregnancy (single) (uterine) - complicated by — <i>see also Pregnancy, management, affected by</i> - - sepsis (conditions in A40.-, A41.-) O98.8 septicaemia (conditions in A40.-, A41.-) O98.8 Puerperal, puerperium - sepsis (pelvic) O85 septicaemia O85
---	--

<p>Pyelonephritis (see also <i>Nephritis, tubulo-interstitial</i>) N12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in (due to) - - sepsis NEC A41.-† N16.0* — septicæmia NEC A41.-† N16.0* <p>Sepsis (generalised) (see also <i>Infection</i>) A41.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Salmonella (arizonæ) (cholerae-suis) (enteritidis) (typhimurium)</i> A02.1 - <u>severe, as a result of disease classified elsewhere R65.1</u> - <u>with septic shock R57.2</u> <p>Shock R57.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - septic A41.9 <u>R57.2</u> — due to — infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.2 — surgical procedure T81.4 — following — abortion (subsequent episode) O08.0 — current episode — see Abortion — ectopic or molar pregnancy O08.0 	<p>Syndrome — see also <i>Disease</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>systemic inflammatory response [SIRS], as a result of disease classified elsewhere</u> - - <u>infectious origin (without acute organ failure) R65.0</u> - - - <u>with acute organ failure (severe sepsis) R65.1</u> - - <u>noninfectious origin (without acute organ failure) R65.2</u> - - - <u>with acute organ failure R65.3</u> <p>Tularæmia A21.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - sepsis A21.7 — septicæmia A21.7
---	---

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

- A24.1 Acute and fulminating melioidosis
Melioidosis:
• pneumonia
• sepsis
~~• septicæmia~~
- A40.3 Sepsis due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*
Pneumococcal ~~septicæmia~~ sepsis
- ⊗A41.50 Sepsis due to unspecified Gram-negative organisms
Gram-negative ~~septicæmia~~ sepsis NOS
- A41.9 Sepsis, unspecified
~~Septic shock~~
~~Septicæmia~~
- A48.3 Toxic shock syndrome

Excludes: endotoxic shock NOS (R57.8)
sepsis NOS (A41.9)
~~septicæmia NOS (A41.9)~~
septic shock (R57.2)
- A54.8 Other gonococcal infections
Gonococcal:
...
• sepsis
~~• septicæmia~~
- N08.0* Glomerular disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Glomerular disorders in:
• mumps (B26.8†)
• *Plasmodium malariae* malaria (B52.0†)
• schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.-†)
• sepsis (A40–A41†)
~~• septicæmia (A40–A41†)~~
...

N16* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

- N16.0* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders (due to)(in):

- brucellosis (A23.-†)
- diphtheria (A36.8†)
- salmonella infection (A02.2†)
- sepsis (A40–A41†)
- ~~septicaemia (A40–A41†)~~
- toxoplasmosis (B58.8†)

PREGNANCY WITH ABORTIVE OUTCOME (O00–O08)

▽1518

The following fourth character subdivisions are for use with categories O03–O06:

- .0 incomplete, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

[*Use additional code \(R57.2\), to identify septic shock*](#)

- .1 incomplete, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
With conditions in O08.1

- .2 incomplete, complicated by embolism
With conditions in O08.2

- .3 incomplete, with other and unspecified complications
With conditions in O08.3–O08.9

- .4 incomplete, without complication

- .5 complete or unspecified, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

[*Use additional code \(R57.2\), to identify septic shock*](#)

- .6 complete or unspecified, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
With conditions in O08.1

...

O07 Failed attempted abortion

▽1518

Includes: failure of attempted induction of abortion

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy.

Excludes: incomplete abortion (O03–O06)

- O07.0 Failed medical abortion, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

[*Use additional code \(R57.2\), to identify septic shock*](#)

- O07.5 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

[*Use additional code \(R57.2\), to identify septic shock*](#)

O08 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

▽1544

Excludes: retained products of conception (O03–O06)

O08.0 Genital tract and pelvic infection following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Endometritis	}	
Oophoritis	}	
Parametritis	}	
Pelvic peritonitis	}	
Salpingitis	}	following conditions classifiable to O00–O07
Salpingo-oophoritis	}	
Sepsis	}	
Septic shock	}	
Septicaemia	}	

[Use additional code \(R57.2\), to identify septic shock](#)

Excludes: septic or septicopyaemic embolism (O08.2)
urinary tract infection (O08.8)

O08.3 Shock following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Circulatory collapse	}	following conditions classifiable to O00–O07
Shock (postprocedural)	}	

Excludes: septic shock (~~O08.0~~ [R57.2](#))

O85 Puerperal sepsis

∇0027, 0110

Puerperal:

- endometritis
- fever
- peritonitis
- septicaemia

Use additional code (A40.- – A41.-) to identify type of sepsis.

...

R57 Shock, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: shock (due to):

- anaesthesia (T88.2)
- anaphylactic (due to):
 - adverse food reaction (T78.0)
 - NOS (T78.2)
 - serum (T80.5)
- complicating or following abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.3)
- electric (T75.4)
- lightning (T75.0)
- obstetric (O75.1)
- postprocedural (T81.1)
- psychic (F43.0)
- ~~septic (A41.9)~~
- traumatic (T79.4)
- toxic shock syndrome (A48.3)

R57.0 Cardiogenic shock

R57.1 Hypovolaemic shock

[R57.2 Septic shock](#)

[∇0110](#)

[Code first the underlying local or generalised infection](#)

[Use additional code\(s\) to identify specific acute organ failure](#)

R57.8 Other shock

Endotoxic shock

R57.9 Shock, unspecified
Failure of peripheral circulation NOS

R65 Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS]

V0110

Note: This category is for use in multiple coding to identify SIRS resulting from any cause. A code from another chapter should be assigned first to indicate the cause or underlying disease.

R65.0 Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of infectious origin without acute organ failure

R65.1 Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of infectious origin with acute organ failure
Severe sepsis

Use additional code(s) to identify type of acute organ failure

R65.2 Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of noninfectious origin without acute organ failure

R65.3 Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of noninfectious origin with acute organ failure

Use additional code(s) to identify type of acute organ failure

T80 Complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

...

T80.2 Infections following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

V1904

Infection	}	
Sepsis	}	following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
Septic shock	}	
Septicaemia	}	

...

T81 Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified

...

T81.1 Shock during or resulting from a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Collapse NOS	}	during or following a procedure
Shock (endotoxic)(hypovolaemic)(septic)	}	
Postprocedural shock NOS		

Excludes: shock:

- anaesthetic (T88.2)
- anaphylactic:
 - due to:
 - correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6)
 - serum (T80.5)
 - NOS (T78.2)
- electric (T75.4)
- following abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.3)
- obstetric (O75.1)
- traumatic (T79.4)

...

⊗T81.42 Sepsis following a procedure

Fever due to infection	}	postprocedural
Septicaemia Sepsis	}	

~~Excludes: septic shock postprocedural (T81.1)~~

T88 Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified

...

T88.0 Infection following immunisation
Sepsis ~~+~~ following immunisation
~~Septicaemia~~ ~~+~~

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

SPECIALTY STANDARDS

1. Certain infectious and parasitic diseases

0102 HIV/AIDS
0103 Streptococcal infection
0104 Viral hepatitis
0109 Neutropenia
0110 ~~Septicaemia~~ Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock
0111 Bacteraemia
0112 Infection with drug resistant microorganisms

0110 **SEPTICAEMIA SEPSIS, SEVERE SEPSIS AND SEPTIC SHOCK**

Definitions

The terms sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock are used to describe the systemic inflammatory response to infection, as a continuum of progressive and life threatening severity. The following definitions provide guidance on the inter-relationship between these concepts.

Systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)

SIRS is defined as a systemic inflammatory response which can occur in response to a variety of severe clinical insults, both infectious and noninfectious, such as pancreatitis, ischaemia, multitrauma, haemorrhagic shock, immune-mediated organ injury and infection. ~~SIRS is manifested by two or more of the following:~~

- ~~• temperature $>38^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $<36^{\circ}\text{C}$~~
- ~~• respiratory rate >20 breaths/min or PaCO_2 of <32 torr~~
- ~~• heart rate >90 beats/min~~
- ~~• leukocyte count $>12,000/\text{L}$ or $<4,000/\text{L}$ or $>10\%$ immature (band) forms.~~

Infection

Infection is a pathological process caused by invasion of normally sterile tissue or fluid or body cavity by pathogenic or potentially pathogenic microorganisms.

Sepsis

Sepsis is the clinical syndrome defined by the presence of both infection and ~~as~~ a systemic inflammatory response. ~~(SIRS) to infection. Microbial invasion of the bloodstream is not essential for the development of sepsis; local or systemic spread of microbial signal molecules or toxins can also elicit the response.~~ Sepsis may be used to mean localised infection and care should therefore be taken in code assignment.

A positive blood culture should not be used as an indicator of sepsis. For example, a patient with a central line infection and a positive blood culture may not be diagnosed with sepsis. Similarly, a negative blood culture would not preclude a clinical diagnosis of sepsis.

Severe Sepsis

Severe sepsis is defined as sepsis with organ dysfunction or organ failure.

Septic shock

Septic shock is defined as severe sepsis with circulatory shock with signs of organ dysfunction or hypoperfusion.

Septicaemia

The term *septicaemia* is generally used to describe systemic illness caused by bacteria in the bloodstream, although its use is being discouraged in favour of the more specific terms *systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)* and *sepsis*.

The following definitions from *Interrelationships among systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), sepsis and infection* (American College of Chest Physicians/Society of Critical Care Medicine Consensus Conference: Definitions for sepsis and organ failure and guidelines for the use of innovative therapies in sepsis (1992), Critical Care Medicine, Vol 20, No 6) may assist in understanding the interrelationships between the concepts of sepsis, infection, septicaemia, bacteraemia and systemic inflammatory response syndrome.

“Infection: _____ Microbial phenomenon characterised by an inflammatory response to the presence of microorganisms or the invasion of normally sterile host tissue by those organisms.

Bacteraemia: _____ The presence of viable bacteria in the blood.

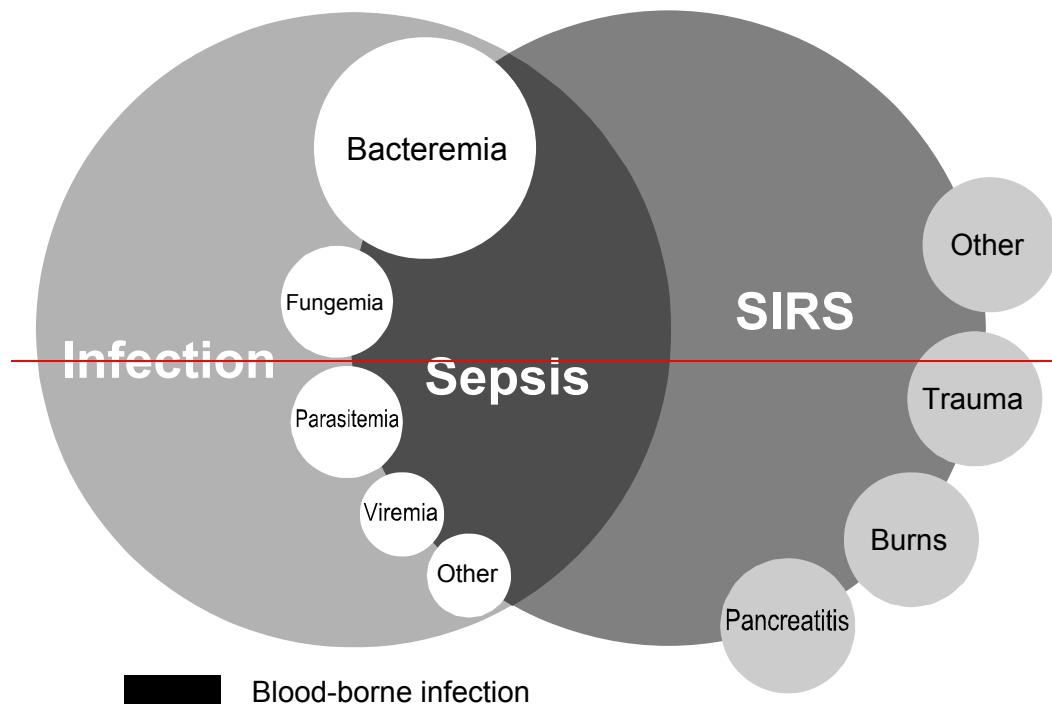
Systemic Inflammatory Response Syndrome: _____ The systemic inflammatory response to a variety of severe clinical insults. The response is manifested by two or more of the following conditions:

- _____ • Temperature $> 38^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $< 36^{\circ}\text{C}$
- _____ • Heart rate > 90 beats/min
- _____ • Respiratory rate > 20 breaths/min or $\text{PaCO}_2 < 32$ torr (< 4.3 kPa)
- _____ • $\text{WBC} > 12,000$ cells/ mm^3 , < 4000 cells/ mm^3 , or $> 10\%$ immature (band) forms.

Sepsis: _____ The systemic response to infection. This systemic response is manifested by two or more of the following conditions as a result of infection:

- _____ • Temperature $> 38^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $< 36^{\circ}\text{C}$
- _____ • Heart rate > 90 beats/min
- _____ • Respiratory rate > 20 breaths/min or $\text{PaCO}_2 < 32$ torr (< 4.3 kPa)
- _____ • $\text{WBC} > 12,000$ cells/ mm^3 , < 4000 cells/ mm^3 , or $> 10\%$ immature (band) forms.

Severe sepsis: _____ Sepsis associated with organ dysfunction, hypoperfusion, or hypotension. Hypoperfusion and perfusion abnormalities may include, but are not limited to, lactic acidosis, oliguria, or an acute alteration in mental status.



~~**Septic shock:** Sepsis with hypotension, despite adequate fluid resuscitation, along with the presence of perfusion abnormalities that may include, but are not limited to, lactic acidosis, oliguria, or an acute alteration in mental status. Patients who are on inotropic or vasopressor agents may not be hypotensive at the time that perfusion abnormalities are measured.~~

~~**Hypotension:** A systolic BP of < 90 mm Hg or a reduction of > 40 mm Hg from baseline in the absence of other causes for hypotension.~~

~~**Multiple Organ** Presence of altered organ function in an acutely ill patient such that~~

~~**Dysfunction Syndrome:** homeostasis cannot be maintained without intervention.”~~

~~*Interrelationships among systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), sepsis, and infection (American College of Chest Physicians/Society of Critical Care Medicine Consensus Conference: Definitions for sepsis and organ failure and guidelines for the use of innovative therapies in sepsis (1992), Critical Care Medicine, Vol 20, No 6).*~~

Classification

~~Care should be taken when interpreting documentation of *sepsis*. *Sepsis* may be used to mean:~~

- ~~1. SIRS resulting from infection, eg sepsis secondary to a UTI—this indicates that a localised urinary infection has entered the bloodstream and become a generalised infection and should be coded according to the appropriate index entry at *Sepsis*.~~
- ~~2. a localised infection (eg wound sepsis). If, after seeking clarification from the clinician, it is confirmed that sepsis is being used to mean localised infection, refer to the index entry *Infection* rather than *Sepsis*.~~

~~The use of the term urosepsis may need further clarification with the clinician in order to determine if it refers to:~~

- ~~1. generalised sepsis (septicaemia)~~
- ~~**—OR**~~

~~2. urine contaminated by bacteria, bacterial by products or other toxic material but without other findings.~~

Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS]

Where there is documentation of SIRS, assign first a code for the aetiology (infection, trauma etc) followed by the appropriate code from category R65 *Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS]*.

Where both an infectious and noninfectious aetiology is recorded in conjunction with SIRS, such as trauma and then infection, assign either R65.0 *Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of infectious origin without acute organ failure* or R65.1 *Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of infectious origin with acute organ failure*, as appropriate.

If it is unclear from the documentation whether organ failure is present or not, default to the appropriate code in category R65 *Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS]*, without acute organ failure.

EXAMPLE 1:

A patient with cerebral palsy and mental retardation, presented to the Emergency Department with a 3-day history of diffuse abdominal pain and faecal incontinence. Evaluation revealed severe faecal impaction. The patient developed systemic inflammatory response syndrome, however no underlying infective aetiology was determined. He responded well to digital disimpaction and antibiotics.

Codes:	K56.4	<i>Other impaction of intestine</i>
	R65.2	<i>Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of noninfectious origin without acute organ failure</i>

EXAMPLE 2:

A 55 year old male admitted to hospital with a diagnosis of severe acute pancreatitis (alcohol-induced) with systemic inflammatory response syndrome and acute multi-organ failure (renal and respiratory).

Codes:	K85.2	<i>Alcohol induced acute pancreatitis</i>
	R65.3	<i>Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of noninfectious origin with acute organ failure</i>
	F10.1	<i>Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol, harmful use</i>
	N17.9	<i>Acute kidney failure, unspecified</i>
	J96.0	<i>Acute respiratory failure</i>

EXAMPLE 3:

A 55 year old male admitted to hospital with a diagnosis of severe acute pancreatitis (alcohol-induced) with systemic inflammatory response syndrome and acute multi-organ failure (renal and respiratory). The patient's condition worsened and a fine needle aspiration of the pancreas revealed pancreatic necrosis. Blood cultures were consistent with a diagnosis of sepsis due to *clostridium perfringens*.

Codes:	K85.2	<i>Alcohol induced acute pancreatitis</i>
	A41.4	<i>Sepsis due to anaerobes</i>
	R65.1	<i>Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of infectious origin with acute organ failure</i>
	F10.1	<i>Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol, harmful use</i>
	N17.9	<i>Acute kidney failure, unspecified</i>
	J96.0	<i>Acute respiratory failure</i>
	30094-05 [977]	<i>Percutaneous needle biopsy of pancreas</i>

Sepsis

Where there is documentation of sepsis, assign a code for the localised and/or generalised infection. Care should be taken when interpreting documentation of *sepsis*. *Sepsis* may be used to mean:

- a generalised infection eg pneumococcal sepsis
- a localised infection (eg wound sepsis)

If, after seeking clarification from the clinician, it is confirmed that sepsis is being used to mean localised infection, refer to the index entry *Infection* rather than *Sepsis*.

The use of the term urosepsis may need further clarification with the clinician in order to determine if it refers to:

1. generalised sepsis

OR

2. urine contaminated by bacteria, bacterial by-products or other toxic material but without other findings.

Where clarification is not available, code urosepsis to N39.0 *Urinary tract infection, site not specified*.

When a patient has sepsis coded to:

O03–O07	<i>Pregnancy with abortive outcome</i>
O08.0	<i>Genital tract and pelvic infection following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy</i>
O75.3	<i>Other infection during labour</i>
O85	<i>Puerperal sepsis</i>
T80.2	<i>Infections following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection</i>
T81.42	<i>Sepsis following a procedure</i>

assign an additional code from A40.- *Streptococcal sepsis* to A41.- *Other sepsis* to indicate sepsis or B95–B97 *Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents* to indicate an identified causative organism in a localised infection. An external cause code (especially complication codes in the range Y60.- to Y84.9) should also be assigned when relevant.

~~A positive blood culture should not be used as an indicator of sepsis. For example, a patient with a central line infection and a positive blood culture may not be diagnosed with sepsis. Similarly, a negative blood culture would not preclude a clinical diagnosis of sepsis.~~

Severe sepsis

Where there is documentation of severe sepsis, assign a code for the localised and/or generalised infection, followed by R65.1 *Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of infectious origin with acute organ failure*. Where there is no stated origin of the infection, assign a code for the generalised or systemic infection. Assign code(s) for the specific organ failure as appropriate.

EXAMPLE 4:

A 38 year old man in respiratory distress was admitted to ICU. He reported a persistent cough and dyspnoea at rest, together with intermittent chills, drenching sweats, and fever. Chest x-ray and blood cultures confirmed a diagnosis of pneumococcal pneumonia. The patient developed acute respiratory failure and severe sepsis was confirmed.

Codes:	J13	<i>Pneumonia due to <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i></i>
	R65.1	<i>Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of infectious origin with acute organ failure</i>
	J96.0	<i>Acute respiratory failure</i>

Septic shock

Where there is documentation of septic shock, assign a code for the localised and/or generalised infection followed by R57.2 *Septic shock*. Where there is no stated origin of the infection, assign a code for the generalised or systemic infection. Severe sepsis is inherent in septic shock and does not require a separate code. Assign code(s) for the specific organ failure as appropriate.

EXAMPLE 5:

A 63 year old male presented to hospital with an open foot wound of prolonged duration. He felt feverish and sluggish. Temperature, respiratory rate and heart rate were all elevated. Wound culture grew staphylococcus. He was transferred to ICU with a diagnosis of severe sepsis. He proceeded to septic shock, with acute multiple organ dysfunction (respiratory and cardiovascular) and despite resuscitation efforts, died on day 3.

Codes:	S91.3	<i>Open wound of other parts of foot</i>
	T89.02	<i>Open wound with infection</i>
	B95.8	<i>Unspecified staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</i>
	R57.2	<i>Septic shock</i>
	J96.0	<i>Acute respiratory failure</i>
	I50.9	<i>Heart failure, unspecified</i>

Assign appropriate external cause, place of occurrence and activity codes.

Documentation of septic shock with abortion, failed abortion, or complications following abortion, should have a code assigned for the type of abortion or complication, followed by R57.2 *Septic shock*.

Systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)

~~SIRS should be coded as follows:~~

- ~~• SIRS due to infection is coded according to the appropriate index entry at *Sepsis*.~~
- ~~• SIRS due to trauma is coded according to the type of trauma.~~
- ~~• SIRS due to clinical insult other than infection is coded to the type of insult (eg pancreatitis, ischaemia).~~

0109 NEUTROPENIA

...

Classification

When sepsis/septicaemia is recorded,

- the sepsis/septicaemia code should be sequenced before the neutropenia code.

If sepsis/septicaemia is not recorded,

- assign code D70 *Agranulocytosis* (neutropenia) and, if applicable, R50.- *Fever of other and unknown origin* (pyrexia) as an additional diagnosis.

An external cause code must be assigned in cases of drug-induced neutropenia.

See also ACS 0304 *Pancytopenia* and ACS 0110 *Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock*.

1904 PROCEDURAL COMPLICATIONS

Infected intravenous (IV) site

Classification

...

When there is documentation of the infection being systemic and related to the procedure of infusion, transfusion or injection (rather than the access device), assign:

- T80.2 *Infections following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection*, together with a code for the specific condition, if known (eg sepsis)
- Y84.8 *Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure* (if the insertion was not performed as an open surgical procedure)
- Y92.22 *Place of occurrence, health service area*

See also ACS 0110 ~~Septicaemia~~ [Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock](#).

Exercises

1. The term 'septicaemia' has been replaced with 'sepsis' throughout ICD-10-AM?

True or False?

2. A code from category R65 Systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS) can be assigned as a principal diagnosis?

True or False?

3. R57.2 requires an additional code to identify specific acute organ failure?

True or False?

4. Complete the following:

Severe sepsis is defined as sepsis with organ _____ or organ _____

5. Code the following scenario:

A 45 year old female was admitted to hospital with a diagnosis of acute peritonitis with systemic inflammatory response syndrome following rupture of her appendix. Her admission was further complicated by acute respiratory failure and severe sepsis was diagnosed.

NB. Refer also to Diseases, Main changes, WHO URC Updates – Trieste 2007

Anaemia in chronic diseases

Background

A large number of queries were received by NCCH regarding the classification of neoplasms and anaemia, especially where documentation states that the anaemia is due to a condition other than the neoplasm.

Changes

The following changes have been made to ICD-10-AM Tabular List:

- validating D63* *Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere*

- inactivating D63.0* *Anaemia in neoplastic disease* and D63.8* *Anaemia in other chronic diseases classified elsewhere*.

Where appropriate, coders should assign separate codes for multiple conditions (for example; anaemia, neoplastic conditions, chronic kidney disease etc) by following the criteria in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* and other relevant standards (for example, ACS 0027 *Multiple coding* and ACS 0236 *Neoplasm coding and sequencing*).

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Anaemia D64.9

- ...
- Biermer's D51.0
- | - brickmaker's B76.9† D63*_8*
- ...
- diphasic D53.1
- | - Diphyllbothrium (Dibothriocephalus) B70.0† D63*_8*
- ...
- due to
- ...
- | - - myxoedema E03.9† D63*_8*
- - prematurity P61.2
- ...
- dyshaematopoietic (congenital) D64.4
- | - Egyptian B76.9† D63*_8*
- ...
- hexokinase deficiency D55.2
- | - hookworm B76.9† D63*_8*
- ...
- idiopathic D64.9
- - aplastic D61.3
- - haemolytic, chronic D59.9
- ~~- in~~
- ~~— chronic kidney disease~~
- ~~— stage 3 N18.3† D63.8*~~
- ~~— stage 4 N18.4† D63.8*~~
- ~~— stage 5 N18.5† D63.8*~~
- ~~— unspecified N18.9† D63.8*~~
- ~~— neoplastic disease NEC (M8000/1) (see also Neoplasm) D48.9† D63.0*~~
- ...
- | - malarial (see also Malaria) B54† D63*_8*
- malignant D51.0
- malnutrition D53.9
- | - marsh (see also Malaria) B54† D63*_8*
- ...
- microelliptopoikilocytic (Rietti-Greppi-Micheli) D56.9
- | - miner's B76.9† D63*_8*
- myelodysplastic (M9989/3) (see also Anaemia, refractory) D46.9
- | ~~— myelofibrosis (M9961/3) D47.1† D63.0*~~
- ...
- osteosclerotic D64.8
- | - paludal (see also Malaria) B54† D63*_8*
- ...
- splenomegalic D64.8
- | - syphilitic (acquired) (late) A52.7† D63*_8*
- target cell D64.8
- thalassaemia D56.9
- thrombocytopenic (see also Thrombocytopenia) D69.6
- toxic D61.2
- | - tropical B76.9† D63*_8*
- - macrocytic D52.8
- | - tuberculous A18.8† D63*_8*

Chlorosis D50.8

- | - Egyptian B76.9† D63*_8*

- miner's B76.9† D63*.8*

Syphilis, syphilitic (acquired) A53.9

...

- anaemia (late) A52.7† D63*.8*

Tuberculosis, tubercular, tuberculous (caseous) (degeneration) (gangrene) (necrosis) A16.9

...

- anaemia A18.8† D63*.8*

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

D63* Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere

~~D63.0* Anaemia in neoplastic disease
Conditions in Chapter 2 (C00–D48†)~~

~~D63.8* Anaemia in other chronic diseases classified elsewhere~~

~~▽1438~~

~~Anaemia in chronic kidney disease:~~

~~▲ ≥ stage 3 (N18.3–N18.5†)~~

~~▲ NEC (N18.9†)~~

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

1438 CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE

...

Anaemia in kidney disease

~~A normocytic, normochromic anaemia is present in the majority of patients who have a GFR < 60 mL/min. When left untreated the anaemia of CKD is associated with a number of physiologic abnormalities including decreased tissue oxygen delivery and utilisation, increased cardiac output, cardiac enlargement, ventricular hypertrophy, angina, congestive cardiac failure, decreased cognition and mental acuity. These abnormalities decrease quality of life, opportunities for rehabilitation and patient survival.~~

~~The primary cause of anaemia in CKD patients is insufficient production of erythropoietin (EPO) by the diseased kidneys.~~

~~(National Kidney Foundation, Inc, (2001)., NKF K/DOQI Guidelines 2000, I. NKF K/DOQI Clinical practice guidelines for anemia in chronic kidney disease. Accessed 25 July 2006
http://www.kidney.org/professionals/kdoqi/guidelines/doqipap_intro.html)~~

CLASSIFICATION

~~When anaemia is documented:~~

- ~~1) as linked to chronic kidney disease, **OR**~~
- ~~2) in the presence of chronic kidney disease stage 3 or higher, or chronic renal impairment/failure (CRI/F) with an eGFR < 60 mL/min, **AND**~~
- ~~3) it meets ACS-0001 Principal diagnosis or ACS-0002 Additional diagnoses;~~

~~assign N18.3–N18.5 Chronic kidney disease stage 3–stage 5 or N18.9 Chronic kidney disease, unspecified with D63.8* Anaemia in other chronic diseases classified elsewhere.~~

EXAMPLE 9:

~~A 58 year old woman was admitted with fever, fatigue and shortness of breath for two days. Her~~

background history included end-stage chronic kidney disease due to crescentic glomerulonephritis in chronic nephritic syndrome, anaemia and hypothyroidism.

Chest x-ray confirmed a provisional diagnosis of bronchopneumonia and antibiotics were commenced. FBC result included Hb 98 confirming a recurrence of her anaemia which was thought to be contributing to her fatigue. It was decided to transfuse her with 2 units of packed cells at this time and review her anaemia status later. She was discharged home 3 days later, following haemodialysis.

Codes: J18.0 *Bronchopneumonia, unspecified*
N18.5 *Chronic kidney disease, stage 5*
D63.8* *Anaemia in other chronic diseases classified elsewhere*
N03.7 *Chronic nephritic syndrome with diffuse crescentic glomerulonephritis*
13100-00 [1060] *Haemodialysis*
13706-02 [1893] *Administration of packed cells*

Diabetic nephropathy

...

EXAMPLE 910:

...

Exercise

1. Anaemia should always be coded to D63* *Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere*.

True or False?

Congenital malformations

Background

NCCH received a public submission from the NSW Birth Defects Register (BDR) requesting ICD-10-AM Chapter 17 *Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities* be updated to allow for further specificity in the level of clinical classification required to code complex congenital anomalies. Following the receipt of this public submission, updates were made to ICD-10-AM Third Edition based on the December 1996 Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health (RCPCH), formerly the British Paediatric Association (BPA), Classification of Diseases and Other problems and its accompanying manual to the paediatric adaptation of ICD-10. Further updates were also made for ICD-10-AM Fourth Edition and ICD-10-AM Sixth Edition.

In 2004 a National Birth Anomalies Steering Committee was established as a result of a review of the Australian Birth Anomalies System by the AIHW National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU). The committee was established to oversee the development of a new Australian Birth Anomalies System including the conditions, definitions and the classification to be used. Options for the new classification system included:

- Using an existing classification system such as the RCPCH adaptation of ICD-10.

- Modifying ICD-10-AM, specifically Chapter 17 *Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities*
- Developing a separate classification system based on ICD-10-AM
- Using a clinical terminology such as SNOMED-CT

The committee agreed to initiate the development of an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and mappings between the British Paediatric Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD-9-BPA) to ICD-10-AM. The development of this classification was considered vital to improve the collection, quality and comparability of national congenital anomalies data.

In November 2006, NCCH commenced work on the mappings between ICD-10-AM codes and BPA codes. On completion of the code mappings, NPSU in collaboration with the NCCH, organised a series of working parties to discuss adding further specificity to the codes within ICD-10-AM Chapter 17 *Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities*. The first working party met in December 2007. Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Note: Amendments to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index have not been included in this document due to the extent and size of the changes.

Congenital malformations – Chromosomal abnormalities

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q90-Q99 *Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified* have been made to provide specificity required by the National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

CHAPTER 17

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES (Q00–Q99)

...

Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified (Q90–Q99)

...

Q96	Turner's syndrome
Q97	Other female sex chromosome abnormalities, female-phenotype , not elsewhere classified
Q98	Other male sex chromosome abnormalities, male-phenotype , not elsewhere classified
Q99	Other chromosome abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (Q90–Q99)

Q90	Down's syndrome
Q90.0	Trisomy 21, meiotic nondisjunction
Q90.1	Trisomy 21, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction) Trisomy 21 with mitotic nondisjunction
Q90.2	Trisomy 21, translocation Trisomy 21 with Robertsonian translocation
...	
Q91	Edwards' syndrome and Patau's syndrome
Q91.0	Trisomy 18, meiotic nondisjunction
Q91.1	Trisomy 18, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction) Trisomy 18 with mitotic nondisjunction
Q91.2	Trisomy 18, translocation
Q91.3	Edwards' syndrome, unspecified Trisomy 18 NOS
Q91.4	Trisomy 13, meiotic nondisjunction
Q91.5	Trisomy 13, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction) Trisomy 13 with mitotic nondisjunction
Q91.6	Trisomy 13, translocation Trisomy 13 with Robertsonian translocation
Q91.7	Patau's syndrome, unspecified Trisomy 13 NOS
Q92	Other trisomies and partial trisomies of the autosomes, not elsewhere classified
	<i>Includes:</i> unbalanced translocations and insertions
	<i>Excludes:</i> trisomies of chromosomes 13, 18, 21 (Q90–Q91)
Q92.0	Whole chromosome trisomy, meiotic nondisjunction
Q92.1	Whole chromosome trisomy, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction) Whole chromosome trisomy mosaicism with mitotic nondisjunction
Q92.2	Major partial trisomy Whole arm or more duplicated: • p arm or q arm • short arm or long arm
Q92.3	Minor partial trisomy Less than whole arm Partial arm duplicated: • p arm or q arm • short arm or long arm
Q92.4	Duplications seen only at prometaphase
Q92.5	Duplications with other complex rearrangements Duplications with unbalanced translocations
Q92.6	Extra marker chromosomes Includes: chromosome count 47
Q92.7	Triploidy and polyploidy
	Includes: that with mosaicism

- [⊗Q92.71](#) [Triploidy](#)
- [⊗Q92.72](#) [Tetraploidy](#)
- [⊗Q92.73](#) [Polyploidy](#)

- Q92.8 Other specified trisomies and partial trisomies of autosomes
- Q92.9 Trisomy and partial trisomy of autosomes, unspecified

Excludes: major partial trisomy (Q92.2)
minor partial trisomy (Q92.3)

Q93 Monosomies and deletions from the autosomes, not elsewhere classified

- Q93.0 Whole chromosome monosomy, meiotic nondisjunction
- Q93.1 Whole chromosome monosomy, mosaicism ~~(mitotic nondisjunction)~~
[Whole chromosome monosomy mosaicism with mitotic nondisjunction](#)
- Q93.2 Chromosome replaced with ring or dicentric
Includes: chromosome count 46
Excludes: chromosome count 47 (Q92.6)
- Q93.3 Deletion of short arm of chromosome 4
Wolff-Hirschorn syndrome
- Q93.4 Deletion of short arm of chromosome 5
Cri-du-chat syndrome
- Q93.5 Other deletions of part of a chromosome
Includes: microdeletions of part of a chromosome
- Q93.6 Deletions seen only at prometaphase
- Q93.7 Deletions with other complex rearrangements
[Deletions with unbalanced translocations](#)
Excludes: that with duplication (Q92.5)

...

Q95 Balanced rearrangements and structural markers, not elsewhere classified

Includes: Robertsonian and balanced reciprocal translocations and insertions

- Q95.0 Balanced translocation and insertion in normal individual
[Balanced autosomal translocation or rearrangement, maternal or paternal inheritance](#)
- Q95.1 Chromosome inversion in normal individual
[Balanced autosomal translocation or rearrangement, unknown inheritance pattern](#)
- Q95.2 Balanced autosomal rearrangement in abnormal individual
[Balanced autosomal translocation or rearrangement, maternal or paternal inheritance](#)
- Q95.3 Balanced sex/autosomal rearrangement in abnormal individual
[Balanced autosomal translocation or rearrangement, de novo inheritance](#)

...

Q97 Other female sex chromosome abnormalities, ~~female phenotype~~, not elsewhere classified

...

- Q97.3 Female with 46,XY karyotype
Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)

Q97.8 Other specified female sex chromosome abnormalities, ~~female phenotype~~

Q97.9 ~~Female~~ ~~S~~sex chromosome abnormality, ~~female phenotype~~, unspecified

Q98 Other ~~male~~ sex chromosome abnormalities, ~~male phenotype~~, not elsewhere classified

Q98.0 Klinefelter's syndrome karyotype 47,XXY

Includes: that with mosaicism

Q98.1 Klinefelter's syndrome, male with more than two X chromosomes

...

Q98.5 Karyotype 47,YYY

Includes: that with mosaicism

Q98.6 Male with structurally abnormal sex chromosome

Q98.7 Male with sex chromosome mosaicism

Excludes: Klinefelter's syndrome karyotype 47, XXY (Q98.0)
Karyotype 47, XYY (Q98.5)

Q98.8 Other specified ~~male~~ sex chromosome abnormalities, ~~male phenotype~~

Q98.9 ~~Male~~ ~~S~~sex chromosome abnormality, ~~male phenotype~~, unspecified

Congenital malformations – Circulatory system

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q20-Q28 *Congenital malformations of the circulatory system* have been made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

I08 Multiple valve diseases

Includes: whether specified as rheumatic or of unspecified origin

Excludes: endocarditis, valve unspecified (I38)
multiple valve diseases of specified origin other than rheumatic heart disease (use appropriate codes in I34–I38, Q22–Q23 and Q24.87)
rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified (I09.1)

I27 Other pulmonary heart diseases

...

I27.8 Other specified pulmonary heart diseases
Eisenmenger's:

- complex
- syndrome

Excludes: Eisenmenger's defect (Q21.81)

I34 Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders

Excludes: mitral (valve):

- disease (I05.9)
 - failure (I05.8)
 - stenosis (I05.0)
- when of unspecified cause but with mention of:
- diseases of aortic valve (I08.0)
 - mitral stenosis or obstruction (I05.0)
- when specified as:
- congenital (Q23.2-, Q23.3, [Q23.82](#), [Q23.89](#), [Q23.9](#))
 - rheumatic (I05.-)

I35 Nonrheumatic aortic valve disorders

Excludes: hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (I42.1)

when of unspecified cause but with mention of diseases of mitral valve (I08.0)

when specified as:

- congenital (Q23.0-, Q23.1, [Q23.81](#), [Q23.83](#), [Q23.89](#))
- rheumatic (I06.-)

I36 Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders

Excludes: when of unspecified cause (I07.-)

when specified as:

- congenital (Q22.4-, Q22.8-, Q22.9)
- rheumatic (I07.-)

I37 Pulmonary valve disorders

Excludes: when specified as:

- congenital (Q22.1, Q22.2, Q22.3-)
- rheumatic (I09.8)

I38 Endocarditis, valve unspecified

...

Excludes: congenital:

- insufficiency of cardiac valve NOS (Q24.87)
 - stenosis of cardiac valve NOS (Q24.87)
- endocardial fibroelastosis (I42.4)
- when specified as rheumatic (I09.1)

P02 Fetus and newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes

...

P02.6 Fetus and newborn affected by other and unspecified conditions of umbilical cord
Short cord
Vasa praevia

Excludes: single umbilical artery (Q27.01)

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (Q20–Q28)

Q20 Congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections

Excludes: dextrocardia with situs inversus (Q89.3)
mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus (Q89.3)

- Q20.0 Common arterial trunk
Persistent truncus arteriosus
- Q20.1 Double outlet right ventricle
Taussig-Bing syndrome
Transposition of great vessels, partial

[Code also ventricular septal defect \(Q21.0-\), if applicable](#)

- Q20.2 Double outlet left ventricle

Q20.3 Discordant ventriculoarterial connection

~~Dextrotransposition of aorta~~
~~Transposition of great vessels, complete~~

- ⊗Q20.30 [Discordant ventriculoarterial connection, unspecified](#)
- ⊗Q20.31 [Transposition of great vessels, complete](#)
[Dextrotransposition of aorta](#)
[D-type transposition of great vessels](#)
- ⊗Q20.39 [Other specified discordant ventriculoarterial connection](#)

Q20.4 Double inlet ventricle

~~Common ventricle~~
~~Cor triloculare biatriatum~~
~~Single ventricle~~

- ⊗Q20.40 [Double inlet ventricle, unspecified](#)
- ⊗Q20.41 [Double inlet left ventricle](#)
- ⊗Q20.42 [Double inlet right ventricle](#)
- ⊗Q20.49 [Other specified double inlet ventricle](#)
[Common ventricle](#)
[Cor triloculare biatriatum](#)
[Single ventricle](#)
[Solitary ventricle of indeterminate morphology](#)

Q20.5 Discordant atrioventricular connection

~~Corrected transposition~~
~~Laevotransposition~~
~~Ventricular inversion~~

- ⊗Q20.50 [Discordant atrioventricular connection, unspecified](#)
- ⊗Q20.51 [Corrected transposition](#)
[Laevotransposition](#)
[L-type transposition of great arteries](#)
- ⊗Q20.52 [Ventricular inversion](#)
- ⊗Q20.59 [Other specified discordant atrioventricular connection](#)

- Q20.6 Isomerism of atrial appendages
~~Isomerism of atrial appendages with asplenia or polysplenia~~

[Use additional code \(Q89.01\) to identify asplenia](#)

[Use additional code \(Q89.09\) to identify polysplenia](#)

Q20.8 Other congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections[⊗Q20.81 Hypoplastic right ventricle](#)

Excludes: that with hypoplastic right heart syndrome (Q22.6)

[⊗Q20.82 Hypoplastic left ventricle](#)

Excludes: that with hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)

[⊗Q20.89 Other specified congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections](#)

Q20.9 Congenital malformation of cardiac chambers and connections, unspecified

Q21 Congenital malformations of cardiac septa

Excludes: acquired cardiac septal defect (I51.0)

Q21.0 Ventricular septal defect

Excludes: that with tetralogy of Fallot (Q21.3)

[⊗Q21.00 Unspecified ~~v~~ventricular septal defect, unspecified](#)[⊗Q21.01 Muscular ventricular septal defect](#)[⊗Q21.02 Perimembranous ventricular septal defect](#)

Membranous [↓ -ventricular septal defect](#)
Paramembranous [↓](#)
Subaortic [↓ ventricular septal defect](#)

[⊗Q21.03 Subarterial ventricular septal defect](#)

Conoseptal [↓](#)
Doubly committed subarterial [↓](#)
Infundibular [↓ ventricular septal defect](#)
Subpulmonary [↓](#)
Supracristal [↓](#)

[⊗Q21.04 Gerbode defect](#)[⊗Q21.09 Other specified ventricular septal defect](#)

Multiple ventricular septal defects NOS
[Noncommitted ventricular septal defect](#)
Roger's disease
~~Subaortic~~ ~~↓~~
~~Subarterial~~ ~~↓ ventricular septal defect NOS~~
Subcristal ~~↓~~ [ventricular septal defect](#)

Q21.1 Atrial septal defect

Excludes: primum atrial septal defect (Q21.21)

[⊗Q21.10 Unspecified ~~a~~atrial septal defect, unspecified](#)[⊗Q21.11 Patent or persistent foramen ovale](#)

[Nonclosure of foramen ovale](#)

[⊗Q21.12 Sinus venosus defect](#)[⊗Q21.13 Ostium secundum defect](#)

[Type II atrial septal defect](#)

[⊗Q21.14 Coronary sinus septal defect](#)

[Atrial septal defect located in coronary sinus](#)

⊗Q21.15 [Lutembacher's syndrome](#)

⊗Q21.19 Other [specified](#) atrial septal defect

~~Atrial septal defect located in:~~

~~• common atrium~~

~~• coronary sinus~~

Cor triloculare biventriculare

~~Lutembacher's syndrome [atrial septal defect with mitral stenosis]~~

~~Ostium secundum defect (type II)~~

[Single common atrium](#)

Q21.2 Atrioventricular septal defect

~~Common atrioventricular canal~~

~~Endocardial cushion defect~~

~~Ostium primum atrial septal defect (type I)~~

⊗Q21.20 [Atrioventricular septal defect, unspecified](#)

[Endocardial cushion defect](#)

⊗Q21.21 [Ostium primum defect](#)

[Type I atrial septal defect](#)

⊗Q21.22 [Incomplete common atrioventricular septal defect](#)

[Partial common atrioventricular canal defect](#)

⊗Q21.23 [Intermediate common atrioventricular septal defect](#)

[Intermediate common atrioventricular canal defect](#)

⊗Q21.24 [Complete common atrioventricular septal defect](#)

[Common atrioventricular:](#)

• [canal](#)

• [orifice](#)

⊗Q21.29 [Other specified atrioventricular septal defect](#)

Q21.3 Tetralogy of Fallot

Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or atresia, dextroposition of aorta and hypertrophy of right ventricle

[Excludes: tetralogy of Fallot with atrial septal defect \(Q21.83\)](#)

Q21.4 Aortopulmonary septal defect

Aortic septal defect

Aortopulmonary window

Q21.8 Other congenital malformations of cardiac septa

~~Eisenmenger's defect~~

~~Pentalogy of Fallot~~

~~Excludes: Eisenmenger's:~~

~~• complex (I27.8)~~

~~• syndrome (I27.8)~~

⊗Q21.81 [Eisenmenger's defect](#)

[Excludes: Eisenmenger's:](#)

• [complex \(I27.8\)](#)

• [syndrome \(I27.8\)](#)

⊗Q21.82 [Trilogy of Fallot](#)

⊗Q21.83 [Pentalogy of Fallot](#)

[Tetralogy of Fallot with atrial septal defect](#)

⊗Q21.89 [Other specified congenital malformations of cardiac septum](#)

[Other specified congenital defects of septal closure](#)

Q21.9 Congenital malformation of cardiac septum, unspecified
[Defects of septal closure NOS](#)
 Septal (heart) defect NOS

Q22 Congenital malformations of pulmonary and tricuspid valves

Q22.0 Pulmonary valve atresia
[Absence of pulmonary valve](#)

Q22.1 Congenital pulmonary valve stenosis
[Congenital pulmonary valve fusion](#)

Q22.2 Congenital pulmonary valve insufficiency
 Congenital pulmonary valve regurgitation
[Incompetence of pulmonary valve](#)

Q22.3 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of pulmonary valve

~~Congenital malformation of pulmonary valve NOS~~

⊗Q22.30 [Congenital malformation of pulmonary valve, unspecified](#)
[Congenital malformation of pulmonary valve NOS](#)

⊗Q22.31 [Dysplasia of pulmonary valve](#)
[Hypoplasia of pulmonary valve](#)

⊗Q22.39 [Other specified congenital malformations of pulmonary valve](#)

Q22.4 Congenital tricuspid stenosis and atresia

⊗Q22.41 Congenital tricuspid stenosis

⊗Q22.42 Congenital tricuspid atresia
[Absence of tricuspid valve](#)

Q22.5 Ebstein's anomaly

Q22.6 Hypoplastic right heart syndrome

Includes: hypoplasia of:

- [pulmonary:](#)
- [artery](#)
- [valve](#)
- [tricuspid valve](#)
- [underdevelopment of right ventricle](#)

Q22.8 Other congenital malformations of tricuspid valve

⊗Q22.81 [Congenital tricuspid insufficiency](#)

⊗Q22.82 [Congenital tricuspid dysplasia](#)
[Tricuspid hypoplasia](#)

⊗Q22.89 [Other specified congenital malformations of tricuspid valve](#)
[Malaligned tricuspid valve](#)

Q22.9 Congenital malformation of tricuspid valve, unspecified

Q23 Congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves

Q23.0 Congenital stenosis and atresia of aortic valve

Excludes: congenital subaortic stenosis (Q24.4)
 that in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)

- ⊗Q23.01 Congenital stenosis of aortic valve
- ⊗Q23.02 Congenital atresia of aortic valve
[Absence of aortic valve](#)
- Q23.1 Congenital insufficiency of aortic valve
~~Bicuspid aortic valve~~
Congenital aortic insufficiency

Q23.2 Congenital mitral stenosis and atresia

- ⊗Q23.21 Congenital mitral stenosis
- ⊗Q23.22 Congenital mitral atresia
[Absence of mitral valve](#)
- Q23.3 Congenital mitral insufficiency
- Q23.4 Hypoplastic left heart syndrome
~~Atresia, or marked hypoplasia of aortic orifice or valve, with hypoplasia of ascending aorta and defective development of left ventricle (with mitral valve stenosis or atresia)~~
[Atresia or hypoplasia of aortic orifice or valve with:](#)
 - [hypoplasia of ascending aorta and underdevelopment of left ventricle with:](#)
 - [mitral valve:](#)
 - [atresia](#)
 - [stenosis](#)

Q23.8 Other congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves

- ⊗Q23.81 [Congenital aortic valve dysplasia](#)
[Congenital hypoplasia of aortic valve](#)

[Excludes:](#) that in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)
- ⊗Q23.82 [Congenital mitral valve dysplasia](#)
[Congenital hypoplasia of mitral valve](#)
- ⊗Q23.83 [Congenital bicuspid aortic valve](#)
- ⊗Q23.89 [Other specified congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves](#)
- Q23.9 Congenital malformation of aortic and mitral valves, unspecified

Q24 Other congenital malformations of heart

Excludes: endocardial fibroelastosis (I42.4)

- Q24.0 Dextrocardia

Excludes: dextrocardia with situs inversus (Q89.3¹)
isomerism of atrial appendages (~~with asplenia or polysplenia~~) (Q20.6)
mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus (Q89.3²)
- ...

Q24.8 Other specified congenital malformations of heart

- ~~Congenital:~~
 - ~~diverticulum of left ventricle~~
 - ~~malformation of:~~
 - ~~myocardium~~
 - ~~pericardium~~
 - ~~Uhl's disease~~
- ⊗Q24.81 [Anomalous bands of the heart](#)
- ⊗Q24.82 [Congenital cardiomegaly](#)

- [⊗Q24.83 Congenital cyanotic heart disease](#)
- [⊗Q24.84 Congenital diverticulum of heart](#)
[Congenital diverticulum of left ventricle](#)
- [⊗Q24.85 Congenital malformation of pericardium, not elsewhere classified](#)
- [⊗Q24.86 Congenital malformation of myocardium, not elsewhere classified](#)
[Uhl's disease](#)
- [⊗Q24.87 Congenital malformation of cardiac valve, not elsewhere classified](#)
- [⊗Q24.89 Other specified congenital malformations of heart](#)
[Malposition of heart](#)

Q24.9 Congenital malformation of heart, unspecified
 Congenital:
 • [acyanotic heart disease](#)
 • anomaly } NOS of heart
 • disease }

Q25 Congenital malformations of great arteries

Q25.0 Patent ductus arteriosus
 Patent ductus Botallo
 Persistent ductus arteriosus

Q25.1 Coarctation of aorta

~~Coarctation of aorta (preductal)(postductal)~~

- [⊗Q25.10 Coarctation of aorta, unspecified](#)
- [⊗Q25.11 Coarctation of aorta, preductal](#)
- [⊗Q25.12 Coarctation of aorta, postductal](#)
- [⊗Q25.13 Interrupted aortic arch](#)
- [⊗Q25.19 Other specified coarctation of aorta](#)

Q25.2 Atresia of aorta

Q25.3 Stenosis of aorta

~~Supravalvular aortic stenosis~~

Excludes: congenital ~~aortic~~ stenosis of aortic valve (Q23.01)

- [⊗Q25.30 Stenosis of aorta, unspecified](#)
- [⊗Q25.31 Supravalvular aortic stenosis](#)
- [⊗Q25.32 Subvalvular aortic stenosis](#)
- [⊗Q25.39 Other specified stenosis of aorta](#)

Q25.4 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of aorta

~~Absence }
 Aplasia }
 Congenital: } of aorta
 • aneurysm }
 • dilatation }
 Aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva (ruptured)
 Double aortic arch [vascular ring of aorta]
 Hypoplasia of aorta
 Persistent:~~

- ~~• convolutions of aortic arch~~
- ~~• right aortic arch~~

~~**Excludes:** hypoplasia of aorta in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)~~

[⊗Q25.40 Congenital malformation of aorta, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q25.41 Absence of aorta](#)

[Aplasia of aorta](#)

[⊗Q25.42 Congenital aneurysm of aorta](#)

[Aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva \(ruptured\)](#)

[⊗Q25.43 Double aortic arch \[vascular ring of aorta\]](#)

[⊗Q25.44 Hypoplasia of aorta](#)

~~**Excludes:** that with hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)~~

[⊗Q25.45 Persistent aortic arch](#)

[Persistent:](#)

- [• convolutions of } aortic arch](#)
- [• right }](#)

[⊗Q25.46 Pseudotruncus arteriosus](#)

[⊗Q25.47 Overriding aorta](#)

~~**Excludes:** that with tetralogy of Fallot (Q21.3)~~

[⊗Q25.49 Other specified congenital malformations of aorta](#)

[Congenital dilatation of aorta](#)

Q25.5 Atresia of pulmonary artery

Q25.6 Stenosis of pulmonary artery

Q25.7 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of pulmonary artery

- ~~Aberrant pulmonary artery~~
- ~~Agensis } of pulmonary artery~~
- ~~Aneurysm, congenital }~~
- ~~Anomaly }~~
- ~~Hypoplasia }~~
- ~~Pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm~~

[⊗Q25.70 Congenital malformation of pulmonary artery, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q25.71 Congenital aneurysm of pulmonary artery](#)

[Congenital pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm](#)

[⊗Q25.79 Other specified congenital malformations of pulmonary artery](#)

[Aberrant }](#)
[Agensis } \(of\) pulmonary artery](#)
[Hypoplasia }](#)

Q25.8 Other congenital malformations of great arteries

Q25.9 Congenital malformation of great arteries, unspecified

Q26 Congenital malformations of great veins

Q26.0 Congenital stenosis of vena cava

~~Congenital stenosis of vena cava (inferior)(superior)~~

[⊗Q26.00 Congenital stenosis of vena cava, unspecified](#)

- [⊗Q26.01 Congenital stenosis of superior vena cava](#)
- [⊗Q26.02 Congenital stenosis of inferior vena cava](#)
- [⊗Q26.09 Other specified congenital stenosis of vena cava](#)

- Q26.1 Persistent left superior vena cava
- Q26.2 Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection
[Total anomalous pulmonary venous return](#)
- Q26.3 Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection
[Partial anomalous pulmonary venous return](#)
- Q26.4 Anomalous pulmonary venous connection, unspecified
- Q26.5 Anomalous portal venous connection
[Anomalous portal vein termination](#)
- Q26.6 Portal vein-hepatic artery fistula

Q26.8 Other congenital malformations of great veins

~~Absence of vena cava (inferior)(superior)~~
~~Azygos continuation of inferior vena cava~~
~~Persistent left posterior cardinal vein~~
~~Scimitar syndrome~~

[⊗Q26.81 Scimitar syndrome](#)

[⊗Q26.89 Other specified congenital malformations of great veins](#)

[Absence of vena cava \(inferior\) \(superior\)](#)
[Azygos continuation of inferior vena cava](#)
[Persistent left posterior cardinal vein](#)

- Q26.9 Congenital malformation of great vein, unspecified
Anomaly of vena cava (inferior)(superior) NOS

Q27 Other congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system

Excludes: anomalies of:

- cerebral and precerebral vessels (Q28.0–Q28.3-)
- coronary vessels (Q24.5)
- pulmonary artery (Q25.5–Q25.7-)
- congenital retinal aneurysm (Q14.1)
- haemangioma and lymphangioma (D18.-)

Q27.0 Congenital absence and hypoplasia of umbilical artery

~~Single umbilical artery~~

[⊗Q27.01 Congenital absence of umbilical artery](#)

[Single umbilical artery](#)
[Two vessel cord](#)

[⊗Q27.02 Congenital hypoplasia of umbilical artery](#)

- Q27.1 Congenital renal artery stenosis

Q27.2 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of renal artery

~~Congenital malformation of renal artery NOS~~
~~Multiple renal arteries~~

[⊗Q27.20 Congenital malformation of renal artery, unspecified](#) [Congenital malformation of renal artery NOS](#)

[⊗Q27.21 Congenital atresia of renal artery](#) [Congenital absence of renal artery](#)

[⊗Q27.22 Congenital hypoplasia of renal artery](#)

[⊗Q27.29 Other specified congenital malformations of renal artery](#)
[Multiple renal arteries](#)

...

Q28 Other congenital malformations of circulatory system

Excludes: congenital aneurysm:

- coronary (Q24.5)
 - NOS (Q27.8)
 - peripheral (Q27.8)
 - pulmonary (Q25.71)
 - retinal (Q14.1)
- ruptured:
- cerebral arteriovenous malformation (I60.8)
 - malformation of precerebral vessels (I72.-)

...

Q28.3 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of cerebral vessels

~~Congenital:~~

- ~~• cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)~~
- ~~• malformation of cerebral vessels NOS~~

[⊗Q28.30 Congenital malformation of cerebral vessels, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q28.31 Aneurysm of great vein of Galen](#)

[⊗Q28.39 Other specified malformations of cerebral vessels](#)
[Congenital cerebral aneurysm \(nonruptured\) NEC](#)

Q28.8 Other specified congenital malformations of circulatory system
Congenital aneurysm, specified site NEC

Q28.9 Congenital malformation of circulatory system, unspecified

Congenital malformations – Cleft lip and cleft palate

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q35-Q37 *Cleft lip and cleft palate* were made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

LIST OF THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

CHAPTER 17

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES (Q00–Q99)

...

Cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q367)

Q35 Cleft palate

Q36 Cleft lip

~~Q37 Cleft palate with cleft lip~~

CHAPTER 17

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES (Q00–Q99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

...

Q35–Q367 Cleft lip and cleft palate

Q38–Q45 Other congenital malformations of the digestive system

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF EYE, EAR, FACE AND NECK (Q10–Q18)

Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q367)
congenital malformation of:

...

Q18 Other congenital malformations of face and neck

Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q367)
conditions classified to Q67.0–Q67.4-
congenital malformations of skull and face bones (Q75.-)
cyclopia (Q87.009)
dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)
malformation syndromes affecting facial appearance (Q87.0-)
persistent thyroglossal duct (Q89.23)

CLEFT LIP AND CLEFT PALATE (Q35–Q367)

Use additional code (Q30.-) to identify associated malformations of nose.

Excludes: Robin's syndrome (Q87.06)

Q35 Cleft palate

Includes: fissure of palate
Palatoschisis

Code also cleft lip (Q36.-) if applicable

~~*Excludes:* cleft palate with cleft lip (Q37.-)~~

Q35.1 Cleft hard palate

Code also cleft soft palate (Q35.3-) if applicable

⊗Q35.10 Cleft hard palate, unspecified

⊗Q35.11 Cleft hard palate, bilateral

[⊗Q35.12 Cleft hard palate, median](#)

[Cleft hard palate:](#)

- [• central](#)
- [• submucosa](#)

[⊗Q35.13 Cleft hard palate, unilateral](#)

Q35.3 Cleft soft palate

[Code also cleft hard palate \(Q35.1-\) if applicable](#)

[⊗Q35.30 Cleft soft palate, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q35.31 Cleft soft palate, bilateral](#)

[⊗Q35.32 Cleft soft palate, median](#)

[Cleft soft palate:](#)

- [• central](#)
- [• submucosa](#)

[⊗Q35.33 Cleft soft palate, unilateral](#)

~~Q35.5 Cleft hard palate with cleft soft palate~~

Q35.7 Cleft uvula
Bifid uvula

Q35.9 Cleft palate, unspecified
Cleft palate NOS

Q36 Cleft lip

Includes: cheiloschisis
congenital fissure of lip
harelip
labium leporinum

[Code also cleft palate \(Q35.-\) if applicable](#)

~~**Excludes:** cleft lip with cleft palate (Q37.-)~~

...

~~**Q37 Cleft palate with cleft lip**~~

~~Q37.0 Cleft hard palate with bilateral cleft lip~~

~~Q37.1 Cleft hard palate with unilateral cleft lip
Cleft hard palate with cleft lip NOS~~

~~Q37.2 Cleft soft palate with bilateral cleft lip~~

~~Q37.3 Cleft soft palate with unilateral cleft lip
Cleft soft palate with cleft lip NOS~~

~~Q37.4 Cleft hard and soft palate with bilateral cleft lip~~

~~Q37.5 Cleft hard and soft palate with unilateral cleft lip
Cleft hard and soft palate with cleft lip NOS~~

~~Q37.8 Unspecified cleft palate with bilateral cleft lip~~

~~Q37.9 Unspecified cleft palate with unilateral cleft lip
Cleft palate with cleft lip NOS~~

Q38 Other congenital malformations of tongue, mouth and pharynx

- Excludes:* macrostomia (Q18.4)
microstomia (Q18.5)
- Q38.0 Congenital malformations of lips, ~~not elsewhere classified~~
~~Congenital:~~
~~▲ fistula of lip~~
~~▲ malformation of lip NOS~~
~~Van der Woude's syndrome~~
- Excludes:* cleft lip: (Q36.-)
~~▲ NOS (Q36.-)~~
~~▲ with cleft palate (Q37.-)~~
macrocheilia (Q18.6)
microcheilia (Q18.7)
- ...
- Q38.5 Congenital malformations of palate, not elsewhere classified
Absence of uvula
Congenital malformation of palate NOS
High arched palate
- Excludes:* cleft palate: (Q35.-)
~~▲ NOS (Q35.-)~~
~~▲ with cleft lip (Q37.-)~~

Congenital malformations – Digestive system

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Associations' adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q38-Q45 *Other congenital malformations of the digestive system* were made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

K11 Diseases of salivary glands

- K11.4 Fistula of salivary gland
- Excludes:* congenital fistula of salivary gland (Q38.4⁴)

K14 Diseases of tongue

- K14.5 Plicated tongue
Fissured }
Furrowed } tongue
Scrotal }
- Excludes:* fissured tongue, congenital (Q38.3⁹)

K31 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

...

K31.2 Hourglass stricture and stenosis of stomach

Excludes: congenital hourglass stomach (Q40.29)
hourglass contraction of stomach (K31.88)

K31.3 Pylorospasm, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: pylorospasm:
• congenital or infantile (Q40.0)
• neurotic (F45.32)
• psychogenic (F45.32)

K31.4 Gastric diverticulum

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of stomach (Q40.22)

K31.5 Obstruction of duodenum

Constriction }
Stenosis } of duodenum
Stricture }
Duodenal ileus (chronic)

Excludes: congenital stenosis of duodenum (Q41.02)

K57 Diverticular disease of intestine

Includes: diverticulitis }
diverticulosis } of (small)(large) intestine
diverticulum }

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of intestine (Q43.89)
diverticulum of appendix (K38.2)
Meckel's diverticulum (Q43.0)

K90 Intestinal malabsorption

...

K90.2 Blind loop syndrome, not elsewhere classified
Blind loop syndrome NOS

Excludes: blind loop syndrome:
• congenital (Q43.89)
• postprocedural (K91.2)

**CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF EYE, EAR, FACE AND NECK
(Q10–Q18)**

Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q367)
congenital malformation of:
• cervical spine (Q05.0-, Q05.5-, Q67.5-, Q76.0–Q76.4-)
• larynx (Q31.-)
• lip NEC (Q38.0-)
• nose (Q30.-)
• parathyroid gland (Q89.25)
• thyroid gland (Q89.22)

**OTHER CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM
(Q38–Q45)**

Q38 Other congenital malformations of tongue, mouth and pharynx

Excludes: macrostomia (Q18.4)
microstomia (Q18.5)

Q38.0 Congenital malformations of lips, ~~not elsewhere classified~~

~~Congenital:~~
~~• fistula of lip~~
~~• malformation of lip NOS~~
~~Van der Woude's syndrome~~

Excludes: cleft lip: (Q35.-)
~~• NOS (Q36.-)~~
~~• with cleft palate (Q37.-)~~
macrocheilia (Q18.6)
microcheilia (Q18.7)

[⊗Q38.00 Congenital malformations of lips, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q38.01 Congenital fistula or pit of lips](#)

[⊗Q38.02 Van der Woude's syndrome](#)

[⊗Q38.09 Other congenital malformation of lips](#)

Q38.1 Ankyloglossia
Tongue tie

Q38.2 Macroglossia

Q38.3 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of tongue

~~Aglossia~~
~~Bifid tongue~~
~~Congenital:~~
~~• adhesion } of tongue~~
~~• fissure } of tongue~~
~~• malformation NOS }~~
~~Hypoglossia~~
~~Hypoplasia of tongue~~
~~Microglossia~~

[⊗Q38.30 Congenital malformation of tongue, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q38.31 Congenital absence of tongue](#)
[Aglossia](#)

[⊗Q38.32 Congenital cleft of tongue](#)
[Bifid tongue](#)

[⊗Q38.33 Congenital displacement of tongue](#)
[Dislocation of tongue](#)

[⊗Q38.34 Congenital hypoplasia of tongue](#)
[Hypoglossia](#)
[Microglossia](#)

[⊗Q38.39 Other congenital malformations of tongue](#)
~~Congenital:~~
~~• adhesion } of tongue~~
~~• fissure } of tongue~~

Q38.4 Congenital malformations of salivary glands and ducts

~~Absence }~~
~~Accessory } (of) salivary gland or duct~~
~~Atresia }~~
~~Congenital fistula of salivary gland~~

- [⊗Q38.40 Congenital malformation of salivary gland\(s\) and duct\(s\), unspecified](#)
- [⊗Q38.41 Congenital absence of salivary gland\(s\) and duct\(s\)](#)
- [⊗Q38.42 Congenital accessory salivary gland\(s\) and duct\(s\)](#)
- [⊗Q38.43 Congenital atresia of salivary gland\(s\) and duct\(s\)](#)
- [⊗Q38.44 Congenital fistula of salivary gland\(s\) and duct\(s\)](#)
- [⊗Q38.45 Congenital ranula](#)
- [⊗Q38.49 Other congenital malformations of salivary gland\(s\) and duct\(s\)](#)

Q38.5 Congenital malformations of palate, not elsewhere classified

~~Absence of uvula~~
~~Congenital malformation of palate NOS~~
~~High arched palate~~

Excludes: cleft palate: (Q35.-)
 ▲NOS (Q35.-)
 ▲with cleft lip (Q37.-)

- [⊗Q38.50 Congenital malformation of palate, unspecified](#)
- [⊗Q38.51 Congenital absence of uvula](#)
- [⊗Q38.52 Congenital high arched palate](#)
- [⊗Q38.59 Other congenital malformations of palate](#)
[Palatopharyngeal incompetence](#)

Q38.6 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of mouth

~~Congenital malformation of mouth NOS~~

- [⊗Q38.60 Congenital malformation of mouth, unspecified](#)
- [⊗Q38.61 Congenital cleft of gum](#)
- [⊗Q38.69 Other congenital malformations of mouth](#)

Q38.7 Pharyngeal pouch
 Diverticulum of pharynx

Excludes: pharyngeal pouch syndrome (D82.1)

Q38.8 Other [and unspecified](#) congenital malformations of pharynx
 Congenital malformation of pharynx NOS

Q39 Congenital malformations of oesophagus

Q39.0 Atresia of oesophagus without fistula
 Atresia of oesophagus NOS

Q39.1 Atresia of oesophagus with ~~tracheo~~-oesophageal fistula

~~Atresia of oesophagus with broncho-oesophageal fistula~~

- [⊗Q39.10 Atresia of oesophagus with oesophageal fistula, unspecified](#)
- ~~⊗Q39.11 Atresia of oesophagus with fistula between trachea and upper oesophageal pouch~~
- ~~⊗Q39.12 Atresia of oesophagus with fistula between trachea and lower oesophageal pouch~~
- [⊗Q39.13 Atresia of oesophagus with fistula between trachea and oesophageal pouch](#)
[Atresia of oesophagus with fistula between trachea and:](#)

- [lower oesophagus](#)
- [upper oesophagus](#)

⊗Q39.14 [Atresia of oesophagus with broncho-oesophageal fistula](#)

⊗Q39.15 [Atresia of oesophagus with tracheo-oesophageal fistula](#)

~~⊗Q39.19 [Atresia of oesophagus with tracheo-oesophageal fistula](#)~~
~~[Atresia of oesophagus with tracheo-oesophageal fistula NOS](#)~~

Q39.2 Congenital ~~tracheo-oesophageal~~[oesophageal](#) fistula without atresia

...

Q39.8 Other congenital malformations of oesophagus

⊗Q39.81 Congenital duplication of oesophagus

⊗Q39.82 Oesophageal dysmotility
Pseudo-obstruction of oesophagus

⊗Q39.83 [Congenital absence of oesophagus](#)

⊗Q39.84 [Congenital displacement of oesophagus](#)

⊗Q39.85 [Congenital duplication cyst of oesophagus](#)

⊗Q39.89 Other congenital malformations of oesophagus
~~Absent~~ } (of) oesophagus
~~Congenital displacement~~ }

Q39.9 Congenital malformation of oesophagus, unspecified

Q40 Other congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract

...

Q40.2 Other specified congenital malformations of stomach

~~Congenital:~~
~~• displacement of stomach~~
~~• diverticulum of stomach~~
~~• hourglass stomach~~
~~Duplication of stomach~~
~~Megalogastria~~
~~Microgastria~~

⊗Q40.21 [Congenital absence of stomach](#)

⊗Q40.22 [Congenital diverticulum of stomach](#)

⊗Q40.23 [Congenital duplication of stomach](#)

⊗Q40.24 [Congenital megalogastria](#)

⊗Q40.25 [Congenital microgastria](#)

⊗Q40.29 [Other specified congenital malformations of stomach](#)
[Cardiospasm](#)
~~Congenital:~~
~~• displacement~~ }
~~• hourglass~~ } (of) stomach
~~• malposition~~ }

Q40.3 Congenital malformation of stomach, unspecified

...

Q41 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine

...

Q41.0 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of duodenum[⊗Q41.01 Congenital absence and atresia of duodenum](#)[⊗Q41.02 Congenital stenosis of duodenum](#)**Q41.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of jejunum**~~Apple peel syndrome~~
~~Imperforate jejunum~~[⊗Q41.11 Congenital absence and atresia of jejunum](#)
[Imperforate jejunum](#)[⊗Q41.12 Congenital stenosis of jejunum](#)[⊗Q41.13 Apple peel syndrome](#)**Q41.2 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of ileum**[⊗Q41.21 Congenital absence and atresia of ileum](#)[⊗Q41.22 Congenital stenosis of ileum](#)**Q41.8 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of other specified parts of small intestine**[⊗Q41.81 Congenital absence and atresia of other specified parts of small intestine](#)[⊗Q41.82 Congenital stenosis of other specified parts of small intestine](#)

Q41.9 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine, part unspecified
Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of intestine NOS

Q43 Other congenital malformations of intestine

...

Q43.1 Hirschsprung's disease

⊗Q43.10 Hirschsprung's disease, unspecified
Aganglioneosis } NOS
Congenital (aganglionic) megacolon }

[⊗Q43.11 Short segment Hirschsprung's disease](#)[⊗Q43.12 Long segment Hirschsprung's disease](#)[⊗Q43.13 Total aganglioneosis of colon and intestine](#)[⊗Q43.19 Other Hirschsprung's disease](#)~~Total aganglioneosis:~~
~~• colonic~~
~~• intestinal~~

Q43.2 Other congenital functional disorders of colon
Congenital dilatation of colon

Q43.8 Other specified congenital malformations of intestine~~Congenital:~~
~~• blind loop syndrome~~
~~• diverticulitis, colon~~

- ~~diverticulum, intestine~~
- ~~Dolichocolon~~
- ~~Megaloappendix~~
- ~~Megaloduodenum~~
- ~~Microcolon~~
- ~~Transposition of:~~
 - ~~appendix~~
 - ~~colon~~
 - ~~intestine~~

⊗Q43.81 [Congenital microcolon](#)

⊗Q43.82 [Congenital transposition of intestine](#)

[Transposition of:](#)

- [appendix](#)
- [colon](#)
- [intestine](#)

⊗Q43.89 [Other specified congenital malformations of intestine](#)

[Congenital:](#)

- [blind loop syndrome](#)
- [diverticulitis, colon](#)
- [diverticulum, intestine](#)
- [volvulus](#)

[Dolichocolon](#)

[Megaloappendix](#)

[Megaloduodenum](#)

Q43.9 Congenital malformation of intestine, unspecified

Q44 Congenital malformations of gallbladder, bile ducts and liver

...

Q44.7 Other congenital malformations of liver

⊗Q44.71 Alagille syndrome

⊗Q44.72 [Congenital absence of liver](#)

[Congenital agenesis of liver](#)

⊗Q44.79 Other congenital malformations of liver

Accessory liver

[Congenital:](#)

- ~~absence of liver~~
- hepatomegaly
- malformation of liver NOS

Q45 Other congenital malformations of digestive system

...

Q45.3 Other [and unspecified](#) congenital malformations of pancreas and pancreatic duct

⊗Q45.30 [Congenital malformation of pancreas and pancreatic duct, unspecified](#)

⊗Q45.31 Ectopic pancreas

⊗Q45.32 [Congenital accessory pancreas](#)

⊗Q45.39 Other congenital malformations of pancreas and pancreatic duct

~~Accessory pancreas~~

~~Congenital malformation of pancreas or pancreatic duct NOS~~

- Excludes:** diabetes mellitus:
- congenital (E10.-)
 - neonatal (P70.2)
 - fibrocystic disease of pancreas (E84.-)

Q45.8	Other specified congenital malformations of digestive system
--------------	---

...

[⊗Q45.85 Congenital ectopic digestive organs, not elsewhere classified](#)

[⊗Q45.86 Congenital malformation of mesentery, not elsewhere classified](#)

⊗Q45.89 Other specified congenital malformations of digestive system

...

Chromosomal abnormalities, circulatory system, cleft lip and palate, digestive system

Exercise

1. Provide a code from the tabular for the following:

Bilateral cleft hard palate

Polyploidy

Double inlet right ventricle

Van der Woude's syndrome

Pentalogy of Fallot

Congenital malformations – Eye, ear, face and neck

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q10-Q18 *Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck* have been made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

H18	Other disorders of cornea
------------	----------------------------------

...

H18.7 Other corneal deformities
Corneal:
• ectasia
• staphyloma
Descemetocoele

Excludes: congenital malformations of cornea (Q13.3–Q13.49)

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF EYE, EAR, FACE AND NECK (Q10–Q18)

...

Q13 Congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye

...

Q13.3 Congenital corneal opacity
[Corneal clouding](#)

Q13.4 Other and unspecified congenital corneal malformations

~~Congenital malformation of cornea NOS~~
~~Microcornea~~
~~Peter's anomaly~~

[⊗Q13.40 Congenital corneal malformation, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q13.41 Microcornea](#)
[Peter's anomaly](#)

[⊗Q13.49 Other congenital corneal malformations](#)
[Embryotoxon](#)

Q14 Congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye

Q14.0 Congenital malformation of vitreous humour
Congenital vitreous opacity
[Persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous \[PHPV\]](#)

...

Q15 Other congenital malformations of eye

Excludes: congenital nystagmus (H55)
ocular albinism (E70.3)
retinitis pigmentosa (H35.5)

Q15.0 Congenital glaucoma
Buphthalmos
Glaucoma of newborn
Hydrophthalmos
Keratoglobus, congenital, with glaucoma
Macrocornea with glaucoma
Macrophthalmos in congenital glaucoma
Megalocornea with glaucoma

Q15.8 Other specified congenital malformations of eye
[Megalocornea:](#)
• NOS
• [without glaucoma](#)

Q15.9 Congenital malformation of eye, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly } NOS of eye

- deformity }

Q17 Other congenital malformations of ear

Excludes: preauricular sinus (Q18.1)

Q17.0 Accessory auricle [and ear tag](#)

~~Accessory tragus~~
~~Polyotia~~
~~Preauricular appendage or tag~~
~~Supernumerary:~~
~~• ear~~
~~• lobule~~

⊗Q17.01 Accessory auricle

~~Polyotia~~
~~Supernumerary:~~
~~• ear~~
~~• lobule~~

⊗Q17.02 Ear tag

~~Accessory tragus~~
~~Preauricular:~~
~~• appendage~~
~~• tag~~

Q17.1 Macrotia

...

Q18 Other congenital malformations of face and neck

...

Q18.8 Other specified congenital malformations of face and neck

[Facial cleft](#)

Medial:

- cyst }
- fistula } of face and neck
- sinus }

Q18.9 Congenital malformation of face and neck, unspecified

Congenital anomaly NOS of face and neck

Congenital malformations – Genital organs

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Associations' adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q50-Q56 *Other congenital malformations of genital organs* were made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF GENITAL ORGANS (Q50–Q56)

Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)
syndromes associated with anomalies in the number and form of chromosomes (Q90–Q99)
testicular feminisation syndrome (E34.5)

Q50 Congenital malformations of ovaries, fallopian tubes and broad ligaments

...

Q50.3 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of ovary

[⊗Q50.30 Congenital malformation of ovary, unspecified](#)

⊗Q50.31 Ovarian streak

[⊗Q50.32 Accessory ovary](#)

⊗Q50.39 Other congenital malformations of ovary

~~Accessory~~ }
Dysplasia } (of) ovary
Hypoplasia }

~~Congenital malformation of ovary NOS~~

Q50.4 Embryonic cyst of fallopian tube
Fimbrial cyst

Q50.5 Embryonic cyst of broad ligament
Cyst (of):
• epoophoron
• Gartner's duct
• mesenteric remnant
• parovarian

Q50.6 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of fallopian tube and broad ligament

[⊗Q50.60 Congenital malformation of fallopian tube and broad ligament, unspecified](#)

⊗Q50.61 Absence of fallopian tube and broad ligament

⊗Q50.69 Other congenital malformations of fallopian tube and broad ligament

Accessory } (of) fallopian tube or broad ligament
Atresia }

~~Congenital malformation of fallopian tube or broad ligament NOS~~

Q51 Congenital malformations of uterus and cervix

...

Q51.3 Bicornuate uterus

Q51.4 Unicornuate uterus

Q51.5 Agenesis and aplasia of cervix
Congenital absence of cervix

Q51.6 Embryonic cyst of cervix

Q51.7 Congenital fistulae between uterus and digestive and urinary tracts

Q51.8 Other congenital malformations of uterus and cervix~~Hypoplasia of uterus and cervix~~[⊗Q51.81 Congenital hypoplasia of uterus](#)[⊗Q51.82 Congenital hypoplasia of cervix](#)[⊗Q51.83 Congenital displacement of uterus](#)[⊗Q51.84 Congenital displacement of cervix](#)[⊗Q51.89 Other congenital malformations of uterus and cervix](#)

Q51.9 Congenital malformation of uterus and cervix, unspecified

Q52 Other congenital malformations of female genitaliaQ52.0 Congenital absence of vagina
[Congenital agenesis of vagina](#)Q52.1 Doubling of vagina
Septate vagina*Excludes:* doubling of vagina with doubling of uterus and cervix (Q51.1)

...

Q52.4 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of vagina~~Congenital malformation of vagina NOS~~~~Cyst:~~~~• canal of Nuck, congenital~~~~• embryonic vaginal~~[⊗Q52.40 Congenital malformation of vagina, unspecified](#)[⊗Q52.41 Congenital atresia of vagina](#)[⊗Q52.42 Embryonic cyst of vagina](#)[⊗Q52.43 Congenital cyst of canal of Nuck](#)[⊗Q52.49 Other congenital malformations of vagina](#)

Q52.5 Fusion of labia

Q52.6 [Other and unspecified](#) ~~C~~ongenital malformationss of clitoris[⊗Q52.60 Congenital malformation of clitoris, unspecified](#)[⊗Q52.61 Congenital absence of clitoris](#)[⊗Q52.62 Congenital hypertrophy of clitoris](#)
[Congenital enlargement of clitoris](#)[⊗Q52.69 Other congenital malformations of clitoris](#)**Q52.7 Other [and unspecified](#) congenital malformations of vulva**~~Congenital:~~~~• absence~~ †~~• cyst~~ † of vulva~~• malformation NOS~~ †[⊗Q52.70 Congenital malformation of vulva, unspecified](#)[⊗Q52.71 Congenital absence of vulva](#)

[⊗Q52.79 Other congenital malformations of vulva](#)
[Congenital cyst of vulva](#)

Q52.8 Other specified congenital malformations of female genitalia

Q52.9 Congenital malformation of female genitalia, unspecified

...

Q55 Other congenital malformations of male genital organs

Excludes: congenital hydrocele (P83.5)
hypospadias (Q54.-)

Q55.0 Absence and aplasia of testis

Anorchism

⊗Q55.00 Absence and aplasia of testis, unspecified

⊗Q55.01 Absence and aplasia of testis, unilateral
Monorchism

⊗Q55.02 Absence and aplasia of testis, bilateral

Q55.1 Hypoplasia of testis and scrotum

~~Fusion of testes~~

[⊗Q55.11 Hypoplasia of testis](#)
[Fusion of testis](#)

[⊗Q55.12 Hypoplasia of scrotum](#)

Q55.2 Other [and unspecified](#) congenital malformations of testis and scrotum

[⊗Q55.20 Congenital malformation of testis and scrotum, unspecified](#)

⊗Q55.21 Retractable testis

⊗Q55.22 Bifid scrotum

[⊗Q55.23 Absence of scrotum](#)

[⊗Q55.24 Polyorchism](#)

⊗Q55.29 Other congenital malformations of testis or scrotum

~~Congenital malformation of testis or scrotum NOS~~

~~Polyorchism~~

Testis migrans

Q55.3 Atresia of vas deferens

Q55.4 Other [and unspecified](#) congenital malformations of vas deferens, epididymis, seminal vesicles and prostate

~~Absence or aplasia of:~~

~~▲ prostate~~

~~▲ spermatic cord~~

~~Congenital malformation of vas deferens, epididymis, seminal vesicles or prostate NOS~~

[⊗Q55.40 Congenital malformation of vas deferens, epididymis, seminal vesicles and prostate, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q55.41 Other congenital malformations of vas deferens](#)

[⊗Q55.42 Other congenital malformations of epididymis](#)

⊗Q55.43 [Other congenital malformations of seminal vesicles](#)

[Absence and aplasia of:](#)

- [seminal vesicles](#)
- [spermatic cord](#)

⊗Q55.44 [Other congenital malformations of prostate](#)

[Absence and aplasia of prostate](#)

Q55.5 Congenital absence and aplasia of penis

Q55.6 Other [and unspecified](#) congenital malformations of penis

~~Congenital malformation of penis NOS~~

~~Curvature of penis (lateral)~~

~~Hypoplasia of penis~~

⊗Q55.60 [Congenital malformation of penis, unspecified](#)

⊗Q55.61 [Congenital circumcision](#)

⊗Q55.62 [Congenital dysplasia of penis](#)

⊗Q55.63 [Congenital curvature of penis](#)

[Congenital lateral curvature of penis](#)

⊗Q55.64 [Congenital hooded prepuce](#)

⊗Q55.65 [Congenital hypoplasia of penis](#)

[Micropenis](#)

[Microphallus](#)

[Small penis](#)

[Excludes:](#) that with ambiguous genitalia (Q56.41)

⊗Q55.69 [Other congenital malformations of penis](#)

Q55.8 Other specified congenital malformations of male genital organs

Q55.9 Congenital malformation of male genital organ, unspecified

Congenital:

- anomaly } NOS of male genital organ
- deformity }

Q56 Indeterminate sex and pseudohermaphroditism

Excludes: pseudohermaphroditism:

- female, with adrenocortical disorder (E25.-)
- male, with androgen resistance (E34.5)
- with specified chromosomal anomaly (Q96–Q99)

Q56.0 Hermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified

Ovotestis

...

Q56.3 Pseudohermaphroditism, unspecified

Q56.4 Indeterminate sex [and ambiguous genitalia](#), ~~unspecified~~

~~Ambiguous genitalia~~

⊗Q56.41 [Ambiguous genitalia](#)

⊗Q56.42 [Indeterminate sex](#)

Congenital malformations – Musculoskeletal system

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q65-Q79 *Congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system* have been made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

K07	Dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion]
	<i>Excludes:</i> hemifacial: atrophy or hypertrophy (Q67.49) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• atrophy (Q67.43)• hypertrophy (Q67.44) unilateral condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia (K10.8)
K07.0	Major anomalies of jaw size
	Hyperplasia, hypoplasia: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• mandibular• maxillaryMacrognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)Micrognathism (mandibular)(maxillary) <i>Excludes:</i> acromegaly (E22.0) Robin's syndrome (Q87.06)
⊗K07.00	Major anomaly of jaw size, unspecified
⊗K07.01	Hypoplasia of maxilla Micrognathism of maxilla
⊗K07.02	Hyperplasia of maxilla Macrognathism of maxilla
⊗K07.03	Hypoplasia of mandible Micrognathism of mandible
⊗K07.04	Hyperplasia of mandible Macrognathism of mandible
⊗K07.09	Other major anomalies of jaw size <ul style="list-style-type: none">Hyperplasia } (of) jaw NOSHypoplasia }Underdeveloped jaw
M43.5	Other recurrent vertebral subluxation
	[0,2-9]
	<i>Excludes:</i> biomechanical lesions NEC (M99.-)
M43.6	Torticollis
	<i>Excludes:</i> torticollis: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• congenital (sternomastoid) (Q68.01)• current injury — see injury of spine by body region• due to birth trauma (P15.2)

- psychogenic (F45.8)
- spasmodic (G24.3)

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS AND DEFORMATIONS OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (Q65–Q79)

Q65 Congenital deformities of hip

Excludes: clicking hip (R29.4)

Q65.0 Congenital dislocation of hip, unilateral

...

Q65.6 Unstable hip

Dislocatable } hip
Subluxatable }

⊗Q65.60 Unstable hip, unspecified

⊗Q65.61 Unstable hip, unilateral

⊗Q65.62 Unstable hip, bilateral

Q65.8 Other congenital deformities of hip

~~Anteversion of femoral neck~~
~~Congenital acetabular dysplasia~~
~~Congenital coxa:~~
~~▲ valga~~
~~▲ vara~~

⊗Q65.81 [Congenital coxa valga](#)

⊗Q65.82 [Congenital coxa vara](#)

⊗Q65.89 [Other congenital deformities of hip](#)

[Congenital acetabular dysplasia](#)
[Congenital anteversion of femoral neck](#)
[Congenital dysplasia](#) }
[Developmental dysplasia](#) } of hip

Q65.9 Congenital deformity of hip, unspecified

Q66 Congenital deformities of feet

Excludes: reduction defects of feet (Q72.-0.)
valgus deformities (acquired) (M21.0-)
varus deformities (acquired) (M21.1-)

...

Q66.8 Other congenital deformities of feet

⊗Q66.81 Clawfoot

Excludes: clawtoe (Q66.89)

⊗Q66.82 [Congenital hammer toe](#)

⊗Q66.83 [Congenital shortening of Achilles tendon](#)

⊗Q66.84 [Congenital spade-like foot](#)

⊗Q66.89 Other congenital deformities of feet

[Clawtoe](#)

Clubfoot NOS

~~Hammer toe, congenital~~

Talipes:

- asymmetric
- NOS

Tarsal coalition

Vertical talus

Q66.9 Congenital deformity of feet, unspecified

Q67 Congenital musculoskeletal deformities of head, face, spine and chest

Excludes: congenital malformation syndromes classified to Q87.-
Potter's sequence (syndrome) (Q60.6)

Q67.0 Facial asymmetry

...

Q67.4 Other congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw

⊗Q67.41 Depressions in skull

⊗Q67.42 Deviation of nasal septum, congenital

⊗Q67.43 [Congenital hemifacial atrophy](#)

⊗Q67.44 [Congenital hemifacial hypertrophy](#)

⊗Q67.49 Other congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw

Congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw NOS

~~Hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy~~

Squashed or bent nose, congenital

Excludes: dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)
Goldenhar syndrome [oculo-auriculo-vertebral syndrome] (Q87.089)
syphilitic saddle nose (A50.5)

...

Q68 Other congenital musculoskeletal deformities

Excludes: reduction defects of limb(s) (Q71–Q73)

Q68.0 Congenital deformities of sternocleidomastoid muscle

~~Congenital (sternomastoid) torticollis~~

~~Contracture of sternocleidomastoid (muscle)~~

~~Sternomastoid tumour (congenital)~~

⊗Q68.00 [Congenital deformity of sternocleidomastoid muscle, unspecified](#)

⊗Q68.01 [Congenital torticollis](#)

[Congenital sternomastoid torticollis](#)

⊗Q68.02 [Congenital contracture of sternocleidomastoid muscle](#)

⊗Q68.03 [Congenital sternomastoid lesion](#)

[Congenital sternomastoid tumour](#)

Q68.1 Congenital deformities of hand

~~Congenital clubfinger~~

~~Spade-like hand (congenital)~~

[⊗Q68.10 Congenital deformity of hand, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q68.11 Congenital clubhand](#)
[Congenital clubfinger\(s\)](#)

[⊗Q68.12 Congenital spade-like hand](#)

[⊗Q68.13 Congenital accessory carpal bones](#)

[⊗Q68.14 Congenital macrodactylia](#)
[Enlargement of finger\(s\)](#)

[⊗Q68.15 Congenital triphalangeal thumb](#)

[⊗Q68.19 Other congenital deformities of hand](#)
[Congenital trigger finger](#)

Excludes: bifid:

- [finger \(Q69.0\)](#)
- [thumb \(Q69.1\)](#)

~~Q68.2 Congenital deformity of knee~~

~~Congenital:~~

- ~~• dislocation of knee~~
- ~~• genu recurvatum~~

Q68.3 Congenital bowing of femur

Excludes: anteversion of femur (neck) (Q65.89)

Q68.4 Congenital bowing of tibia and fibula

Q68.5 Congenital bowing of long bones of leg, unspecified

~~Q68.8 Other specified congenital musculoskeletal deformities~~

~~Congenital:~~

- ~~• deformity of:~~
 - ~~• clavicle~~
 - ~~• elbow~~
 - ~~• forearm~~
 - ~~• scapula~~
- ~~• dislocation of:~~
 - ~~• elbow~~
 - ~~• shoulder~~

...

Q71 Reduction defects of upper limb

Q71.0 Congenital complete absence of upper limb(s)
Amelia of upper limb

Q71.1 Congenital absence of upper arm and forearm with hand present

Phocomelia of upper arm

[⊗Q71.11 Congenital absence of upper arm with hand present](#)
[Congenital absence of upper arm with forearm and hand present](#)

Excludes: that with absence of forearm (Q71.13)

[⊗Q71.12 Congenital absence of forearm with hand present](#)
[Congenital absence of forearm with upper arm and hand present](#)

Excludes: that with absence of upper arm (Q71.13)

[⊗Q71.13 Congenital absence of both upper arm and forearm with hand present](#)

Q71.2 Congenital absence of both forearm and hand

Q71.3 Congenital absence of hand and finger(s)

⊗Q71.31 Congenital absence of finger(s) with remainder of hand intact

⊗Q71.32 Congenital absence of thumb with all other digits intact

⊗Q71.33 Congenital absence of hand and finger(s)

Excludes: congenital absence of:

- finger(s) with remainder of hand intact (Q71.31)
- thumb with all other digits intact (Q71.32)

Q71.4 Longitudinal reduction defects of radius

~~Absence of radius~~

~~Clubhand (congenital)~~

~~Radial clubhand~~

Excludes: [clubhand \(congenital\) \(Q68.11\)](#)

Fanconi's anaemia with absent radius (D61.0)

thrombocytopenia with absent radius syndrome (Q87.26)

[⊗Q71.40 Congenital longitudinal reduction defect of radius, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q71.41 Congenital absence of radius](#)

[⊗Q71.49 Other longitudinal reduction defects of radius](#)

[Radial clubhand](#)

Q71.5 Longitudinal reduction defects of ulna

~~Absence of ulna~~

[⊗Q71.50 Congenital longitudinal reduction defect of ulna, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q71.51 Congenital absence of ulna](#)

[⊗Q71.59 Other longitudinal reduction defects of ulna](#)

Q71.6 Lobster-claw hand

Congenital cleft hand

[Ectrodactyly NOS](#)

[Split hand](#)

Q71.8 Other reduction defects of upper limb(s)

~~Congenital shortening of upper limb(s)~~

~~Hypoplasia of hand and fingers~~

[⊗Q71.81 Other reduction defects of upper arm\(s\)](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia }](#)

[Congenital shortening } of upper arm\(s\)](#)

[⊗Q71.82 Other reduction defects of forearm\(s\)](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia }](#)

[Congenital shortening } of forearm\(s\)](#)

[⊗Q71.83 Other reduction defects of hand\(s\)](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia }](#)

[Congenital shortening } of hand\(s\)](#)

[⊗Q71.84 Other reduction defects of finger\(s\) and thumb\(s\)](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia of:](#)

- [finger\(s\)](#)
- [thumb\(s\)](#)

⊗Q71.89 [Other reduction defects of upper limb\(s\)](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia } of upper limb\(s\)](#)
[Congenital shortening }](#)

Q71.9 Reduction defect of upper limb, unspecified
 Congenital amputation } (of) upper limb NOS
 Constriction ring ~~syndrome~~ } ~~of upper limb NOS~~

Q72 Reduction defects of lower limb

Q72.0 Congenital complete absence of lower limb(s)
 Amelia of lower limb

Q72.1 Congenital absence of thigh and lower leg with foot present

Phocomelia of lower limb

⊗Q72.11 [Congenital absence of thigh with foot present](#)

[Congenital absence of thigh with lower leg and foot present](#)

Excludes: that with absence of lower limb (Q72.13)

⊗Q72.12 [Congenital absence of lower leg with foot present](#)

[Congenital absence of lower leg with thigh and foot present](#)

Excludes: that with absence of thigh (Q72.13)

⊗Q72.13 [Congenital absence of both thigh and lower leg with foot present](#)

Q72.2 Congenital absence of both lower leg and foot

Q72.3 Congenital absence of foot and toe(s)

⊗Q72.31 Congenital absence of toe(s) with remainder of foot intact

⊗Q72.32 Congenital absence of first toe with all other digits intact

⊗Q72.33 Congenital absence of foot and toe(s)

Excludes: congenital absence of:
 • first toe with all other digits intact (Q72.32)
 • toe(s) with remainder of foot intact (Q72.31)

Q72.4 Longitudinal reduction defect of femur
 Proximal femoral focal deficiency

...

Q72.7 Split foot

Q72.8 Other reduction defects of lower limb(s)

~~Congenital hypoplasia of foot and toe(s)~~
~~Congenital shortening of lower limb(s)~~

⊗Q72.81 [Other reduction defects of lower leg\(s\)](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia } of lower leg\(s\)](#)
[Congenital shortening }](#)

⊗Q72.82 [Other reduction defects of foot/feet](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia } of foot/feet](#)
[Congenital shortening }](#)

⊗Q72.83 [Other reduction defects of toe\(s\)](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia } of toes\(s\)](#)

[Congenital shortening }](#)

⊗Q72.89 [Other reduction defects of lower limb\(s\)](#)

[Congenital hypoplasia }](#) of lower limb(s)

[Congenital shortening }](#)

Q72.9 Reduction defect of lower limb, unspecified
Congenital amputation of lower limb NOS
Constriction ring ~~syndrome~~ of lower limb NOS

Q73 Reduction defects of unspecified limb

Q73.0 Congenital absence of unspecified limb(s)
Amelia NOS

Q73.1 Phocomelia, unspecified limb(s)
Phocomelia NOS

Q73.8 Other reduction defects of unspecified limb(s)

⊗Q73.80 Reduction defects of unspecified limb(s), unspecified
Reduction defect of limb(s) NOS

⊗Q73.89 Other reduction defects of unspecified limb(s)
Absence of digit(s) NOS
Congenital amputation }
Constriction ring syndrome } of unspecified limb(s)
Longitudinal reduction deformity }
Ectromelia ~~NOS~~ } of limb(s) NOS
Hemimelia ~~NOS~~ }
[Micromelia](#) }

Q74 Other congenital malformations of limb(s)

Excludes: polydactyly (Q69.-)
reduction defect of limb (Q71–Q73)
syndactyly (Q70.-)

Q74.0 Other [and unspecified](#) congenital malformations of upper limb(s), including shoulder girdle

Excludes: [congenital malformation of hand and fingers \(Q68.1-\)](#)

⊗Q74.00 [Congenital malformation of upper limb\(s\), including shoulder girdle, unspecified](#)

⊗Q74.01 ~~Accessory carpal bones~~

⊗Q74.02 ~~Macrodactylia (fingers)~~

⊗Q74.03 ~~Triphalangeal thumb~~

⊗Q74.04 Radioulnar synostosis
Radioulnar dysostosis

⊗Q74.05 Humeroulnar synostosis

⊗Q74.06 Humeroradial synostosis

⊗Q74.07 ~~Bifid digit(s) of upper limb~~

⊗Q74.08 Sprengel's deformity
Congenital elevation of the scapula

- ⊗Q74.09 Other congenital malformations of upper limb(s), including shoulder girdle
 Cleidocranial dysostosis
 Congenital pseudarthrosis of clavicle
 Madelung's deformity
~~Trigger finger~~

Q74.1 Congenital malformations of knee

~~Congenital:~~

- ~~• absence of patella~~
- ~~• dislocation of patella~~
- ~~• genu:~~
 - ~~• valgum~~
 - ~~• varum~~
- ~~Rudimentary patella~~

~~Excludes: congenital:~~

- ~~• dislocation of knee (Q68.2)~~
- ~~• genu recurvatum (Q68.2)~~
- nail patella syndrome (Q87.23)

- [⊗Q74.10 Congenital malformation of knee, unspecified](#)
[Unspecified congenital malformation of patella](#)

- [⊗Q74.11 Congenital absence of patella](#)

- [⊗Q74.12 Congenital dislocation of patella](#)

- [⊗Q74.13 Rudimentary patella](#)

- [⊗Q74.14 Genu valgum](#)

- [⊗Q74.15 Genu varum](#)

- [⊗Q74.19 Other congenital malformations of knee](#)
[Genu recurvatum](#)

Q74.2 Other and unspecified congenital malformations of lower limb(s), including pelvic girdle

~~Congenital:~~

- ~~• fusion of sacroiliac joint~~
- ~~• malformation (of):~~
 - ~~• ankle (joint)~~
 - ~~• sacroiliac (joint)~~

~~Excludes: anteversion of femur (neck) (Q65.8)~~

- [⊗Q74.20 Congenital malformation of lower limb\(s\), including pelvic girdle, unspecified](#)

- [⊗Q74.21 Other congenital malformations of pelvis, not elsewhere classified](#)

Congenital:

- fusion } of sacroiliac joint
- malformation }

Excludes: anteversion of femur (neck) (Q65.89)

other congenital deformities of hip (Q65.89)

- [⊗Q74.22 Other congenital malformations of thigh, not elsewhere classified](#)

- [⊗Q74.23 Other congenital malformations of lower leg, not elsewhere classified](#)

Excludes: other congenital deformities of knee (Q74.19)

- [⊗Q74.24 Other congenital malformations of ankle, not elsewhere classified](#)

- [⊗Q74.25 Other congenital malformations of foot, not elsewhere classified](#)

⊗Q74.26 [Other congenital malformations of toe\(s\) , not elsewhere classified](#)

Q74.3 Arthrogryposis multiplex congenita

⊗Q74.4 [Distal arthrogryposis syndromes](#)

[Beals](#) }
[Cerebro-oculo-facial-skeletal \(COFS\)](#) } syndrome
[Gordon](#) }
[Whistling face \(Freeman-Sheldon\)](#) }

Excludes: [Pena-Shokeir \(Q87.07\)](#)

⊗Q74.5 [Pterygium syndromes](#)

[Pterygium syndrome:](#)

- [multiple](#)
- [popliteal](#)

Excludes: [ocular pterygiums \(H11.0\)](#)
[pterygium colli \(Q18.3\)](#)

...

Q76.3 Congenital scoliosis due to congenital bony malformation

Fusion or failure of segmentation with scoliosis

⊗Q76.31 Single hemivertebra with congenital scoliosis

⊗Q76.32 [Congenital scoliosis due to absence of vertebra](#)

⊗Q76.33 [Congenital scoliosis due to anomalies of vertebra](#)

⊗Q76.34 [Congenital kyphoscoliosis](#)

⊗Q76.39 Congenital scoliosis due to other specified congenital bony malformation

Congenital scoliosis† due to congenital bony malformation NOS

~~Kyphoscoliosis †~~

Q76.4 Other [and unspecified](#) congenital malformations of spine, not associated with scoliosis

Excludes: congenital malformations with scoliosis (Q67.5-, Q76.3-)

⊗Q76.40 [Congenital malformation of spine, not associated with scoliosis, unspecified](#)

⊗Q76.41 Congenital absence of vertebra(e)

Excludes: [that with sacral agenesis \(Q76.46\)](#)

⊗Q76.42 ~~Congenital anomalies of sacral vertebra(e)~~
~~Sacral agenesis~~

⊗Q76.43 ~~C~~~~Other~~ congenital anomalies of ~~other~~ vertebra(e)
~~Congenital:~~
~~• anomalies of lumbosacral vertebra(e)~~
~~• malformation of lumbosacral region (joint)~~
[Supernumerary vertebra](#)

⊗Q76.44 Congenital lordosis, postural

⊗Q76.45 Hemivertebra

⊗Q76.46 [Sacral agenesis](#)

⊗Q76.49 Other congenital malformations of spine, [not associated with scoliosis](#)

Congenital:

- fusion of spine }

- gibbus }
- kyphosis }
- lordosis } NOS
- Malformation of spine }
- Platyspondylisis }
- ~~Supernumerary vertebra~~ }

Q76.5 Cervical rib
Supernumerary rib in cervical region

Q76.6 Other congenital malformations of ribs

...

⊗Q76.63 Accessory rib

Excludes: cervical rib (Q76.5)

[⊗Q76.64 Congenital misshapen ribs](#)

⊗Q76.69 Other congenital malformation of ribs
Congenital malformation of ribs NOS

Excludes: short rib syndrome (Q77.2)

Q76.7 Congenital malformation of sternum

⊗Q76.71 Congenital absence of sternum

⊗Q76.72 Sternum bifidum

[⊗Q76.73 Congenital misshapen sternum](#)

⊗Q76.79 Other specified congenital malformation of sternum
Congenital malformation of sternum NOS

...

Q78 Other osteochondrodysplasias

...

Q78.8 Other specified osteochondrodysplasias

~~Osteopoikilosis~~

[⊗Q78.81 Osteopoikilosis](#)

[⊗Q78.82 Albright's osteodystrophy](#)

[⊗Q78.89 Other specified osteochondrodysplasias](#)

[Campomelic](#) } dwarfism

} dysplasia

Q78.9 Osteochondrodysplasia, unspecified

Chondrodystrophy } NOS

Osteodystrophy } NOS

[Skeletal dysplasia](#) }

Q79 Congenital malformations of the musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: congenital (sternomastoid) torticollis (Q68.0)

Q79.0 Congenital diaphragmatic hernia

Excludes: congenital hiatus hernia (Q40.1)

Q79.1	Other <u>and unspecified</u> congenital malformations of diaphragm
	Absence of diaphragm Congenital malformation of diaphragm NOS Eversion of diaphragm
⊗Q79.10	Congenital malformation of diaphragm, unspecified
⊗Q79.11	Absence of diaphragm
⊗Q79.12	Congenital eventration of diaphragm
⊗Q79.19	Other congenital malformations of diaphragm
Q79.2	Exomphalos Omphalocele <i>Excludes:</i> umbilical hernia (K42.-)
Q79.3	Gastroschisis
Q79.4	Prune belly syndrome
Q79.5	Other congenital malformations of abdominal wall
	<i>Excludes:</i> umbilical hernia (K42.-)
⊗Q79.50	Congenital malformation of abdominal wall, unspecified
⊗Q79.51	Limb body wall complex Body stalk anomaly
⊗Q79.52	Diastasis recti
⊗Q79.59	Other congenital malformations of abdominal wall
Q79.6	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome
Q79.8	Other congenital malformations of musculoskeletal system
	Absence of: • muscle • tendon Accessory muscle Amyotrophia congenita Congenital: • constricting bands • shortening of tendon Poland's syndrome
⊗Q79.81	Other congenital malformations of muscle, not elsewhere classified Absence } (of) muscle Accessory }
⊗Q79.82	Other congenital malformations of tendon, not elsewhere classified Absence } (of) tendon Congenital shortening }
	Excludes: congenital shortening of Achilles tendon (Q66.83)
⊗Q79.83	Amyotrophia congenita
⊗Q79.84	Poland's syndrome
⊗Q79.89	Other congenital malformations of musculoskeletal system
Q79.9	Congenital malformation of musculoskeletal system, unspecified
	Congenital: • anomaly NOS } of musculoskeletal system NOS

- deformity NOS }

⊗Q79.90 [Congenital malformation of musculoskeletal system, unspecified](#)

⊗Q79.91 [Congenital malformation of muscle, unspecified](#)

⊗Q79.92 [Congenital malformation of tendon, unspecified](#)

⊗Q79.93 [Congenital malformation of bone, unspecified](#)

⊗Q79.94 [Congenital malformation of connective tissue, unspecified](#)

Q87 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems

∇0005

Q87.0 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance

...

⊗Q87.09 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance
Congenital malformation syndrome predominantly affecting facial appearance NOS

~~Cyclopia [eyelops] [eyelopism] [synophthalmia]~~

Dyscraniopygophalangism

Hereditary progressive arthro-ophthalmopathy

Syndrome:

• ~~Goldenhar~~

• [FG \[Opitz-Kaveggia\]](#)

• Moebius

• Mohr's

• ~~Oculo-auriculo-vertebral [Hemifacial-microsomia]~~

• [Opitz C \[trigonocephaly\]](#)

• Oro-facial-digital types I and II

• Stickler

• Trico-rhino-phalangeal types I and II [Langer-Giedion]

• Ullrich-Feichtiger

• ~~Whistling-face~~

Excludes: cherubism (K10.8)

Waardenburg's syndrome (E70.3)

Q87.2 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly involving limbs

Excludes: Fanconi's anaemia with absent radius (D61.0)

⊗Q87.21 Holt-Oram syndrome

...

Congenital malformations – Nervous system

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q00-Q07 *Congenital malformations of the nervous system* have been made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM (Q00–Q07)

Q00 Anencephaly and similar malformations

Q00.0 Anencephaly

⊗Q00.00 Anencephaly, unspecified

Excludes: hydranencephaly (Q04.36)

⊗Q00.01 Incomplete anencephaly
Hemianencephaly
Hemicephaly

[⊗Q00.02 Complete anencephaly](#)

[⊗Q00.03 Acrania](#)

[⊗Q00.04 Acephaly](#)

⊗Q00.09 Other anencephaly

~~Acephaly~~

~~Acrania~~

Amyelencephaly

~~Complete anencephaly~~

...

Q00.2 Iniencephaly

Q01 Encephalocele

Includes: encephalomyelocele
hydroencephalocele
hydromeningocele, cranial
meningocele, cerebral
meningoencephalocele

[Code also congenital hydrocephalus \(Q03.8- --Q03.9\), if applicable](#)

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (~~Q61.9~~ [Q89.83](#))

Q01.0 Frontal encephalocele

Q01.1 Nasofrontal encephalocele

Q01.2 Occipital encephalocele
[Posterior encephalocele](#)

Q01.8 Encephalocele of other sites

...

⊗Q01.89 Encephalocele of other specified sites
[Ethmoidal encephalocele](#)

Q01.9 Encephalocele, unspecified

Q02 Microcephaly

Hydromicrocephaly
Micrencephalon

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (~~Q61.9~~ Q89.83)
microcephalus with cystic kidney disease (~~Q61.9~~ Q89.83)
microcephaly due to:
• congenital infection (P35–P37)
• exposure to ionising radiation (Q86.86)

Q03 Congenital hydrocephalus

...

Q03.0 Malformations of aqueduct of Sylvius

~~Aqueduct of Sylvius:~~
• ~~anomaly~~
• ~~obstruction, congenital~~
• ~~stenosis~~

⊗Q03.01 [Congenital stenosis and obstruction of aqueduct of Sylvius](#)

⊗Q03.09 [Other congenital malformations of aqueduct of Sylvius](#)
[Congenital malformations of aqueduct of Sylvius NOS](#)

Q03.1 Atresia of foramina of Magendie and Luschka
Dandy-Walker syndrome

Q03.8 Other congenital hydrocephalus

⊗Q03.81 [Congenital communicating hydrocephalus](#)

⊗Q03.89 [Other congenital hydrocephalus](#)

Q03.9 Congenital hydrocephalus, unspecified

Q04 Other congenital malformations of brain

Excludes: cyclopia (Q87.00~~9~~)
macrocephaly (Q75.3-)

Q04.0 Congenital malformations of corpus callosum

Q04.2 Holoprosencephaly
[Aprosencephaly](#)
[Cebocephaly](#)

Q04.3 Other [and unspecified](#) reduction deformities of brain

Excludes: congenital malformations of corpus callosum (Q04.0-)

⊗Q04.30 [Reduction anomalies of brain, unspecified](#)

⊗Q04.31 Reduction anomalies of cerebrum

⊗Q04.32 Reduction anomalies of hypothalamus

⊗Q04.33 Reduction anomalies of cerebellum

⊗Q04.34 Agyria and lissencephaly
[Walker-Warburg syndrome](#)

...

Q05 Spina bifida

Includes: hydromeningocele (spinal)
[lipomyelomeningocele](#)
meningocele (spinal)
meningomyelocele
myelocele
myelomeningocele
spina bifida (aperta)(cystica)
spinal rachischisis
syringomyelocele

...

Eye, ear, face and neck, genital organs, musculoskeletal system, nervous system

Exercise

1. Provide a code from the tabular for the following:

Albright's osteodystrophy

Ear tag

Congenital communicating hydrocephalus

Congenital circumcision

Congenital spade-like hand

Congenital malformations – Other

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q80-Q89 *Other congenital malformations* have been made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

BULLOUS DISORDERS (L10–L14)

Excludes: benign familial pemphigus [Hailey-Hailey] (Q82.89)

staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)
toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell] (L51.2)

L11 Other acantholytic disorders

L11.0 Acquired keratosis follicularis

Excludes: keratosis follicularis (congenital) [Darier-White] (Q82.89)

L85 Other epidermal thickening

Excludes: hypertrophic disorders of skin (L91.-)

L85.1 Acquired keratosis [keratoderma] palmaris et plantaris

Excludes: inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris (Q82.89)

Q01 Encephalocele

Includes: encephalomyelocele
hydroencephalocele
hydromeningocele, cranial
meningocele, cerebral
meningoencephalocele

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9 Q89.83)

Q02 Microcephaly

Hydromicrocephaly
Micrencephalon

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9 Q89.83)
microcephalus with cystic kidney disease (Q61.9 Q89.83)
microcephaly due to:
• congenital infection (P35–P37)
• exposure to ionising radiation (Q86.86)

Q04 Other congenital malformations of brain

Excludes: cyclopia (Q87.09 Q87.00)
macrocephaly (Q75.3-)

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF EYE, EAR, FACE AND NECK (Q10–Q18)

Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q367)
congenital malformation of:
• cervical spine (Q05.0-, Q05.5-, Q67.5-, Q76.0–Q76.4-)
• larynx (Q31.-)
• lip NEC (Q38.0)
• nose (Q30.-)
• parathyroid gland (Q89.25)
• thyroid gland (Q89.22)

Q18 Other congenital malformations of face and neck

Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q367)
conditions classified to Q67.0–Q67.4-
congenital malformations of skull and face bones (Q75.-)
cyclopia (Q87.09 Q87.00)
dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)

malformation syndromes affecting facial appearance (Q87.0-)
persistent thyroglossal duct (Q89.23)

Q61 Cystic kidney disease

Excludes: acquired cyst of kidney (N28.1)
Potter's syndrome (Q60.6)

...
Q61.9 Cystic kidney disease, unspecified
~~Meckel-Gruber syndrome~~
~~Microcephalus with cystic kidney disease~~

Q67.4 Other congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw

...
⊗Q67.49 Other congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw
Congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw NOS
Hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy
Squashed or bent nose, congenital

Excludes: dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)
Goldenhar syndrome [oculo-auriculo-vertebral syndrome] (~~Q87.09~~ Q87.08)
syphilitic saddle nose (A50.5)

OTHER CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS (Q80–Q89)

Q82 Other congenital malformations of skin

Q82.8 Other specified congenital malformations of skin

~~Abnormal palmar creases~~
~~Accessory skin tags~~
~~Benign familial pemphigus [Hailey-Hailey]~~
~~Cutis laxa (hyperelastica)~~
~~Dermatoglyphic anomalies~~
~~Inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris~~
~~Keratosis follicularis [Darier-White]~~

Excludes: Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)

⊗Q82.81 [Hidrotic ectodermal dysplasia](#)

⊗Q82.82 [Cutis laxa](#)
[Hyperelastica](#)

⊗Q82.89 [Other specified congenital malformations of skin](#)
[Abnormal palmar creases](#)
[Accessory skin tags](#)
[Benign familial pemphigus \[Hailey-Hailey\]](#)
[Dermatoglyphic anomalies](#)
[Inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris](#)
[Keratosis follicularis \[Darier-White\]](#)

Excludes: Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)

Q82.9 Congenital malformation of skin, unspecified

Q83 Congenital malformations of breast

Excludes: absence of pectoral muscle (Q79.8)

Q83.0 Congenital absence of breast with absent nipple

...

Q83.8 Other congenital malformations of breast

Hypoplasia of breast

[Small nipple](#)

Q83.9 Congenital malformation of breast, unspecified

Q84 Other congenital malformations of integument

...

Q84.6 Other congenital malformations of nails

~~Congenital:~~

~~• clubnail~~

~~• koilonychia~~

~~• malformation of nail NOS~~

[⊗Q84.60 Congenital malformation of nails, unspecified](#)

[⊗Q84.61 Congenital clubnail](#)

[⊗Q84.62 Congenital koilonychia](#)

[⊗Q84.69 Other congenital malformations of nails](#)

Q84.8 Other specified congenital malformations of integument

⊗Q84.81 Aplasia cutis congenita

⊗Q84.89 Other specified congenital malformations of integument

Q84.9 Congenital malformation of integument, unspecified

Congenital:

• anomaly NOS } of integument NOS

• deformity NOS }

Q85 Phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified

...

Q85.8 Other phakomatoses

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (~~Q61.9~~ [Q89.83](#))

⊗Q85.81 Peutz-Jeghers syndrome

...

Q87 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems

∇0005

Q87.0 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance

[⊗Q87.00 Cyclopia](#)
[Cyclopism](#)

	Cyclops Synophthalmia
⊗Q87.01	Acrocephalopolysyndactyly Acrocephalopolysyndactyly type I, Noack syndrome Acrocephalopolysyndactyly type II, Carpenter syndrome
...	
⊗Q87.07	Pena-Shokeir syndrome Camptodactyly-ankyloses-facial anomalies-pulmonary hypoplasia syndrome
⊗Q87.08	Goldenhar syndrome Facio-auriculo-vertebral } Oculo-auriculo-vertebral [hemifacial microsomia] } association
⊗Q87.09	Other specified congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance Congenital malformation syndrome predominantly affecting facial appearance NOS Cyclopia [eyelops] [eyelopism] [synophthalmia] Dyscraniopygophalangism Hereditary progressive arthro-ophthalmopathy Syndrome: • Goldenhar • FG [Opitz-Kaveggia] • Moebius • Mohr's • Oculo-auriculo-vertebral [Hemifacial microsomia] • Opitz C [trigonocephaly] • Oro-facial-digital types I and II • Stickler • Trico-rhino-phalangeal types I and II [Langer-Giedion] • Ullrich-Feichtiger • Whistling face <i>Excludes:</i> cherubism (K10.8) Waardenburg's syndrome (E70.3)

Q87.1	Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly associated with short stature
--------------	--

...

Q87.2	Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly involving limbs
--------------	--

Excludes: Fanconi's anaemia with absent radius (D61.0)

⊗Q87.21 Holt-Oram syndrome

...

⊗Q87.27 VATER association
VACTERL association

⊗Q87.28 [Congenital malformation syndrome with ectrodactyly, not elsewhere classified](#)
[Ectrodactyly ectodermal dysplasia-cleft \[EEC\]](#) } syndrome
[Limb-mammary](#) }

Excludes: [ectrodactyly NOS \(Q71.6\)](#)

⊗Q87.29 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes predominantly involving limbs
Congenital malformation syndrome predominantly involving limbs NOS

Q87.3	Congenital malformation syndromes involving early overgrowth
--------------	---

...

Q87.8	Other specified congenital malformation syndromes, not elsewhere classified
--------------	--

▽1438 Hereditary nephritis

⊗Q87.81 Alport's syndrome

...

⊗Q87.86 CHARGE syndrome
CHARGE association

Note: Each letter of the acronym CHARGE represents a specific diagnostic feature:

C – coloboma

H – heart defects

A – atresia of choanae

R – retardation of growth and/or development

G – genital hypoplasia

E – ear malformations

⊗Q87.87 [Velocardiofacial syndrome \[VCFS\]](#)
[22q11 deletion](#) }
[CATCH 22](#) } syndrome
[Shprintzen](#) }

Excludes: [Di George syndrome \(D82.1\)](#)

⊗Q87.88 [Opitz BBB/G syndrome](#)
[BBB syndrome, X-linked](#)
[G syndrome](#)
[Hypospadias-dysphagia](#) } syndrome
[Hypospadias-hypertelorism](#) }
[Opitz](#) } syndrome, X-linked
[Opitz G/BBB](#) }
[Opitz-Frias syndrome](#)

Excludes: [Opitz:](#)

• [C Syndrome \(Q87.09\)](#)

• [Disease \(D73.2\)](#)

⊗Q87.89 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes, not elsewhere classified

Q89 Other congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

Q89.0 Congenital malformations of spleen

⊗Q89.00 [Congenital malformation of spleen, unspecified](#)

⊗Q89.01 Congenital asplenia
Congenital absence of spleen

[Use additional code \(Q20.6\) to identify isomerism of atrial appendages, if applicable](#)

⊗Q89.02 [Accessory spleen](#)
[Polysplenia](#)

[Use additional code \(Q20.6\) to identify isomerism of atrial appendages, if applicable](#)

⊗Q89.03 [Ectopic spleen](#)

⊗Q89.04 [Congenital hypoplasia of spleen](#)

⊗Q89.05 [Congenital hyperplasia of spleen](#)
[Congenital splenomegaly](#)

⊗Q89.09 Other specified congenital malformations of spleen

~~Congenital splenomegaly [hyperplasia of spleen]~~

~~Accessory- †~~

~~Ectopic- †~~

~~Hypoplasia- † (of) spleen~~

~~Malformation NOS †~~

~~Misshapen †~~

[Misshapen spleen](#)

Excludes: isomerism of atrial appendages (with asplenia or polysplenia) (Q20.6)
[asplenia \(Q89.01\)](#)

Q89.1 Congenital malformations of adrenal gland

⊗Q89.10 [Congenital malformation of adrenal gland, unspecified](#)

⊗Q89.11 Congenital absence of adrenal gland

⊗Q89.12 Congenital adrenal hypoplasia

⊗Q89.13 [Accessory adrenal gland](#)

⊗Q89.14 [Ectopic adrenal gland](#)

⊗Q89.19 Other specified congenital malformations of adrenal gland

~~Accessory- †~~

~~Ectopic- † (of) adrenal gland~~

~~Malformation NOS †~~

Excludes: congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)

Q89.2 Congenital malformations of other endocrine glands

⊗Q89.20 [Congenital malformation of endocrine glands, unspecified](#)

⊗Q89.21 Congenital malformations of pituitary gland

⊗Q89.22 Congenital malformations of thyroid gland

⊗Q89.23 Persistent thyroglossal cyst

⊗Q89.24 Thyroglossal cyst

⊗Q89.25 Congenital malformations of parathyroid gland

⊗Q89.26 Congenital malformations of thymus

⊗Q89.29 Congenital malformations of other specified endocrine glands

~~Congenital malformation of endocrine gland NOS~~

Q89.3 Situs inversus

...

Q89.4 Conjoined twins

⊗Q89.40 [Conjoined twins, unspecified](#)

⊗Q89.41 Dicephaly
Two heads

- ⊗Q89.42 Craniopagus
Head-joined twins
- ⊗Q89.43 Thoracopagus
Thorax-joined twins
- ⊗Q89.44 Xiphopagus
Xiphoid and pelvis-joined twins
- ⊗Q89.45 Pygopagus
Buttock-joined twins
- ⊗Q89.46 Acardiac twin
- ⊗Q89.49 Other specified conjoined twins
~~Conjoined twins NOS~~

Q89.7 Multiple congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

...

Q89.8 Other specified congenital malformations

- ⊗Q89.81 Caudal dysplasia sequence
[Caudal regression syndrome](#)
- ⊗Q89.82 [Pentalogy of Cantrell](#)
[Thoracoabdominal syndrome](#)
- ⊗Q89.83 [Meckel-Gruber syndrome](#)
Microcephalus with cystic kidney disease
- ⊗Q89.89 Other specified congenital malformations
Congenital malformation NOS
- Q89.9 Congenital malformation, unspecified
Congenital:
 - anomaly NOS
 - deformity NOS

R68 Other general symptoms and signs

...

- R68.3 Clubbing of fingers
Clubbing of nails

Excludes: congenital:
 - clubfinger (Q68.1)
 - clubnail (Q84.61)

Congenital malformations – Respiratory system

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q30-Q34 *Congenital malformations of the respiratory system* have been made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (Q30–Q34)

Q30 Congenital malformations of nose

Excludes: congenital deviation of nasal septum (Q67.42)

Q30.0 Choanal atresia and stenosis

~~Atresia~~ } of nares (anterior)(posterior)
~~Congenital stenosis~~ }

[⊗Q30.01 Choanal atresia](#)

[Atresia of:](#)
• anterior } nares
• posterior }

[⊗Q30.02 Choanal stenosis](#)

[Congenital stenosis of:](#)
• anterior } nares
• posterior }

Q30.1 Agenesia and underdevelopment of nose
Congenital absence of nose

...

Q30.8 Other congenital malformations of nose

~~Accessory nose~~
~~Congenital anomaly of nasal sinus wall~~

[⊗Q30.81 Congenital accessory nose](#)

[⊗Q30.82 Congenital anomaly of nasal sinus](#) [Congenital anomaly of nasal sinus wall](#)

[⊗Q30.89 Other congenital malformations of nose](#) [Single nare](#)

Q30.9 Congenital malformation of nose, unspecified

...

Q33 Congenital malformations of lung

Q33.0 Congenital cystic lung

~~Congenital:~~
• ~~honeycomb lung~~
• ~~lung disease:~~
• ~~cystic~~
• ~~polycystic~~

Excludes: cystic lung disease, acquired or unspecified (J98.4)

[⊗Q33.00 Congenital cystic lung, unspecified](#)

- [⊗Q33.01 Congenital cystic adenomatoid lung](#)
- [⊗Q33.02 Congenital honeycomb lung](#)
- [⊗Q33.03 Congenital single cyst of lung](#)
- [⊗Q33.04 Congenital polycystic lung](#)
[Multiple cysts of lung](#)
- [⊗Q33.05 Congenital pulmonary lymphangiectasis](#)
- [⊗Q33.09 Other congenital cystic lung](#)

Q33.1 Accessory lobe of lung

...

Congenital malformations – Urinary system

Background

NCCH, in collaboration with the National Perinatal Statistics Unit (NPSU), organised a series of National Congenital Anomalies Working parties to develop an Australian classification for congenital anomalies based on ICD-10-AM and the British Paediatrics Association's adaptation of ICD-9 (ICD9-9-BPA). Following these working parties a series of proposals were developed in order to meet the specifications of the State Birth Defects Registries.

Changes

Fifth character subdivisions and revision of existing codes within categories Q60-Q64 *Congenital malformations of the urinary system* have been made to provide specificity required by National Congenital Anomalies Working Party.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

Q01 Encephalocele

Includes: encephalomyelocele
hydroencephalocele
hydromeningocele, cranial
meningocele, cerebral
meningoencephalocele

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (~~Q61.9~~ [Q89.83](#))

Q02 Microcephaly

Hydromicrocephaly
Micrencephalon

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (~~Q61.9~~ [Q89.83](#))
microcephalus with cystic kidney disease (~~Q61.9~~ [Q89.83](#))
microcephaly due to:
• congenital infection (P35–P37)
• exposure to ionising radiation (Q86.86)

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF THE URINARY SYSTEM (Q60–Q64)

▽1438

...

Q61 Cystic kidney disease

...

Q61.4 Renal dysplasia

- ⊗Q61.40 Renal dysplasia, unspecified
~~Multicystic dysplastic kidney NOS~~
- ⊗Q61.41 Cystic renal dysplasia, unilateral
Multicystic dysplastic kidney, unilateral
- ⊗Q61.42 Cystic renal dysplasia, bilateral
Multicystic dysplastic kidney, bilateral
- ⊗Q61.43 Cystic renal dysplasia, unspecified
Multicystic dysplastic kidney, unspecified
- ⊗Q61.44 Renal dysplasia, unilateral
Congenital renal dysplasia without cysts, unilateral
- ⊗Q61.45 Renal dysplasia, bilateral
Congenital renal dysplasia without cysts, bilateral

Q61.5 Medullary cystic kidney

- Q61.9 Cystic kidney disease, unspecified
~~Meckel-Gruber syndrome~~
~~Microcephalus with cystic kidney disease~~

Q62 Congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and congenital malformations of ureter

- Q62.0 Congenital hydronephrosis
~~Antenatally diagnosed hydronephrosis~~

Q62.1 Atresia and stenosis of ureter

- ~~Congenital:~~
 - ~~• occlusion — } of ureter~~
 - ~~• stricture — }~~
 - ~~Impervious ureter~~
- ~~⊗Q62.11 Atresia and stenosis of ureteropelvic junction, unilateral~~
- ~~⊗Q62.12 Atresia and stenosis of ureteropelvic junction, bilateral~~
- ~~⊗Q62.13 Atresia and stenosis of ureterovesical junction, unilateral~~
- ~~⊗Q62.14 Atresia and stenosis of ureterovesical junction, bilateral~~
- ⊗Q62.15 Atresia of ureter, unilateral
 - Atresia of ureter:
 - NOS
 - ureteropelvic junction } unilateral
 - ureterovesical junction }
 - Impervious ureter }
- ⊗Q62.16 Atresia of ureter, bilateral
 - Atresia of ureter:
 - ureteropelvic junction } bilateral
 - ureterovesical junction }
 - Impervious ureter }
- ⊗Q62.17 Stenosis of ureter, unilateral
 - Occlusion }

	Stenosis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NOS • ureteropelvic junction } unilateral • ureterovesical junction } Stricture of ureter }
⊗Q62.18	Atresia and stenosis of other and unspecified site of ureter, unilateral Atresia and stenosis of ureter NOS
⊗Q62.19	Atresia and stenosis of other and unspecified site of ureter, bilateral Stenosis of ureter, bilateral Occlusion of ureter } Stenosis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ureteropelvic junction } bilateral • ureterovesical junction } Stricture of ureter }
Q62.2	Congenital megaloureter Congenital dilatation of ureter
Q62.3	Other and unspecified congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter
⊗Q62.30	Congenital obstructive defect of renal pelvis and ureter, unspecified
⊗Q62.31	Ectopic ureterocele
⊗Q62.32	Orthotopic ureterocele
⊗Q62.33	Congenital polyp of ureter
⊗Q62.34	Congenital hydroureter
⊗Q62.35	Congenital ureterocele, not elsewhere classified
⊗Q62.39	Other congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter Congenital ureterocele NOS
Q62.4	Agenesis of ureter Absent ureter Absence of ureter
...	
Q63	Other congenital malformations of kidney
...	
Q63.1	Lobulated, fused and horseshoe kidney
⊗Q63.10	Renal fusion anomaly, unspecified Renal fusion anomaly NOS
⊗Q63.11	Horseshoe kidney
⊗Q63.12	Congenital lobulated kidney without ectopia
⊗Q63.19	Other specified renal fusion anomaly Lobulated kidney without ectopia
	<i>Excludes:</i> crossed ectopia of kidney with fusion anomaly (Q63.23)
...	
Q63.8	Other specified congenital malformations of kidney

- ⊗Q63.81 Congenital calyceal diverticulum
- ⊗Q63.82 [Congenital renal calculi](#)
- ⊗Q63.89 Other specified congenital malformations of kidney
~~Congenital renal calculi~~
~~Excludes: congenital calyceal diverticulum (Q63.81)~~
- Q63.9 Congenital malformation of kidney, unspecified
- ...

Q64.5	Congenital absence of bladder and urethra
--------------	--

- ⊗Q64.51 [Congenital absence of bladder](#)
- ⊗Q64.52 [Congenital absence of urethra](#)

- Q64.6 Congenital diverticulum of bladder
Congenital paraureteric diverticulum
- ...

Other congenital malformations, respiratory system, urinary system

Exercise

1. [Provide a code from the tabular for the following:](#)

Congenital renal calculi

Meckel-Gruber syndrome

Congenital honeycomb lung

Chronic haemorrhagic gastritis

Background

NCCH reviewed the content of a Coding Matters article (Vol 5 No 1 July 1998) regarding *chronic gastritis*. The article advised that 2 codes were required to classify chronic gastritis with haemorrhage: a code from K29 *Gastritis and duodenitis* with K92.2 *Gastrointestinal haemorrhage, unspecified*.

The content of ACS 1106 *Gastric ulcer with gastritis* was also reviewed.

Changes

- Fifth character codes added at K29.2-K29.9 to specify with haemorrhage and without mention of haemorrhage
- Appropriate amendments to the Alphabetic Index
- ACS 1106 *Gastric ulcer with gastritis* has been deleted
- Minor amendment made to ACS 1902 *Adverse effects*, example 1

For Seventh Edition, the sequencing of codes for gastritis and gastric ulcer, and duodenitis and duodenal ulcer will be assigned by following the guidelines in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

<p>Atrophy, atrophic</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - gastric K29.40 - - with haemorrhage K29.41 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - stomach K29.40 - - with haemorrhage K29.41 <p>Duodenitis (nonspecific) (peptic) K29.80</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with haemorrhage K29.81 <p>Erosion(s)</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - duodenum, postpyloric K29.80 - - with haemorrhage K29.81 - gastric K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 - gastrojejunal K29.60 — see Ulcer, gastrojejunal - - with haemorrhage K29.61 - intestine K63.3 - knee M17.- - lymphatic vessel I89.8 - oesophagus K20 - patella M22.4 - pylorus, pyloric K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 - spine, aneurysmal A52.0† I68.8* - stomach K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 <p>...</p> <p>Gastritis (simple) K29.70</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with haemorrhage K29.71 - acute (erosive) K29.1 - - haemorrhagic K29.0 - alcoholic K29.20 - - with haemorrhage K29.21 - allergic K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 - atrophic (chronic) K29.40 - - with haemorrhage K29.41 - chronic (antral) (fundal) K29.50 - - with haemorrhage K29.51 - - atrophic K29.40 - - - with haemorrhage K29.41 - - superficial K29.30 - - - with haemorrhage K29.31 - dietary counselling and surveillance Z71.3 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - due to nutritional deficiency E63.9† K93.8* - eosinophilic K52.8 - erosive — <i>see Gastritis, acute</i> - giant hypertrophic K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 - granulomatous K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 - hypertrophic (mucosa) K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 - nervous F54 - specified NEC K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 - superficial chronic K29.30 - - with haemorrhage K29.31 - tuberculous A18.8† K93.8* <p>Gastroduodenitis K29.90</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with haemorrhage K29.91 - virus, viral A08.4 <p>Hypertrophy, hypertrophic</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - gastric mucosa K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61 <p>Inflammation, inflamed, inflammatory (with exudation)</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - duodenum K29.80 - - with haemorrhage K29.81 - dura mater — <i>see Meningitis</i> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - gallbladder (<i>see also Cholecystitis</i>) K81.9 - gastric K29.70 - - with haemorrhage K29.71 <p>Ménétrier's disease or syndrome K29.60</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - with haemorrhage K29.61 <p>Pyloritis K29.90</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - with haemorrhage K29.91 <p>Syndrome — <i>see also Disease</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ménétrier's K29.60 - - with haemorrhage K29.61
---	--

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

The following fourth character subdivisions are for use with categories K25–K28:

- .0 acute with haemorrhage
- .1 acute with perforation
- .2 acute with both haemorrhage and perforation
- .3 acute without haemorrhage or perforation
- .4 chronic or unspecified with haemorrhage

- .5 chronic or unspecified with perforation
- .6 chronic or unspecified with both haemorrhage and perforation
- .7 chronic without haemorrhage or perforation
- .9 unspecified as acute or chronic, without haemorrhage or perforation

K25 Gastric ulcer

~~V1406~~

See subdivisions

Includes: ulcer (peptic):

- pylorus
- stomach

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: ~~acute haemorrhagic erosive gastritis (K29.0)~~
~~erosion (acute) of stomach (K29.6)~~
 peptic ulcer NOS (K27.-)

K26 Duodenal ulcer

See subdivisions

Includes: ulcer (peptic):

- duodenal
- postpyloric

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: ~~erosion (acute) of duodenum (K29.8)~~
 peptic ulcer NOS (K27.-)

...

K29 Gastritis and duodenitis

Excludes: eosinophilic gastritis or gastroenteritis (K52.8)
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (E16.4)

K29.0 Acute haemorrhagic gastritis
 Acute (erosive) gastritis with haemorrhage

K29.1 Other acute gastritis
[Acute gastritis without mention of haemorrhage](#)

[The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with categories K29.2-K29.9:](#)

[⊗ 0 without mention of haemorrhage](#)

[⊗ 1 with haemorrhage](#)

K29.2 Alcoholic gastritis

K29.3 Chronic superficial gastritis

K29.4 Chronic atrophic gastritis

Gastric atrophy

K29.5 Chronic gastritis, unspecified

Chronic gastritis:

- antral
- fundal

K29.6 Other gastritis

Erosion (acute) of stomach
Giant hypertrophic gastritis
Granulomatous gastritis
Ménétrier's disease

K29.7 Gastritis, unspecified

K29.8 Duodenitis

K29.9 Gastroduodenitis, unspecified

K92 Other diseases of digestive system

▽1103

Excludes: neonatal gastrointestinal haemorrhage (P54.0–P54.3)

K92.0 Haematemesis

K92.1 Melaena

Excludes: occult blood in faeces (R19.5)

K92.2 Gastrointestinal haemorrhage, unspecified

▽1117

Haemorrhage:

- gastric NOS
- intestinal NOS
- Per-rectal bleeding NOS

Excludes: ~~acute haemorrhagic gastritis (K29.0)~~
haemorrhage of anus and rectum (K62.5)
haemorrhage with:
• duodenitis (K29.81)
• gastritis (K29.0, K29.21, K29.31, K29.41, K29.51, K29.61, K29.71)
• gastroduodenitis (K29.91)
with peptic ulcer (K25–K28)

POISONING BY DRUGS, MEDICAMENTS AND BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES (T36–T50)

▽1901

Includes: overdose of these substances
wrong substance given or taken in error

Excludes: adverse effects ['hypersensitivity', 'reaction', etc] of correct substance properly administered; such cases are to be classified according to the nature of the adverse effect, such as:

- aspirin gastritis (~~K29.-~~) ([see Index: Gastritis](#))
- blood disorders (D50–D76)

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

...

11. Digestive system

1101 Appendicitis

1103 Gastrointestinal (GI) haemorrhage

~~1106 Gastric ulcer with gastritis~~

1109 Redundant colon

...

~~1106 GASTRIC ULCER WITH GASTRITIS~~

~~Gastric ulcer (K25.-) should be sequenced as the principal diagnosis followed by K29. Gastritis and duodenitis when both these conditions are present.~~

1902 ADVERSE EFFECTS

Drugs

...

Classification

Adverse effects of correct substances properly administered are classified according to the nature of the adverse effect. An external cause code must be assigned to indicate the drug or medicinal agent which caused the adverse effect.

EXAMPLE 1:

Gastritis due to aspirin taken as prescribed.

Codes: K29.70 *Gastritis, unspecified, without mention of haemorrhage*
Y45.1 *Salicylates causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
An appropriate place of occurrence code (Y92.-)

If the manifestation of the adverse drug reaction is unspecified, assign code T88.7 *Unspecified adverse effect of drug or medicament*.

Exercise

1. A fifth character subdivision applies to the following code range K29.2 - K29.9.

True or False?

Addition of *definitions* to conventions

Background

As part of the task on Skin flaps, CSAC questioned the proposed addition of *definitions* to some of the flap blocks and codes. Following discussions regarding this issue, NCCH supported the addition of information regarding ACHI definitions (to be known as glossary descriptions) to the conventions in the Tabular List and ACS.

Changes

The glossary descriptions in ICD-10-AM conventions and ACS were updated and information regarding ACHI glossary descriptions was added to ACHI Tabular List and ACS.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

INTRODUCTION

...

CONVENTIONS USED IN THE TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

There are a number of special conventions employed in the ICD-10-AM tabular list which need to be understood by clinical coders and those interpreting statistics based on ICD-10-AM codes.

Inclusion terms

...

Exclusion terms

...

Glossary descriptions

Glossary descriptions are formal statements of the meaning of a term or code. For example, in Chapter 5, *Mental and Behavioural Disorders*, ~~uses~~ glossary descriptions are used to indicate the content of rubrics. This device is used because the terminology of mental disorders varies greatly, particularly between different countries, and the same name may be used to describe quite different conditions. **The glossary is not intended for use by clinical coders.**

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

INTRODUCTION

...

Conventions used in the Tabular List of Interventions

...

Inclusion terms

Inclusion terms are the procedural terms listed ~~directly~~ under a block heading or code description. Their purpose is to give examples of terms which are categorised to the code or block. For example:

90064-01 [173] *Refractive keratoplasty*
 Keratomileusis
 Thermokeratoplasty

Inclusion terms are *not* exhaustive and users should *never code directly from the tabular list*. The Alphabetic Index should be referenced first, as it contains many more procedural terms than the Tabular List.

Instructional Notes

Instructional notes appear in certain locations throughout the Tabular List:

...

Instructional notations are listed in the following order:

Glossary descriptions
Includes
Note
Code also when performed (Code also) (Code first)
Excludes

Glossary descriptions:

Glossary descriptions are formal statements of the meaning of a term or code. They are used to define the content of a chapter, anatomical site, procedure type, block or code. Glossary descriptions are useful in standardising terminology and assist with coding quality. **Glossary descriptions are not intended for use by clinical coders.**

Includes: The Includes note is used to further define the contents of a chapter, site, procedure type,

...

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

0033 CONVENTIONS USED IN THE TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

There are a number of special conventions employed in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List which need to be understood by clinical coders and those interpreting statistics based on ICD-10-AM codes.

...

Glossary descriptions

[Glossary descriptions are formal statements of the meaning of a term or code. For example, in Chapter 5 Mental and behavioural disorders, ~~uses~~ glossary descriptions \[are used\]\(#\) to indicate the content of rubrics. This device is used because the terminology of mental disorders varies greatly, particularly between different countries, and the same name may be used to describe quite different conditions. The glossary is not intended for use by clinical coders.](#)

0040 CONVENTIONS USED IN THE TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

...

Inclusion terms

Inclusion terms are the procedural terms listed ~~directly~~ under a block heading or code description. Their purpose is to give examples of terms which are categorised to the code or block. For example:

90064-01 [173] *Refractive keratoplasty*
 Keratomileusis
 Thermokeratoplasty

...

Instructional notations follow a hierarchy:

[Glossary descriptions](#)

Includes

Note

Code also when performed (Code also) (Code first)

Excludes

Glossary descriptions:

[Glossary descriptions are formal statements of the meaning of a term or code. They are used to define the content of a chapter, anatomical site, procedure type, block or code. Glossary descriptions are useful in standardising terminology and assist with coding quality. Glossary descriptions are not intended for use by clinical coders.](#)

Healthcare associated bacteraemia

Background

At the National Health Information Standards and Statistics Committee's (NHISSC) August 2009 meeting, it was agreed that the Department of Health and Ageing (DoHA) would work with the NCCH to develop codes that would allow the reporting of:

'The rate of staphylococcus aureus (including MRSA) bacteraemia is no more than 2.0 per 10,000 occupied beds days for acute care public hospitals by 2011/12 in each state and territory'.

This indicator is the performance benchmark (under the 'Hospital and Related Care' - quality and safety heading) under Clause 29 of the National Healthcare Agreement / National Partnership Agreement (PI 39 - *Staphylococcus aureus (including MRSA) bacteraemia in hospitals*). It is anticipated that the indicator will be reported by the COAG Reform Council in a report to COAG in March 2011 and each year after that.

The NHISSC 03/2009 meeting minutes of the 5 August noted the following on this performance indicator:

Issues

The National Health Information Standards and Statistics Committee (NHISSC) is progressing the detailed specification for this performance benchmark. It has agreed that the definition is aligned with the definitions developed by the Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in Healthcare (ACSQHC), with the advice of an expert group, and endorsed by all states and territories in January 2009. The definition is outlined below and will be incorporated in the proposed amendment to ACS 0001 Bacteraemia.

ICD-10-AM does not contain a code or combination of codes that can be used to identify Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia and hence Admitted Patient Care NMDS data cannot be used to calculate this index for the 2010 CRC report. Change to ICD-10-AM codes would be required to allow this indicator to be reported from the NMDS data.

Definitions

The definitions of *Staphylococcus aureus* and healthcare-associated developed by the ACQSHC are as follows:

“A patient-episode of bacteraemia is defined as a positive blood culture for *Staphylococcus aureus*. For surveillance purposes, only the first isolate per patient is counted, unless at least 14 days has passed without a positive blood culture, after which an additional episode is recorded”.

A *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia (SAB) will be considered to be healthcare-associated if EITHER the patient's first SAB blood culture was collected more than 48 hours after hospital admission, or less than 48 hours after discharge; OR the patient's first SAB blood culture was collected less than or equal to 48 hours after hospital admission and one or more of the following key clinical criteria have been met for the patient-episode of SAB.

Clinical criteria:

- SAB is a complication of the presence of an indwelling medical device (e.g. Intravascular line, haemodialysis vascular access, CSF shunt, urinary catheter)
- SAB occurs within 30 days of a surgical procedure where the SAB is related to the surgical site
- SAB was diagnosed within 48 hours of a related invasive instrumentation or incision
- SAB is associated with neutropenia (Neutrophils: $<1 \times 10^9/L$) contributed to by cytotoxic therapy

A one day workshop was hosted by the NCCH on 26 August 2009 to ensure a classification solution for the collection of this clinical indicator. At the workshop the NCCH was informed that a combination of diagnostic and external cause codes, together with the condition onset flag, was not adequate for the collection of this indicator. Consequently, it was agreed that in order to meet the definitions and criteria for the proposed indicator, as a temporary measure, a new supplementary, pre-coordinated code would be created to act as a flag for healthcare-associated SAB. The assignment of this new code would be reliant on documentation in the clinical record and coders will be advised through ACS 0111 *Bacteraemia* that they are not to use the criteria which defines healthcare associated SAB to assign the new code.

Changes

- Created a new category and code within Chapter 20 *External causes of morbidity and mortality* (U50-Y98) of ICD-10-AM (Z codes) for Healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia.

- Created a new fifth character code within category A49.0 to indicate *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia.
- Index entries have been created for the new codes at A49.0. Note there will be no index entries for U90.0 as this code will only be used as an additional code (flag) therefore instructions on its use will be included in ACS 0111.
- Amended ACS 0111 *Bacteraemia* to reflect these changes and advise coders on the specific documentation required in order to assign the new U code (eg. 'healthcare associated', 'hospital acquired', 'nosocomial', etc).

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Bacteraemia (see also *Infection, by type*) A49.9

...

- meningococcal (see also *Meningococcaemia*) A39.4

- [Staphylococcus, staphylococcal A49.00](#)

- - [aureus A49.01](#)

Bacterid, bacteride (pustular) L40.3

Infection, infected (opportunistic) B99

...

- [Staphylococcus, staphylococcal NEC A49.00](#)

- - as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.8

- - - *aureus* B95.6

- - - specified type NEC B95.7

- - [aureus A49.01](#)

- - generalised (purulent) A41.2

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES - EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY

Hanging (accidental) W76

...

[Healthcare associated Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia U90.0](#)

Heat (effects of) (excessive) X30

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

A49 Bacterial infection of unspecified site

Excludes: bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters (B95–B96)
 chlamydial infection NOS (A74.9)
 meningococcal infection NOS (A39.9)
 rickettsial infection NOS (A79.9)
 spirochaetal infection NOS (A69.9)

~~A49.0 — Staphylococcal infection, unspecified site~~

[A49.0 Staphylococcal infection, unspecified site](#)

⊗A49.00 [Staphylococcal infection, unspecified site](#)

[Staphylococcus:](#)

• [bacteraemia](#)

• [infection NOS](#)

⊗A49.01 [Staphylococcus aureus infection, unspecified site](#)

[V 0111 Staphylococcus aureus:](#)

• [bacteraemia](#)

• [infection NOS](#)

A49.1 Streptococcal infection, unspecified site

...

CHAPTER 20

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY (U50–Y98)

V2001

Note: [Code U90.0 is to be used as a supplementary code to identify healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia](#)

For codes V00–Y34, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-) and activity (U50.- –U73.-)

For codes Y35–Y89, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-)

...

This chapter contains the following blocks:

U50–U73	Activity
U50–U72	While engaged in sports or leisure
U73	While engaged in other activity

[U90 Healthcare associated infections](#)

V00–X59 Accidents

[⊗ U90 Healthcare associated infections](#)

[▽ 0111](#)

[⊗ U90.0 Healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia](#)

Note: [Assign U90.0 as an additional code to identify healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia](#)

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

Abbreviations

GI	Gastrointestinal
HA SAB	Healthcare associated <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> bacteraemia
HAI	Healthcare associated infection
HAV	Hepatitis A virus
SA	Sinoatrial
SAB	Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia
SCC	Squamous cell carcinoma

TABLE OF CONTENTS

...

1.	Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
0102	HIV/AIDS
0103	Streptococcal infection
0104	Viral hepatitis

0109	Neutropenia
0110	Septicaemia
0111	Healthcare associated <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> B bacteraemia
0112	Infection with drug resistant microorganisms

SPECIALTY STANDARDS

1. Certain infectious and parasitic diseases

0102	HIV/AIDS
0103	Streptococcal infection
0104	Viral hepatitis
0109	Neutropenia
0110	Septicaemia
0111	Healthcare associated <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> B bacteraemia
0112	Infection with drug resistant microorganisms

0111 [HEALTHCARE ASSOCIATED STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS BACTERAEMIA](#)

[Staphylococcus aureus](#) is the most common cause of healthcare associated blood stream infections, causing significant illness and death.

The documentation of [healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia](#) in clinical records and subsequent unique code assignment will allow for the collection of an important performance indicator (formulated under the 'Hospital and Related Care' - quality and safety heading) under Clause 29 of the National Healthcare Agreement (*Staphylococcus aureus* (including MRSA) bacteraemia in hospitals). In December 2008, the Australian Health Ministers' Conference (AHMC) endorsed the following recommendations:

- [1. All hospitals establish Healthcare Associated Infections \(HAI\) surveillance](#)
- [2. All hospitals monitor and report *Staphylococcus aureus* \(including MRSA\) blood stream infection through their relevant jurisdiction into a national data collection](#)

[It is anticipated that this indicator will be reported by the Council of Australian Governments \(COAG\) Reform Council in a report to COAG in March 2011 and each year after that.](#)

~~Bacteraemia in the strict sense means 'the presence of bacteria in the blood'. It may not produce any symptoms in the patient. The term bacteraemia, in the Australian clinical setting, is used to mean patients with symptomatic bacteraemia and such cases should be assigned code A49.9 *Bacterial infection, unspecified*.~~

~~Hospital acquired bacteraemia is defined as positive blood culture for patients who were afebrile on admission, ie temperature less than 37.4°C, who become febrile 48 hours or more after admission. Code as A49.9 *Bacterial infection, unspecified* with an external cause code of Y95 *Nosocomial condition*.~~

[Definition](#)

[Note:](#) These criteria are for use by clinicians, not clinical coders.

[Bacteraemia in the strict sense means 'the presence of viable bacteria in the blood'. It may not produce any symptoms in the patient.](#)

[“A patient-episode of bacteraemia is defined as a positive blood culture for *Staphylococcus aureus*. For surveillance purposes, only the first isolate per patient is counted, unless at least 14 days has passed without a positive blood culture, after which an additional episode is recorded](#)

[Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia \(SAB\) will be considered to be healthcare associated if **EITHER:**](#)

- [1. the patient's first SAB blood culture was collected more than 48 hours after hospital admission, or less than 48 hours after discharge **OR**](#)

2. the patient's first SAB blood culture was collected less than or equal to 48 hours after hospital admission and one or more of the following key clinical criteria have been met for the patient-episode of SAB.

Clinical criteria:

- SAB is a complication of the presence of an indwelling medical device (eg. intravascular line, haemodialysis vascular access, CSF shunt, urinary catheter)
- SAB occurs within 30 days of a surgical procedure where the SAB is related to the surgical site
- SAB was diagnosed within 48 hours of a related invasive instrumentation or incision
- SAB is associated with neutropenia (neutrophils $<1 \times 10^9/L$) contributed by cytotoxic therapy."

(Healthcare Associated Infections Surveillance Expert Working Group ACSQHC, September 2009).

Classification

The presence of healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia (HA SAB) must be documented by clinical staff, and meet the criteria in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* in order to assign U90.0 *Healthcare associated Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia*.

Synonyms for 'healthcare associated' include 'hospital acquired', 'healthcare associated infection (HAI)' and 'nosocomial'. Where the specific type of healthcare associated bacteraemia is not documented in the clinical notes, coders may refer to pathology results to confirm *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia (see ACS 0010 *General abstraction guidelines – Test results*).

U90.0 *Healthcare associated Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia* is a **supplementary code**. The manifestation of the bacteraemia, such as localised and/or generalised sepsis, or the bacteraemia if no site is specified, together with any appropriate external cause codes should be coded according to normal coding practice and sequenced before U90.0. See also ACS 0110 *Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock* and ACS 1904 *Procedural complications*.

EXAMPLE 1:

A 64 year old woman was readmitted with a diagnosis of septic arthritis due to a previous internal fixation of bimalleolar left ankle fracture. Clinical documentation and blood cultures during this admission confirmed healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia. Vancomycin was started and the patient received treatment for 6 weeks.

Codes:	T84.6	<i>Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal fixation device [any site]</i>
	M00.07	<i>Staphylococcal arthritis and polyarthritis, ankle and foot</i>
	B95.6	<i>Staphylococcus aureus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</i>
	Y83.1	<i>Surgical operation with implant of artificial internal device</i>
	Y92.22	<i>Health service area</i>
	U90.0	<i>Healthcare associated Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia</i>

0604 STROKE

1. Current

...

STROKE-ADDITIONAL DIAGNOSES	
ADDITIONAL DIAGNOSIS	ICD-10-AM CODE(S)
Urinary tract infection, site not specified	N39.0
...	...

Aphasia	R47.0
Septicaemia/ sepsis	A40.0, A40.1, A40.2, A40.3, A40.8, A40.9, A41.0, A41.1, A41.2, A41.3, A41.4, A41.50, A41.51, A41.52, A41.58, A41.8, A41.9
Other bacterial diseases (eg gangrene)	A30.0, A30.1, A30.2, A30.3, A30.4, A30.5, A30.8, A30.9, A31.0, A31.1, A31.8, A31.9, A32.0, A32.1, A32.7, A32.8, A32.9, A33, A34, A35, A36.0, A36.1, A36.2, A36.3, A36.8, A36.9, A37.0, A37.1, A37.8, A37.9, A38, A39.0, A39.1, A39.2, A39.3, A39.4, A39.5, A39.8, A40.0, A40.1, A40.2, A40.3, A40.8, A40.9, A41.1, A41.2, A41.3, A41.4, A41.50, A41.51, A41.52, A41.58, A41.8, A41.9, A42.0, A42.1, A42.2, A42.7, A42.8, A42.9, A43.0, A43.1, A43.8, A43.9, A44.0, A44.1, A44.8, A44.9, A46, A48.0, A48.1, A48.2, A48.3, A48.4, A48.8, A49.0 A49.00 , A49.01 , A49.1, A49.2, A49.3, A49.8, A49.9, B96.88, R02

Exercises

1. Expand the following abbreviations:

HAI
SAB
HA SAB

2. The code U90.0 *Healthcare associated Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia* may be assigned as the principal diagnosis.

True or False?

3. The presence of healthcare associated staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia (HA SAB) can be coded when?

- the condition is documented by a clinician
- the condition meets ACS 0001 or ACS 0002
- synonymous terms 'hospital acquired' or 'nosocomial' are documented
- all of the above

Human papillomavirus (HPV)

Background

Following a review of ACS 1408 *Human papillomavirus (HPV)*, NCCH determined that fifth characters could be created at A63.0 *Anogenital (venereal) warts* to specify site, rather than assigning A63.0 with a code from another chapter to specify the site.

Changes

The following amendments were made to ICD-10-AM/ACS Seventh Edition:

- the creation of fifth character site specific codes at A63.0 *Anogenital (venereal) warts*
- the addition of inclusion terms at A63.0 and B07 to indicate that these conditions may be due to HPV
- the addition of an excludes note at B97.7 *for anogenital and viral NOS warts* due to HPV
- amendments to the Alphabetic Index, as appropriate

- the deletion of ACS 1408 *Human papillomavirus (HPV)*.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

<p>Condyloma (acuminatum) (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00</p> <p>—acuminatum A63.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - gonorrhoeal A54.0 - latum A51.3 - syphilitic A51.3 - - congenital A50.0 —venereal, syphilitic A51.3 <p>Human papillomavirus (<i>as cause of disease classified elsewhere</i>) B97.7</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - warts - - - anogenital (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 - - - specified NEC B07 —urethral A63.0 <p>Infection, infected (opportunistic) B99</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - human papillomavirus (<i>as cause of disease classified elsewhere</i>) B97.7 - - with - - - warts - - - - anogenital (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 - - - - specified NEC B07 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - necrogenica (primary) (tuberculosa) A18.4 - seborrhoeica L82 - senile (seborrhoeic) L82 - tuberculosa (primary) A18.4 - venereal (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 <p>Wart(s) (common) (digitate) (filiform) (infectious) (juvenile) (plantar) (viral) B07</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - anogenital region (venereal) A63.00 - - cervical A63.02 - - penile A63.06 - - perianal A63.01 - - perineal NEC A63.09 - - scrotal A63.07 - - specified site NEC A63.09 - - urethral A63.03 - - vaginal A63.04 - - vulval A63.05 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - papillomavirus, (<i>as cause of disease classified elsewhere</i>) B97.7 - - with - - - warts - - - - anogenital (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 - - - - specified NEC B07 <p>Papilloma (M8050/0) — <i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm, benign</i></p> <p>Note: Except where otherwise indicated, the morphological varieties of papilloma in the list below should be coded by site as for 'Neoplasm, benign'.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acuminatum (anogenital) (female) (male) (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 <p>Papillomavirus, (<i>as cause of disease classified elsewhere</i>) B97.7</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - warts - - - anogenital (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 - - - specified NEC B07 —urethral A63.0 <p>Verruca (filiformis) (plana) (plana juvenilis) (plantaris) (simplex) (viral) (vulgaris) B07</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acuminata (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 - anogenital (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 - external genital organs (venereal) (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00 - Hassal-Henle's (of cornea) H18.4 - Peruvian A44.1 - prosector (tuberculous) A18.4 - seborrhoeic L82 - senile (seborrhoeic) L82 - tuberculous A18.4 —urethral A63.0 - venereal (<i>see also</i> Wart(s), anogenital region) A63.00
--	---

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

A63 Other predominantly sexually transmitted diseases, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: molluscum contagiosum (B08.1)
papilloma of cervix (D26.0)

A63.0 Anogenital (venereal) warts

~~▽4408~~ [Anogenital \(venereal\) warts due to human papillomavirus \(HPV\)](#)

⊗A63.00 [Anogenital \(venereal\) warts, unspecified site](#)

⊗A63.01 [Perianal \(venereal\) warts](#)

[⊗A63.02 Cervical \(venereal\) warts](#)

[⊗A63.03 Urethral \(venereal\) warts](#)

[⊗A63.04 Vaginal \(venereal\) warts](#)

[⊗A63.05 Vulval \(venereal\) warts](#)

[⊗A63.06 Penile \(venereal\) warts](#)

[⊗A63.07 Scrotal \(venereal\) warts](#)

[⊗A63.09 Anogenital \(venereal\) warts, other site](#)
[Perineal \(venereal\) warts NOS](#)

A63.8 Other specified predominantly sexually transmitted diseases

B07 Viral warts

Verruca:

- simplex
- vulgaris

[Viral warts NOS due to human papillomavirus \(HPV\)](#)

Excludes: anogenital (venereal) warts (A63.0-) papilloma of:

- bladder (D41.4)
- cervix (D26.0)
- larynx (D14.1)

B97 Viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

...

B97.7 Papillomavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
~~▽1408~~ Human papillomavirus

[Excludes: anogenital \(venereal\) warts due to human papillomavirus \(A63.0-\)](#)
[viral warts NOS due to human papillomavirus \(B07\)](#)

B97.8 Other viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

SPECIALTY STANDARDS

...

14. Genitourinary system

1404 Admission for kidney dialysis

~~1408 Human papillomavirus (HPV)~~

1415 Young's syndrome

~~1408 HUMAN PAPILLOMAVIRUS (HPV)~~

~~There are over 50 identified types of HPV. Human papillomaviruses selectively infect the epithelium of skin or mucous membranes. These infections may:~~

- ~~• be asymptomatic~~
- ~~• produce warts~~
- ~~• be associated with a variety of both benign and malignant neoplasms.~~

~~1. HPV associated with warts~~

HPV associated with anogenital warts

- Benign anogenital warts (Condylomata acuminata) are caused by human papillomavirus (HPV) and are sexually transmitted.

Classification

- Anogenital sites are coded with a principal diagnosis from the list below **with an additional diagnosis code of A63.0 Anogenital (venereal) warts**:

Perianal	K62.8	Other specified diseases of anus and rectum
Cervical	N88.8	Other specified noninflammatory disorders of cervix uteri
Urethral	N36.8	Other specified disorders of urethra
Vaginal	N89.8	Other specified noninflammatory disorders of vagina
Vulval	N90.8	Other specified noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum
Penile	N48.8	Other specified disorders of penis

HPV associated with other warts

- Other warts associated with HPV include *common warts* (verrucae vulgaris) and *flat warts* (verrucae plana).

Classification

- Assign B07 *Viral warts* alone when coding warts **other than anogenital**.

2. HPV associated with conditions other than warts

- The occurrence of certain types of HPV are associated with cervical dysplasia and carcinoma of the cervix, as well as other genital tract malignancies (penile, vulvar and anal carcinomas).

Classification

- If HPV is documented as being associated with a condition other than warts, assign a code for the condition as the principal diagnosis with B97.7 *Papillomavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters* as an additional diagnosis.

EXAMPLE 1:

Cervical biopsy and diathermy performed with pathology result of 'grade I dysplasia with HPV effect'.

Codes:	N87.0	Mild cervical dysplasia
	B97.7	Papillomavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
	35608-00 [1275]	Cautery of cervix
	35608-02 [1276]	Biopsy of cervix

O34.2 Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery - indexing

Background

NCCH received a public submission highlighting indexing inconsistencies for O34.2 *Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery*. The submission also questioned the inclusion term at O65.5; Labour and delivery affected by conditions in O34., and suggested that O34.2 should be excluded.

NCCH also noted that the excludes note at O34; Excludes: the listed conditions affecting labour and delivery (O65.5) – was incorrectly located at the category level, even though it did not apply to all of the codes in the category (ie excluding O34.2).

Changes

NCCH made minor amendments to ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index Seventh Edition:

- relocation of the excludes note at O34 – from the category level – to the specific codes to which it applies (O34.0, O34.1 and O34.3-O34.9)
- amendment of the inclusion term at O65.5 to specify that O34.2 is not included
- the addition of an excludes note at O65.5; Excludes: labour and delivery affected by uterine scar from previous surgery
- amendments to relevant sections in ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, as appropriate

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Note: Indexing amended for consistency with task on *Obstetric principal diagnosis*

Caesarean [section \(single delivery\) \(with hysterectomy\) O82](#)

~~—emergency NEC O82~~
~~—operation or section NEC (see also Delivery, caesarean) O82~~
~~—with hysterectomy O82~~
~~—affecting fetus or newborn P03.4~~
~~—post mortem, affecting fetus or newborn P01.6~~
~~—preterm (with spontaneous labour) NEC O60.1~~
~~—without spontaneous labour O60.3~~
~~—previous, affecting management of pregnancy O34.2~~
~~—proceeding to vaginal delivery O75.7~~
~~—multiple – see Delivery, multiple~~

Delivery (single) [\(spontaneous\) \(vertex\) NEC O80](#)

- caesarean [\(elective\) \(emergency\) \(for\) \(with hysterectomy\) O82](#)

...

~~—previous~~
~~—caesarean section O34.2~~
~~—surgery (to)~~
~~—uterus O34.2~~
~~—affecting~~
~~—labour or delivery O65.5~~
~~—pregnancy O34.2~~

...

~~—scar(s)~~

...

~~—uterus O34.2~~
~~—affecting~~
~~—labour or delivery O65.5~~
~~—pregnancy O34.2~~

...

~~—complicated (by) O75.9~~

...

~~—previous~~
~~—caesarean section O75.7~~
~~—surgery~~

...

~~—gynaecological NEC O34.8~~
~~—affecting~~
~~—labour or delivery O65.8~~
~~—pregnancy O34.8~~

...

~~—uterus NEC O34.2~~
~~—affecting~~
~~—labour or delivery O65.5~~
~~—pregnancy O34.2~~

Scar, scarring (see also *Cicatrix*) L90.50

...

- due to

...

- - previous caesarean section

- - - affecting
- - - - fetus or newborn P03.8
- - - - pregnancy, labour or delivery O34.2
- - - - - proceeding to vaginal delivery O75.7

...

- uterus N85.8
- - affecting
- - - fetus or newborn P03.8
- - - ~~labour or delivery O65.5~~
- - - pregnancy, [labour or delivery](#) O34.2

Surgery

...

- previous
- ...
- - uterus
- - - affecting
- - - - fetus or newborn P03.1
- - - - ~~labour or delivery O65.5~~
- - - - pregnancy, [labour or delivery](#) O34.2

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

N81 Female genital prolapse

Excludes: genital prolapse complicating: ~~pregnancy, labour or delivery (O34.5)~~

- [labour or delivery \(O65.5\)](#)
- [pregnancy \(O34.5\)](#)

prolapse and hernia of ovary and fallopian tube (N83.4)

prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy (N99.3)

N85 Other noninflammatory disorders of uterus, except cervix

...

N85.4 Malposition of uterus

Anteversio	}	
Retroflexio	}	of uterus
Retroversio	}	

Excludes: that complicating: ~~pregnancy, labour or delivery (O34.5, O65.5)~~

- [labour or delivery \(O65.5\)](#)
- [pregnancy \(O34.5\)](#)

O34 Maternal care for known or suspected abnormality of pelvic organs

▽1506

Includes: the listed conditions as a reason for observation, hospitalisation or other obstetric care of the mother, or for caesarean section before onset of labour

~~**Excludes:** the listed conditions affecting labour and delivery (O65.5)~~

O34.0 Maternal care for congenital malformation of uterus

Maternal care for:

- double uterus
- uterus bicornis

[Excludes:](#) that affecting labour and delivery (O65.5)

O34.1 Maternal care for tumour of corpus uteri

Maternal care for:

- polyp of corpus uteri
- uterine fibroid

Excludes: maternal care for tumour of cervix (O34.4)

[that affecting labour and delivery \(O65.5\)](#)

O34.2 Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery

Maternal care for scar from [\(any\)](#) previous caesarean section

Excludes: vaginal delivery following [\(any\)](#) previous caesarean section NOS (O75.7)

O34.3 Maternal care for cervical incompetence

Maternal care for:

- cerclage } with or without mention of cervical incompetence
- Shirodkar suture }

Excludes: [that affecting labour and delivery \(O65.5\)](#)

O34.4 Maternal care for other abnormalities of cervix

Maternal care for:

- polyp ~~of cervix~~ _____ }
- previous surgery ~~to cervix~~ _____ }
- stricture or stenosis ~~of cervix~~ _____ } (of) (to) cervix
- tumour ~~of cervix~~ _____ }

Excludes: [that affecting labour and delivery \(O65.5\)](#)

O34.5 Maternal care for other abnormalities of gravid uterus

Maternal care for:

- incarceration }
- prolapse } of gravid uterus
- retroversion }

Excludes: [that affecting labour and delivery \(O65.5\)](#)

O34.6 Maternal care for abnormality of vagina

Maternal care for:

- previous surgery ~~to vagina~~ _____ }
- septate ~~vagina~~ _____ }
- stenosis ~~of vagina~~ (acquired) (congenital) _____ } (of) (to) vagina
- stricture ~~of vagina~~ _____ }
- tumour ~~of vagina~~ _____ }

Excludes: maternal care for vaginal varices in pregnancy (O22.1)

[that affecting labour and delivery \(O65.5\)](#)

O34.7 Maternal care for abnormality of vulva and perineum

Maternal care for:

- fibrosis of perineum
- previous surgery to perineum or vulva
- rigid perineum
- tumour of vulva

Excludes: maternal care for perineal and vulval varices in pregnancy (O22.1)

[that affecting labour and delivery \(O65.5\)](#)

O34.8 Maternal care for other abnormalities of pelvic organs

Maternal care for:

- cystocele
- pelvic floor repair (previous)
- pendulous abdomen
- rectocele
- rigid pelvic floor

Excludes: [that affecting labour and delivery \(O65.5\)](#)

O34.9 Maternal care for abnormality of pelvic organ, unspecified

Excludes: [that affecting labour and delivery \(O65.5\)](#)

O65 Labour and delivery affected by maternal pelvic abnormality

▽1506

...

O65.5 Labour and delivery affected by abnormality of maternal pelvic organs
Labour and delivery affected by conditions listed in ~~O34-~~ [O34.0, O34.1, O34.3-O34.9](#)

[Excludes: labour and delivery affected by uterine scar from \(any\) previous surgery \(O34.2\)](#)

O75 Other complications of labour and delivery, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: puerperal:
• infection (O86.-)
• sepsis (O85)

...

O75.7 Vaginal delivery following previous caesarean section
▽1506 [Vaginal delivery following \(any\) previous caesarean section NOS](#)

Exercise

1. The code O65.5 *Labour and delivery affected by abnormality of maternal pelvic organs* may be assigned for a patient in labour affected by uterine scar from (any) previous surgery.

True or False?

Obstructive sleep apnoea in newborns

Background

NCCH received an email stating that codes in category P28.4 *Other apnoea of newborn* and P28.3 *Primary sleep apnoea of newborn* overlap making the coding of these conditions difficult. An example of this overlap is the condition 'obstructive sleep apnoea of newborn'. Should this condition be coded to P28.42 *Obstructive apnoea of newborn* or P28.3 *Primary sleep apnoea of newborn* or should both codes be assigned?

The recommendation for the creation of a code for 'obstructive apnoea of newborn' was implemented in ICD-10-AM Third Edition. According to national frequencies P28.3 and P28.42 are rarely assigned. This may be due to the overlap between P28.3 and the codes in category P28.4 or the specified conditions are rarely documented. The most commonly assigned codes for apnoea of newborn are P28.40 *Apnoea of newborn, unspecified* and P28.41 *Apnoea of prematurity*.

Clinical advice was sought from the Neonatology CCG regarding the classification of apnoea in the newborn. The Group suggested that "as there is a limited ability to categorise apnoea sensibly ... the options should be confined to:

- *Apnoea of prematurity*
- *Other apnoea*
- *Apnoea of newborn unspecified*
- *Primary sleep apnoea of newborn*"

NCCH agreed that an overlap existed between P28.42 *Obstructive apnoea of newborn* and P28.3 *Primary sleep apnoea of newborn* and agreed with the clinical advice that P28.42 *Obstructive apnoea of newborn* be incorporated into P28.49 *Other Apnoea of newborn*.

Changes

NCCH proposes the following amendments to ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index for Seventh Edition:

- Inactivation of code P28.42 *Obstructive apnoea of newborn* and reclassify the concept to P28.49 *Other apnoea of newborn*.
- Addition of an excludes note at P28.49 *Other apnoea of newborn* for 'sleep apnoea NOS' and 'obstructive sleep apnoea'
- Addition of inclusion terms to P28.3 *Primary sleep apnoea of newborn* for 'sleep apnoea NOS' and 'obstructive sleep apnoea'
- Amend appropriate index entries.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Apnoea, apnoeic (spells) R06.8

- newborn NEC P28.40

-- obstructive ~~P28.42~~ [P28.49](#)

--- [sleep P28.3](#)

-- prematurity (of) P28.41

-- sleep ([idiopathic](#)) (primary) P28.3

--- [obstructive P28.3](#)

-- specified NEC P28.49

- sleep G47.30

-- central G47.31

-- [newborn P28.3](#)

--- [central P28.3](#)

-- obstructive G47.32

--- [newborn P28.3](#)

-- specified NEC G47.39

--- [newborn P28.3](#)

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

P28 Other respiratory conditions originating in the perinatal period

...

P28.3 Primary sleep apnoea of newborn
Congenital central hypoventilation
Sleep apnoea of newborn:
• [central](#)
• [NOS](#)
• [obstructive](#)

P28.4 Other apnoea of newborn

⊗P28.40 Apnoea of newborn, unspecified

⊗P28.41 Apnoea of prematurity

~~⊗P28.42 Obstructive apnoea of newborn~~

⊗P28.49 Other apnoea of newborn
[Obstructive apnoea of newborn](#)

[Excludes:](#) [obstructive sleep apnoea of newborn \(P28.3\)](#)

P28.5 Respiratory failure of newborn
Hypoventilation of newborn
Excludes: Congenital central hypoventilation (P28.3)

Exercise

1. The correct code to assign for obstructive sleep apnoea in the newborn is P28.3 *Primary sleep apnoea of newborn*.

True or False?

Pharmacotherapy amendments

Background

A number of issues were identified with the coding of pharmacotherapy, following changes to Sixth Edition.

Adjustment and management of other implanted devices

ICD-10-AM Sixth Edition classified adjustment and management of venous/vascular catheters without reservoirs attached and peritoneal catheters to Z45.8 *Adjustment and management of other implanted devices*. NCCH considered that it would be useful to create specific fifth character codes at Z45.8 for adjustment and management of peritoneal and venous (without reservoir) catheters.

Peritoneal catheter/ access device

NCCH has received queries regarding peritoneal access devices. The response was to assign 90331-00 [1004] *Other procedures on abdomen, peritoneum or omentum*.

A peritoneal access device (peritoneal port-catheter) is similar in shape to a vascular access device (Port-A-Cath). The port (reservoir) is implanted subcutaneously (near the rib cage) and the attached catheter is placed in the peritoneal space. Peritoneal access devices are used for administration of pharmacotherapy (especially antineoplastic agents) and for the withdrawal of fluid (for malignant ascites).

ACHI does not contain specific codes for insertion or removal of peritoneal access device. Also, as mentioned above, there is no specific code in Z45 to classify adjustment and management of peritoneal access device. There is also no ACHI Sixth Edition code to classify maintenance (alone) of peritoneal catheter. NCCH acknowledged that admission exclusively for this procedure would be rare. That is, if maintenance is performed with administration of pharmacotherapy (the most common scenario), 96201 [1920] would be assigned instead.

Maintenance of venous catheters

ACHI Sixth Edition contains 92058-00 [1890] *Irrigation of vascular catheter*. NCCH considered that it would be beneficial to inactivate this code and create a code in block [1922] for maintenance (alone) of venous catheter, for consistency with maintenance codes for vascular access devices and drug delivery devices.

Changes

The following changes have been made to ICD-10-AM Seventh Edition:

Adjustment and management of implanted devices

NCCH created fifth character codes in Z45.8 *Adjustment and management of other implanted devices* to classify venous catheters and peritoneal access devices.

The following changes have been made to ACHI Seventh Edition:

Peritoneal access device

NCCH created codes in block [983] for insertion, revision and removal of peritoneal access device (implantable peritoneal port-catheter).

Maintenance of venous catheters

NCCH inactivated 92058-00 [1890] and created a code in block [1922] for maintenance (alone) of implanted catheter, NEC.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

<p>Adjustment</p> <p>—device—see also Fitting (of), device and Admission (for), adjustment</p> <p>—implanted—see Management</p> <p>—disorder F43.2</p> <p>—prosthesis, external—see Fitting</p> <p>—reaction F43.2</p> <p>- cardiac device (automatic implantable defibrillator) (pacemaker) (pulse generator) Z45.0</p> <p>- catheter (implanted) Z45.89</p> <p>- - dialysis Z49.0</p> <p>- - peritoneal Z45.82</p> <p>- - - for dialysis Z49.0</p> <p>- - urinary Z46.6</p> <p>- - vascular (central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir) Z45.81</p> <p>- - - with reservoir (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) Z45.2</p> <p>- colostomy belt Z46.5</p> <p>- continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) Z45.1</p> <p>- contraceptive device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5</p> <p>- defibrillator, automatic implantable cardiac Z45.0</p> <p>- device (related to) NEC Z46.9</p> <p>- - abdominal Z46.5</p> <p>- - cardiac (automatic implantable defibrillator) (pacemaker) (pulse generator) Z45.0</p> <p>- - intestinal appliance NEC Z46.5</p> <p>- pacemaker</p> <p>- - cardiac Z45.0</p> <p>- - carotid sinus Z45.0</p> <p>- peritoneal access device Z45.82</p> <p>- reaction F43.2</p> <p>- subdermal hormone implant Z30.5</p> <p>- ureteral stent Z46.6</p> <p>- urinary catheter (indwelling) Z46.6</p> <p>- vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2</p> <p>- venous catheter (central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir) Z45.81</p> <p>Administration, prophylactic</p> <p>- antibiotics Z29.2</p> <p>Admission (for)</p> <p>- adjustment (of) — see Adjustment</p> <p>—cardiac device Z45.0</p> <p>—defibrillator, automatic implantable Z45.0</p> <p>—pacemaker Z45.0</p> <p>—carotid sinus Z45.0</p> <p>—pulse generator Z45.0</p> <p>—catheter</p> <p>—dialysis</p> <p>—extracorporeal Z45.8</p> <p>—peritoneal Z45.8</p> <p>—urinary Z46.6</p> <p>—vascular Z45.8</p> <p>—colostomy belt Z46.5</p> <p>—continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) Z45.1</p>	<p>- - contraceptive (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5</p> <p>- - drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1</p> <p>- - ileostomy Z46.5</p> <p>- - implanted hearing (bone conduction device) (cochlear device) Z45.3</p> <p>- - infusion or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1</p> <p>- - nervous system Z46.2</p> <p>- - orthodontic Z46.4</p> <p>- - orthopaedic (brace) (cast) (corset) (shoes) Z46.7</p> <p>- - orthotic Z46.7</p> <p>- - prosthetic (external) Z44.9</p> <p>- - - dental Z46.3</p> <p>- - special senses Z46.2</p> <p>- - specified NEC Z46.8</p> <p>- - substitution</p> <p>- - - auditory Z46.2</p> <p>- - - visual Z46.2</p> <p>- - urinary Z46.6</p> <p>- - vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2</p> <p>- disorder F43.2</p> <p>- drug delivery device or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1</p> <p>- implanted hearing device Z45.3</p> <p>- infusion device or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1</p> <p>—vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2</p> <p>- aftercare — see Aftercare</p> <p>- apheresis (any blood product) Z51.81</p> <p>- aspiration of sperm Z31.3</p> <p>- battery replacement</p> <p>- - cardiac pacemaker Z45.0</p> <p>- - defibrillator, automatic implantable cardiac Z45.0</p> <p>- breast</p> <p>- - augmentation or reduction Z41.1</p> <p>- - removal, prophylactic Z40.00</p> <p>- chemotherapy for neoplasm Z51.1</p> <p>- - prophylactic Z29.2</p> <p>—fluoride Z29.2</p> <p>- contraceptive management Z30.9</p> <p>- - counselling and advice Z30.0</p> <p>- - device (intrauterine) (IUCD)</p> <p>- - - insertion Z30.1</p> <p>- - - surveillance (check) (reinsertion) (removal) Z30.5</p> <p>- - drugs Z30.4</p> <p>- - menstrual extraction Z30.3</p> <p>- - postvasectomy sperm count Z30.8</p> <p>- - specified NEC Z30.8</p> <p>- - sterilisation Z30.2</p> <p>- counselling (for) — see Counselling</p> <p>—disorder</p> <p>—alcohol Z71.4</p> <p>—drug Z71.5</p> <p>—tobacco Z71.6</p> <p>- creation of arteriovenous fistula for dialysis (graft) Z49.0</p> <p>- - due to complication — see Complications, arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created</p>
---	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —defibrillator, automatic implantable cardiac Z45.0 —device (related to) NEC Z46.9 —abdominal Z46.5 —cardiac Z45.0 —defibrillator, automatic implantable Z45.0 —pacemaker Z45.0 —carotid sinus Z45.0 —pulse generator Z45.0 —drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 —ileostomy Z46.5 —implanted hearing (bone conduction device) (cochlear device) Z45.3 —infusion or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 —nervous system Z46.2 —orthodontic Z46.4 —orthopaedic (brace) (cast) (corset) (shoes) Z46.7 —orthotic Z46.7 —prosthetic (external) Z44.9 —dental Z46.3 —special senses Z46.2 —specified NEC Z46.8 —substitution —auditory Z46.2 —visual Z46.2 —urinary Z46.6 —vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 —drug delivery device or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 —implanted hearing device Z45.3 —infusion device or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 —intestinal appliance NEC Z46.5 —pacemaker —cardiac Z45.0 —carotid sinus Z45.0 —ureteral stent Z46.6 —urinary catheter (indwelling) Z46.6 —heart Z52.7 —kidney Z52.4 —liver Z52.6 —lymphocytes Z52.08 —via apheresis Z51.81 —multiple organs Z52.8 —ophthalmic tissue Z52.5 —platelets Z52.08 —via apheresis Z51.81 —skin Z52.1 —specified organ or tissue Z52.8 —stem cells (peripheral blood) Z51.81 —from bone marrow Z52.3 - fitting (of) — see Fitting —artificial —arm (complete) (partial) Z44.0 —breast Z44.3 —eye Z44.2 —leg (complete) (partial) Z44.1 —catheter —dialysis —extracorporeal Z45.8 —peritoneal Z45.8 —urinary (indwelling) Z46.6 —vascular Z45.8 —colostomy belt Z46.5 —contact lenses Z46.0 —continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) Z45.1 —dentures Z46.3 —device (related to) NEC Z46.9 —abdominal Z46.5 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - desensitisation to allergens NEC (see also Desensitisation to allergens) Z51.60 —animal Z51.64 —dust mite Z51.63 —pollen Z51.62 —specified allergen Z51.69 —stinging insect Z51.61 - dialysis (intermittent) (treatment) — see Dialysis —catheter —extracorporeal —fitting and adjustment Z45.8 —removal or replacement Z45.8 —peritoneal —fitting and adjustment Z45.8 —removal or replacement Z45.8 —extracorporeal Z49.1 —preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0 —kidney Z49.1 —preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0 —peritoneal Z49.2 —preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0 —renal Z49.1 —preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0 —retina, retinal H33.0 —specified type NEC Z49.2 —preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0 - dietary surveillance and counselling Z71.3 - donation (allogeneic) (procurement) NEC (see also Donor, donation) NEC Z52.9 - - autologous — see condition —blood (allogeneic) (autologous) (whole) Z52.00 —components Z52.08 —via apheresis Z51.81 —other products Z52.08 —via apheresis Z51.81 —via apheresis Z51.81 —bone Z52.2 —marrow Z52.3 —cornea Z52.5 —vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 - formation of arteriovenous fistula for dialysis (graft) Z49.0 - - due to complication — see Complications, arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created - immunisation (for) vaccination — see Vaccination - in vitro fertilisation Z31.2 - - with aspiration of sperm Z31.3 - insertion of device — see Fitting - management — see Management - medical care Z51.9 - - specified NEC Z51.88 - observation — see Observation - ovum procurement or implantation Z31.2 - pharmacotherapy - - for neoplasm Z51.1 - - prophylactic Z29.2 - physical therapy Z50.1 - plasmapheresis Z51.81 - post sterilisation (for reconstruction) Z31.0 - postpartum - - immediately after delivery Z39.00 - - - home birth (planned) Z39.02 - - - - unplanned Z39.03 - - - hospital Z39.01 - - - planned, out of hospital Z39.02 - - - unplanned, out of hospital Z39.03 - prophylactic organ removal - - breast Z40.00 - - ovary Z40.01 - - specified organ NEC Z40.08
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — ileostomy Z46.5 — implanted hearing Z45.3 — infusion or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — nervous system Z46.2 — orthodontic Z46.4 — orthopaedic (brace) (cast) (corset) (shoes) Z46.7 — orthotic Z46.7 — prosthetic (external) Z44.9 — breast Z44.3 — dental Z46.3 — specified NEC Z44.8 — special senses Z46.2 — specified NEC Z46.8 — substitution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — auditory Z46.2 — visual Z46.2 — urinary Z46.6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — vascular access (infusion port) (Port A Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 — drug delivery device or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — glasses (reading) Z46.0 — hearing aid Z46.1 — ileostomy device Z46.5 — implanted hearing device Z45.3 — infusion device or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — intestinal appliance NEC Z46.5 — orthopaedic device (brace) (cast) (corset) (shoes) Z46.7 — pacemaker (cardiac) Z45.0 — prosthesis, external Z44.9 — breast Z44.3 — specified NEC Z44.8 — spectacles Z46.0 — ureteral stent Z46.6 — urinary catheter (indwelling) Z46.6 — infusion device or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — nasolacrimal tube Z48.8 — tube, nasolacrimal Z48.8 — ureteral stent Z46.6 — urinary catheter (indwelling) Z46.6 — vascular access device (infusion port) (Port A Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 - stabilisation, diabetes mellitus E1-.65 - therapy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - occupational Z50.7 - - physical Z50.1 - - psychotherapy NEC Z50.4 - - radiation Z51.0 - - speech Z50.5 - - vocational Z50.7 - toilet or cleaning (of) — see also Management - - artificial opening — see Attention, artificial opening — catheter, vascular Z45.8 — continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) Z45.1 — device <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — infusion or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — vascular access (infusion port) (Port A Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 — dialysis catheter — extracorporeal Z45.8 — peritoneal Z45.8 — drug delivery device or pump (CADD) (external) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - psychotherapy NEC Z50.4 - radiation therapy Z51.0 - rehabilitation (see also Rehabilitation) Z50.9 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — alcohol Z50.2 — cardiac Z50.0 — drug Z50.3 — multiple types Z50.9 — occupational Z50.7 — orthoptic Z50.6 — psychotherapy NEC Z50.4 — specified NEC Z50.8 — tobacco Z50.8 — vocational Z50.7 - removal (of) — see Removal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — cardiac pacemaker Z45.0 — carotid sinus Z45.0 — catheter, vascular Z45.8 — continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) Z45.1 — defibrillator, automatic implantable cardiac Z45.0 — device <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — fixation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — external Z47.8 — internal Z47.0 — infusion or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — traction, external Z47.8 — vascular access (infusion port) (Port A Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 — dialysis catheter — extracorporeal Z45.8 — peritoneal Z45.8 — drug delivery device or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 — fixation device <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — external Z47.8 — internal Z47.0 <p>Donor, donation (allogeneic) (of) (organ or tissue) (procurement) Z52.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - autologous — see condition - blood (allogeneic) (autologous) (whole) Z52.00 - - components NEC Z52.08 ... <p>Fitting (of)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - artificial <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - arm (complete) (partial) Z44.0 - - breast Z44.3 - - eye Z44.2 - - leg (complete) (partial) Z44.1 - catheter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - dialysis Z49.0 - - - due to complication — see Complications, dialysis, catheter — extracorporeal Z45.8 — peritoneal Z45.8 - - peritoneal Z45.82 - - - for dialysis Z49.0 - - - due to complication — see Complications, dialysis, catheter - - urinary (indwelling) Z46.6 - - vascular (central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir) Z45.81 — with infusion device or pump Z45.1 - - - with reservoir (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) Z45.2 - colostomy belt Z46.5 ... - dialysis catheter Z49.0
---	---

<p>(implantable spinal) Z45.4 infusion device or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.4 vascular access device (infusion port) (Port A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 - tuboplasty for previous sterilisation Z31.0 ... Counselling <u>(for)</u> Z71.9 - for nonattending third party Z71.0 - - related to sexual behaviour or orientation Z70.2 - without complaint or sickness Z71.8 - alcohol use disorder Z71.4 - consanguinity Z71.8 - contraceptive Z30.0 - diabetic Z71.8 - dietary Z71.3 - <u>disorder</u> - - <u>alcohol</u> Z71.4 - - <u>drug</u> Z71.5 - - <u>tobacco</u> Z71.6 - drug use disorder Z71.5 ... Dialysis (intermittent) (treatment) - <u>adjustment of catheter</u> Z49.0 - extracorporeal Z49.1 - - preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0 - <u>fitting of catheter</u> Z49.0 - kidney <u>NEC</u> Z49.1 - - preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0 - <u>management of catheter</u> Z49.0 - peritoneal Z49.2 - - preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0 - <u>preparatory care only (without treatment)</u> Z49.0 - <u>removal or replacement of catheter</u> Z49.0 - renal — see <i>Dialysis, kidney</i> ... Rehabilitation Z50.9 - alcohol Z50.2 - cardiac Z50.0 - drug Z50.3 - <u>multiple types</u> Z50.9 - occupational (therapy) Z50.7 - <u>orthoptic</u> Z50.6 - personal history of Z92.5 ... Removal (from) (of) - cardiac <u>device (automatic implantable defibrillator) (battery) (electrode)</u> (end-of-life) <u>(pacemaker) (pulse generator)</u> Z45.0 - catheter (indwelling) (urinary) Z46.6 - dialysis Z49.0 - - - <u>due to complication – see Complications, dialysis, catheter</u> - extracorporeal Z45.8 - peritoneal Z45.8 - - from artificial opening — see <i>Attention, artificial, opening</i> - - <u>peritoneal</u> Z45.82 - - - <u>for dialysis</u> Z49.0 - - - - <u>due to complication – see Complications, dialysis, catheter</u> - - <u>urinary (indwelling)</u> Z46.6 - - vascular <u>(central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir)</u> Z45.81 - - - <u>with reservoir (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir)</u> Z45.2 - continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD)</p>	<p>- - <u>due to complication – see Complications, dialysis, catheter</u> - glasses (reading) Z46.0 Management (of) - bone conduction device (implanted) Z45.3 - cardiac <u>device (automatic implantable defibrillator) (pacemaker) (pulse generator)</u> NEC Z45.0 - catheter, vascular Z45.8 - - <u>dialysis</u> Z49.0 - - <u>vascular (central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir)</u> Z45.81 - - - <u>with reservoir (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath)</u> Z45.2 - cochlear device (implanted) Z45.3 - contraceptive Z30.9 - - specified NEC Z30.8 - defibrillator, automatic implantable cardiac Z45.0 - device - - drug delivery or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 - - infusion or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 - - vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 - <u>dialysis catheter</u> Z49.0 - drug delivery device or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 - implanted device Z45.9 - - specified NEC Z45.89 - infusion device or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 - procreative Z31.9 - - specified NEC Z31.8 - prosthesis (external) (see also <i>Fitting</i>) Z44.9 - - implanted Z45.9 - - - specified NEC Z45.89 - vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2 - - - external Z47.8 - - infusion or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 - - traction Z47.8 - - vascular access <u>(infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir)</u> Z45.28 - <u>dialysis catheter</u> Z49.0 - - <u>due to complication – see Complications, dialysis, catheter</u> - dressing Z48.0 - drug delivery device or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 - home in childhood (to foster home or institution) Z61.1 - infusion device or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 - Kirschner wire Z47.0 - <u>nasolacrimal tube</u> Z48.8 - organ, prophylactic (for neoplasm management) - - breast Z40.00 - - ovary Z40.01 - - specified organ NEC Z40.08 - pin Z47.0 - plaster cast Z47.8 - plate (fracture) Z47.0 - rod Z47.0 - screw Z47.0 - splint, external Z47.8 - - <u>subdermal hormone implant</u> Z30.5 - suture Z48.0 - traction device, external Z47.8 - <u>ureteral stent</u> Z46.6 - <u>urinary catheter (indwelling)</u> Z46.6 - vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath)</p>
---	---

Z45.1 - contraceptive device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - device - - contraceptive Z30.5 - - drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 - - fixation (internal) Z47.0	(reservoir) Z45.2
---	-------------------

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

Z43 Attention to artificial openings

Includes: closure
passage of sounds or bougies
reforming
removal of catheter
toilet or cleansing

Excludes: artificial opening status only, without need for care (Z93.-)
~~complications of external stoma (J95.0, K91.4, N99.5)~~
fitting and adjustment of prosthetic and other devices (Z44–Z46)
[malfunction or other complication of device — see Alphabetic Index](#)

Z43.0 Attention to tracheostomy

[Excludes: malfunction or complication \(J95.0\)](#)

Z43.1 Attention to gastrostomy

[Excludes: malfunction or complication \(K91.4\)](#)

Z43.2 Attention to ileostomy

[Excludes: malfunction or complication \(K91.4\)](#)

Z43.3 Attention to colostomy

[Excludes: malfunction or complication \(K91.4\)](#)

Z43.4 Attention to other artificial openings of digestive tract

Z43.5 Attention to cystostomy

[Excludes: malfunction or complication \(N99.5\)](#)

Z43.6 Attention to other artificial openings of urinary tract

Nephrostomy
Ureterostomy
Urethrostomy

[Excludes: malfunction or complication \(N99.5\)](#)

...

Z44 Fitting and adjustment of external prosthetic device

Excludes: ~~presence of prosthetic device (Z97.-)~~
[malfunction or other complication of device — see Alphabetic Index](#)
[presence of prosthetic device \(Z97.-\)](#)

Z44.0 Fitting and adjustment of artificial arm (complete)(partial)

...

Z45 Adjustment and management of drug delivery or implanted device

...

Z45.2 Adjustment and management of vascular access device

Adjustment and management of:

- infusion port
- Port-A-Cath
- reservoir (subcutaneous)

Note: A vascular access device is an implanted venous catheter with a reservoir attached.

Excludes: adjustment and management of vascular catheter without reservoir attached (Z45.81) that for pharmacotherapy for neoplasm (Z51.1)

Z45.3 Adjustment and management of implanted hearing device

Bone conduction device
Cochlear device

Z45.8 Adjustment and management of other implanted devices

[⊗Z45.81 Adjustment and management of venous catheter](#)

Adjustment and management of:

- [central venous catheter](#)
- [Hickman's catheter \(line\)](#)
- [vascular catheter without reservoir attached](#)

Excludes: [adjustment and management of vascular catheter with reservoir attached \(Z45.2\)](#) that for pharmacotherapy for neoplasm (Z51.1)

[⊗Z45.82 Adjustment and management of peritoneal access device](#)

Adjustment and management of implanted peritoneal port-catheter

Excludes: that for:

- [dialysis \(Z49.0\)](#)
- [pharmacotherapy for neoplasm \(Z51.1\)](#)

[⊗Z45.89 Adjustment and management of other implanted devices](#)

Excludes: [that for pharmacotherapy for neoplasm \(Z51.1\)](#)

Z45.9 Adjustment and management of unspecified implanted device

Z49 Care involving dialysis

▽1438

~~**Includes:** dialysis preparation and treatment~~

Excludes: kidney dialysis status (Z99.2)
[malfunction or other complication of device — see Alphabetic Index](#)

Z49.0 Preparatory care for dialysis

Admission for: ~~creation of arteriovenous fistula [graft]~~

- [creation of arteriovenous fistula \[graft\]](#)
- [insertion of peritoneal dialysis catheter](#)

Excludes: [admission for creation of new fistula due to complication of existing fistula \(even when new fistula is created at different site\) — see Alphabetic Index: Complications, dialysis, catheter](#)

Z49.1 Extracorporeal dialysis

▽1404 Dialysis (kidney) NOS

Z49.2 Other dialysis

▽1404 Peritoneal dialysis

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

<p>Flushing (of) — <i>see Irrigation</i></p> <p>Insertion</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - catheter ... - - peritoneal - - - for long term renal dialysis (indwelling) (Tenckhoff) 13109-00 [1062] - - - - with replacement 13109-01 [1062] - - - - access device (port-catheter) 90376-00 [983] - - - - with replacement 90376-01 [983] - - - - indwelling - - - - for renal dialysis 13109-00 [1062] - - - - temporary, (stick) for renal dialysis 13112-00 [1062] - - - - for peritoneal dialysis 13112-00 [1062] - - - - prostate, for brachytherapy 37227-00 [1160] - - Racz 39140-00 [32] ... - device ... - - arteriovenous access ... - - neurostimulator — <i>see Insertion, neurostimulator</i> - - peritoneal access (port-catheter) 90376-00 [983] - - - with replacement 90376-01 [983] - - silastic implant, thyroid cartilage 90150-00 [531] ... - peg, motility integrating - - into existing orbital implant 42518-02 [164] - - peritoneal access device (port-catheter) 90376-00 [983] - - - with replacement 90376-01 [983] - pessary - - cervix 92107-00 [1900] <p>Irrigation — <i>see also Maintenance</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - catheter 92195-00 [1908] - - urinary (indwelling) 92101-00 [1901] - - - ureteral 92100-00 [1901] - - - - vascular (CVC) 92058-00 [1890] - - - ventricular (CSF) 90002-00 [5] - - cholecystostomy 92096-00 [1895] - - colon, intraoperative (total) 32186-00 [906] - - continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) <p>Removal — <i>see also Excision</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - catheter ... - - peritoneal - - - indwelling - - - - for peritoneal dialysis (renal) (Tenckhoff) 13110-00 [1062] - - - - with reinsertion 13109-01 [1062] - - - - for long term renal dialysis (indwelling) (Tenckhoff) 13110-00 [1062] - - - - - with replacement 13109-01 [1062] - - - - - access device (port-catheter) 90376-02 [983] - - - - - with replacement 90376-01 [983] - - - - temporary, (stick) for renal dialysis 90351-00 [1062] - - - - for peritoneal dialysis (renal) 90351-00 [1062] - - spinal (caudal) (epidural) (intrathecal) (subarachnoid) 39133-01 [40] ... - device ... - - neurostimulator (epidural) (intracranial) (peripheral) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13942-02 [1922] - corpus cavernosum 90405-01 [1202] - cystostomy 92102-00 [1901] - - device - - - drug delivery (CADD) (external infusion pump) 13942-02 [1922] - - - - with loading of device 96209 [1920] - - - - vascular access 13939-02 [1922] - ear ... - ureterostomy 92100-00 [1901] - - vascular access 13939-02 [1922] - wound (nonexcisional) NEC 90686-01 [1628] - - excisional 90665-00 [1628] <p>Lavage — <i>see also Maintenance</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - colon, intraoperative (total) 32186-00 [906] - - continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) 13942-02 [1922] - - device - - - drug delivery (infusion pump) (CADD) (external infusion pump) 13942-02 [1922] - - - - with loading of device 96209 [1920] - eye <p>Maintenance (of)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - catheter, implanted (for administration of pharmacotherapy) NEC 92058-01 [1922] - - vascular (central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir) 92058-01 [1922] - - - with reservoir (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) 13939-02 [1922] - continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) 13942-02 [1922] ... - drug delivery device (CADD) (external infusion pump) 13942-02 [1922] - - peritoneal access device (peritoneal port-catheter) 92058-01 [1922] - - vascular access device 13939-02 [1922] - - - access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) 13939-02 [1922] - - - catheter (central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir) 92058-01 [1922] - - device - - - bladder stimulator, electronic 90359-00 [1091] - - enterostomy - - - large intestine 92080-00 [1896] - - - small intestine 92079-00 [1896] - - erection, artificial - - - components - - - - complete 37432-01 [1201] - - - - partial 37432-00 [1201] - - intracranial pressure monitoring (ICP) 39015-02 [3] - - intrauterine (contraceptive) (IUD) 35506-00 [1260] - - nasopharyngeal (stent) 96190-01 [568] - - neurostimulator — <i>see Insertion, neurostimulator and Removal, neurostimulator</i> - - peritoneal access (port-catheter) 90376-01 [983] - - skeletal muscle stimulator 90561-00 [1554] - - spinal infusion, implantable (epidural) (intrathecal) 39126-00 [56] - - ureteral stimulator, electronic 90355-00 [1069] - - urinary sphincter, artificial (urethral) 37390-01 [1113] - - vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (subcutaneous reservoir) 34530-06 [766]
--	--

<p>(sacral) 39135-00 [1604]</p> <p>-- peritoneal access (port-catheter) 90376-02 [983]</p> <p>--- with replacement 90376-01 [983]</p> <p>-- prosthetic stent (coil) 92115-00 [1900]</p> <p>-- skeletal muscle stimulator 90566-00 [1554]</p> <p>--- with replacement 90561-00 [1554]</p> <p>-- specified, therapeutic, NEC 92202-00 [1908]</p> <p>-- therapeutic NEC 92202-00 [1908]</p> <p>-- trunk NEC 92142-00 [1905]</p> <p>-- ureteral stimulator, electronic 90355-01 [1069]</p> <p>-- urinary system NEC 92122-00 [1902]</p> <p>--- drainage NEC 92119-00 [1902]</p> <p>--- sphincter, artificial (urethral) 37390-02 [1113]</p> <p>--- with replacement 37390-01 [1113]</p> <p>-- vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (subcutaneous reservoir) 34530-05 [766]</p> <p>-- ventricular assist</p> <p>--- left 38621-00 [608]</p> <p>--- and right 38624-00 [608]</p> <p>--- right 38621-01 [608]</p> <p>--- and left 38624-00 [608]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- patient activated cardiac event monitor, subcutaneously implanted (ECG) (looping memory) 38286-00 [1604]</p> <p>- peritoneal access device (port-catheter) 90376-02 [983]</p> <p>- with replacement 90376-01 [983]</p> <p>- pessary, vaginal NEC 92114-00 [1900]</p> <p>Replacement</p> <p>...</p> <p>- catheter</p> <p>-- bladder (endoscopic) (indwelling) 36800-01 [1090]</p> <p>-- peritoneal (indwelling)</p> <p>--- for renal dialysis (indwelling) (Tenckhoff) 13109-01 [1062]</p> <p>--- access device (port-catheter) 90376-01 [983]</p> <p>--- for renal dialysis 13109-01 [1062]</p> <p>-- spinal (caudal) (epidural) (intrathecal) (subarachnoid) 39125-00 [39]</p> <p>...</p> <p>-- vein 34530-04 [738]</p> <p>-- connected to vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (subcutaneous reservoir) 34530-05 [766]</p> <p>- cemented root canal post (crown) (dental) 97452-00 [464]</p> <p>...</p>	<p>...</p> <p>- patch, for automatic defibrillator (epicardial) (myocardial) (subcutaneous) 38390-03 [654]</p> <p>- peritoneal access device (port-catheter) 90376-01 [983]</p> <p>- pessary, vagina NEC 92109-00 [1900]</p> <p>Revision (partial) (total)</p> <p>...</p> <p>- catheter</p> <p>-- peritoneal (indwelling)</p> <p>--- for renal dialysis (indwelling) (Tenckhoff) 13109-01 [1062]</p> <p>--- access device (port-catheter) 90376-01 [983]</p> <p>-- spinal (caudal) (epidural) (intrathecal) (subarachnoid) 39125-01 [56]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- device</p> <p>...</p> <p>-- neurostimulator — see <i>Insertion, neurostimulator and Removal, neurostimulator</i></p> <p>-- peritoneal access (port-catheter) 90376-01 [983]</p> <p>-- urinary sphincter (artificial) 37390-00 [1124]</p> <p>-- vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (subcutaneous reservoir) 34530-06 [766]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- patient activated cardiac event monitor, subcutaneously implanted (ECG) (looping memory) 38285-01 [1604]</p> <p>- peritoneal access device (port-catheter) 90376-01 [983]</p> <p>- prosthesis</p> <p>Withdrawing</p> <p>- fluid</p> <p>-- from</p> <p>--- gastric band reservoir 14215-00 [889]</p> <p>--- implanted catheter (peritoneal) NEC 92058-01 [1922]</p> <p>--- vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (subcutaneous reservoir) 13939-02 [1922]</p> <p>--- access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) 13939-02 [1922]</p> <p>--- catheter (central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir) 92058-01 [1922]</p> <p>Wolfe graft — see <i>Graft, skin, by site, full thickness and Graft, skin, for burn, by site, full thickness</i></p>
---	--

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

ABDOMEN, PERITONEUM AND OMENTUM

Includes: pelvic cavity

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

983 Application, insertion or removal procedures on abdomen, peritoneum or omentum

...

90376-00 [Insertion of peritoneal access device](#)
[Insertion of implantable peritoneal port-catheter](#)

Includes: connection of drug delivery device

Code also when performed:

- abdominal paracentesis (30406-00 [983])
- administration of pharmacological agent (90347-02 [983], 96201 [1920])

- Excludes:* that for peritoneal dialysis (13109-00 [1062])
- 90376-01** Revision of peritoneal access device
Replacement of implantable peritoneal port-catheter
- Includes:* connection of drug delivery device
- Code also when performed:*
- abdominal paracentesis (30406-00 [983])
 - administration of pharmacological agent (90347-02 [983], 96201 [1920])
- Excludes:* that for peritoneal dialysis (13109-01 [1062])
- 90376-02** Removal of peritoneal access device
Removal of implantable peritoneal port-catheter
- Includes:* disconnection of drug delivery device
- Excludes:* that:
- for peritoneal dialysis (13110-00 [1062])
 - with replacement (90376-01 [983])

1890 Therapeutic interventions on cardiovascular system

...

13851-00 Management of circulatory support device

~~92058-00 Irrigation of vascular catheter~~
~~Flushing of central venous catheter [CVC]~~

1922 Other procedures related to pharmacotherapy

90762-00 Treatment planning of pharmacotherapy, primary course

90762-01 Treatment planning of pharmacotherapy, secondary course

13939-02 Maintenance (alone) of vascular access device

Maintenance (alone) of:

- infusion port
- Port-A-Cath
- reservoir (subcutaneous)

Includes: catheterisation
flushing
withdrawing sample of fluid for culture

Note: A vascular access device is an implanted venous catheter with a reservoir attached.

Excludes: that:

- ~~for~~ of vascular catheter without reservoir attached (92058-010 [1922~~1890~~])
- with administration of pharmacotherapy (96199 [1920])

13942-02 Maintenance (alone) of drug delivery device
Maintenance (alone) of infusion device or pump (external)

Includes: flushing
injection of isotope to test pump

Note: A drug delivery device is an (external) infusion pump that is attached to a vascular access device or venous, spinal or other catheter to infuse substances over long periods of time.

Excludes: that with:

- loading of drug delivery device (96209 [1920])

- [92058-01 Maintenance \(alone\) of other catheter, implanted for administration of pharmacotherapy](#)
[Maintenance \(alone\) of:](#)
- [central venous catheter](#)
 - [Hickman's catheter \(line\)](#)
 - [peritoneal access device \(peritoneal port-catheter\)](#)
- [Includes:](#) [dressing](#)
[flushing](#)
[withdrawing sample of fluid for culture](#)
- [Excludes:](#) [that:](#)
- [of vascular catheter with reservoir attached \(13939-02 \[1922\]\)](#)
 - [with administration of pharmacotherapy \(see block \[1920\]\)](#)

Exercises

1. Provide a procedure code for the following:

Irrigation of venous catheter

Replacement of peritoneal access device

2. Code the following scenario:

Same-day admission for insertion of peritoneal port-catheter.

3. Assign the correct ICD-10-AM code for the following:

Same-day admission for removal of a Hickman's line.

Pregnancy complicated by conditions in...

Background

A proposal for improving the indexing of maternal conditions (URC 0158) was agreed to by the Update and Revision Committee (URC) of WHO Family of International Classifications, for implementation in 2005. The NCCH did not include these changes in ICD-10-AM Fifth Edition, as there were still some ongoing concerns over some of the code ranges and the effect on the tabular list. Inconsistencies between the code ranges in the tabular list and the alphabetic index were highlighted by clinical coders, through general correspondence and queries. It was decided to implement the changes in URC 0158 for the alphabetic index, where applicable for ICD-10-AM, and to delete the code ranges in the tabular list.

Changes

The following changes were made to ICD-10-AM Seventh Edition:

- inclusion of a new note in the tabular list, guiding users to the alphabetic index for specific code ranges, applicable to O98 and O99
- deletion of the code ranges for underlying conditions for the codes in categories O98 *Maternal infectious and parasitic diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium* and O99 *Other maternal diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium* in the tabular list

- inclusion of new code ranges as per URC 0158, for the alphabetic index, under 'Pregnancy, complicated by, conditions in' and 'Pregnancy, complicated by, conditions of'.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Pregnancy (single) (uterine) - complicated by — <i>see also</i> <i>Pregnancy, management, affected by</i> - conditions in --- A00-A07 O98.8 --- A08 O98.5 --- A09 O98.8 --- A15-A19 O98.0 --- A24-A49 O98.8 --- A40-A41 O98.8 --- A50-A53 O98.1 --- A54.- O98.2 --- A55-A64 O98.3 --- A65-A79 O98.8 --- A80-B09, B25-B34 O98.5 --- B15-B19 O98.4 --- B25-B34 O98.5 --- B35-B49 O98.8 --- B50-B64 O98.6 --- B65-B94 O98.8 --- C00-D48 O99.8 --- D50-D64 O99.0- --- D65-D89 O99.1 --- E00-E07 O99.2 --- E09-E14 O24.- --- E15-E34 O99.2 --- E40-E46 O25 --- E50-E89 O99.2 --- F00- F09 F52 O99.3 --- F54-F99 O99.3 --- G00-G99 O99.3 --- H00-H95 O99.8 --- I00-I09, I20-I99 O99.4 --- I10, pre-existing O10.0 --- I11.-, pre-existing O10.1 --- I12.-, pre-existing O10.2 --- I13.-, pre-existing O10.3 --- I15.-, pre-existing O10.4 --- I20-I99 O99.4 --- J00-J99 O99.5 --- K00- K93 K66 O99.6 --- K70-K77 O26.6 --- K80-K93 O99.6 --- L00-L99 O99.7 --- M00- M99 M82 O99.8 --- M83.2-M99 O99.8 --- N00-N07 O26.81	--- N10-N12 O23.0 --- N13-N99 O99.8 --- N13.0-N13.5 O26.81 --- N13.6, N15.1 O23. 03 --- N13.7-N13.9 O26.81 --- N15.1 O23.0 --- N17-N19 O26.81 --- N30 O23.1 --- N34 O23.2 --- N39.0 O23.4 --- N70-N73, N76 O23.5 --- N99.0, N99.8, N99.9 O75.4 --- Q00-Q99 NEC O99.8 --- R00-R99 O99.8 --- R73 O24.- - diseases of - blood (conditions in D65-D77) NEC O99.1 - cardiovascular system (conditions in I00-I09, I20-I99) NEC O99.4 - digestive system (conditions in K00- K93 K66, K80-K93) NEC O99.6 --- K70-K77 O26.6 - ear and mastoid process (conditions in H60-H95) O99.8 - eye and adnexa (conditions in H00-H59) O99.8 - genitourinary system (conditions in N00-N99) NEC O99.8 --- N00-N07 O26.81 --- N10-N12 O23.0 --- N13.0-N13.5 O26.81 --- N13.6, N15.1 O23. 03 --- N13.7-N13.9 O26.81 --- N15.1 O23.0 --- N17-N19 O26.81 --- N30 O23.1 --- N34 O23.2 --- N39.0 O23.4 --- N70-N73, N76 O23.5 --- N99.0, N99.8, N99.9 O75.4 - musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (conditions in M00-M99) NEC O99.8 - nervous system (conditions in G00-G99) NEC O99.3 - respiratory system (conditions in J00-J99) O99.5 - skin and subcutaneous tissue (conditions in L00-L99) NEC O99.7
--	--

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

O98 Maternal infectious and parasitic diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Includes: the listed conditions when complicating the pregnant state, when aggravated by the pregnancy, or as a reason for obstetric care

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify specific condition.

Note: Please refer to the Alphabetic Index at 'Pregnancy, complicated by, conditions in' or 'Pregnancy, complicated by, diseases of' for specific code ranges of the underlying infectious or parasitic disease.

Excludes: ...

- O98.0 Tuberculosis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
~~Conditions in A15–A19~~
- O98.1 Syphilis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
~~Conditions in A50–A53~~
- O98.2 Gonorrhoea complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
~~Conditions in A54.~~
- O98.3 Other infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
~~Conditions in A55–A64~~
- O98.4 Viral hepatitis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
V0104
~~Conditions in B15–B19~~
- O98.5 Other viral diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
~~Conditions in A80–B09, B25–B34~~
- O98.6 Protozoal diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
~~Conditions in B50–B64~~
- ...

O99 Other maternal diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

V1521

Note: This category includes conditions which complicate the pregnant state, are aggravated by the pregnancy or are a main reason for obstetric care ~~and for which the Alphabetic Index does not indicate a specific rubric in Chapter 15.~~ Please refer to the Alphabetic Index at 'Pregnancy, complicated by, conditions in' or 'Pregnancy, complicated by, diseases of' for specific code ranges of the underlying condition.

Use additional code to identify specific condition.

Excludes: ...

O99.0 Anaemia complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

~~Conditions in D50–D64~~

Code also specific type of anaemia if known

- ⊗O99.00 Anaemia complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium, unspecified

...

- O99.1 Other diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
~~Conditions in D65–D89~~

Excludes: haemorrhage with coagulation defects (O46.0, O67.0, O72.3)

- O99.2 Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
~~Conditions in E00–E89~~

	<p>Excludes: diabetes mellitus (O24.-) malnutrition (O25) postpartum thyroiditis (O90.5)</p>
O99.3	Mental disorders and diseases of the nervous system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
∇0505	<p>Conditions in F00–F99 and G00–G99</p> <p>Excludes: postnatal depression (F53.0) postpartum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • blues } NOS (F53.8) • dysphoria } NOS (F53.8) • mood disturbance } • sadness } pregnancy-related peripheral neuritis (O26.83) puerperal psychosis (F53.1)</p>
O99.4	Diseases of the circulatory system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
	<p>Conditions in I00–I99</p> <p>Excludes: cardiomyopathy in the puerperium (O90.3) hypertensive disorders (O10–O16) obstetric embolism (O88.-) venous complications and cerebrovenous sinus thrombosis in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • labour, childbirth and the puerperium (O87.-) • pregnancy (O22.-) </p>
O99.5	Diseases of the respiratory system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
	Conditions in J00–J99
O99.6	Diseases of the digestive system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
	Conditions in K00–K93
	<p>Excludes: liver disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O26.6)</p>
O99.7	Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
	Conditions in L00–L99
	<p>Excludes: herpes gestationis (O26.4)</p>
O99.8	Other specified diseases and conditions complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
	Conditions in C00–D48, H00–H95, M00–M99, N00–N99, Q00–Q99 and R00–R99

Premature rupture of membranes

Background

NCCH received a query regarding the coding rule on premature rupture of membrane – ie is it correct to assign a code for premature rupture of membranes when it is documented along with the duration of rupture of membranes. Literature research and the clinical advice from the CCCG Obstetric and Gynaecology clinicians indicated that:

Premature rupture of membranes (PROM) is often associated with risk of intrauterine infection. However, in the case of PROM at term delivery, the risk of maternal infection is relatively low during the first 24 hours (Jazayeri, 2006), but it increases with the duration of rupture of membranes (ie, ≥ 24 hours). Clinicians advised that “in the current climate, PROM of less than 24 hours before the onset of labour is clinically irrelevant”.

It is different when PROM occurs at preterm delivery (less than 37 weeks of gestation), also known as PPRM (preterm PROM). It is the major cause of premature delivery, and may cause significant morbidity and mortality for both mothers and babies (Medina & Hill, 2006). Therefore it is important to identify all instances of PPRM irrespective of how long before delivery the rupture of membranes occurs.

In addition, controversy exists on whether the discharge/transfer time should be used in the situation when the patient is admitted with PROM but discharged/transferred before going into labour. After lengthy discussions it was felt the current advice in ACS 1531 *Premature rupture of membranes* was incorrect in this regard and the general consensus was to use O42.9 *Premature rupture of membranes, unspecified* for the above scenarios. The reasons being that:

- It is of little value in recording the time between the ROM and discharge/transfer as it does not accurately reflect the actual time interval between the ROM and the onset of labour.
- There have been a number of queries regarding the use of codes in category O42 in cases where a patient is discharged/transferred soon after the PROM (<24hrs) but labour did not occur until a few days later (>24hrs).
- The high frequency of usage of O42.9 *Premature rupture of membranes, unspecified* assuming that coders are already using this code for unspecified/unknown duration of pre-rupture cases.

Given that the codes at O42.- differentiate between PROM <24 hours and >24 hours, the reason for induction without other indication other than a PROM <24 hours can and should be coded. Moreover, this would also allow for the distinction between social inductions and inductions for PROM. It was agreed that if PROM for <24 hours is considered to be clinically insignificant, this code can be excluded from the data if required and the reason for the induction is not lost. It was therefore decided that ACS 1531 *Premature rupture of membranes* was no longer necessary as this information could be obtained from information to be included in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Index.

Changes

- ACS 1531 *Premature rupture of membranes* has been deleted.
- Addition of note to O42 *Premature rupture of membranes*: when a patient with PROM proceeds to a caesarean section without labour, the starting time of the operation should be used to calculate the time interval'
- Addition of a code also note at category O42.- *Premature rupture of membranes* to indicate preterm delivery
- Addition of an includes term at O42.9 *Premature rupture of membranes unspecified*: when a patient is discharged/transferred after membranes rupture but before labour commences
- Addition of an includes note at O42.0 *Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour within 24 hours* and at O42.1 *Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour after 24 hours*
- Addition of 'hindwater leak' to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.
- Addition of 'false rupture of membranes' to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index
- Addition of 'delivery' to Alphabetic Index

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

False — see also condition

...

- passage, urethra (prostatic) N36.0
- positive serological test for syphilis (Wassermann reaction) R76.2

- pregnancy F45.8
- [rupture of membranes O47.-](#)

Hilum — see condition

Hindwater leak (see also [Rupture, membranes, premature](#)) O42.9

Hip — see condition

Leak, leakage

- amniotic fluid (see also [Rupture, membranes, premature](#)) O42.9
- ...
- device, implant or graft (see also [Complications, by site and type](#)) T85.6
- ...
- - ventricular intracranial shunt T85.0
- [hindwater \(see also Rupture, membranes, premature\) O42.9](#)

Leaky heart — see [Endocarditis](#)

Rupture, ruptured (see also [Injury, by site](#))

-
- membranes (spontaneous)
- - delayed delivery following O75.6
- - - affecting fetus or newborn P01.1
- - [false O47.-](#)
- - premature O42.9
- - - affecting fetus or newborn P01.1
- - - [delivery \(by caesarean\) \(within\)](#)
- - - - [1-7 days later O42.11](#)
- - - - [delayed by therapy O42.2](#)
- - - - [more than 7 days later O42.12](#)
- - - - [within 24 hours O42.0](#)
- - - labour delayed by therapy O42.2
- ...

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

O42 Premature rupture of membranes

▽1518, ~~1534~~ 1530

Note: [When a patient with premature rupture of membranes proceeds to a caesarean section without labour, the starting time of the operation should be used to calculate the time interval.](#)

Use additional code from category O09.- to identify duration of pregnancy, when less than 37 completed weeks of gestation.

[Code also preterm labour and delivery \(O60.-\) if applicable.](#)

O42.0 Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour within 24 hours
[Premature rupture of membranes with delivery by caesarean section \(without labour\) within 24 hours](#)

O42.1 Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour after 24 hours

Premature rupture of membranes with delivery by caesarean section (without labour) [after 24 hours](#)

Excludes: with labour delayed by therapy (O42.2)

⊗O42.11 Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour between 1–7 days later

...

O42.9 Premature rupture of membranes, unspecified

▽1550

[Includes:](#) when a patient is discharged/transferred after membranes rupture but before labour commences

O47 False labour

▽1550

- Contractions:
- Braxton Hicks
 - irregular uterine tightenings
 - irritable uterus
- [False rupture of membranes](#)

...

O47.1 False labour at or after 37 completed weeks of gestation

O47.9 False labour, unspecified

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

SPECIALTY STANDARDS

...

~~1531 — Premature rupture of membranes~~

0002 ADDITIONAL DIAGNOSES

...

Additional diagnosis reporting referred to in other standards

~~• 1531 — Premature rupture of membranes~~

~~1531 — PREMATURE RUPTURE OF MEMBRANES~~

~~The most common sequence of events is for the membranes to rupture in the course of labour (ie once contractions have started and the cervix is dilated). When the membranes rupture before the onset of labour, this is known as 'premature rupture of membranes'.~~

~~'Hindwater' is a colloquial term for amniotic fluid in utero behind the presenting part of the fetus. A 'hindwater leak' should be assigned a code for premature rupture of membranes.~~

~~When labour commences within 24 hours after membrane rupture, assign code O42.0 *Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour within 24 hours*.~~

~~When labour commences in the period of 1–7 days after membrane rupture, assign code O42.11 *Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour between 1–7 days later*.~~

~~When labour commences more than 7 days after membrane rupture, assign code O42.12 *Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour more than 7 days later*.~~

~~The discharge/transfer time should be used to calculate the period of membrane rupture in cases where the patient is discharged/transferred after membrane rupture but before labour commences.~~

~~**Note:** An O09, *Duration of pregnancy* code should be used as an additional diagnosis with codes O42.0 and O42.1 in cases where the duration of pregnancy is before 37 completed weeks.~~

~~False rupture of membranes should be coded to O47, *False labour*.~~

~~• This condition should be coded when documented by an obstetrician/clinician/midwife.~~

~~• If the criteria for the specific obstetric diagnosis is met but the relevant diagnosis is not documented, consult the clinician before assigning a code.~~

Exercise

1. Provide a code(s) for the following diagnoses:

PROM with onset of labour after 36 hours

Hindwater leak

False rupture of membranes at 37 weeks gestation

WHO-URC Updates - Trieste 2007

Background

This task contains the official changes to the tabular list and alphabetical index of ICD-10 that were approved by Heads of Collaborating Centres at the Annual Meeting in Trieste 2007 (WHO-FIC).

These changes relate to new concepts or changes to concepts that are best introduced in the Seventh Edition via the addenda of ICD-10-AM. Some of the changes have been modified to apply to ICD-10-AM. For changes originating from the URC relating to the classification of sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock, see Diseases, Main changes, Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock.

Changes

Each year in October, recommendations for change to ICD-10 are made to the Update and Revision Committee (URC) and the WHO Family of International Classifications meeting. This document contains those recommendations which were approved for inclusion in ICD-10 at the meeting in Trieste, in 2007. Some of these changes may have been modified slightly to apply to ICD-10-AM.

The main changes include:

New codes for:

Secondary malignant neoplasm of unspecified site

Malignant neoplasm, primary site unknown

Malignant neoplasm, unspecified

Tumour lysis syndrome

Aneurysm and dissection of other precerebral arteries

Dysplasia of prostate

Expansion of categories:

Deaths from obstetric causes and sequelae of obstetric causes

Victim of earthquake, to uniquely identify victims of tsunami

New terminology in the area of:

Aneurysms, to include the concept of dissection

Maltreatment

Subsequent myocardial infarction

Change of classification for:

Acute appendicitis

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

INTRODUCTION

...

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF THE DISEASE INDEX

...

Multiple diagnoses

The tabular list includes a number of categories for the classification of two or more conditions jointly reported, eg 'Influenza with pneumonia' (J11.0), 'Acute appendicitis with generalised peritonitis (K35.02). Such combinations of conditions, which are specifically classified in the tabular list, also appear in the index.

<p>Adenocarcinoma (M8140/3) — <i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm, malignant</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - mucinous (M8480/3) - - endocervical type (M8482/3) - - <u>metastatic (M8480/6) — <i>see</i> <i>Neoplasm, secondary</i></u> <p>Anaphylactic shock or reaction — <i>see</i> <i>Shock, anaphylactic</i></p> <p>Anaphylactoid shock or reaction — <i>see</i> <i>Shock, anaphylactic</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>shock or reaction — See Shock, anaphylactic</i> - <i>syndrome of pregnancy</i> <u>O88.1</u> <p>Anaphylaxis T78.2</p> <p>Aneurysm (anastomotic) (artery) (cirroid) (diffuse) (false) (fusiform) (micro) (multiple) (saccular) I72.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - arteriovenous (congenital) (peripheral) Q27.3 - - precerebral vessels (<u>nonruptured</u>) Q28.0 - - - <u>ruptured</u> <u>I72.5</u> - - specified site NEC Q27.3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - dissecting (<i>see also</i> <u><i>Aneurysm, aorta, dissecting and Dissection, artery</i></u>) I72.9 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - precerebral, congenital (nonruptured) Q28.1 <u>NEC I72.5</u> - - <u>acquired (ruptured)</u> <u>I72.5</u> - - - <u>carotid (internal)</u> <u>I72.0</u> - - - <u>vertebral</u> <u>I72.5</u> - - <u>congenital (nonruptured)</u> <u>Q28.1</u> - pulmonary I28.1 <p>Appendicitis K37</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - perforation or rupture <u>K35.0</u> - - peritoneal abscess K35.1 <u>K35.3</u> - - peritonitis (localised) (<u>perforation</u>) (<u>rupture</u>) K35.0 <u>K35.3</u> - with mention of perforation or rupture <u>K35.0</u> - - - generalised K35.0 <u>K35.2</u> - acute (catarrhal) (fulminating) (gangrenous) (obstructive) (retrocaecal) (suppurative) K35.0 <u>K35.8</u> - - with - perforation or rupture <u>K35.0</u> - - - peritoneal abscess K35.1 <u>K35.2</u> - - - peritonitis (localised) (<u>perforation</u>) (<u>rupture</u>) K35.0 <u>K35.2</u> - with mention of perforation or rupture <u>K35.0</u> - - - generalised K35.0 <u>K35.2</u> - amoebic A06.8 <p>Barrett's</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - disease K22.7 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - oesophagus K22.7 - - <u>malignant (M8000/3) — <i>see</i> <i>Neoplasm, oesophagus, malignant</i></u> <p>Cachexia R64</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - cancerous (M8000/3) C80.9 - malignant (M8000/3) C80.9 <p>Carcinoid (tumour) (M8240/3) — <i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm, malignant</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - goblet cell (M8243/3) C80 <u>C18.1</u> <p>Carcinoma (M8010/3) — <i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm, malignant</i></p> <p>Note: Except where otherwise indicated, the morphological varieties of carcinoma in the list below should be coded by site as for 'Neoplasm, malignant'.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - neuro-endocrine (M8246/3) C80.- <p>Carcinomatosis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - peritonei (M8010/6) C78.6 - specified site NEC (M8010/3) — <i>see</i> <i>Neoplasm, malignant</i> - unspecified site (M8010/9) C80 <u>C79.9</u> <p>Charley-horse (quadriceps) S76.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - muscle, except quadriceps — <i>see</i> <i>Sprain</i> - - <i>nontraumatic — see Cramp(s), muscle</i> - - <i>traumatic — see Injury, muscle</i> <p>Cholestasis NEC K83.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with hepatocyte injury K71.0 - <u>complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (intrahepatic)</u> <u>O26.6</u> - <u>obstetric</u> <u>O26.6</u> - pure K71.0 <p>Chondrodysplasia Q78.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with haemangioma Q78.4 - calcificans congenita Q77.3 - fetalis Q77.4 - <u>metaphyseal (Jansen's) (McKusick's) (Schmid's)</u> <u>Q78.5</u> - punctata Q77.3 <p>Compression</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - laryngeal nerve, recurrent J38.7 <u>G52.2</u> - - <u>with paralysis of vocal cords and larynx</u> <u>J38.0-</u> <p>Constriction — <i>see also</i> <i>Stricture</i></p>
--	---

<p>- larynx J38.6</p> <p>- - congenital Q31.98</p> <p>— specified NEC Q31.8</p> <p>- - - subglottic Q31.1</p> <p>- <u>traumatic (complication) (early), specified site — see Injury, blood vessel, by site</u></p> <p>- vascular I99 <u>NEC I72.9</u></p> <p>- wound — <i>see Wound, open</i></p> <p>Contraction(s), contracture, contracted</p> <p>- finger NEC M20.0</p> <p>- - congenital Q68.819</p> <p>Cyst (colloid) (mucous) (retention) (simple)</p> <p>- liver (<u>idiopathic</u>) K76.8</p> <p>- - congenital Q44.79</p> <p>Death</p> <p>- obstetric (cause unknown) O95</p> <p>- - affecting fetus or newborn P01.6</p> <p>- - between 42 days and one year after delivery O96.2</p> <p>- - one year or more after delivery O97.2</p> <p>Deformity Q89.9</p> <p>- finger (acquired) M20.0</p> <p>- - congenital (flexion) NEC Q68.10</p> <p>- thumb (acquired) M20.0</p> <p>- - congenital NEC Q68.810</p> <p>Delay, delayed</p> <p>- development R62.9</p> <p>- - <u>global F89</u></p> <p>- - intellectual (specific) F81.9</p> <p>- - learning F81.9</p> <p>Delirium, delirious (acute or subacute) (not alcohol- or drug-induced) F05.9</p> <p>- traumatic — (see <u>also Injury, intracranial</u>) <u>S06.9</u></p> <p>Depression F32.9-</p> <p>- recurrent (see also <i>Disorder, depressive, recurrent</i>) F33.9</p> <p>- <u>respiration, respiratory, newborn P28.5</u></p> <p>Dermatitis L30.9</p> <p>- gangrenosa, gangrenous <u>infantum L08.0</u> L88</p> <p>— infantum R02</p> <p>Disease, diseased — <i>see also Syndrome</i></p> <p>- neoplastic (malignant), generalised (M8000/6) C80</p> <p><u>C79.9</u></p> <p>- - <u>primary site</u></p> <p>- - - <u>not indicated C80.9</u></p> <p>- - - <u>unknown, so stated C80.0</u></p> <p>Disorder (of) — <i>see also Disease</i></p> <p>- developmental (<u>global delay</u>) F89</p> <p>Dissection</p> <p>- aorta (ruptured) I71.00</p> <p>- - abdominal I71.02</p> <p>- - thoracic I71.01</p> <p>- - thoracoabdominal I71.03</p> <p>- artery <u>NEC I72.9</u></p> <p>- - <u>carotid I72.0</u></p> <p>- - cerebral (nonruptured) I67.0</p> <p>- - - ruptured (see also <i>Haemorrhage, subarachnoid</i>) I60.7</p> <p>- - <u>iliac (ruptured) I72.3</u></p> <p>- - <u>limb (ruptured)</u></p> <p>- - - <u>lower I72.4</u></p>	<p>- - - <u>upper I72.1</u></p> <p>- - <u>precerebral NEC I72.5</u></p> <p>- - - <u>acquired (ruptured) I72.5</u></p> <p>- - - - <u>carotid I72.0</u></p> <p>- - - - <u>vertebral I72.5</u></p> <p>- - - congenital (nonruptured) Q28.1</p> <p>- - renal (ruptured) I72.2</p> <p>- - specified (ruptured) NEC I72.8</p> <p>- <u>traumatic (complication) (early), specified site — see Injury, blood vessel, by site</u></p> <p>- vascular I99 <u>NEC I72.9</u></p> <p>- wound — <i>see Wound, open</i></p> <p>Dysplasia — <i>see also Anomaly</i></p> <p>- metaphyseal (<u>Jansen's</u>) (<u>McKusick's</u>) (<u>Schmid's</u>) Q78.5</p> <p>- polyostotic fibrous Q78.1</p> <p>- <u>prostate (low grade) N42.3</u></p> <p>- <u>high grade D07.5</u></p> <p>- pulmonary valve Q22.3</p> <p>Dystocia O66.9</p> <p>- affecting fetus or newborn P03.1</p> <p>- cervical (hypotonic) (<u>failure of cervical dilatation</u>) O62.20</p> <p>- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.6</p> <p>- - <u>due to abnormality of cervix, affecting labour and delivery O65.5</u></p> <p>— primary Q62.0</p> <p>— secondary Q62.1</p> <p>Eaton-Lambert syndrome C80.2† G73.1*</p> <p>Ecthyma L08.0</p> <p>- contagiosum B08.0</p> <p>- gangrenosum L88 <u>L08.0</u></p> <p>- infectiosum B08.0</p> <p>Failure, failed</p> <p>- heart (acute) (<u>senile</u>) (sudden) I50.9</p> <p>— senile R54</p> <p>Fistula L98.8</p> <p>- arteriovenous (acquired) (nonruptured) I77.0</p> <p>- - coronary I25.4</p> <p>- - - <u>congenital Q24.5</u></p> <p>- congenital, site not listed — <i>see Anomaly, by site</i></p> <p>- coronary, arteriovenous I25.4</p> <p>- - <u>congenital Q24.5</u></p> <p>Forestier's disease M48.1 (<u>rhizomelic pseudopolyarthritis</u>) M35.3</p> <p>- <u>ankylosing hyperostosis M48.1-</u></p> <p>Gangrene, gangrenous (dry) (moist) (skin) (ulcer) (see also <i>Necrosis</i>) R02</p> <p>- with diabetes (mellitus) E1-.69</p> <p>- - and peripheral angiopathy E1-.52</p> <p>- - - and foot ulcer E1-.73</p> <p>- abdomen (wall) R02</p> <p>- alveolar K10.3</p> <p>- appendix K35.9 <u>K35.8</u></p> <p>- - with</p> <p>— perforation or rupture K35.0</p> <p>- - - peritoneal abscess K35.4 <u>K35.3</u></p> <p>- - - peritonitis (localised) (<u>perforation</u>) (<u>rupture</u>) K35.9 <u>K35.3</u></p> <p>— with mention of perforation or rupture K35.0</p> <p>- - - generalised K35.0 <u>K35.2</u></p>
---	--

<p>Glottitis — (see also Laryngitis) J04.0</p> <p>Gumboil K04.67 - with sinus K04.6</p> <p>Haemoglobinopathy (mixed) NEC D58.2 - with thalassaemia D56.9 - sickle-cell D57.1 - - with thalassaemia D56.8 D57.2</p> <p>Herpes, herpetic B00.9 - conjunctivitis (zoster simplex) B02.3 B00.5† H13.1* - - simplex zoster B00.5 B02.3† H03.1* H13.1*</p> <p>- simplex B00.9 - - conjunctivitis B00.5† H03.1* H13.1* - - external ear B00.1† H62.1*</p> <p>Hypoplasia, hypoplastic - carpus Q71.8 - cartilage-hair Q78.5</p> <p>Inertia - uterus, uterine during labour O62.2 - - affecting fetus or newborn P03.6 - - latent phase O62.0 - - primary O62.0 - - secondary O62.1 - vesical (neurogenic) N31.2</p> <p>Infarct, infarction (of) - myocardium, myocardial (acute or with a stated duration of 4 weeks or less) I21.9 - - subsequent (extension) (recurrent) (reinfarction) I22.9</p> <p>Infection, infected (opportunistic) B99 ... - lung (see also Pneumonia) NEC J98.4 J18.9 - - atypical mycobacterium A31.0 - - tuberculous (see also Tuberculosis, pulmonary) A16.2 - - virus — see Pneumonia, viral</p> <p>Injury (see also specified injury type) T14.9 - cord - - spermatic (pelvic region) S37.84 - - - scrotal region S39.8 - - spinal — see Injury, spinal cord, by region ... - spermatic cord (scrotal pelvic region) S39.9 S37.84 - - pelvic scrotal region S37.88 S39.8</p> <p>Irritable, irritability R45.4 - hip M24.85 M65.85</p> <p>Jerks, myoclonic G25.3 Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome I45.8</p> <p>Lambert-Eaton syndrome C80.-† G73.1* - unassociated with neoplasm G70.8</p> <p>Lipocondrodystrophy E76.0 Lipodermatosclerosis I83.1 - ulcerated I83.2</p> <p>Lipodystrophy E88.1</p> <p>Malposition - - appendix Q43.8 - - arterial trunk Q25.4 Q20.0</p>	<p>Melanoma (malignant) (M8720/3) C43.9 - metastatic - - specified site NEC (M8720/6) C79.88 - - unspecified site (M8720/6) C80 C79.9</p> <p>Meningitis (basal) (cerebral) (spinal) G03.9 - sterile G03.90</p> <p>Mesonephroma (malignant) (M9110/3) (see also Neoplasm, malignant) C80.- - benign (M9110/0) — see Neoplasm, benign</p> <p>Metastasis, metastatic - abscess — see Abscess - calcification E83.5 - cancer or neoplasm (M8000/6) C80 C79.9</p> <p>Millar's asthma J38.5 Miller Fisher syndrome G61.0</p> <p>Myasthenia, myasthenic G70.9 - syndrome in - - malignant neoplasm NEC (M8000/3) (see also Neoplasm, malignant) C80.-† G73.2* - - thyrotoxicosis E05.9† G73.0*</p> <p>Myopathy G72.9 - in (due to) - - malignant neoplasm NEC (M8000/3) (see also Neoplasm, malignant) C80.-† M63.8-*</p> <p>Neoplasia - intraepithelial - - prostatic (PIN) - - - grade I N40 N42.3 - - - grade II N40 D07.5 - - - grade III (PIN III) (M8148/2) D07.5</p>
---	--

Malignant					
	Primary	Secondary			
Neoplasm, neoplastic	C80.9	C80 C79.9	D09.9	D36.9	D48.9
...					
- bile or biliary (tract)	C24.9	C78.8	D01.5	D13.5	D37.6
- - canals, interlobular	C22.1	C78.8	D01.5	D13.4	D37.6
- - duct or passage (common) (cystic) (extrahepatic)	C24.0	C78.8	D01.5	D13.5	D37.6
- - - interlobular	C22.1	C78.8	D01.5	D13.4	D37.6
- - - intrahepatic	C22.1	C78.87	D01.5	D13.4	D37.6
- - - - with extrahepatic	C24.8	C78.8	D01.5	D13.5	D37.6
...					
- canaliculi					
- - biliferi	C22.1	C78.8	D01.5	D13.4	D37.6
- - intrahepatic	C22.1	C78.87	D01.5	D13.4	D37.6
...					
- disease, generalised (unspecified site)	C80	C79.9	-	-	
- - not known whether primary or secondary	C80.9				
- - primary site unknown, so stated	C80.0				
...					
- disseminated, (unspecified site)	C80	C79.9	-	-	
- - not known whether primary or secondary	C80.9				
- - primary site unknown, so stated	C80.0				
...					
- gall duct (extrahepatic)	C24.0	C78.8	D01.5	D13.5	D37.6
- - intrahepatic	C22.1	C78.87	D01.5	D13.4	D37.6
- gallbladder	C23	C78.8	D01.5	D13.5	D37.6
...					
- generalised (unspecified site)	C80	C79.9	-		
- - not known whether primary or secondary	C80.9				
- - primary site unknown, so stated	C80.0				
...					
- metastatic, primary site unknown (multiple)	C80	C79.9	-	-	
- - not known whether primary or secondary	C80.9				
- - primary site unknown, so stated	C80.0	C79.9			
...					
- presacral (region)	C76.3	C79.88	-	D36.7	D48.7
- primary site unknown, so stated	C80.0	C79.9			
- prostate (gland)	C61	C79.82	D07.5	D29.1	D40.0
...					
- unknown site or unspecified	C80	C80	D09.9	D36.9	D48.9
- - primary site, so stated	C80.0				
- - site (unspecified site)	C80.9	C79.9	D09.9	D36.9	D48.9
- - whether primary or secondary	C80.9				

Neuropathy, neuropathic G62.9 - carcinomatous C80.† G13.0* Parkinsonism (idiopathic) (primary) G20 - with - - dementia G20† F02.3* - - Lewy body disease (cortical) (diffuse) G31.3† G22* - - <u>neurogenic</u> orthostatic hypotension (idiopathic) (symptomatic) G90.3 - arteriosclerotic G21.4 Parulis K04.67 - with sinus K04.6 Perforation, perforated (nontraumatic) - appendix K35.0 — see <u>Appendicitis</u> - bile duct (common) (hepatic) K83.2 Peritonitis (adhesive) (fibrinous) (with effusion) K65.9 - with or following - - abscess K65.0	- - appendicitis (<u>localised</u>) (<u>perforation</u>) (<u>rupture</u>) K35.9 K35.3 - - - <u>generalised</u> K35.2 - - - with mention of perforation or rupture K35.0s - - diverticular disease (intestine) K57.8- Polyneuropathy (peripheral) G62.9 - in (due to) - - malignant neoplasm NEC (M8000/3) (see also <i>Neoplasm, malignant</i>) C80.† G63.1* Pregnancy (single) (uterine) - complicated by — see also <i>Pregnancy, management, affected by</i> - - amnionitis O41.1 - - anaemia (conditions in D50–D64) O99.01 - - <u>anaphylactoid syndrome of pregnancy</u> O88.1 - - chloasma (gravidarum) O26.88 - - <u>cholestasis (intrahepatic)</u> O26.6 - - compound presentation O32.6
---	---

<p>-- superfetation O30.8 -- syndrome, anaphylactoid of pregnancy O88.1 -- syphilis (conditions in A50–A53) O98.1</p> <p>Puerperal, puerperium - hemiplegia, cerebral O99.43 -- due to cerebrovascular disorder O99.4 - hepatorenal syndrome O90.4</p> <p>Rokitansky-Aschoff sinuses (gallbladder) K82.8 Romano-Ward syndrome I45.8 Romberg's disease or syndrome G51.8</p> <p>Rotation Rotes Querol disease or syndrome M48.1 Roth(-Bernhardt) disease or syndrome (meralgia paraesthetica) G57.1</p> <p>Rupture, ruptured (see also <i>Injury, by site</i>) - appendix (with peritonitis) K35.0 — see Appendicitis - traumatic S36.59</p> <p>Sarcomatosis - specified site NEC (M8800/3) — <i>see Neoplasm, connective tissue, malignant</i> - unspecified site (M8800/6) C80 C79.9 -- not known if primary or secondary C80.9 -- primary site unknown, so stated C80.0</p> <p>Syndrome — <i>see also Disease</i> - amyostatic (Wilson's disease) E83.0 - anaphylactoid, of pregnancy O88.1 - androgen resistance E34.5</p> <p>- Eaton-Lambert C80.† G73.1*</p> <p>- generalised, neoplastic (malignant) C80.9</p> <p>- jaw-winking Q07.81 - Jervell and Lange-Nielsen I45.8 - Jeune's Q77.2</p> <p>- Lambert-Eaton C80.† G73.1*</p> <p>- Millard-Gubler(-Foville) I67.9† G46.3* - Miller Fisher G61.0 - Minkowski-Chauffard (see also <i>Spherocytosis</i>) D58.0 ... - trisomy NEC Q92.9 - tumour lysis (following antineoplastic treatment) (spontaneous) E88.3 - Turner-like Q87.13</p> <p>Thrombosis, thrombotic (multiple) (progressive) (septic) (vein) (vessel) I82.9 - appendix, septic K35.0 K35.8</p> <p>Transfusion - blood -- without reported diagnosis Z51.3 - reaction or complication -see Complications, transfusion -- without reported diagnosis Z51.3</p> <p>Transplant(ed)(status) Z94.9 - specified organ or tissue NEC Z94.8 - stem cells Z94.8</p>	<p>Tumour (M8000/1) — <i>see also Neoplasm, uncertain behaviour</i> - malignant (M8000/3) — <i>see also Neoplasm, malignant</i> -- clear cell (type) (M8005/3) -- epithelial (M8010/3) -- fusiform cell (type) (M8004/3) -- giant cell (type) (M8003/3) C80.~ -- mixed NEC (M8940/3) C80.~ -- rhabdoid (M8963/3) -- small cell (type) (M8002/3) C80.~ -- spindle cell (type) (M8004/3) C80.~ -- unclassified (M8000/3) C80.~</p> <p>- stromal (M8935/1) -- with minor sex cord elements (M8593/1) D39.1 -- benign (M8935/0) D26.1 -- gastrointestinal (GIST) (of uncertain malignant potential) NEC (M8936/1) D37.9 --- benign (M8936/0) — <i>see Neoplasm, benign</i> --- colon D37.4 --- malignant (M8936/3) — <i>see Neoplasm, malignant</i> --- oesophagus D37.7 --- peritoneum D48.4 --- rectum D37.5 --- small intestine D37.2 --- specified site NEC D37.7 --- stomach D37.1 -- gonadal (M8590/1) -- sex cord (incompletely differentiated) (mixed) (M8591/1) -- ovarian (M8590/1) D39.1 -- sex cord (M8590/1) -- testicular (M8590/1) D40.1</p> <p>Ulcer, ulcerated, ulcerating, ulceration, ulcerative L98.4 - foot (indolent) (see also <i>Ulcer, lower limb</i>) L97 -- perforating L97 --- leprous A30.1 --- syphilitic A52.1 -- varicose (see also Ulcer, foot, venous) I83.0 -- inflamed or infected I83.2 -- venous NEC I83.0 -- due to venous insufficiency I87.2 -- inflamed or infected I83.2 -- postphlebitic (post-thrombotic) I87.0</p> <p>- lower limb (atrophic) (chronic) (neurogenic) (perforating) (pyogenic) (trophic) (tropical) L97 -- varicose (see also Ulcer, lower limb, venous) I83.0 -- inflamed or infected I83.2 -- venous NEC I83.0 --- due to venous insufficiency I87.2 --- inflamed or infected I83.2 --- postphlebitic (post-thrombotic) I87.0</p> <p>- stasis (venous) (see also <i>Ulcer, venous</i>) I83.0 -- inflamed or infected I83.2</p> <p>- varicose (lower limb, any part) (see also Ulcer, venous) I83.0 -- anus — <i>see Varicose, ulcer, anus</i> -- inflamed or infected I83.2</p> <p>- venous NEC I83.0 -- due to venous insufficiency I87.2 -- inflamed or infected I83.2 -- postphlebitic (infected) (inflamed) (post-thrombotic) I87.0</p>
---	---

Varicose - phlebitis — see <i>Varicose, vein, inflamed</i> - ulcer (lower limb, any part) (venous) I83.0 - - inflamed or infected I83.2 - vein (lower limb) (ruptured) I83.9 - - inflamed or infected I83.1 - - - with ulcer (venous) I83.2 Varix (lower limb) (ruptured) I83.9 - with - - inflammation or infection I83.1 - - - with ulcer (venous) I83.2 - - stasis dermatitis I83.1 - - - with ulcer I83.2 - - ulcer (venous) I83.0 - - - with inflammation or infection I83.2	Wegener's granulomatosis or syndrome M31.3 - with lung involvement M31.3† J99.1* - - kidney involvement M31.3† N08.5* - - lung involvement M31.3† J99.1* Werner's disease or syndrome E34.8 Wernicke-Korsakov syndrome (see also <i>Korsakov's disease, psychosis or syndrome (alcoholic)</i>) F10.6 Wernicke-Posada disease B38.7
---	--

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES – EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY

Cataclysm, cataclysmic (any injury) NEC X39 - avalanche X36 - earth surface movement NEC X36 - earthquake X34.0 Drowning (accidental) W74 - due to - - tidal wave NEC X39 - - - caused by storm X37 - - - - storm X37 - - - - tsunami X34.1 Earthquake (any injury) X34.9 - cataclysmic earth movements X34.0 - specified effect NEC X34.8 - tsunami X34.1 Struck (accidentally) by - object NEC W22 - - falling W20 - - - from, in, on - - - - earthquake X34.0	Trapped (accidentally) - between - - buildings (collapsing) in earthquake X34.0 - - objects (moving) (stationary and moving) (see also <i>Caught</i>) W23.8 - - - door (revolving) W23.0 Tsunami (victim of) X34.1 Victim (of) - avalanche X36 - earth movement NEC X36 - earthquake X34.9 - - cataclysmic earth movements X43.0 - - specified effect NEC X34.8 - - tsunami X34.1 - flood X38 - landslide X36 - lightning X33 - storm (cataclysmic) NEC X37 - - causing flood X38 - tsunami X34.1 - volcanic eruption X35
---	---

SECTION III: TABLE OF DRUGS AND CHEMICALS

Key: Generic Name (**Brand Name**)

Note: digits and Greek characters (eg α and β) are ignored in the alphabetical sequencing of terms in this table.

Antianxiety drug NEC	T43.5	X41	X61	Y11	Y49.5 Y47.9
Sildenafil (Viagra)	T50.9 T46.7	X44	X64	Y14	Y57.8 52.7
Tacrolimus	T45.1	X44	X64	Y14	Y43.4
Tadalafil	T46.7	X44	X64	Y14	Y52.7
Talampicillin	T36.0	X44	X64	Y14	Y40.0
Vapour (see also Gas)	T59.9	X47.9	X67.9	Y17.9	—

- kiln (carbon monoxide)	T58	X47.8	X67.8	Y17.8	—
- lead — <i>see Lead</i>					
- specified source NEC	T59.8	X47.8	X67.8	Y17.8	
<u>Vardenafil.....</u>	<u>T46.7</u>	<u>X44</u>	<u>X64</u>	<u>Y14</u>	<u>Y52.7</u>
Varicose reduction drug	...				

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

CONVENTIONS USED IN THE TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

Text boxes

A **black reverse text box** indicates codes at the third character level which are NOT VALID and CANNOT be assigned because the code requires an additional character(s) (*see* code I12 in the example below).

I12 Hypertensive kidney disease

Includes: any condition in N00–N07, N18.-, N19.- or N26.- ~~with any condition in I10~~ due to hypertension
arteriosclerosis of kidney
arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic)(interstitial)
hypertensive nephropathy
nephrosclerosis

LIST OF THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

CHAPTER 2

NEOPLASMS (C00–D48)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASMS (C00–C96)

Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites (C76–C80)

C76	Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites
C77	Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes
C78	Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive organs
<u>C79</u>	Secondary malignant neoplasm of other <u>and unspecified sites</u>
C80	Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

Assault (X85–Y09)

Y07	Other maltreatment syndromes
-----	---

TUBERCULOSIS (A15–A19)

Includes: infections due to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium bovis*

Excludes: congenital tuberculosis (P37.0)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in tuberculosis (B20)
pneumoconiosis associated with tuberculosis (J65)
sequelae of tuberculosis (B90.-)
silicotuberculosis (J65)

SEQUELAE OF INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (B90–B94)

▽ 0008

Note: These categories B90–B94 are to be used to indicate conditions in categories A00–B89 as the cause of sequelae, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The sequelae include conditions specified as such; they also include late effects of diseases classifiable to the above categories if there is evidence that the disease itself is no longer present.

MALIGNANT NEOPLASMS OF ILL-DEFINED, SECONDARY AND UNSPECIFIED SITES (C76–C80)

C76 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites

▽ 0234

Excludes: malignant neoplasm of:

- genitourinary tract NOS:
 - female (C57.9)
 - male (C63.9)
- lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81–C96)
- unspecified site (C80.-)

C78.7 Secondary malignant neoplasm of liver [and intrahepatic bile duct](#)

C79 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other [and unspecified sites](#)

C79.8 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites

⊗C79.81 Secondary malignant neoplasm of breast

Excludes: skin of breast (C79.2)

⊗C79.82 Secondary malignant neoplasm of genital organs

⊗C79.88 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites

[C79.9 Secondary malignant neoplasm, unspecified site](#)

[Carcinomatosis \(secondary\)](#)

[Generalised \(secondary\):](#)

• cancer	_____ }	
• malignancy	_____ }	NOS
Multiple cancer (secondary)	_____ }	

Excludes: [disseminated malignant neoplasm, no primary indicated \(C80.-\)](#)

C80 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

▽ 0218,0236,	Cancer-	}	
0242	Carcinoma-	}	
	Carcinomatosis-	}	
	Generalised:	}	
	• cancer-	}	unspecified site (primary)(secondary)
	• malignancy-	}	
	Malignancy-	}	
	Multiple cancer-	}	
	Malignant cachexia		
	Primary site unknown		

Excludes: [Kaposi sarcoma, unspecified site \(C46.9\)](#)
[mesothelioma, unspecified site \(C45.9\)](#)

[C80.0](#) [Malignant neoplasm, primary site unknown, so stated](#)

[C80.9](#) [Malignant neoplasm, unspecified](#)

Cancer	}	
Carcinoma	}	NOS
Malignancy	}	
Malignant:		
• cachexia		
• neoplasm, not known whether primary or secondary		

D07 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified genital organs

Excludes: melanoma in situ (D03.5)

D07.5 Prostate

[Excludes:](#) [low grade dysplasia of prostate \(N42.3\)](#)

E84 Cystic fibrosis

▽ 0402

Includes: mucoviscidosis

E84.0 Cystic fibrosis with pulmonary manifestations

E84.1 Cystic fibrosis with intestinal manifestations
Meconium ileus [in cystic fibrosis](#)† (P75*)

Excludes: meconium obstruction ([ileus](#)) in cases where cystic fibrosis is known not to be present (P76.0)

E88 Other metabolic disorders

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: histiocytosis X (chronic) (D76.0)

E88.2 Lipomatosis, not elsewhere classified
Lipomatosis:
• dolorosa [Dercum]
• NOS

[E88.3](#) [Tumour lysis syndrome](#)

[Tumour lysis:](#)
• [following antineoplastic drug therapy](#)
• NOS
• [spontaneous](#)

MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS DUE TO PSYCHOACTIVE SUBSTANCE USE (F10–F19)

▽ 0503

.6 amnesic syndrome

A syndrome associated with chronic prominent impairment of recent and remote memory. Immediate recall is usually preserved and recent memory is characteristically more disturbed than remote memory. Disturbances of time sense and ordering of events are usually evident, as are difficulties in learning new material. Confabulation may be marked but is not invariably present. Other cognitive functions are usually relatively well preserved and amnesic defects are out of proportion to other disturbances.

Amnesic disorder, alcohol- or drug-induced

Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome, alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced or unspecified

Use additional codes (E51.2+ G32.8) when associated with Wernicke's disease or syndrome.*

Excludes: nonalcoholic Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome (F04.9)
post traumatic amnesia (F04.0-)

G09 Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system

V0008

Note: ~~This~~ Category [G09](#) is to be used to indicate conditions classified to G00–G08 (ie excluding those marked with an asterisk (*)) as the cause of sequelae, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The sequelae include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after onset of the causal condition.

G61 Inflammatory polyneuropathy

G61.0 Guillain-Barré syndrome
Acute (post-)infective polyneuritis
[Miller Fisher syndrome](#)

G73* Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

G73.0* Myasthenic syndromes in endocrine diseases
Myasthenic syndromes in thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism] (E05.-†)

Excludes: diabetic amyotrophy (E1-.41)

G73.1* ~~Eaton~~-Lambert-[Eaton](#) syndrome (C80.-†)

I12 Hypertensive kidney disease

V0913, 1438

Includes: any condition in N00–N07, N18.-, N19 or N26 ~~with any condition in I10~~ [due to hypertension](#)
arteriosclerosis of kidney
arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic)(interstitial)
hypertensive nephropathy
nephrosclerosis

Excludes: secondary hypertension (I15.-)

I22 Subsequent myocardial infarction

V0940

Includes: ~~recurrent~~ myocardial ~~infarction~~;
• [infarction](#);
• [extension](#)
• [recurrent](#)
• [reinfarction](#)

Note: [For morbidity coding](#), ~~This~~ category should be assigned for infarction of any myocardial site, occurring within 4 weeks (28 days) from onset of a previous infarction.

Excludes: specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)

I69 Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease

V0008
0604

Note: ~~This~~ Category [I69](#) is to be used to indicate [previous episodes of](#) conditions in I60–I67.1 and I67.4 – [I67.9](#) as the cause of sequelae, themselves classified elsewhere. The sequelae include conditions

specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after onset of the causal condition.

[Excludes: chronic cerebrovascular disease \(I60-I67\)](#)

I72 Other aneurysm and dissection

Includes: aneurysm (cirroid)(false)(ruptured)

Excludes: aneurysm (of):

- aorta (I71.-)
 - arteriovenous:
 - acquired (I77.0)
 - NOS (Q27.3)
 - cerebral:
 - nonruptured (I67.1)
 - NOS (I67.1)
 - ruptured (I60.-)
 - coronary (I25.4)
 - heart (I25.3)
 - pulmonary artery (I28.1)
 - retinal (H35.0)
 - varicose (I77.0)
- [dissection of precerebral artery, congenital \(nonruptured\) \(Q28.1\)](#)

- I72.0 Aneurysm and dissection of carotid artery
- I72.1 Aneurysm and dissection of artery of upper extremity
- I72.2 Aneurysm and dissection of renal artery
- I72.3 Aneurysm and dissection of iliac artery
- I72.4 Aneurysm and dissection of artery of lower extremity
- [I72.5 Aneurysm and dissection of other precerebral arteries](#)

[Excludes: aneurysm and dissection of:](#)

- carotid artery (I72.0)
- [precerebral arteries, congenital \(nonruptured\) \(Q28.1\)](#)

- I72.8 Aneurysm and dissection of other specified arteries
- I72.9 Aneurysm and dissection of unspecified site

K35 Acute appendicitis

▽1101

~~K35.0 Acute appendicitis with generalised peritonitis~~

~~Appendicitis (acute) with:~~

- ~~• perforation~~
- ~~• peritonitis (generalised)(localised) following rupture or perforation~~
- ~~• rupture~~

~~K35.1 Acute appendicitis with peritoneal abscess~~

~~Abscess of appendix~~

[K35.2 Acute appendicitis with generalised peritonitis](#)

[Appendicitis \(acute\) with generalised \(diffuse\) peritonitis \(following rupture or perforation\)](#)

[K35.3 Acute appendicitis with localised peritonitis](#)

[Acute appendicitis with:](#)

- [• localised peritonitis \(rupture\) \(perforation\)](#)
- [• peritoneal abscess](#)

[K35.8 Acute appendicitis, other and unspecified](#)

[Acute appendicitis without mention of localised or generalised peritonitis](#)

~~K35.9 Acute appendicitis, unspecified~~
~~Acute appendicitis with peritonitis, localised or NOS~~
~~Acute appendicitis without:~~
~~• generalised peritonitis~~
~~• perforation~~
~~• peritoneal abscess~~
~~• rupture~~

K76 Other diseases of liver

...

K76.8 Other specified diseases of liver
Focal nodular hyperplasia of liver
Hepatoptosis
[Simple cyst of liver](#)

L91.0 Keloid Hypertrophic scar

~~Hypertrophic~~ [Keloid](#) scar

Excludes: acne keloid (L73.0)
scar NOS (L90.5-)

⊗L91.00 [Hypertrophic scar](#) ~~Due to~~ unspecified cause
Keloid NOS

⊗L91.01 [Hypertrophic scar](#) ~~D~~ue to burn

⊗L91.09 [Hypertrophic scar](#) ~~D~~ue to other specified cause

L91.8 Other hypertrophic disorders of skin

L91.9 Hypertrophic disorder of skin, unspecified

M24.8 Other specific joint derangements, not elsewhere classified

[0-5,7-9]

~~Irritable hip~~

Excludes: that involving iliotibial band syndrome (M76.3)

M65.8 Other synovitis and tenosynovitis

[0-9]

[Irritable hip](#)

N19 Unspecified kidney failure

Renal insufficiency NOS
Uraemia NOS

Excludes: kidney disease ~~with~~ [due to](#) hypertension (I12.0)
uraemia of newborn (P96.0)

N26 Unspecified contracted kidney

Atrophy of kidney (terminal)
Renal sclerosis NOS

Excludes: contracted kidney ~~with~~ [due to](#) hypertension (I12.-)
diffuse sclerosing glomerulonephritis (N18.-)
hypertensive nephrosclerosis (arteriolar) (arteriosclerotic) (I12.-)
small kidney of unknown cause (N27.-)

N42 Other disorders of prostate

...

N42.3 [Dysplasia of prostate](#)

[Low grade dysplasia of prostate](#)

[Excludes: high grade dysplasia of prostate \(D07.5\)](#)

N42.8 Other specified disorders of prostate

N42.9 Disorder of prostate, unspecified

PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O00–O99)

[Note: The codes in this chapter are to be used for conditions related to or aggravated by the pregnancy, childbirth or by the puerperium \(maternal causes or obstetric causes\)](#)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

O00–O08 Pregnancy with abortive outcome

O09 Duration of pregnancy

O10–O16 Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

O20–O29 Other maternal disorders predominantly related to pregnancy

O30–O48 Maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems

O60–O75 Complications of labour and delivery

O80–O82 Delivery

O85–O92 Complications predominantly related to the puerperium

O94–O99 Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified

[Excludes: certain diseases or injuries complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium classified elsewhere:](#)

- [human immunodeficiency virus \[HIV\] disease \(B20–B24\)](#)
- [injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external cause \(S00- \[T88.1\]\(#\), \[T88.6\]\(#\)–T98\)](#)
- [mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium \(F53.-\)](#)
- [obstetrical tetanus \(A34\)](#)
- [postpartum necrosis of pituitary gland \(E23.0\)](#)
- [puerperal osteomalacia \(M83.0-\)](#)
- [supervision of:](#)
 - [high-risk pregnancy \(Z35.-\)](#)
 - [normal pregnancy \(Z34.-\)](#)

O26 Maternal care for other conditions predominantly related to pregnancy

...

O26.6 Liver disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

[Cholestasis \(intrahepatic\) in pregnancy](#)

[Obstetric cholestasis](#)

[Excludes: hepatorenal syndrome following labour and delivery \(O90.4\)](#)

O62 Abnormalities of forces of labour

O62.0 Primary inadequate contractions

Failure of cervical dilatation

Primary hypotonic uterine dysfunction

[Uterine inertia during latent phase of labour](#)

O88 Obstetric embolism

...

O88.1 Amniotic fluid embolism
[Anaphylactoid syndrome of pregnancy](#)

OTHER OBSTETRIC CONDITIONS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (O94–O99)

⊗O94 Sequelae of complication of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

▽0008

Note: ~~This~~ Category **O94** is used [for morbidity coding only](#) to indicate [previous episodes of](#) conditions in [categories](#) O00–O75 and O85–O92 as the cause of sequelae, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The sequelae include conditions specified as such, which may occur at any time after the puerperium.

Code first any sequelae.

Excludes: that resulting in death (O96, O97)

O96 Death from any obstetric cause occurring more than 42 days but less than one year after delivery

Use additional code to identify obstetric cause ([direct or indirect](#)) of death.

[O96.0](#) [Death from direct obstetric cause](#)

[O96.1](#) [Death from indirect obstetric cause](#)

[O96.9](#) [Death from obstetric cause, unspecified](#)

O97 Death from sequelae of ~~direct~~ obstetric causes

▽0008

Death from any ~~direct~~ obstetric cause ([direct or indirect](#)) occurring one year or more after delivery

Use additional code to identify obstetric cause ([direct or indirect](#))

[O97.0](#) [Death from sequelae of direct obstetric cause](#)

[O97.1](#) [Death from sequelae of indirect obstetric cause](#)

[O97.9](#) [Death from sequelae of obstetric cause, unspecified](#)

P08 Disorders related to long gestation and high birth weight

Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as causes of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in fetus or newborn

Note: When both birth weight and gestational age are available, priority of assignment should be given to gestational age

P08.0 Exceptionally large baby
Usually implies a birth weight of 4500g or more

Excludes: syndrome of:

- infant of diabetic mother (P70.1)
- infant of mother with gestational diabetes (P70.0)

P08.1 Other heavy for gestational age infants
Other fetus or infant heavy- or large-for-dates regardless of period of gestation
[Usually implies a birth weight of ≥ 90th percentile for gestational age or 4000g or more at term](#)

Excludes: birth weight of 4500g or more (P08.0)
 syndrome of infant of:
 • diabetic mother (P70.1)
 • mother with gestational diabetes (P70.0)

- P70.0 Syndrome of infant of mother with gestational diabetes
 ▽0401,1602 [Fetus or newborn \(with hypoglycaemia\) affected by maternal gestational diabetes](#)
- P70.1 Syndrome of infant of a diabetic mother
 ▽0401,1602 ~~Maternal diabetes mellitus (pre-existing) affecting fetus or newborn (with hypoglycaemia)~~
 Fetus or newborn (with hypoglycaemia) affected by maternal diabetes mellitus (pre-existing)

R64 Cachexia

Excludes: malignant cachexia (C80.-)
 nutritional marasmus (E41)

S37 Injury of urinary and pelvic organs

...

S37.8 Injury of other pelvic organs

Excludes: open wound of other and unspecified external genital organs (S31.5)

- ⊗S37.81 Injury of adrenal gland

T81 Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: adverse effect of drug NOS (T88.7)
 complication following:
 • immunisation (T88.0–T88.1)
 • infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.-)
 specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
 • complications of prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
 • dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments (L23.3, L24.4, L25.1, L27.0–L27.1)
 • [failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues \(T86\)](#)
 • poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36–T65)

T82 Complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

- T82.8 Other [specified](#) complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
 ▽1438

~~Complication~~ }

Embolism }

Fibrosis }

Haemorrhage } due to cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

Pain }

Stenosis }

Thrombosis }

SEQUELAE OF INJURIES, OF POISONING AND OF OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES (T90–T98)

▽1912

Note: ~~These~~ categories [T90–T98](#) are to be used to indicate conditions in S00–S99 and T00–T88 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The sequelae include those specified as such, or as late effects, and those present one year or more after the acute injury.

X34 Victim of earthquake

Note: For codes **V00–Y34**, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-) and activity (U50.—U73.-)

X34.0 [Victim of cataclysmic earth movements caused by earthquake](#)

Includes: [trapped in or injured by collapsing building or other structure](#)

X34.1 [Victim of tsunami](#)

X34.8 [Victim of other specified effects of earthquake](#)

X34.9 [Victim of unspecified effect of earthquake](#)

X36 **Victim of avalanche, landslide and other earth movements**

Note: For codes **V00–Y34**, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-) and activity (U50.—U73.-)

Includes: mudslide of cataclysmic nature

Excludes: earthquake (X34.-)
transport accident involving collision with avalanche or landslide not in motion (V00–V99)

X39 **Exposure to other and unspecified forces of nature**

Note: For codes **V00–Y34**, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-) and activity (U50.—U73.-)

Includes: natural radiation NOS
tidal wave NOS

Excludes: exposure NOS (X59)
[tsunami \(X34.1\)](#)

Y07 **Other maltreatment syndromes**

▽1909 *See fifth character subdivisions*

Note: For codes **V00–Y34**, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-) and activity (U50.—U73.-)

Includes: mental cruelty
physical abuse
sexual abuse
torture

Excludes: neglect and abandonment (Y06.0-)
sexual assault by bodily force (Y05.0-)

Z80 **Family history of malignant neoplasm**

...

Z80.9 Family history of malignant neoplasm, unspecified
Conditions classifiable to C80.-

Z83 **Family history of other specific disorders**

...

Z83.3 Family history of diabetes mellitus
Conditions classifiable to E10–E14, [O24.-](#)

Z85 **Personal history of malignant neoplasm**

...

Z85.9 Personal history of malignant neoplasm, unspecified
Conditions classifiable to C80. [-](#)

Z94 Transplanted organ and tissue status

...

Z94.8 Other transplanted organ and tissue status
Bone marrow
Intestine
Pancreas (beta-cells)(islets)
[Stem cells](#)

APPENDIX A MORPHOLOGY OF NEOPLASMS

M8480/0 Mucinous adenoma
⊗ M8480/1 Mucinous adenoma, uncertain whether benign or malignant
M8480/3 Mucinous adenocarcinoma
M8480/6 [Mucinous adenocarcinoma, metastatic](#) [Pseudomyxoma peritonei]

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Neoplasms

~~0242 — Disseminated carcinomatosis~~

9. Circulatory system

0904 Cardiac arrest

0909 Coronary artery bypass grafts

~~0913 — Hypertensive kidney disease (I12)~~

0218 LYMPHANGITIS CARCINOMATOSIS

When no further information is available about the nature of this malignancy assign C78.0 *Secondary malignant neoplasm of lung* (principal) plus C80. [-](#) *Malignant neoplasm without specification of site*.

0236 NEOPLASM CODING AND SEQUENCING (EXCLUDING SAME-DAY CHEMOTHERAPY/RADIOTHERAPY)

The primary malignancy should be coded as a current condition if the episode of care is for:

- diagnosis or treatment of a secondary malignancy, regardless of when/if the primary site was previously resected. An additional diagnosis code(s) should be assigned for the primary site(s) if known, or C80. [-](#) *Malignant neoplasm without specification of site* if the primary site is unknown.

~~0242 — DISSEMINATED CARCINOMATOSIS~~

~~The code C80 *Malignant neoplasm without specification of site* should be used only when the malignancy is described as 'disseminated carcinomatosis' or 'generalised malignancy' (or other similar terms as described in the inclusion list for C80) and the specific sites are not documented. In cases where specific secondary sites are documented, these should be coded separately, instead of C80.~~

~~0913 — HYPERTENSIVE KIDNEY DISEASE (I12)~~

~~Certain kidney conditions:~~

~~N18. — *Chronic kidney disease*
N19 — *Unspecified kidney failure* ~~or~~
N26 — *Unspecified contracted kidney*~~

~~are assigned codes from category I12 *Hypertensive kidney disease*, when a causal relationship is stated (eg 'due to hypertension' or 'hypertensive'). In such cases, assign a code from category I12 (see also ACS 1438 *Chronic kidney disease*).~~

~~The same kidney conditions with hypertension, but without a stated causal relationship, are coded separately. Sequence according to the circumstances of the episode of care.~~

1438 CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE

Hypertension in kidney disease

The relationship between CKD and hypertension, though not clearly understood, is vital in treatment. Where hypertension is documented in the presence of CKD assign I10 *Essential (primary) hypertension*, as an additional diagnosis, except where a causal relationship has been clearly documented, for example, hypertensive kidney disease, renovascular disease or secondary hypertension (see also ~~ACS 0913 *Hypertensive kidney disease (I12)*~~, ACS 0927 *Hypertensive heart and kidney disease (I13)* and ACS 0928 *Secondary hypertension (I15)*).

EXAMPLE 4:

An 82 year old man was admitted for excision of a persistent papillary TCC of left ureter. His comorbidities included Parkinson's disease, chronic renal impairment and hypertension. Routine eGFR = 59 mL/min.

He underwent open resection of the left kidney and remaining left ureter under GA, ASA 2. Postoperatively his blood pressure proved difficult to control and his eGFR fell to 51 mL/min. Histopathology on the removed kidney confirmed hypertensive nephropathy and his nephrologist was consulted, advising a change to his hypertensive medications.

Histopathology reports: **Left ureter** – Chronic inflammation. Reactive urothelial hyperplasia, focal low grade papillary urothelial carcinoma. **Left kidney** – Frequent sclerosed glomeruli with tubular atrophy and interstitial fibrosis in keeping with hypertensive nephropathy.

Codes:	C66	<i>Malignant neoplasm of ureter</i>
	M8130/3	<i>Papillary transitional cell carcinoma</i>
	I12.9	<i>Hypertensive kidney disease without kidney failure</i>
	N18.3	<i>Chronic kidney disease, stage 3</i>
	36531-01 [1054]	<i>Nephroureterectomy</i>
	92514-29 [1910]	<i>General anaesthesia, ASA 2, nonemergency</i>

(See also ~~ACS 0913 *Hypertensive kidney disease*~~, ACS 0010 *General abstraction guidelines*)

EXAMPLE 5:

A 79 year old woman, with known renal artery stenosis and hypertensive kidney disease, was admitted for renal artery stenting to alleviate worsening hypertension and deteriorating renal function, latest eGFR = 31 mL/min. Comorbidities included angina.

Prior to operation she experienced several attacks of angina which responded to Anginine. Anaesthetic assessment considered her cardiac status to be too unstable for operation at this time and she was discharged for ongoing follow-up.

Codes: I70.1 *Atherosclerosis of renal artery*
 Z53.0 *Procedure not carried out due to contraindication*
 I20.9 *Angina pectoris, unspecified*
 I12.9 *Hypertensive kidney disease without kidney failure*
 N18.3 *Chronic kidney disease, stage 3*

(See also ACS 0913 Hypertensive kidney disease)

1511 TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient admitted for termination of pregnancy at 23 weeks due to diagnosis of liver and bony metastases two weeks ago. Mastectomy one year previously for infiltrating duct carcinoma of the breast. [Medical IOL](#). Outcome single stillborn.

Codes: O99.8 *Other specified diseases and conditions complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*
 C78.7 *Secondary malignant neoplasm of liver [and intrahepatic bile duct](#)*
 C79.5 *Secondary malignant neoplasm of bone and bone marrow*
 M8500/6 *Infiltrating duct carcinoma NOS, metastatic*
 C50.9 *Breast, unspecified*
 M8500/3 *Infiltrating duct carcinoma NOS*
 O04.9 *Medical abortion, complete or unspecified, without complication*
[O80](#) *[Single spontaneous delivery](#)*
 O60.1 *Preterm labour with preterm delivery*
 O09.3 *Duration of pregnancy 20–25 completed weeks*
 Z37.1 *Single stillbirth*

Other diagnosis and procedure codes as appropriate.

1909 ADULT AND CHILD ABUSE

Classification

Victim

In cases of abuse, where documentation states that the injury(ies) occurred as a result of neglect and/or maltreatment, the specific injury (eg fractured arm) should be coded as the principal diagnosis. An external cause code should also be assigned to describe the mechanism of the injury(ies).

Where a physical condition other than an injury has resulted from neglect or maltreatment, the specific condition (eg malnourishment) should be coded as principal diagnosis. Assign an additional diagnosis code from category T74 *Maltreatment syndromes*. An external cause code from Y06 *Neglect and abandonment* or Y07 *Other maltreatment ~~syndromes~~* should be assigned, as appropriate.

EXAMPLE 1:

Elderly patient presents with general malnourishment due to neglect by son (who is also patient's carer).

Codes: E46 *Unspecified protein-energy malnutrition*
T74.8 *Other maltreatment syndromes*
Y06.02 *Neglect and abandonment, other family member*

An appropriate place of occurrence code (Y92.-) and activity code (U73.-)

In cases of suspected adult/child abuse or 'child at risk' admissions where there are no current injuries or conditions related to the maltreatment documented, a code from category T74 *Maltreatment syndromes* should be assigned as the principal diagnosis.

EXAMPLE 2:

Child suspected of being physically abused by parent. No injuries or conditions related to the abuse apparent.

Codes: T74.1 *Physical abuse*
Y07.01 *Other maltreatment ~~syndromes~~, by parent*

An appropriate place of occurrence code (Y92.-) and activity code (U73.-)

WHO-URC Updates – Delhi 2008

Background

This task contains the official changes to the tabular list and alphabetical index of ICD-10 that were approved by Heads of Collaborating Centres at the Annual Meeting in Delhi 2008 (WHO-FIC).

Changes

Each year in October, recommendations for change to ICD-10 are made to the Update and Revision Committee (URC) and the WHO Family of International Classifications meeting. This document contains those recommendations which were approved for inclusion in ICD-10 at the meeting in Delhi, in 2008. Some of these changes may have been modified slightly to apply to ICD-10-AM.

The main changes include:

New codes for:

Postpolio syndrome

Vibrio vulnificus

Immune reconstitution syndrome

Human metapneumovirus pneumonia

Acute bronchiolitis due to human metapneumovirus

Oral mucositis

HELLP syndrome

HIV complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Osteomyelofibrosis

Refractory anaemia with multilineage dysplasia

Leukaemia and lymphoma, with changes to existing code titles in line with current terminology

Improved indexing for:

Tertiary hyperparathyroidism

Collagenous colitis

Lymphocytic colitis

Microscopic colitis

Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)
 Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD)
 Neonatal abstinence syndrome

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

<p>Abnormal, abnormality, abnormalities — <i>see also</i> <i>Anomaly</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>- course, eustachian tube Q47.8Q16.4</p> <p>Abscess (embolic) (infective) (metastatic) (multiple) (pyogenic) (septic) L02.9</p> <p>...</p> <p>- amoebic A06.4</p> <p>- - brain (and liver or lung abscess) A06.6</p> <p>- - liver (without mention of brain or lung abscess) A06.4† K77.0*</p> <p>- - lung (and liver) (without mention of brain abscess) A06.5</p> <p>- - specified site NEC A06.8</p> <p>- - spleen A06.8† D77*</p> <p>- ankle L02.4</p> <p>...</p> <p>- bone (subperiosteal) M86.8 M86.9</p> <p>- - accessory sinus (chronic) (<i>see also</i> <i>Sinusitis</i>) J32.9</p> <p>- - chronic M86.6-</p> <p>- - jaw (lower) (upper) K10.2</p> <p>- - mastoid H70.0</p> <p>- - petrous H70.2</p> <p>- - spinal (tuberculous) A18.0† M49.0-*</p> <p>- - - nontuberculous M46.2-</p> <p>- bowel K63.0</p> <p>...</p> <p>- spleen D73.3</p> <p>- - amoebic A06.8† D77*</p> <p>Absorption</p> <p>- carbohydrate, disturbance K90.4</p> <p>- chemical T65.9</p> <p>- - specified chemical or substance — <i>see Table of drugs and chemicals</i></p> <p>- - through placenta (fetus or newborn) P04.8P04.9</p> <p>- - - diethylstilboestrol [DES] P04.1</p> <p>- - - environmental substance P04.6</p> <p>- - - nutritional substance P04.5</p> <p>- - - obstetric anaesthetic or analgesic drug P04.0</p> <p>- - - suspected, affecting management of pregnancy Q35.8</p> <p>Acquired — <i>see also condition</i></p> <p>- immunodeficiency (drug related) D89.8</p> <p>- - syndrome (AIDS) (<i>see also</i> <i>Human, Immunodeficiency virus HIV disease</i>) B24</p> <p>- - - complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium O98.7</p> <p>Adhesions, adhesive (postinfective) K66.0</p> <p>- with intestinal obstruction K56.5</p> <p>- abdominal (wall) (<i>see also</i> <i>Adhesions, peritoneum</i>) K66.0</p> <p>...</p> <p>- mediastinum J98.5</p> <p>- meninges (cerebral) (spinal) G96.1</p> <p>- - cerebral G96.1</p> <p>- - - congenital Q07.89</p> <p>- - - congenital Q07.89</p> <p>- - - spinal G96.1</p>	<p>- - - congenital Q06.8</p> <p>- - tuberculous (cerebral) (spinal) A17.0</p> <p>- mesenteric (<i>see also</i> <i>Adhesions, peritoneum</i>) K66.0</p> <p>AIDS (<i>see also</i> <i>Human, immunodeficiency virus HIV disease</i>) B24</p> <p>- complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium O98.7</p> <p>Ametropia H52.7</p> <p>Amianthosis J61</p> <p>Amimia R48.8</p> <p>Anaemia D64.9</p> <p>...</p> <p>- microelliptopoikilocytic (Rietti-Greppi-Micheli) D56.9</p> <p>- miner's B76.9† D63.8*</p> <p>- myelodysplastic (M9989/3) (<i>see also</i> <i>Anaemia, refractory</i>) D46.9</p> <p>- myelofibrosis (M9961/3) D47.1† D63.0*</p> <p>- myelogenous D64.8</p> <p>...</p> <p>- pyruvate kinase deficiency D55.2</p> <p>- refractory (M9980/3) NEC D46.4</p> <p>- - with</p> <p>- - - dysplasia, multilineage (M9985/3) D46.5</p> <p>- - - - excess blasts (RAEB 1) (RAEB 2) (M9983/3) D46.2</p> <p>- - - - in transformation (RAEB-T) (M9984/3) D46.3 C92.0</p> <p>- - - haemochromatosis (M9982/3) D46.1</p> <p>- - - sideroblasts, ringed (RARS) (ringed) (M9982/3) D46.1</p> <p>- - without sideroblasts, ringed (M9980/3) D46.0</p> <p>- - sideroblastic (M9982/3) D46.1</p> <p>Anastomosis</p> <p>- aneurysmal — <i>see Aneurysm</i></p> <p>- arteriovenous, ruptured, brain I60.8</p> <p>- intestinal K63.8 Z98.0</p> <p>- - complicated NEC K91.8</p> <p>Aneurysm (anastomotic) (artery) (cirroid) (diffuse) (false) (fusiform) (micro) (multiple) (saccular) I72.9</p> <p>- abdominal (aorta) I71.4</p> <p>...</p> <p>- brain I67.1</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - congenital Q28.3</p> <p>- - - berry (nonruptured) Q28.3</p> <p>- - - - ruptured I60.7</p> <p>- - - - ruptured I60.7 I60.9</p> <p>- - meninges I67.1</p> <p>Anomaly, anomalous (congenital) (unspecified type) Q89.9</p> <p>- abdominal wall NEC Q79.5</p> <p>...</p> <p>- epiglottis Q31.8</p> <p>- eustachian tube Q47.8Q16.4</p> <p>- eye Q15.9</p> <p>Anthrax A22.9</p> <p>- with pneumonia A22.1† J17.0*</p> <p>- cerebral A22.8† G01*</p>
--	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - cutaneous A22.0 - inhalation A22.1† J17.0* - meningitis A22.8† G01* - pulmonary A22.1† J17.0* - respiratory A22.1† J17.0* - sepsis A22.7 <p>ARC (AIDS related complex) (<i>see also Human, immunodeficiency virus HIV disease</i>) B24</p> <p>- complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium Q98.7</p> <p>Arches — <i>see condition</i></p> <p>Arteriosclerosis, arteriosclerotic (diffuse) (disease) (general) (obliterans) (senile) (with calcification) I70.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - aorta I70.0 ... - cardiovascular I25.0 - carotid artery I65.2 - central nervous system I67.2 <p>Arthritis, arthritic (acute) (chronic) (subacute) M13.9-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - in (due to) ... - - respiratory disorder NEC J98.9† M14.8* - - reticulosis, malignant (M9719/3) C85.7 C86.0† M14.8* <p>Arthropathy (<i>see also Arthritis</i>) M13.9-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - in (due to) ... - - erythema - - - multiforme L51.-† M14.8* - - - nodosum L52† M14.8* - - haematologic disorders NEC (see also categories D50-D77) D75.9† M36.3* - - haemochromatosis E83.1† M14.5* - - haemoglobinopathy NEC D58.2† M36.3* - - haemophilia NEC D66† M36.2* - - Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura D69.0† M36.4* - - hepatitis viral (see also Hepatitis, viral) B19.9† M03.2* - - hyperthyroidism E05.-† M14.5* ... - - infective endocarditis I33.0† M03.6-* - - leukaemia NEC (M9800/3) (see also Leukaemia) C95.9† M36.1* - - malignant histiocytosis (M9750/3) C96.4 C96.8† M36.1* - - metabolic disorder NEC E88.9† M14.5* - - multiple myeloma (M9732/3) C90.0† M36.1* - - mycosis NEC (see also categories B35-B49) B49† M01.6* - - neoplastic disease NEC (M8000/1) (<i>see also Neoplasm</i>) D48.9† M36.1* ... - - viral hepatitis (postinfectious) NEC (see also Hepatitis, viral) B19.9† M03.2-* - - Whipple's disease K90.8† M14.8* <p>Atresia, atretic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - alimentary organ or tract NEC Q45.89 - - upper Q40.8 ... - eustachian tube Q17.8 Q16.4 - fallopian tube (congenital) Q50.69 <p>Attack</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - vasomotor R57.9 R55 - vasovagal (idiopathic) (paroxysmal) R55 	<p>Bednar('s)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - aphthae K12.0 - tumour (M8833/3) — <i>see Neoplasm, skin, malignant</i> <p>Bleb(s) R23.8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - emphysematous (lung) J43.9 - endophthalmitis H59.89 - filtering, eye (postglaucoma) (status) Z98.8 - inflamed (infected), postprocedural H59.89 - lung (ruptured) J43.9 - - fetus or newborn P25.8 - Blebitis, postprocedural H59.89 <p>Bleeder (familial) (hereditary) (<i>see also Defect, coagulation</i>) D68.9</p> <p>Bronchiolitis (acute) (infective) (subacute) J21.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - due to - - chemicals (chronic) (gases, fumes or vapours) J68.4 - - external agent NEC J70.8 - - human metapneumovirus J21.1 - - radiation J70.0 <p>Bronchitis (15 years of age and above) (diffuse) (fibrinous) (hypostatic) (infective) (membranous) (with tracheitis) J40</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - acute or subacute (with bronchospasm or obstruction) J20.9 - - chemical (due to gases, fumes or vapours) J68.0 - - due to - - - chemicals (gases, fumes or vapours) J68.0 - - - coxsackievirus J20.3 - - - echovirus J20.7 - - - Haemophilus influenzae J20.1 - - - human metapneumovirus J21.1 - - - Mycoplasma pneumoniae J20.0 ... - asthmatic — <i>see Asthma</i> - capillary (<i>see also Pneumonia, broncho</i>) J48.0 J21.9 - caseous (tuberculous) A16.4 <p>Burkitt</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - cell leukaemia (M9826/3) C94.0 C91.8- - lymphoma (malignant) (M9687/3) C83.7 ... - type - - acute lymphoblastic leukaemic (M9826/3) C94.0 C91.8- - - undifferentiated (M9687/3) C83.7 <p>Chagas'(-Mazza) disease (chronic) B57.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - cardiovascular involvement NEC B57.2 - - digestive system involvement NEC B57.3 - - megacolon B57.3† K93.1* - - megaesophagus B57.3† K23.1* - - myocarditis B57.2† I41.2* - - nervous system involvement B57.4† G99.8* - - other organ involvement B57.5 <p>Colitis (acute) (catarrhal) (haemorrhagic) (<i>see also Enteritis</i>) A09.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - allergic K52.2 ... - coccidial A07.3 - collagenous K52.8 - cystica superficialis K52.8 ... - ischaemic K55.9 - - acute (fulminant) (subacute) K55.0
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - chronic K55.1 - - fulminant (acute) K55.0 - left sided K51.5 - lymphocytic K52.8 - microscopic K52.8 - microsporidial A07.8 <p>Coma R40.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with head injury — <i>see Concussion, brain, with loss of consciousness</i> - apoplectic I64 - diabetic — <i>see Diabetes, coma</i> - eclamptic (<i>see also Eclampsia</i>) R56.8O15.9 - epileptic G40.8- <p>Complications (from) (of)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - accidental puncture or laceration during procedure T81.2 ... - eye H57.9 - - implant (prosthetic) T85.9 - - - infection or inflammation T85.78 - - - mechanical T85.3 - - - - intraocular lens T85.2 - - - specified NEC T85.88 - - postprocedural H59.9 - - - blebitis H59.89 - - - macula oedema (cystoid) H59.81 ... - orthopaedic M79.9- - - device, implant or graft T84.9 ... - - - infection of inflammation T84.7 - - - mechanical T84.3 - - - specified T84.8 - - external device or appliance T88.8 - - fracture (following insertion of implant, joint prosthesis, bone plate) M96.6 - - - internal device, implant or graft T84.9 - - - infection or inflammation NEC T84.7 - - - - fixation device T84.6 - - - - joint prosthesis T84.5 - - - mechanical NEC T84.3T84.4 - - - - fixation device (any bone, except limb) T84.2 - - - - limb bone T84.1 - - - - joint prosthesis T84.0 - - - - specified bone device, implant or graft NEC T84.3 - - - specified NEC T84.8 - fracture (following insertion of implant, joint prosthesis, bone plate) M96.6 - internal fixation (nail) (plate) (rod) T84.9 - infection or inflammation NEC T84.6 - mechanical NEC T84.2 - bones of limb T84.4 - specified NEC T84.8 - joint prosthesis T84.9 - infection or inflammation T84.5 - mechanical T84.0 - specified NEC T84.8 ... - umbilical cord - - affecting fetus or newborn P02.6 - - around neck (without compression) O69.8 - - - with compression O69.1 - - complicating delivery O69.9 - - - specified NEC O69.8 - - compression — <i>see Compression, umbilical cord</i> <p>Compression</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - cord, umbilical (umbilical) — <i>see Compression, umbilical</i> 	<p><i>cord</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - umbilical cord - - affecting fetus or newborn P02.5 - - - with cord prolapse P02.4 - - complicating delivery NEC O69.2 - - - cord around neck O69.1 - - - prolapse O69.0 - specified NEC O69.2 <p>Cord — <i>see also condition</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - around neck (tightly) (with compression) - affecting fetus or newborn P02.5 - complicating delivery O69.4 - bladder G95.8 - - tabetic A52.1 - umbilical - - around neck (without compression) O69.8 - - - with compression (<i>see also Compression, umbilical cord</i>) O69.1 <p>Cyst (colloid) (mucous) (retention) (simple)</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - congenital NEC Q89.89 - - epiglottis Q31.8 - - fallopian tube Q50.4 - - kidney Q61.0 - - - multicystic Q61.4 - - - polycystic Q61.3 - - larynx Q31.8 ... - developmental K09.1 - - odontogenic (glandular) K09.0 - - oral region (nonodontogenic) K09.1 ... - jaw (aneurysmal) (bone) (haemorrhagic) (traumatic) K09.2 - - developmental (glandular) (odontogenic) K09.0 - joint NEC M25.8- - kidney (acquired) N28.1 - - calyceal (<i>see also Hydronephrosis</i>) N13.3 - - congenital Q61.0 - - - multicystic Q61.4 - - - polycystic Q61.3 - - multicystic (developmental) Q61.4 - - acquired N28.1 - - multiple polycystic Q61.3 - - - autosomal ... - nose (turbinates) J34.1 - - sinus J34.1 - odontogenic, developmental (glandular) K09.0 - oesophagus K22.8 <p>Cystopyelitis (<i>see also Pyelonephritis</i>) N12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with calculus (impacted) (recurrent) N20.9 <p>Cystorrhagia N32.8</p> <p>Cytopenia</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - refractory, with multilineage dysplasia (M9985/3) - D46.7D46.5 <p>Deformity Q89.9</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - epiglottis (congenital) Q31.8 - - acquired J38.7 - eustachian tube (congenital) NEC Q17.8Q16.4 - eye (congenital) Q15.9
---	---

<p>Dementia (persisting) F03</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - degenerative (primary) F03 - frontal lobe G31.0† F02.0* - frontotemporal G31.0† F02.0* - in (due to) <p>Depression F32.9-</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - basal metabolic rate R94.8 - bone marrow D75.8D61.9 - cerebral R29.88 <p>Diarrhoea, diarrhoeal (disease) (infantile) (summer) A09.9</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - dietetic K52.2 - due to - - bacteria A04.9 - - - specified NEC A04.8 - - <i>Campylobacter</i> A04.5 - - Clostridium - - - difficile A04.7 - - - perfringens (F) A04.8 - - Clostridium perfringens (F) A04.8 <p>Dilaceration, tooth K00.4</p> <p>Dilatation</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - duodenum K59.8 - eustachian tube, congenital Q17.8Q16.4 - gallbladder K82.8 <p>Diphtheria, diphtheritic (gangrenous) (haemorrhagic) A36.9</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - nasopharyngeal A36.1 - neurological complication A36.8 - - neuritis A36.8 † G59 - - paralysis A36.8 † G63.0* - pharyngeal A36.0 <p>Disease, diseased — <i>see also Syndrome</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - adenoids (and tonsils) J35.9 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - alpha heavy chain (M9762/3) C88.4C88.3- <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - hand, foot and mouth B08.4 - Hand-Schüller-Christian (M9753/1) C96.5 - Hartnup's E72.0 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - heavy chain NEC (M9762/3) C88.2- - - alpha (M9762/3) C88.4C88.3- - - gamma (M9762/3) C88.2- - - mu (M9762/3) C88.2- - hepatic — <i>see Disease, liver</i> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - immunoglobulin deposition (M9769/1) D47.7 - immunoproliferative (malignant) (M9760/3) C88.9- - - small intestinal (M9764/3) C88.3- <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Keshan E59 - kidney (functional) (pelvis) N28.9 - - with <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - cystic (congenital) Q61.9 - - - multicystic Q61.4 - - - polycystic Q61.3 - - end-stage (failure) (CKD stage 5) N18.5 <p>...</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - liver (chronic) (organic) K76.9 - - alcoholic (chronic) K70.9 - - cystic, congenital Q44.6 - - drug-induced (idiosyncratic) (predictable) (toxic) (unpredictable) — <i>see Disease, liver, toxic</i> - - fatty, nonalcoholic K76.0 - - fibrocystic (congenital) Q44.6 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - inflammatory K75.9 - - - alcoholic K70.1 - - - specified NEC K75.8 - - nonalcoholic, fatty K76.0 - - polycystic (congenital) Q44.6 - - syphilitic A52.7† K77.0* <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lymphatic (channel) (gland) (system) (vessel) I89.9 - lymphoproliferative (M9970/1) D47.9 - - T-cell, primary cutaneous CD30-positive† (M9718/3) C84.5C86.6 - - T-gamma (M9768/1) D47.7D47.9 - - X-linked D82.3 - malarial (<i>see also Malaria</i>) B54 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - mu heavy chain (M9762/3) C88.7C88.2- <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - systemic light chain (M9769/1) D47.7 - systemic tissue mast cell (M9741/3) C96.2D47.0 - Tangier E78.6 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - winter vomiting (epidemic) A08.1 - woolsorter's A22.1† J17.0* - zoonotic, bacterial A28.9 <p>Disorder (of) — <i>see also Disease</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acantholytic L11.9 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - glomerular (in) N05.9 - - amyloidosis E85.4† N08.4* <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura M31.1† N08.5* - - Waldenström's is macroglobulinaemia (M9761/3) C88.0-† N08.1* - - Wegener's granulomatosis M31.3† N08.5* <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lysine and hydroxylysine metabolism E72.3 - male - - erectile F52.2 - - - organic origin NEC N48.4 - - - psychogenic F52.2 - - hypoactive sexual desire F52.0 - - orgasmic F52.3 - manic F30.9 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - psychotic (due to) (<i>see also Psychosis</i>) F29 - - acute F23.9- - - - specified NEC F23.8- - - alcohol(-induced), alcoholic intoxication (acute) (immediate) F10.5 - - - residual and late onset F10.7 - - amphetamine (intoxication) (or related substance) F15.59 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - delusional F22.0 - - - acute F23.3- - - drug induced (immediate) (see also F11–F19 with fourth character .5) F19.5 - - - residual and late onset (see also F11–F19, with fourth character .7) F19.7 - - ecstasy F15.59 - - - intoxication (acute) F15.09 - - - withdrawal F15.49
---	---

...	- acute (<i>see also Encephalitis, viral</i>) A86
Dissolution, vertebra M81.9-	...
Distal intestinal obstruction (syndrome) E84.1	- in (due to)
Distension	- - actinomycosis A42.8† G05.0*
	...
Distortion (congenital)	- - enterovirus A85.0
- arm NEC Q68.8	- - herpes (simplex) virus B00.4
...	- - human metapneumovirus A85.8
- ear (auricle) (external) Q17.3	- - infectious disease NEC B99† G05.2*
- - inner Q16.5	
- - ossicles Q16.3	Endophthalmitis (acute) (infective) (metastatic)
- eustachian tube Q17.8 Q16.4	(subacute) H44.0
- eye (adnexa) Q15.8	- with associated postprocedural bleb H59.89
Dysfibrinogenaemia (congenital) D68.2	- gonorrhoeal A54.3† H45.1*
Dysfunction	
- adrenal E27.9	Entanglement
...	- umbilical cord(s) O69.2
- enteric stoma K91.4	- - with compression O69.2
- erectile (psychogenic) F52.2	- - - cord around neck O69.1
- - organic origin NEC N48.4	- - affecting fetus or newborn P02.5
- gallbladder K82.8	- - around neck (with compression) O69.1 (without compression) O69.8
- gastrostomy (stoma) K91.8	- - - with compression O69.1
- gland, glandular NEC E34.9	- - of twins in monoamniotic sac O69.2
- haemoglobin D75.8 D58.2	
- heart I51.8	Erythralgia (primary) I73.8
Dysplasia — <i>see also Anomaly</i>	Erythraemia (acute) (M9840/3) C94.0-
...	- chronic (M9950/3) C94.1 D45
- kidney (multicystic) Q61.40	- secondary D75.1
- - without cysts (unilateral) Q61.44	Erythralgia I73.8
- - - bilateral Q61.45	
- - multicystic (developmental) NEC Q61.43	Excess, excessive, excessively
- - - bilateral Q61.42	...
- - - unilateral Q61.41	- long
- bilateral Q61.42	- - organ or site, congenital NEC — <i>see Anomaly, by site</i>
- unilateral Q61.41	- - umbilical cord (entangled) — see Entanglement, umbilical cord(s)
...	- affecting
- multilineage, with refractory cytopenia (M9985/3) D46.7 D46.5	- fetus or newborn P02.5
	- labour or delivery O69.2
Earache H92.0	
Eaton-Lambert syndrome (see also Neoplasm)	Fever R50.9
C80† D48.9† G73.1*	- with
- unassociated with neoplasm G70.8	- - chills R50.8
	- - - in malarial regions B54
Eclampsia, eclamptic (coma) (convulsions) (delirium)	- - rigors R50.8
(with pre-existing or pregnancy-related hypertension)	- abortus A23.1
NEC O15.9	...
- during labour and delivery O15.1	- typhoid (abortive) (haemorrhagic) (intermittent)
- male R56.8	(malignant) A01.0
- not associated with pregnancy or childbirth R56.8	- - with
	- - - gastrointestinal perforation A01.0† K93.8*
Ectropion H02.1	- - - - with peritonitis A01.0† K67.8*
- cervix N86	- - - pneumopathy A01.0† J17.0*
- - with cervicitis N72	- typhus — <i>see Typhus</i>
- - congenital Q51.8	
- congenital Q10.1	Fibrosis, fibrotic
	- adrenal (gland) E27.8
Elevated, elevation	- alcoholic K70.2
- antibody titre R76.0	...
...	- cystic (of pancreas) E84.9
- venous pressure I87.8	- - with
- white blood cells NEC R72	- - - combined manifestations E84.8
Elliptocytosis (congenital) (hereditary) D58.1	- - - distal intestinal obstruction (syndrome) E84.1
	- - - intestinal manifestations E84.1
Encephalitis (chronic) (haemorrhagic) (idiopathic)	- - - pulmonary manifestations E84.0
(nonepidemic) (spurious) (subacute) G04.9	- - specified NEC E84.8
	- due to device, implant or graft (<i>see also Complications, by site and type, specified NEC</i>) T85.88
	...

<p>- lung (atrophic) (capillary) (chronic) (confluent) (massive) (perialveolar) (peribronchial) J84.1</p> <p>- - with</p> <p>- - - aluminosis J63.0</p> <p>- - - amianthosis J61</p> <p>- - - anthracosilicosis J60</p> <p>Fistula L98.8</p> <p>- abdomen (wall) K63.2</p> <p>...</p> <p>- bronchocutaneous, bronchomediastinal, bronchopleural, bronchopneuromediastinal (infective) J86.0</p> <p>- - postprocedural J95.8</p> <p>- - tuberculous NEC A16.4</p> <p>- - - with bacteriological and histological confirmation A15.5</p> <p>...</p> <p>- pleura, pleural, pleurocutaneous or pleuroperitoneal J86.0</p> <p>- - tuberculous NEC A16.5</p> <p>- - - with bacteriological and histological confirmation A15.6</p> <p>- portal vein-hepatic artery, congenital Q26.6</p> <p>Fitzhugh-Curtis Fitz Hugh and Curtis syndrome (gonococcal) A54.8† K67.1*</p> <p>- chlamydial A74.8† K67.0*</p> <p>Fixation</p> <p>- joint — <i>see Ankylosis</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>German measles (<i>see also Rubella</i>) B06.9</p> <p>Germinoblastoma (diffuse) (M9675/3) (M9591/3) C83.2 C85.9</p> <p>- follicular (M9690/3) C82.4 C82.9</p> <p>Germinoma (M9064/3) — <i>see also Neoplasm, malignant</i></p> <p>- intratubular, malignant germ cells (M9064/2) D07.6</p> <p>Glomerulonephritis (<i>see also Nephritis</i>) N05.-</p> <p>Note: Where a term is indexed only at the three character level, eg N01, reference should be made to the list of fourth character subdivisions in the Tabular list of diseases.</p> <p>- with</p> <p>- diabetes E1-.22</p> <p>...</p> <p>- in (due to)</p> <p>- - amyloidosis E85.-† N08.4*</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (M9761/3) C88.0-† N08.1*</p> <p>- - Wegener's granulomatosis M31.3† N08.5*</p> <p>Gout, gouty M10.9-</p> <p>- drug-induced M10.2-</p> <p>...</p> <p>- secondary NEC M10.4-</p> <p>- syphilitic A52.7† M14.8*</p> <p>- tophi NEC M10.9 M10.0-</p> <p>- - ear M10.9 M10.0-† H62.8*</p> <p>- - heart M10.08† I43.8*</p> <p>Gower's muscular dystrophy G71.0</p> <p>Granuloma L92.9</p> <p>- abdomen K66.8</p> <p>...</p> <p>- beryllium (skin) L92.3</p> <p>- bone M86.8-</p>	<p>- - eosinophilic D76.0 (M9752/1) C96.6</p> <p>- - from residual foreign body M86.8-</p> <p>- brain (any site) G06.0</p> <p>...</p> <p>- ear, middle H71</p> <p>- eosinophilic (M9752/1) D76.0 C96.6</p> <p>- bone D76.0</p> <p>- lung D76.0</p> <p>- - oral mucosa K13.4</p> <p>...</p> <p>- Hodgkin's (M9661/3) C81.7 C81.9</p> <p>- ileum K63.8</p> <p>...</p> <p>- liver NEC (<i>see also Granuloma, hepatic</i>) K75.3</p> <p>- lung (infectious) (<i>see also Fibrosis, lung</i>) J84.1</p> <p>- - coccidioidal B38.1</p> <p>- - eosinophilic D76.0 (M9752/1) C96.6</p> <p>- Majocchi's B35.8</p> <p>Granulomatosis L92.9</p> <p>- Langerhans'-cell Langerhans-cell (M9751/1) D76.0 C96.6</p> <p>- - unifocal (M9752/1) D76.0 C96.6</p> <p>- lymphoid (M9766/1) (M9766/3) D47.7 C83.8</p> <p>- lymphomatoid (M9766/3) C83.8</p> <p>- miliary (listerial) A32.8</p> <p>Haemochromatosis (diabetic) (hereditary) (liver) (myocardium) (primary idiopathic) (secondary) E83.1</p> <p>- with refractory anaemia NEC (M9982/3) D46.1</p> <p>Haemodialysis Z49.1</p> <p>Haemoglobinuria R82.3</p> <p>- with anaemia, haemolytic, acquired (chronic) NEC D59.6</p> <p>- cold agglutinin disease (agglutinin) (paroxysmal) (with Raynaud's syndrome) D59.6 D59.1</p> <p>- paroxysmal (with Raynaud's syndrome) D59.6</p> <p>- due to exertion or haemolysis NEC D59.6</p> <p>Haemorrhage, haemorrhagic R58</p> <p>- 3rd stage (postpartum) O72.0</p> <p>...</p> <p>- complicating</p> <p>- - delivery O67.9</p> <p>- - - affecting fetus or newborn P02.1</p> <p>- - - associated with coagulation defect (afibrinogenaemia) (hyperfibrinolysis) (hypofibrinogenaemia) O67.0</p> <p>- - - affecting fetus or newborn P03.8</p> <p>- afibrinogenaemia O67.0</p> <p>- affecting fetus or newborn P03.8</p> <p>- - - due to</p> <p>Haemothorax (bacterial) (nontuberculous) J94.2</p> <p>- newborn P54.8</p> <p>- traumatic S27.1</p> <p>- - with pneumothorax S27.2</p> <p>- tuberculous NEC A16.5</p> <p>- - with bacteriological and histological confirmation A15.6</p> <p>Haff disease T61.2</p> <p>...</p> <p>Hallux</p> <p>- deformity (acquired) NEC M20.3</p> <p>...</p> <p>- valgus (acquired) M20.1</p> <p>- - congenital Q66.89 Q66.6</p> <p>- varus (acquired) M20.3</p> <p>- - congenital Q66.3</p> <p>Halo, visual H53.1</p>
--	--

<p>Hand — <i>see condition</i></p> <p>Hand-Schüller-Christian disease or syndrome (M9753/1) D76.0C96.5</p> <p>Handicap, handicapped</p> <p>Hegglin's anomaly or syndrome D72.0</p> <p>Heilmeyer-Schoner disease (M9950/3) C94.4D45</p> <p>Heine-Medin disease A80.9</p> <p>Heller's disease or syndrome F84.3</p> <p>HELLP syndrome (haemolysis, elevated liver enzymes and low platelet count) Q44.4Q14.2</p> <p>Helminthiasis (<i>see also Infestation</i>) B83.9</p> <p>...</p> <p>Hepatitis K75.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acute NEC B17.9 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - epidemic B15.9 - with hepatic coma B15.0 - fetus or newborn (giant cell) (<i>idiopathic</i>) P59.2 - from injection, inoculation or transfusion (blood) (other substance) (plasma) (serum) (<i>see also Hepatitis, viral, type B</i>) B16.9 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - malignant (with hepatic failure) NEC K72.9 - neonatal (giant cell) (<i>idiopathic</i>) (toxic) P59.2 - postimmunisation (<i>see also Hepatitis, viral, type B</i>) B16.9 <p>...</p> <p>Histiocytosis D76.3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acute progressive, X (M9754/3) C96.0 - Langerhans' cell Langerhans-cell NEC (M9751/1) D76.0C96.6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — disseminated (M9754/3) C96.4 - generalised (M9754/3) C96.4C96.8 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — mono-ostotic (M9752/1) D76.0 — multifocal (M9753/1) D76.0 - multifocal - multisystemic (disseminated) (M9754/3) C96.0 - unisystemic (M9753/1) C96.5 - polyostotic (M9753/1) D76.0 - - unifocal (M9752/1) D76.0C96.6 - malignant (M9750/3) C96.4C96.8 - mononuclear phagocytes NEC D76.1 - - Langerhans' cells Langerhans-cell (M9751/1) D76.0C96.6 - sinus, with massive lymphadenopathy D76.3 - syndrome NEC D76.3 - X NEC (M9751/1) D76.0C96.6 - - acute progressive (M9754/3) C96.0 - - multifocal (M9753/1) C96.5 - - multisystemic (M9754/3) C96.0 - - unifocal (M9752/1) C96.6 <p>Histoplasmosis B39.9</p> <p>Hodgkin</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - disease (M9650/3) — <i>see Lymphoma, Hodgkin</i> - granuloma (M9661/3) C81.7C81.9 - lymphoma, malignant (<i>classical</i>) (M9650/3) — <i>see Lymphoma, Hodgkin</i> - paraganuloma (nodular) (M9659/3) C81.7C81.0 - sarcoma (M9662/3) C81.7 <p>Hodgson's disease I71.2</p> <p>Human</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - immunodeficiency virus (HIV) disease (infection) B24 - - asymptomatic status Z21 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium Q98.7 - - contact Z20.6 ... - - resulting in ... - - - lymphoma (malignant) B21 - - - - Burkitt B21 - - - - non-Hodgkin's NEC B21 - - - multiple - - - - diseases classified elsewhere B22 - - - - infections B20 - - - - malignant neoplasms B21 - - - mycobacterial infection B20 - - - mycosis NEC B20 - - - neoplasm, malignant B21 - - - non-Hodgkin's lymphoma NEC B21 - - - papovavirus infection B20 ... - - status Z21 - - metapneumovirus B97.8 - - resulting in - - - bronchiolitis J21.1 - - - encephalitis A85.8† G05.1* - - - pneumonia J12.3 - T-cell lymphotropic virus type-1 (HTLV-1) infection B33.3 <p>Hyperoxia T59.8</p> <p>Hyperparathyroidism E21.3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - primary E21.0 - secondary NEC E21.1 - - kidney N25.8 - specified NEC E21.2 - tertiary E21.2 <p>Hyperpathia R20.8</p> <p>Hypertrophy, hypertrophic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - adenofibromatous, prostate N40 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - nasal J34.8 - alae J34.8 - bone J34.8 - cartilage J34.8 - mucous membrane (septum) J34.3J34.8 - sinus J34.8 <p>Hypoplasia, hypoplastic</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - erythroid, congenital D61.0 - eustachian tube Q47.8Q16.4 <p>Immunocompromised status (acquired) (drug related) NEC D89.8</p> <p>Immune reconstitution syndrome D89.3</p> <p>Immunocytoma (M9671/3) C83.0</p> <p>Infection, infected (opportunistic) B99</p> <p>Note: Parasitic diseases may be described as either 'infections' or 'infestations'; both lead terms should therefore be consulted.</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Blastomyces</i>, blastomycotic (<i>see also Blastomycosis</i>) B40.9 - - <i>brasiliensis</i> (<i>see also Paracoccidioidomycosis</i>) B41.9 - - <i>dermatitidis</i> (<i>see also Blastomycosis</i>) B40.9 - - European (<i>see also Cryptococcosis</i>) B45.9 - - North American B40.9 - - South American (<i>see also Paracoccidioidomycosis</i>) B41.9
---	---

<p>- bleb - - postprocedural H59.89 - bloodstream — see <i>Sepsis</i> ... - <i>Chlamydia</i>, chlamydial A74.9 - - anus A56.3 - - genitourinary tract A56.2† N29.1* - - - lower A56.0 - - - specified NEC A56.1† N29.1* - - lymphogranuloma A55 ... - <i>Clostridium</i> - - <i>bifermentans</i> A48.0 - - <i>botulinum</i> A05.1 - - congenital P39.8 - - <i>difficile</i> - - - as cause of disease classified elsewhere B96.88 - - - food-borne (disease) A04.7 - - - gas gangrene A48.0 - - - necrotising enterocolitis A05.8A04.7 - - - sepsis A41.4 - - septicaemia A41.4 - - gas-forming NEC A48.0 ... - <i>Pseudomonas</i>, pseudomonad NEC A49.8 - - as cause of disease classified elsewhere B96.5 - - <i>mallei</i> — see <i>Infection, Burkholderia, mallei</i> - - <i>pseudomallei</i> — see <i>Infection, Burkholderia, pseudomallei</i> - pseudotuberculosis (extraintestinal) A28.2 - puerperal O86.4 ... - vesical (see also <i>Cystitis</i>) N30.9 - vibrio vulnificus - - as cause of disease classified elsewhere B98.82 - Vincent's (gum) (mouth) (tonsil) A69.1</p> <p>Infiltrate, infiltration ... - lung (eosinophilic) J82 - lymphatic (M9820/3) (see also Leukaemia, lymphatic) C91.9-D47.9 - - gland I88.9 - muscle, fatty M62.8- ...</p> <p>Inflammation, inflamed, inflammatory (with exudation) - abducent (nerve) H49.2 ... - bladder (see also <i>Cystitis</i>) N30.9 - bleb - - postprocedural H59.89 - bone — see <i>Osteomyelitis</i></p> <p>Iridocyclitis H20.9 ... - syphilitic (early) (secondary) A51.4† H22.0* - - congenital A50.0† H22.0* - - tuberculous (chronic) A18.5† H22.0* ...</p> <p>Iritis (see also <i>Iridocyclitis</i>) H20.9 ... - papulosa (syphilitic) A52.7† H22.0* - syphilitic (secondary) A51.4† H22.0* - - congenital (early) A50.0† H22.0* - - - late A50.3† H22.0* - - late A52.7† H22.0* - tuberculous A18.5† H22.0*</p>	<p>Jacksonian epilepsy or seizures (focal) G40.1- Jackson's membrane or veil Q43.39 - membrane or veil Q43.39 - paralysis (syndrome) G83.8 Jacquet's dermatitis L22 ... Jaundice (yellow) R17 ... - fetus or newborn (physiological) P59.9 - - due to or associated with - - - ABO ... - - - hereditary haemolytic anaemia P58.8D58.9 - - - hypothyroidism, congenital E03.1</p> <p>Kahler's disease (M9732/3) C90.0- ... Keratocyst (odontogenic) K09.0D16.4 Keratoderma, keratoderma (congenital) (palmaris et plantaris) (symmetrical) Q82.8 ... Keratoiritis (see also <i>Iridocyclitis</i>) H20.9 - syphilitic (congenital late) (see also <i>Iritis, syphilitic</i>) A50.3† H22.0* - tuberculous A18.5† H22.0* Keratoma L57.0</p> <p>Knot (true), umbilical cord (see also <i>Compression, umbilical cord, complicating delivery</i>) O69.2 - affecting fetus or newborn P02.5</p> <p>Lambert-Eaton syndrome (see also <i>Neoplasm</i>) C80.†D48.9† G73.1* - unassociated with neoplasm G70.8 ... Lennert lymphoma (M9702/3) C84.3C84.4 ... Lesion (nontraumatic) - alveolar process K08.9 - angiocentric immunoproliferative (M9766/4) (M9766/3) D47.7C83.8 - anorectal K62.9</p> <p>Leukaemia (M9800/3) C95.9- - with renal tubulo-interstitial disorder C91–C95† N16.1* - acute NEC (M9801/3) C95.0- - adult T-cell (M9827/3) C91.5- - aleukaemic NEC (M9800/3) C95.7 C95.9- - AML M6 (M6a) (M6b) (M9840/3) C94.0- - basophilic, acute (M9870/3) C92.7- - - acute (M9870/3) C94.7- - - B-cell type - - lymphocytic, chronic (M9823/3) C91.1- - - prolymphocytic (M9833/3) C91.3- - - bilineal, acute (M9805/3) C95.0- - - biphenotypic, acute (M9805/3) C95.0- - - blast (cell) (M9801/3) C95.0- - - blastic (M9801/3) C95.0- - - granulocytic (M9861/3) C92.0- - - Burkitt (cell) (type) (M9826/3) C91.0 C91.8- - - - acute (B-ALL) (M9826/3) C91.0 C91.8- - - - mature B-cell (M9826/3) C91.8- - - c-ALL (M9836/3) C91.0- - - chronic NEC (M9800/3) C95.1- - - common (precursor B) ALL (M9836/3) C91.0- - - compound (M9800/3) C95.9- - - cortical T ALL (M9837/3) C91.0-</p>
--	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - eosinophilic (M9860/3) C92.7- - - chronic (hypereosinophilic) (M9964/3) D47.5C96.7 - erythroid, acute (M9840/3) C94.0- - FAB ... - granulocytic (M9860/3) C92.9- - - acute (M9861/3) C92.0- - - aleukaemic (M9860/3) C92.7 C92.9- - - blastic (M9861/3) C92.0- ... - histiocytic (M9860/3) C93.9- - lymphatic (M9820/3) C91.9- - - acute (M9835/3) C91.0- - - aleukaemic (M9820/3) C91.7 C91.9- - - chronic (M9823/3) C91.1- - - subacute (M9820/3) C91.2 C91.9- - lymphoblastic (acute) (ALL) (M9835/3) C91.0- - acute (L2 type) (M9835/3) C91.0- - leukaemia-lymphoma (M9835/3) C91.0- - - leukaemia-lymphoma (M9835/3) C91.0- - mature B-cell type (M9826/3) C91.0- - - mature B-cell type (M9826/3) C91.8- - - precursor cell (acute) (not phenotyped) (M9835/3) C91.0- - - - B-cell (M9836/3) C91.0- - - - T-cell (M9837/3) C91.0- - lymphocytic (M9820/3) C91.9- - - acute (M9835/3) C91.0- - - aleukaemic (M9820/3) C91.7 C91.9- - - chronic (M9823/3) C91.1- - - - with small lymphocytic lymphoma (M9823/3) C91.1- - - - B-cell (BCLL variants) (type) (M9823/3) C91.1- - - NK-cell, large granular (M9831/3) C91.7- - - subacute (M9820/3) C91.2 C91.9- - - T-cell, large granular (associated with rheumatoid arthritis) (M9831/3) C91.7- - lymphogenous (M9820/3) — <i>see Leukaemia, lymphoid</i> - lymphoid NEC (M9820/3) C91.9- - - acute (M9835/3) C91.0- - - aleukaemic (M9820/3) C91.7 C91.9- - - blastic (M9835/3) C91.0- - - chronic (M9823/3) C91.1- - - subacute (M9820/3) C91.2 C91.9- - lymphoplasmacytic (M9761/3) C91.1- - lymphosarcoma cell (M9820/3) C91.9 C91.7- - M6A, M6B (M9840/3) C94.0- - mast cell (M9742/3) C94.3- - mature T ALL (M9837/3) C91.0- - megakaryoblastic, acute (M9910/3) C94.2- - megakaryocytic, acute (M9910/3) C94.2- - mixed lineage, acute (M9805/3) C95.0- - monoblastic, (acute) (M5) (M5a) (M5b) (M9891/3) C93.0- - monocytic, monocytoid NEC (M9860/3) C93.9- - - acute (M5) (M5a) (M5b) (M9891/3) C93.0- - - aleukaemic (M9860/3) C93.7 C93.9- - - chronic (M9860/3) C93.1- - - Naegeli-type (M9863/3) C92.1- - - specified NEC (M9860/3) C93.7- - - subacute (M9860/3) C93.2 C93.9- - monomyelocytic, acute (M9867/3) — <i>see Leukaemia, myelomonocytic</i> - myeloblastic, acute (with maturation) NEC (M9872/3) C92.0- - - with t(8;21) (M9896/3) C92.0- - - 1/ETO (M9896/3) C92.0- - - M0 (M9872/3) C92.0- - - M1 (M9873/3) C92.0- - - M2 (M9874/3) C92.0- - M3 (M9866/3) C92.4- - with t(15;17) and variants (M9866/6) C92.4- - M4 (M9867/3) C92.5- 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eo with inv(16) or t(16;16) (M9871/3) C92.5- - M5 (M5A) (M5B) (M9891/3) C93.0- - - minimal differentiation (M9872/3) C92.0- - myelocytic (M9860/3) C92.9- - - acute (M9861/3) C92.0- - - chronic (M9863/3) C92.1- - myelogenous (M9860/3) C92.9- - - acute (M9861/3) C92.0- - - aleukaemic (M9860/3) C92.7 C92.9- - - chronic (M9863/3) C92.1- - - - with crisis of blast cells (M9863/3) C92.1- - - - BCR/ABL positive (M9875/3) C92.1- - - - Philadelphia chromosome (Ph1) positive (M9875/3) C92.1- - - - t(9;22)(q34;q11) (M9875/3) C92.1- - - subacute (M9860/3) C92.2- - myeloid (M9860/3) C92.9- - - acute NOS NEC (M9861/3) C92.0- - - - with - - - - 11q23-abnormality (M9897/3) C92.6- - - - - abnormal marrow eosinophils (M9871/3) C92.0- - - - - maturation (M9874/3) C92.0- - - - - MLL-gene variation (M9897/3) C92.6- - - - - multilineage dysplasia (M9895/3) C92.0 C92.8- - - - - prior myelodysplastic syndrome (M9895/3) C92.0- - - - without - - - - maturation (M9873/3) C92.0- - - - - prior myelodysplastic syndrome (M9895/3) C92.0- - - - 11q23 abnormalities (M9897/3) C92.0- - - - AML1 (CBF-alpha)/ETO (M9896/3) C92.0- - - - CBF-beta/MYH11 (M9871/3) C92.0- - - - inv(16)(p13;q22) (M9871/3) C92.0- - - - M6 type (M6A) (M6B) (M9840/3) C94.0- - - - M7 (M9910/3) C94.2- - - - minimal differentiation (M9872/3) C92.0- - - - MLL (M9897/3) C92.0- - - - PML/RAR-alpha (M9866/3) C92.4- - - - t(15;17)(q22;q11-12) (M9866/3) C92.4- - - - t(16;16)(p13;q11) (M9871/3) C92.0- - - - t(8;21)(q22;q22) (M9896/3) C92.0- - - - therapy-related (alkylating agent) (epipodophyllotoxin) (M9920/3) C92.0- - - aleukaemic (M9860/3) C92.7 C92.9- - - chronic (atypical) NEC (BCR/ABL-positive) (CML) (M9863/3) C92.1- - - - atypical, BCR/ABL-negative (M9876/3) C92.2- - - BCR/ABL-negative (M9876/3) C92.1- - - - Philadelphia chromosome (Ph1) negative (M9876/3) C92.1- - - specified NEC C92.0- - - subacute (M9860/3) C92.2- - myelomonocytic (M9860/3) C92.5- - - acute (M9867/3) C92.5- - - - with abnormal eosinophils (M9871/3) C92.5- - - - M4 (M9867/3) C92.5- - - - - Eo with inv(16) or t(16;16) (M9871/3) C92.5- - - - chronic (in transformation) (type I) (type II) (CMML-1) (CMML-2) (in transformation) (with eosinophilia) (M9945/3) C93.1 C94.7- - - - juvenile (chronic) (M9946/3) C93.3 C94.7- - - Naegeli-type monocytic (M9863/3) C93.1 C92.1- - - neutrophilic, chronic (M9800/3) (M9963/3) D47.1 C95.9- - chronic (M9963/3) C96.7 - NK-cell, aggressive (M9948/3) C94.7- - non-lymphocytic (M9860/3) C92.9- - - acute (M9861/3) C92.0- - plasma cell (M9733/3) C90.1- - plasmacytic (M9733/3) C90.1- - pre(-pre) -B ALL (M9836/3) C91.0- - pre-T ALL (M9837/3) C91.0- - pro-B ALL (M9836/3) C91.0-
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - prolymphocytic (M9832/3) C91.3- - acute (PML) (M9866/3) C92.4- - B-cell type (M9833/3) C91.3- - T-cell type (M9834/3) C91.3 <u>C91.6-</u> - promyelocytic, acute (<u>M3</u>) (PML/RAR-alpha) (t(15;17)(q22;q11-12)) (M9866/3) C92.4- - T-cell type C91.6- - pro-T ALL (M9837/3) C91.0- - stem cell (M9801/3) C95.0- - of unclear lineage (M9801/3) C95.0- - subacute NEC (M9800/3) C95.2 <u>C95.9-</u> - T-cell type, adult (M9827/3) C91.5- - adult (acute) (chronic) (HTLV-1-associated) (lymphomatoid) (smoldering) (M9827/3) C91.5- - large granular lymphocytic (associated with rheumatic arthritis) (M9831/3) C91.7- - leukaemia/lymphoma (all variants) (HTLV-1 positive) (M9827/3) C91.5- - prolymphocytic (M9834/3) C91.6- - thrombocytic (M9910/3) C94.2- - undifferentiated (M9801/3) C95.0- Leukaemoid reaction (lymphocytic) (monocytic) (myelocytic) D72.8 ... Leukosarcoma (M9820/3) C91.9 <u>C85.9</u> ... Lipoid — see also condition - histiocytosis (<u>essential</u>) D76.9 <u>E75.2</u> - essential E75.2 - nephrosis (see also Nephrosis) N04.- - proteinosis of Urbach E78.8 Lipidaemia (see also Hyperlipaemia) E78.5 ... Low - achiever, school Z55.3 ... - set ears Q17.4 - <u>white blood cell count R72</u> Low-density-lipoprotein-type (LDL) hyperlipoproteinaemia E78.0 ... Lymphadenopathy (generalised) R59.1 - angioimmunoblastic (AILD) (<u>with dysproteinaemia</u>) (M9767/4) (<u>M9705/3</u>) D47.7 <u>C86.5</u> - due to toxoplasmosis (acquired) B58.8 - congenital (acute) (chronic) (subacute) P37.1 ... Lymphoblastoma (diffuse) (M9727/3) C83.5 <u>C85.9</u> ... Lymphocytic - chorioencephalitis (acute) (serous) A87.2† G05.1* - choriomeningitis (acute) (serous) A87.2† G02.0* - <u>colitis K52.8</u> - meningoencephalitis A87.2† G05.1* ... Lymphoma (malignant) (M9590/3) C85.9 - with renal tubulo-interstitial disorder C81—C85 <u>C86†</u> N16.1* - adult T-cell (leukaemia/lymphoma) (M9827/3) C91.5- - anaplastic - diffuse large B-cell (M9680/3) C83.3 - with - small - cell, mixed, diffuse (M9675/3) C85.9 - cleaved, mixed, follicular (M9691/3) C82.1 - noncleaved and cleaved (M9680/3) C83.3 - large cell (M9714/3) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> --- ALK ---- negative C84.7 ---- positive C84.6 ---- CD30-positive C84.6 ---- Ki-1+ C84.6 ---- primary cutaneous (M9718/3) C86.6 ---- T-cell and Null cell type (M9714/3) C84.5 ---- angiocentric T-cell (M9719/3) C85.7 C86.0 - angioimmunoblastic (AILD) (T-cell) (M9705/3) C84.4 <u>C86.5</u> - angiotropic (M9680/3) C83.3 - BAL T (bronchial-associated lymphoid tissue) (M9699/3) C85.4 <u>C88.4</u> - B-cell NEC (M9591/3) C85.1 - diffuse large (anaplastic) (centroblastic) (T-cell rich) (M9680/3) C83.3 ---- CD30-positive (M9718/3) C83.3 ---- immunoblastic (M9684/3) C83.3 ---- plasmablastic (M9684/3) C83.3 ---- extranodal, marginal zone of mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT-lymphoma) (M9699/3) C88.4 - intravascular (large) (M9680/3) C83.3 - large (M9680/3) — see Lymphoma, large (B-)cell - intravascular (M9680/3) C83.8 ---- mediastinal (thymic) (M9679/3) C85.2 ---- - marginal zone (M9699/3) C85.4 <u>C83.0</u> - monocytoid (M9699/3) C85.4 <u>C85.9</u> - primary effusion (M9678/3) C83.8 - small cell (M9670/3) C83.0 - splenic marginal zone (M9689/3) C85.4 <u>C83.0</u> - B-CLL, non-leukaemic variant (M9670/3) C83.0 - B-precursor NEC (M9591/3) C85.4 <u>C83.5</u> - bronchial-associated lymphoid tissue (M9699/3) C85.4 <u>C88.4</u> - Burkitt (<u>atypical</u>) (diffuse) (-like) (small noncleaved) (undifferentiated) (M9687/3) C83.7 - resulting from HIV disease B21 - centroblastic (diffuse) (M9680/3) C83.3 - follicular (M9698/3) C82.2 - large B-cell (M9680/3) C83.3 - centroblastic-centrocytic (diffuse) (M9675/3) C83.2 <u>C83.9</u> - follicular (M9690/3) C82.7 <u>C82.5</u> - centrocytic (M9673/3) C83.8 <u>C83.1</u> - cleaved cell (diffuse) (M9591/3) C83.1 - with - large cell, follicular (M9691/3) C82.1 - noncleaved, large cell (M9680/3) C83.3 <u>C83.9</u> - follicular (small) (M9695/3) C82.0 - large (diffuse) (M9680/3) C83.3 - follicular (M9698/3) C82.2 - small (diffuse) (M9591/3) C83.1 - follicular (M9695/3) C82.0 - convoluted cell (M9727/3) C83.5 - cutaneous (T-cell) <u>NEC</u> (M9709/3) C84.5 <u>C84.8</u> - CD30+CD30-positive large T-cell, primary (M9718/3) C84.5 <u>C86.6</u> - primary, anaplastic large cell (M9718/3) C84.5 <u>C86.6</u> - diffuse (M9591/3) C83.9 - histiocytic (M9680/3) C83.3 <u>C83.9</u> - large B-cell (centroblastic) (M9680/3) C83.3 - immunoblastic (M9684/3) C83.4 <u>C83.3</u> - large cell (cleaved) (noncleaved) (M9680/3) C83.3 - lymphocytic (small) (well-differentiated) (M9670/3) C83.0 - intermediate differentiation (M9673/3) C83.8 - poorly differentiated (M9591/3) C83.4 - mixed cell type (M9675/3) C83.2 <u>C85.9</u> - lymphocytic-histiocytic (M9675/3) C83.2 <u>C85.9</u> - small and large cell (M9675/3) C83.2 <u>C85.9</u> - noncleaved (large-cell) (M9680/3) C83.3 <u>C83.9</u>
---	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> --- large cell (M9680/3) C83.3 --- small cell (M9591/3) C83.0 - reticulum cell sarcoma (M9591/3) C83.3 - small cell (M9670/3) C83.0 --- cleaved (M9591/3) C83.1 --- lymphocytic (M9670/3) C83.0 --- noncleaved, Burkitt (M9687/3) C83.7 - follicle centre (centroblastic-centrocytic) (M9690/3) - - cutaneous C82.6 - - diffuse C82.5 - follicular, follicle centre (centroblastic-centrocytic) (nodular) (with or without diffuse areas) (M9690/3) C82.9 --- centroblastic (M9698/3) C82.2 --- centroblastic-centrocytic (M9690/3) C82.9 - - grade 1 (M9695/3) C82.0 - - grade 2 (M9691/3) C82.1 - - grade 3 NEC (M9698/3) C82.2 - - grade 3a (M9698/3) C82.3 - - grade 3b (M9698/3) C82.4 - - histiocytic (M9698/3) C82.2 - - large cell (cleaved) (noncleaved) (M9698/3) C82.2 - - mixed cell type (M9691/3) C82.1 - - noncleaved (large cell) (M9698/3) C82.2 - - small cleaved cell (M9695/3) C82.0 - - - and large cell (M9691/3) C82.1 - - specified NEC (M9690/3) C82.7 - hepatosplenic (gamma-delta) cell (M9716/3) C85.7C86.1 - histiocytic (M9680/3) C83.3C85.9 - - nodular (M9698/3) C82.2 - - true (M9755/3) C96.3C96.8 - Hodgkin (M9650/3) C81.9 - - and non-Hodgkin, composite (M9596/3) C85.7 - - granuloma (M9661/3) C81.7 C81.9 - - lymphocyte - - - depletion (classical) (M9653/3) C81.3 - - - - diffuse fibrosis (M9654/3) C81.3 - - - - reticular (M9655/3) C81.3 - - - predominance (diffuse) (M9651/3) C81.0 - - - - nodular (M9659/3) C81.0 - - - rich (classical) (M9651/3) C81.0 C81.4 - - lymphocytic-histiocytic predominance (M9651/3) C81.0 - - mixed cellularity (classical) (M9652/3) C81.2 - - - nodular sclerosis (M9665/3) C81.1 - - nodular sclerosis (classical) (M9663/3) C81.1 - - - cellular phase (M9664/3) C81.1 - - - grade 1 (M9665/3) C81.1 - - - grade 2 (M9667/3) C81.1 --- lymphocytic --- depletion (M9667/3) C81.1 --- predominance (M9665/3) C81.1 - - - mixed cellularity (M9665/3) C81.1 - - - syncytial variant (M9667/3) C81.1 - - paraganuloma (nodular) (M9659/3) C81.7 C81.0 - - sarcoma (M9662/3) C81.7 - immunoblastic (B-cell) (diffuse) (large type) (M9684/3) C83.4C83.3 --- large (B-)cell (diffuse) (M9680/3) C83.3 --- with --- small cell, mixed (M9675/3) C83.2 --- small cleaved, mixed, follicular (M9691/3) C82.1 --- anaplastic (M9714/3) C85.7 --- B-cell (M9680/3) C83.3 --- CD30+ (M9714/3) C85.7 --- primary cutaneous (M9718/3) C84.5 --- T-cell and Null cell type (M9714/3) C84.5 --- centroblastic (M9680/3) C83.3 --- cleaved (diffuse) (M9680/3) C83.3 --- and noncleaved (M9680/3) C83.3 --- follicular (M9698/3) C82.2 --- histiocyte rich (M9680/3) C83.3 --- immunoblastic (M9684/3) C83.4 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> --- intravascular (M9680/3) C83.3 --- Ki-1+ (M9714/3) C84.5 --- mediastinal (M9679/3) C83.3 --- noncleaved (diffuse) (M9680/3) C83.3 --- and cleaved (M9680/3) C83.3 --- T-cell rich (M9680/3) C83.3 --- histiocyte rich (M9680/3) C83.3 --- thymic (M9679/3) C83.3 - Lennert (M9702/3) C84.3 - leukaemia, adult T-cell (M9827/3) C91.5- - lymphoblastic (diffuse) (M9727/3) C83.5 - - acute, leukaemia-lymphoma (M9835/3) C91.0- - - precursor cell (M9727/3) C83.5 - - - B-cell (M9728/3) C83.5 - - - T-cell (M9729/3) C83.5 - lymphocytic (diffuse) (M9670/3) C83.0 --- intermediate differentiation --- diffuse (M9673/3) C83.8 --- nodular (M9591/3) C82.7C82.9 - - nodular (intermediate differentiation) (poorly differentiated) (well differentiated) NEC (M9690/3) C82.9 --- intermediate differentiation (M9591/3) C82.7 --- poorly differentiated (M9695/3) C82.0 --- well differentiated (M9698/3) C82.2 --- poorly differentiated (M9591/3) C83.4 --- nodular (M9695/3) C82.0C82.9 - - small (B) (cell) (M9670/3) C83.0 - - - (with) B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (M9823/3) C91.1- --- well differentiated (M9670/3) C83.0 --- nodular (M9698/3) C82.7C82.9 - lymphoepithelioid (M9702/3) C84.3C84.4 - lymphoid tissue - - bronchial-associated (BALT-lymphoma) (M9699/3) C88.4 - - mucosal-associated (MALT-lymphoma) (M9699/3) C88.4 - - skin-associated (SALT-lymphoma) (M9699/3) C88.4 - lymphoplasmacytic (M9671/3) C83.0 - - with IgM-production (M9671/3) C88.0 - lymphoplasmacytoid (M9671/3) C83.8C83.0 - lymphoplasmatic (M9671/3) C83.8C83.0 - MALT (mucosal-associated lymphoid tissue) (M9699/3) C85.4C88.4 - mantle cell (blastic) (pleomorphic) (small cell) (zone) (M9673/3) C83.8 C83.1 - marginal zone (B-cell) (nodal) (M9699/3) C85.4C83.0 - - splenic (M9689/3) C85.4C83.0 - mature T-cell NEC (M9702/3) C84.5C84.4 - Mediterranean (M9764/3) C88.3- - mixed cell type - - centroblastic-centrocytic (diffuse) (M9675/3) C83.2C85.9 - - diffuse (M9675/3) C83.2C85.9 - - follicular (M9691/3) C82.1 - - lymphocytic-histiocytic (diffuse) (M9675/3) C83.2C85.9 - - - nodular (M9691/3) C82.1 - - nodular (M9691/3) C82.1 - - small and large cell (diffuse) (M9675/3) C83.2 - - - and large cell (diffuse) (M9675/3) C85.9 - - - small cleaved and large cell, follicular (M9691/3) C82.1 - monocytoid B-cell (M9699/3) C85.4C85.9 - mucosal-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) (M9699/3) C85.4C88.4 - NK/T-cell, nasal and nasal type NEC (M9719/3) (M9702/3) C85.7C84.9 - NK-cell, blastic (M9591/3) C86.4 - nodal marginal (M9699/3) C83.0
---	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - nodular (with or without diffuse areas) (M9690/3) C82.9 - - histiocytic (M9698/3) C82.2 - - lymphocytic (intermediate differentiation) (poorly differentiated) (well differentiated) NEC (M9690/3) C82.9 — intermediate differentiation (M9591/3) C82.7 — poorly differentiated (M9695/3) C82.7 — well differentiated (M9698/3) C82.7 - - mixed (cell type) (M9691/3) C82.1 - - mixed lymphocytic-histiocytic (M9691/3) C82.1 - non-Burkitt, undifferentiated cell (M9591/3) C83.6 C83.9 - noncleaved (diffuse) (M9680/3) C83.3 C83.9 - - follicular (M9698/3) C82.2 - - large cell (diffuse) (M9680/3) C83.3 - - - follicular (M9698/3) C82.2 - - small cell (diffuse) (M9591/3) C83.0 - - - Burkitt type (M9687/3) C83.7 - non-Hodgkin (type) NEC (M9591/3) C85.9 - - and Hodgkin, composite (M9596/3) C85.7 - - non-follicular (diffuse) NEC (M9591/3) C83.9 - - resulting from HIV disease B21 - peripheral T-cell (M9702/3) C84.4 - - AILD (M9705/3) C84.4 C86.5 - - angioimmunoblastic lymphadenopathy with dysproteinaemia (AILD) (M9705/3) C84.4 C86.5 - - large cell (M9702/3) C84.4 - - pleomorphic - - - medium and large cell (M9702/3) C84.4 - - - small cell (M9702/3) C84.4 - plasmablastic (M9684/3) C83.4 C83.3 - plasmacytic (M9671/3) C83.8 C83.0 - plasmacytic-lymphocytic (M9671/3) C83.0 - plasmacytoid (M9671/3) C83.8 C83.0 - small lymphocytic (M9671/3) C83.0 - primary effusion (M9678/3) C85.4 C83.8 - resulting from HIV disease B21 - SALT (skin-associated lymphoid tissue) (M9699/3) C85.4 C88.4 - skin-associated lymphoid tissue (M9699/3) C85.4 C88.4 - small cell (diffuse) (M9670/3) C83.0 - - with large cell, mixed (diffuse) (M9675/3) C83.2 C85.9 - - cleaved (diffuse) (M9591/3) C83.1 - - - and large cell, mixed, follicular (M9691/3) C82.1 - - - follicular (M9695/3) C82.0 - - lymphocytic (diffuse) (M9670/3) C83.0 - - noncleaved (diffuse) (M9591/3) C83.0 - - - Burkitt (M9687/3) C83.7 - splenic - - with villous lymphocytes (M9689/3) C85.1 - - marginal zone (B-cell) (M9689/3) C85.4 C83.0 - T/NK-cell, nasal and nasal type mature NEC (M9719/3) (M9702/3) C85.7 C84.9 - - extranodal, nasal type (M9719/3) C86.0 - - specified NEC (M9702/3) C84.4 - T-zone (M9702/3) C84.2 - T-cell NEC (M9702/3) C84.5 C84.4 - - adult (leukaemia/lymphoma) (M9827/3) C91.5- - - angiocentric (M9719/3) C85.7 C86.0 - - angioimmunoblastic (M9705/3) C84.4 C86.5 - - cutaneous (M9709/3) C84.5 C84.8 - enteropathy associated (M9717/3) C84.5 - enteropathy - - associated (M9717/3) C86.2 - - type (intestinal) (M9717/3) C86.2 - intestinal (enteropathy type) (M9717/3) C84.5 - hepatosplenic (alpha-beta and gamma-delta types) C86.1 - - large, primary cutaneous CD30+ CD30-positive (M9718/3) C84.5 C86.6 - - lymphoblastic (M9837/3) C83.5 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - mature NEC (M9702/3) C84.5 C84.4 - - panniculitis-like, subcutaneous (M9708/3) C86.3 - - peripheral (M9702/3) C84.4 - AILD (M9705/3) C84.4 - - - angioimmunoblastic lymphadenopathy with dysproteinaemia (AILD) (M9705/3) C84.4 C86.5 - - - large cell (M9702/3) C84.4 - - - pleomorphic (medium and large cell) (small cell) (M9702/3) C84.4 - - primary cutaneous, CD30-positive (M9718/3) C86.6 - - subcutaneous panniculitis-like (M9708/3) C84.5 C86.3 - T-precursor NEC (M9729/3) C83.5 - T-zone (M9702/3) C84.4 - true histiocytic (M9755/3) C96.3 C96.8 - undifferentiated cell (M9591/3) C83.6 C83.9 - - Burkitt type (M9687/3) C83.7 <p>Lymphomatosis (M9590/3) — <i>see Lymphoma</i></p> <p>Lymphosarcoma (diffuse) (polymphocytic) (M9591/3) C85.9 C85.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - cell leukaemia (M9820/3) C91.7 C91.9- - follicular (mixed cell type) (M9690/3) C82.9 - mixed cell type (M9691/3) C82.4 <p>Macroglobulinaemia (idiopathic) (primary) C88.0-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Waldenström's (M9761/3) C88.0- <p>Malformation (congenital) — <i>see also Anomaly</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - umbilical cord (complicating delivery) NEC O69.8 — <i>see Complications, umbilical cord</i> - affecting fetus or newborn P02.6 <p>Malposition</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - cervix — <i>see Malposition, uterus</i> - congenital - - adrenal (gland) Q89.19 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - epiglottis Q31.8 - - eustachian tube Q47.8 Q16.4 <p>...</p> <p>Marrow (bone)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - arrest D61.9 - poor function D75.8 D61.9 <p>...</p> <p>Mast cell</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - disease, systemic tissue (M9741/3) C96.2 D47.0 - leukaemia (M9742/3) C94.3- - sarcoma (M9740/3) C96.2 - tumour (M9740/1) D47.0 - - malignant (M9740/3) C96.2 <p>...</p> <p>Mastocytoma (M9740/1) D47.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - malignant (M9740/3) C96.2 <p>Mastocytosis Q82.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - malignant (M9741/3) C96.2 - aggressive (M9741/3) C96.2 - systemic (associated with clonal haematopoietic non-mast-cell disease) (indolent) (SM-AHNMD) (M9741/3) D47.0 <p>Meningoencephalitis (<i>see also Encephalitis</i>) G04.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acute NEC (<i>see also Encephalitis, viral</i>) A86 <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - parasitic NEC B89† G05.2* - pneumococcal G00.4 G04.2 - primary amoebic B60.2† G05.2*
---	--

Metaplasia - apocrine (breast) R87.- - cervix (squamous) R87.- - endometrium (squamous) (uterus) N85.8 - kidney (pelvis) (squamous) N28.8 - myelogenous D73.1 - myeloid (megakaryocytic) D73.1 - - agnogenic (M9961/3) D47.4 D47.4 - spleen D73.1 - squamous cell, bladder N32.8 Metatarsus, metatarsal — <i>see also condition</i> - valgus (adductus) (abductus), congenital Q66.6 - varus (adductus) (congenital) Q66.2 Microglioma (M9590/3) C85.7 Mucositis (drug induced) (radiation induced) (ulcerative) <i>(see also Inflammation, by site) K12.3</i> - anus, anal canal K92.8 - colon K92.8 - duodenum K92.8 - gastric K92.8 - gastrointestinal K92.8 - ileum K92.8 - intestine (any part) K92.8 - mouth K12.3 - nasal J34.8 - necroticans agranulocytica D70 - oesophagus K92.8 - oral K12.4 K12.3 - oropharyngeal K12.3 - perianal K92.8 - perirectal K92.8 - rectum K92.8 - sigmoid K92.8 - stomach K92.8 - vagina N76.8 - vulva N76.8 Mycosis, mycotic NEC B49 - cutaneous NEC B36.9 - fungoides (M9700/3) C84.0 - mouth B37.0 ...	Myelodysplasia (M9989/3) (<i>see also Anaemia, refractory</i>) D46.9 - specified NEC (M9989/3) D46.7 - spinal cord (congenital) Q06.1 ... Myelofibrosis (chronic) (idiopathic) (with myeloid metaplasia) (M9961/3) D47.4 D47.4 - acute (M9931/3) C94.5 C94.4 - chronic idiopathic (M9961/3) D47.1 - due to secondary, in myeloproliferative disease (M9961/3) D47.4 D47.4 ... Myeloma (multiple) (M9732/3) C90.0- - monostotic (M9731/3) C90.2 C90.3 - - plasma cell (M9732/3) C90.0 C90.3 - plasma cell (M9732/3) C90.0- - solitary (M9731/3) C90.2 C90.3 Myelomalacia G95.8 Myelomata, multiple (M9732/3) C90.0- Myelomatosis (M9732/3) C90.0- ... Myelosarcoma (M9930/3) C92.3- Myelosclerosis D75.8 (M9961/3) D47.4 - with myeloid metaplasia (M9961/3) D47.4 D47.4 - acute (M9931/3) C94.4- - disseminated, of nervous system G35 - malignant (M9931/3) C94.4- - megakaryocytic (with myeloid metaplasia) (M9961/3) D47.4 D47.4 Myelosis - acute (M9861/3) C92.0- - aleukaemic (M9860/3) C92.7 C92.9 - chronic (M9863/3) C92.1 D47.1 - erythraemic (acute) (M9840/3) C94.0 - megakaryocytic (M9910/3) C94.2- - nonleukaemic D72.8 - subacute (M9860/3) C92.2 C92.9 Naegeli's - disease Q82.8 - leukaemia, monocytic (M9863/3) C92.1 C93.1 Neonatal — <i>see also condition</i> - abstinence syndrome P96.1 - tooth, teeth K00.6
--	--

Neoplasm, neoplastic	C80	C80	D09.9	D36.9	D48.9
...					
- parasellar	C72.9 C71.9	C79.4 C79.3	—	D33.9 D33.2	D43.9 D43.2
...					
- septum					
...					
- - rectovaginal	C76.3	C79.88	D09.7	D36.7	D48.7
- - rectovesical	C76.3	C79.88	D09.7	D36.7	D48.7
- - urethrovaginal	C57.9	C79.82	D07.3	D28.9	D39.9 D39.7
- - vesicovaginal	C57.9	C79.82	D07.3	D28.9	D39.9 D39.7

<p>Nodule(s), nodular - actinomycotic (<i>see also Actinomycosis</i>) A42.9 ... - thyroid (gland) E04.1 - - toxic or with hyperthyroidism (multinodular) E05.2 - - - single E05.1 - vocal cord J38.2</p> <p>Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma NEC (M9591/3) C85.9 - resulting from HIV disease B21</p> <p>Obstruction, obstructed, obstructive - airway J98.8 ... - intestine (mechanical) (paroxysmal) (postinfective) K56.6 - - with - - - adhesions (intestinal) (peritoneal) K56.5 - - - hernia – <i>see Hernia, by site, with obstruction</i> - - adynamic (<i>see also Ileus</i>) K56.0 - - congenital (small) Q41.9 - - - large Q42.9 - - - - specified part NEC Q42.8 - - - distal (syndrome) E84.1 - - gallstone K56.3</p> <p>Orthodontics Z51.88 - adjustment Z46.4 - fitting Z46.4</p> <p>Osteomyelofibrosis D75.8(M9961/3) D47.4 Osteomyelosclerosis D75.8(M9961/3) D47.4 Osteonecrosis M87.9- - in (due to) - - caisson disease T70.3† M90.3- - - decompression sickness T70.3† M90.3- - - drugs M87.1- - - haemoglobinopathy NEC D58.2† M90.4- - - trauma (previous) M87.2- - - jaw (drug-induced)(radiation-induced) K10.2 - secondary NEC M87.3- - specified NEC M87.8- ... Osteoporosis M81.9- - with pathological fracture M80.9- ... - in (due to) - - endocrine disease NEC (<i>see also specific endocrine disorder</i>) E34.9† M82.1- - - multiple myelomatosis (M9732/3) C90.0-† M82.0- - localised (Lequesne) M81.6- ... Osteosclerosis Q78.2 - acquired M85.8- - congenita Q77.4 - fragilitas (generalisata) Q78.2 - myelofibrosis D75.8(M9961/3) D47.4</p> <p>Panniculitis M79.3- - back M54.0- - febrile nodular nonsuppurative (Weber–Christian) M35.6 - lupus L93.2 - neck M54.0- - nodular, nonsuppurative M79.3 M35.6 - relapsing (Weber–Christian) M35.6 - sacral M54.08 ... Papulosis, lymphomatoid (M9718/3) L44.2C86.6 ...</p>	<p>Paragranuloma, Hodgkin (Hodgkin) (nodular) (M9659/3) C81.7C81.0 ... Parakeratosis R23.4 - variegata L41.0L41.5</p> <p>Paralysis, paralytic (complete) (incomplete) (<i>see also Paresis</i>) G83.9 - with syphilis A52.1 - abducent (nerve) H49.2 ... - syphilitic spastic spinal (Erb's) A52.1 - throat J39.2 - - diphtheritic A36.0† G99.8* - - muscle J39.2 - tick T63.4 ... - wasting G12.2 - Weber's I67.9I67.8† G46.3* ... Perihepatitis K65.8 - chlamydial A74.8† K67.0* - gonococcal A54.8† K67.1*</p> <p>Phlegmasia - alba dolens (puerperal) O87.1 - - complicating pregnancy O22.3 - - nonpuerperalnonobstetric I80.1 - cerulea dolens I80.2</p> <p>Plasmacytoma (solitary) NEC (M9731/3) C90.2 C90.3- - extramedullary (not of bone) (M9734/3) C90.2- - medullary (M9731/3) C90.0- - of bone (M9731/3) C90.2- - solitary (M9731/3) C90.3- Plasmacytosis D72.8</p> <p>Pleurisy (acute) (adhesive) (chronic) (double) (dry) (fibrinous) (subacute) R09.1 ... - staphylococcal J86.9J90 - streptococcal J90</p> <p>Pneumonia (acute) (double) (migratory) (purulent) (septic) (unresolved) J18.9 - with - - influenza, flu or grippe (specific virus not identified) <i>hydatidiform</i>) O01.9 ... J11.0 ... - alba (early congenital syphilitic) A50.0† J17.0* ... - cholesterol J84.8 - chronic J98.4 - cirrhotic (chronic) (<i>see also Fibrosis, lung</i>) J84.1 ... - in (due to) - - actinomycosis A42.0† J17.0* ... - - histoplasmosis B39.2† J17.2* - - - acute B39.0† J17.2* - - - chronic B39.1† J17.2* - - human metapneumovirus J12.3 - - influenza (<i>see also Pneumonia, with, influenza</i>) J11.0 ... - syphilitic, congenital (early) A50.0† J17.0* - traumatic (complication) (early) (secondary) T79.8 ...</p>
---	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - white (congenital) A50.0† J17.0* <p>Polycythaemia (primary) (rubra) (vera) (acquired) (secondary) NEC (M9950/3) D45D75.1 —acquired D75.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - benign (familial) D75.0 ... - nephrogenous D75.1 - primary (M9950/3) D45 - proliferative (M9950/3) D45 - relative D75.1 - rubra vera (M9950/3) D45 —secondary D75.1 - vera (M9950/3) D45 <p>Polyposis — <i>see also Polyp</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - intestinal (adenomatous) (juvenile) (M8220/0) D12.6 - - lymphomatous, malignant (M9673/3) C83.8 C83.1 - lymphomatous, malignant (M9673/3) C83.8 C83.1 - multiple, adenomatous (M8221/0) (<i>see also Neoplasm, benign</i>) D36.9 <p>Postpartum — <i>see also condition</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - blues F53.8 ... - sadness F53.8 <p>Postpolio syndrome G14</p> <p>Postpoliomyelitic — <i>see also condition</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - osteopathy M89.6- - syndrome G14 <p>Pregnancy (single) (uterine)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - complicated by — <i>see also Pregnancy, management, affected by</i> ... - - conditions in - - - A15–A19 O98.0 ... - - - B15–B19 O98.4 - - - B20–B24 O98.7 - - - B50–B64 O98.6 ... - - high head at term O32.4 - - - affecting - - - - labour or delivery O64.8 - - - - pregnancy O32.4 - - human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease O98.7 - - hydatidiform mole (M9100/0) (<i>see also Mole, hydatuidiform</i>) O01.9 <p>Pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - area, skin ulcer L89.- ... - venous, increased I87.8 <p>Presyncope R42</p> <p>Preterm infant, newborn NEC P07.30</p> <p>Proctitis K62.8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - amoebic (acute) A06.0 A06.8 <p>Prolapsus, female (<i>see also Prolapse, uterus</i>) N81.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - specified NEC N81.8 <p>Proliferation of primary cutaneous CD30-positive T-cells (M9718/3) C86.6</p> <p>Proliferative — <i>see condition</i></p>	<p>Pseudotetany R29.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - hysterical F44.5 <p>Pseudotrichinosis M33.1</p> <p>Pseudotruncus arteriosus Q25.4</p> <p>Pseudotuberculosis (extra-intestinal) A28.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - enterocolitis A04.8 ... <p>Pulpitis (acute) (chronic) (hyperplastic) (irreversible) (reversible) (suppurative) (ulcerative) K04.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... <p>Pyelitis (congenital) (uraemic) (<i>see also Pyelonephritis</i>) N12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - calculus N20.9 - - - with hydronephrosis N13.2 - - contracted kidney N11.9 - acute N10 - - with calculus (impacted) (recurrent) N20.9 - chronic N11.9 ... <p>Pyelocystitis (<i>see also Pyelonephritis</i>) N12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with calculus (impacted) (recurrent) N20.9 <p>Pyelonephritis (<i>see also Nephritis, tubulo-interstitial</i>) N12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - calculus NEC N20.9 ... - in (due to) ... <p>Pyothorax J86.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - tuberculous NEC A16.5 - with bacteriological and histological confirmation A15.6 <p>RAEB (1†) (H2) (Refractory anaemia with excess blasts) (M9983/3) D46.2</p> <p>RAEB-T (Refractory anaemia with excess blasts in transformation) (M9984/3) D46.3 C92.0</p> <p>Reflux</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - gastro-oesophageal K21.9 - - with oesophagitis K21.0 - in newborn P78.8 - mitral — <i>see Insufficiency, mitral</i> - oesophageal K21.9 - - with oesophagitis K21.0 - neonatal P78.8 - ureteral N13.7 - - with pyelonephritis (chronic) N11.0 - and calculus (impacted) (recurrent) N20.9 - vesicoureteral (with scarring) NEC N13.7 <p>Reticuloendotheliosis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acute infantile (M9754/3) C96.0 - leukaemic (M9940/3) C91.4- - malignant (M9680/3) C83.3 C96.9 - nonlipid (M9754/3) C96.0 <p>Reticulohistiocytoma (giant-cell) (M8831/0) D76.3</p> <p>Reticulolymphosarcoma (diffuse) (M9675/3) C83.2 C85.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - follicular (M9691/3) (M9690/3) C82.4 C82.9 - nodular (M9691/3) (M9690/3) C82.4 C82.9 <p>Reticulosarcoma (diffuse) (M9591/3) C83.3</p> <p>Reticulosis (skin)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acute, of infancy (M9754/3) C96.0 - haemophagocytic, familial D76.1
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - histiocytic medullary (M9750/3) C96.4C96.9 - lipomelanotic I89.8 - malignant (midline) (M9719/3) C85.7C86.0 - nonlipid (M9754/3) C96.0 - pagetoid (M9700/3) C84.0 - polymorphic (M9719/3) C85.7C83.8 - Sézary's (M9701/3) C84.1 <p>Richter's hernia — <i>see</i> <i>Hernia, abdomen, with obstruction</i></p> <p>Richter syndrome (M9823/3) C91.1-</p> <p>Ricinism T62.2</p> <p>Sarcocele (benign)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - syphilitic (<i>late</i>) A52.7† N51.1* - - congenital A50.5† N51.1* <p>Sarcocystosis A07.8</p> <p>...</p> <p>Sarcoma (M8800/3) — <i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm, connective tissue, malignant</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - alveolar soft part (M9581/3) ... - dendritic cells (<i>accessory cells</i>) (interdigitating) (M9757/3) C96.7C96.4 - - follicular (M9758/3) C96.7C96.4 - embryonal (M8991/3) ... - granulocytic (M9930/3) C92.3- - haemangioendothelial (M9130/3) - haemorrhagic, multiple (M9140/3) — <i>see</i> <i>Sarcoma, Kaposi</i> - histiocytic (M9755/3) C96.3C96.8 - Hodgkin (M9662/3) C81.7 - immunoblastic (diffuse) (M9684/3) C83.4C83.3 - interdigitating (dendritic cell) (M9757/3) C96.7C96.4 ... - Langerhans'-cellLangerhans-cell (M9756/3) C96.7C96.4 - leptomeningeal (M9530/3) — <i>see</i> <i>Neoplasm, meninges, malignant</i> - lymphangioendothelial (M9170/3) - lymphoblastic (M9727/3) C83.5 - lymphocytic (M9670/3) C83.0C85.9 - mast cell (M9740/3) C96.2 ... - myeloid (M9930/3) C92.3- ... - plasma cell (M9731/3) C90.2C90.3- - pleomorphic cell (M8802/3) - reticulum cell (diffuse) (M9591/3) C83.3 - - nodular (M9698/3) C82.2C96.9 - - pleomorphic cell type (M9680/3) C83.3 - rhabdoid (M8963/3) — <i>see</i> <i>Neoplasm, malignant</i> <p>Schilling-type monocytic leukaemia (M9860/3) C93.0-C93.0-</p> <p>Schüller-Christian disease or syndrome D76.0 (M9753/1) C96.5</p> <p>Schultze's type acroparaesthesia, simple I73.8</p> <p>Schultz's disease <i>or syndrome</i> D70</p> <p>Shock R57.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - adrenal (Addisonian) (cortical) E27.2 ... - septic A44.9R57.2 <p>Sinusitis (accessory) (chronic) (hyperplastic) (nasal) (nonpurulent) (purulent) J32.9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acute J01.9 	<p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - allergic (<i>see also</i> <i>Rhinitis, allergic</i>) J30.3J30.4 <p>Splenomegaly, splenomegalia R16.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with hepatomegaly R16.2 ... - Egyptian B65.1† D77* - Gaucher's E75.2 <p>Spot(s)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bitot's H44.4 - - in the young child E50.1 - - vitamin A deficiency E50.1 <p>Steatocystoma multiplex L72.2</p> <p>Steatohepatitis (nonalcoholic) K75.8</p> <p>Steatoma L72.1</p> <p>...</p> <p>Stenosis (cicatrical) — <i>see also</i> <i>Stricture</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - anus, anal (canal) (sphincter) K62.4 ... - organ or site, congenital NEC — <i>see</i> <i>Atresia, by site</i> - pulmonary (artery) (congenital) (<i>subvalvular</i>) (<i>supravalvular</i>) Q25.6 <p>Stricture (<i>see also</i> <i>Stenosis</i>) R68.8</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - eustachian tube H68.1 - - congenital Q47.8Q16.4 <p>Syndrome — <i>see also</i> <i>Disease</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 48,XXXX Q97.1 - 49,XXXXX Q97.1 - <i>5q-minus</i> (M9986/3) D46.6 - Aarskog's Q87.19 ... - adrenocortical — <i>see</i> <i>Cushing's syndrome</i>E27.0 - - <i>with Cushing's syndrome</i> — <i>see</i> <i>Cushing's</i> ... - diabetic hand E1-.61 - <i>distal intestinal obstruction</i> E84.1 - Doan-Wiseman D70 ... - Eaton-Lambert (<i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm</i>) C80† D48.9† G73.1* - - unassociated with neoplasm G70.8 - ectopic ACTH E24.3 ... - Hand-Schüller-Christian D76.0(M9753/1) C96.5 ... - HELLP (haemolysis, elevated liver enzymes and low platelet count) Q14.1Q14.2 ... - hypereosinophilic (M9964/3) C96.7D47.5 ... - <i>Lambert-Eaton</i> (<i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm</i>) D48.9† G73.1* ... - myelodysplastic (M9989/3) (<i>see also</i> <i>Anaemia, refractory</i>) D46.9 - - with <i>isolated</i> 5q deletion (5q-) <i>syndrome</i><i>chromosomal abnormality</i> (M9986/3) D46.7D46.6 - - specified NEC D46.7 - - therapy related (alkylating agent related) (epipodophyllotoxin related) (M9987/3) D46.7 - myeloproliferative (M9975/1) D47.9 - - chronic (M9960/3) D47.1 ... - Nelson's E24.1 - <i>neonatal abstinence</i> P96.1
--	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - neonatal aspiration, unspecified P24.9 ... - postphlebitic I87.0 - postpolio (postpoliomyelitic) G14 - postprocedural NEC T81.9 - post-thrombotic I87.0 - postvagotomy K91.1 ... - preleukaemic (M9989/3) D46.9 ... - Richter (M9823/3) C91.1- ... - Schüller-Christian D76.0 (M9753/1) C96.5 ... <p>Thrombocytosis, essential D75.2 (M9962/3) D47.3</p> <p>Tracheitis (acute) (catarrhal) (infantile) (membranous) (plastic) (pneumococcal) (viral) J04.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - bronchitis (15 years of age and above) J40 - - acute or subacute (<i>see also</i> <i>Bronchitis, acute</i>) J20.9 - - - chronic J42 - - - tuberculous NEC A16.4 - - - with bacteriological and histological confirmation A15.5 - - - under 15 years of age J20.- - - laryngitis (acute) J04.2 <p>Tumour (M8000/1) — <i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm, uncertain behaviour</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - acinar cell (M8550/1) D48.9 ... - Burkitt (M9687/3) C83.7 ... - dendritic cell, follicular (M9758/3) C96.7 C96.4 ... - malignant (M8000/3) — <i>see also</i> <i>Neoplasm, malignant</i> - - clear cell (type) (M8005/3) - - epithelial (M8010/3) - - fusiform cell (type) (M8004/3) - - giant cell (type) (M8003/3) C80 - - mast cell (M9740/3) C96.2 - - mixed NEC (M8940/3) C80 - - plasma cell, localised NEC (M9731/3) C90.3- - - rhabdoid (M8963/3) ... 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - odontogenic (M9270/1) D48.0 - - adenomatoid (M9300/0) D16.5 - - - upper jaw (bone) D16.42 - - benign (M9270/0) D16.5 - - - upper jaw (bone) D16.42 - - calcifying epithelial (M9340/0) D16.5 - - - upper jaw (bone) D16.42 - - clear cell (M9341/1) D48.0 - - keratocystic (M9270/0) D16.5 - - - upper jaw (bone) D16.4 - - malignant (M9270/3) C41.1 ... - plasma cell (M9731/3) C90.2 C90.3- <p>Vestibulitis (ear) H83.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - nose (external) J34.8 - vulva N76.2 <p>Vibration</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - exposure (occupational) Z57.7 - vertigo T75.2 <p>Vibrio vulnificus, as cause of disease classified elsewhere B96.82</p> <p>Victim (of)</p> <p>Waldenström's</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - hypergammaglobulinaemia D89.0 - syndrome or macroglobulinaemia (M9761/3) C88.0- <p>Werner's disease or syndrome E34.8</p> <p>Werner-Schultz disease D70</p> <p>Wernicke-Posada disease B38.7</p> <p>Xanthoma(s), xanthomatosis (familial) (hereditary) (primary) E75.5</p> <p>-bone (generalisata)-D76.0</p>
--	--

SECTION III: TABLE OF DRUGS AND CHEMICALS

Cyclobenzaprine	T43.0 T48.1 X41 X44	X61 X64	Y41 Y14	Y49.0 Y55.1
Thallium (compounds) (dust) NEC	T60.4 T56.8 X48 X49	X68 X69	Y18 Y19	—
- pesticide	T60.4 X48	X68	Y18	—
Trichlorethylene	T41.0 T53.2 X44 X46	X64 X66	Y44 Y16	Y48.0
...				
Trichloroethane	T53.2 X46	X66	Y16	—
Trichloroethylene	T41.0 T53.2 X44 X46	X64 X66	Y44 Y16	Y48.0
- vapour NEC	T63.2 T41.0 X46 X44	X66 X64	Y46 Y14	—

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

INTRODUCTION

CONVENTIONS USED IN THE TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

...

Text boxes

...

A **grey reverse text box** indicates codes at the fourth character level which are NOT VALID and CANNOT be assigned because the code requires an additional character (*see* code C95.0 in the example below).

C95.0	Acute leukaemia of unspecified cell type
--------------	---

Acute:

• bilineal } leukaemia

• mixed lineage }

Biphenotypic acute }

~~Blast cell leukaemia~~

Stem cell leukaemia of unclear lineage

Excludes: acute exacerbation of unspecified chronic leukaemia (C95.1)

LIST OF THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

CHAPTER 2

NEOPLASMS (C00–D48)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASMS (C00–C96)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASMS, STATED OR PRESUMED TO BE PRIMARY, OF SPECIFIED SITES, EXCEPT OF LYMPHOID, HAEMATOPOIETIC AND RELATED TISSUE (C00–C75)

Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81–C96)

C81 Hodgkin lymphoma

C82 Follicular ~~[nodular] non-Hodgkin~~ lymphoma

C83 ~~Diffuse non-Hodgkin~~ Non-follicular lymphoma

C84 ~~Peripheral and cutaneous~~ Mature T/NK-cell lymphomas

C85 Other and unspecified types of non-Hodgkin lymphoma

C86 Other specified types of T/NK-cell lymphoma

C88 Other B-cell lymphoma [~~M~~ malignant immunoproliferative diseases]

...

CHAPTER 3

DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS AND CERTAIN DISORDERS INVOLVING THE IMMUNE MECHANISM (D50–D89)

Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs (D70–D77)

...

D75 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

D76 Other specified ~~Certain~~ diseases ~~involving~~ with participation of lymphoreticular ~~tissue~~ and reticulohistiocytic ~~system~~ tissue

D77* Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in diseases classified elsewhere

CHAPTER 6

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM (G00–G99)

Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system (G10–~~G13~~[G14](#))

...

G12 Spinal muscular atrophy and related syndromes

G13* Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

[G14](#) [Postpolio syndrome](#)

CHAPTER 1

CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (A00–B99)

Includes: diseases generally recognised as communicable or transmissible

Use additional code (Z06.-) to identify the antibiotic to which a bacterial agent is resistant.

Excludes: carrier or suspected carrier of infectious disease (Z22.-)

certain localised infections — see body system-related chapters

infectious and parasitic diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium [except obstetrical

tetanus ~~and human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease~~] (O98.-)

infectious and parasitic diseases specific to the perinatal period [except tetanus neonatorum, congenital syphilis,

perinatal gonococcal infection and perinatal human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease] (P35–P39)

influenza and other acute respiratory infections (J00–J22)

...

HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS [HIV] DISEASE (B20–B24)

▽ 0102

Includes: acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)

AIDS related complex (ARC)

HIV infection, symptomatic

Use additional code(s) for categories B20–B24 to identify all manifestations of HIV infection.

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)

[complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium \(O98.7\)](#)

exposure to HIV (Z20.6)

nonspecific serologic evidence of HIV (R75)

B91	Sequelae of poliomyelitis
------------	----------------------------------

[Excludes:](#) [postpolio syndrome \(G14\)](#)

BACTERIAL, VIRAL AND OTHER INFECTIOUS AGENTS (B95–B97)

...

B96.8	Other specified bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
--------------	---

⊗B96.81 *Helicobacter pylori* [*H. pylori*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

▽ 1122

[⊗B96.82](#) [Vibrio vulnificus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters](#)

⊗B96.88 Other and unspecified bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

Burkholderia:

• *Mallei*

• *pseudomallei*

B97.8 Other viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
[Human metapneumovirus](#)

CHAPTER 2

NEOPLASMS (C00–D48)

...

C26 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined digestive organs

Excludes: peritoneum and retroperitoneum (C48.-)

...

C26.1 Spleen

Excludes: [follicular lymphoma \(C82.-\)](#)
Hodgkin ~~disease~~ [lymphoma](#) (C81.-)
[mature T/NK-cell lymphomas \(C84.-\)](#)
[non-follicular lymphoma \(C83.-\)](#)
non-Hodgkin lymphoma, [other and unspecified types](#) (~~C82~~–C85.-)

C77 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes

Excludes: malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes, specified as primary (C81–~~C85~~ [C86](#), C96.-)

C77.0 Lymph nodes of head, face and neck
Supraclavicular lymph nodes

MALIGNANT NEOPLASMS OF LYMPHOID, HAEMATOPOIETIC AND RELATED TISSUE (C81–C96)

~~*Includes:* morphology codes M959–M998 with behaviour code /3~~

~~*Note:* The terms used in categories C82–C85 for non-Hodgkin lymphomas are those of the Working Formulation, which attempted to find common ground among several major classification schemes. The terms used in these schemes are not given in the Tabular List but appear in the Alphabetic Index; exact equivalence with the terms appearing in the Tabular List is not always possible.~~

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (C77.-)

C81 Hodgkin lymphoma

▽ 0222

~~*Includes:* morphology codes M965–M966 with behaviour code /3~~

C81.0 ~~Lymphocytic predominance~~ [Nodular lymphocyte predominant Hodgkin lymphoma](#)
~~Lymphocytic-histiocytic predominance~~

C81.1 Nodular sclerosis [classical Hodgkin lymphoma](#)

C81.2 Mixed cellularity [classical Hodgkin lymphoma](#)

C81.3 Lymphocytic depletion [classical Hodgkin lymphoma](#)

[C81.4 Lymphocyte-rich classical Hodgkin lymphoma](#)

Excludes: nodular lymphocyte predominant Hodgkin lymphoma (C81.0)

C81.7 Other [classical](#) Hodgkin ~~disease~~ [lymphoma](#)
[Classic Hodgkin lymphoma, type not specified](#)

C81.9 Hodgkin ~~disease~~ [lymphoma](#), unspecified

C82 Follicular ~~[nodular] non-Hodgkin~~ lymphoma

▽ 0222

~~Includes:~~ follicular non-Hodgkin lymphoma with or without diffuse areas
morphology-code M969 and M9591 with behaviour-code /3

~~Excludes:~~ Mature T/NK-cell lymphomas (C84.-)

C82.0 ~~Small cleaved cell,~~ Follicular lymphoma grade 1

C82.1 ~~Mixed small cleaved and large cell,~~ Follicular lymphoma grade 2

C82.2 ~~Large cell,~~ Follicular lymphoma grade 3, unspecified

C82.3 Follicular lymphoma grade 3a

C82.4 Follicular lymphoma grade 3b

C82.5 Diffuse follicle centre lymphoma

C82.6 Cutaneous follicle centre lymphoma

C82.7 Other types of follicular ~~non-Hodgkin~~ lymphoma

C82.9 Follicular ~~non-Hodgkin~~ lymphoma, unspecified
Nodular ~~non-Hodgkin~~ lymphoma NOS

C83 ~~Diffuse non-Hodgkin~~ Non-follicular lymphoma

▽ 0222

~~Includes:~~ morphology-codes M9591, M967–M968 and M9727 with behaviour-code /3

C83.0 Small cell (~~diffuse~~) B-cell lymphoma
Lymphoplasmacytic }
Nodal marginal zone } lymphoma
Non-leukaemic variant of B-CLL
Splenic marginal zone lymphoma

~~Excludes:~~ chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (C91.1-)
mature T/NK-cell lymphomas (C84.-)
Waldenström macroglobulinaemia (C88.0-)

C83.1 ~~Small cleaved cell (diffuse)~~ Mantle cell lymphoma
Centrocytic lymphoma
Malignant lymphomatous polyposis

~~C83.2 Mixed small and large cell (diffuse)~~

C83.3 ~~Large cell (diffuse)~~ Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
~~Reticulum-cell sarcoma~~
Anaplastic }
CD30-positive }
Centroblastic }
Immunoblastic } diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
Plasmablastic }
Subtype not specified }
T-cell rich }

~~Excludes:~~ mature T/NK-cell lymphomas (C84.-)
mediastinal (thymic) large B-cell lymphoma (C85.2)

~~C83.4 Immunoblastic (diffuse)~~

C83.5 Lymphoblastic (diffuse) lymphoma
B-precursor lymphoma
Lymphoblastic:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B-cell lymphoma • lymphoma NOS • T-cell lymphoma • T-precursor lymphoma
C83.6	Undifferentiated (diffuse)
C83.7	Burkitt tumour lymphoma Lymphoma: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • atypical Burkitt • Burkitt-like Excludes: mature B-cell leukaemia Burkitt-type (C91.8)
C83.8	Other types of diffuse non-Hodgkin non-follicular lymphoma Intravascular large B-cell lymphoma Lymphoid granulomatosis Primary effusion B-cell lymphoma Excludes: mediastinal (thymic) large B-cell lymphoma (C85.2) T-cell rich large B-cell lymphoma (C83.3)
C83.9	Non-follicular (Ddiffuse) non-Hodgkin lymphoma, unspecified
C84	Peripheral and cutaneous Mature T/NK-cell lymphomas
∇ 0222	
	Includes: morphology code M970 and M9717 M9718 with behaviour code /3
C84.0	Mycosis fungoides
C84.1	Sézary disease
C84.2	T-zone lymphoma
C84.3	Lymphoepithelioid lymphoma Lennert lymphoma
C84.4	Peripheral T-cell lymphoma, not elsewhere classified Lennert lymphoma Lymphoepithelioid lymphoma
C84.5	Other and unspecified mature T/NK-cell lymphomas
	Note: If T-cell lineage or involvement is mentioned in conjunction with a specific lymphoma, code to the more specific description. Excludes: angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma (C86.5) blastic NK-cell lymphoma (C86.4) enteropathy-type T-cell lymphoma (C86.2) extranodal NK-cell lymphoma, nasal type (C86.0) hepatosplenic T-cell lymphoma (C86.1) primary cutaneous CD30-positive T-cell proliferations (C86.6) subcutaneous panniculitis-like T-cell lymphoma (C86.3) T-cell leukaemia (C91.-)
C84.6	Anaplastic large cell lymphoma, ALK-positive Anaplastic large cell lymphoma, CD30-positive
C84.7	Anaplastic large cell lymphoma, ALK-negative Excludes: primary cutaneous CD30-positive T-cell proliferations (C86.6)
C84.8	Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma, unspecified
C84.9	Mature T/NK-cell lymphoma, unspecified NK/T cell lymphoma NOS

[Excludes: mature T-cell lymphoma, not elsewhere classified \(C84.4\)](#)

C85 Other and unspecified types of non-Hodgkin lymphoma

▽ 0222

~~*Includes: morphology codes M959 and M967-M972 with behaviour code /3*~~

~~C85.0 Lymphosarcoma~~

C85.1 B-cell lymphoma, unspecified

Note: If B-cell lineage or involvement is mentioned in conjunction with a specific lymphoma, code to the more specific description.

C85.2 Mediastinal (thymic) large B-cell lymphoma

C85.7 Other specified types of non-Hodgkin lymphoma

~~Malignant:~~

~~• reticuloendotheliosis~~

~~• reticulosis~~

~~Microglioma~~

C85.9 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, unspecified ~~type~~

Lymphoma NOS

Malignant lymphoma NOS

Non-Hodgkin lymphoma NOS

C86 Other specified types of T/NK-cell lymphoma

[Excludes: anaplastic large cell lymphoma:](#)

[• ALK-negative \(C84.7\)](#)

[• ALK-positive \(C84.6\)](#)

C86.0 Extranodal NK/T-cell lymphoma, nasal type

C86.1 Hepatosplenic T-cell lymphoma

[Alpha-beta and gamma delta types](#)

C86.2 Enteropathy-type (intestinal) T-cell lymphoma

[Enteropathy associated T-cell lymphoma](#)

C86.3 Subcutaneous panniculitis-like T-cell lymphoma

C86.4 Blastic NK-cell lymphoma

C86.5 Angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma

[Angioimmunoblastic lymphadenopathy with dysproteinaemia \(AILD\)](#)

C86.6 Primary cutaneous CD30-positive T-cell proliferations

[Lymphomatoid papulosis](#)

[Primary cutaneous:](#)

[• anaplastic large-cell](#) } lymphoma

[• CD30-positive large T-cell](#) }

C88 Other B-cell lymphoma [~~M~~malignant immunoproliferative diseases]

~~*Includes: morphology code M976 with behaviour code /3*~~

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category C88:

⊗ 0 without mention of remission

⊗ 1 in remission

C88.0 Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia

[Lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma with IgM-production](#)
[Macroglobulinaemia \(idiopathic\) \(primary\)](#)

Excludes: small cell B-cell lymphoma (C83.0)

~~C88.1~~ Alpha heavy chain disease

C88.2 Gamma ~~Other~~ heavy chain disease

Franklin disease

[Gamma heavy chain disease](#)

[Mu heavy chain disease](#)

C88.3 Immunoproliferative small intestinal disease

Alpha heavy chain disease

Mediterranean lymphoma

C88.4 Extranodal marginal zone B-cell lymphoma of mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue [MALT-lymphoma]

[Lymphoma of:](#)

• [bronchial-associated lymphoid tissue \(BALT-lymphoma\)](#)

• [skin-associated lymphoid tissue \(SALT-lymphoma\)](#)

Use additional code (C83.3) to specify transition to high malignant (diffuse large cell) lymphoma

C88.7 Other malignant immunoproliferative diseases

C88.9 Malignant immunoproliferative disease, unspecified

Immunoproliferative disease NOS

C90 Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms

~~Includes:~~ morphology codes M973 with behaviour code /3

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category C90:

⊗ 0 without mention of remission

⊗ 1 in remission

C90.0 Multiple myeloma

▽1438

Kahler's disease

[Medullary plasmacytoma](#)

Myelomatosis

[Plasma cell myeloma](#)

Excludes: solitary ~~myeloma~~[plasmacytoma](#) (C90.23)

C90.1 Plasma cell leukaemia

[Plasmacytic leukaemia](#)

C90.2 ~~Plasmacytoma, extramedullary~~ Extramedullary plasmacytoma

~~Malignant plasma cell tumour NOS~~

~~Plasmacytoma NOS~~

~~Solitary myeloma~~

C90.3	Solitary plasmacytoma
--------------	------------------------------

[Localised malignant plasma cell tumour NOS](#)
[Plasmacytoma NOS](#)
[Solitary myeloma](#)

C91	Lymphoid leukaemia
------------	---------------------------

Includes: morphology codes M982–M983, M9940 with behaviour code /3

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category C91:

- ⊗ 0 without mention of remission
- ⊗ 1 in remission

C91.0	Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia [ALL]
--------------	--

Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (C91.1)

Note: This code should only be used for T-cell and B-cell precursor leukaemia

C91.1	Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia of B-cell type
--------------	---

[Lymphoplasmacytic leukaemia](#)
[Richter syndrome](#)

Excludes: lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma (C83.0)

C91.2	Subacute lymphocytic leukaemia
-------------------------	--

C91.3	Prolymphocytic leukaemia of B-cell type
--------------	--

C91.4	Hairy-cell leukaemia
--------------	-----------------------------

Leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis

C91.5	Adult T-cell leukaemia/ lymphoma (HTLV-1-associated)
--------------	---

C91.6	Prolymphocytic leukaemia of T-cell type
--------------	--

C91.7	Other lymphoid leukaemia
--------------	---------------------------------

~~[Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia](#)~~
[T-cell large granular lymphocytic leukaemia \(associated with rheumatoid arthritis\)](#)

C91.8	Mature B-cell leukaemia Burkitt-type
--------------	---

Excludes: Burkitt lymphoma with little or no bone marrow filtration (C83.7)

C91.9	Lymphoid leukaemia, unspecified
--------------	--

C92	Myeloid leukaemia
------------	--------------------------

Includes: leukaemia:

- granulocytic
 - myelogenous
- ~~morphology codes M984–M993 with behaviour code /3~~

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category C92:

- ⊗ 0 without mention of remission
- ⊗ 1 in remission

C92.0 Acute ~~myeloid~~myeloblastic leukaemia [AML]

[Acute myeloblastic leukaemia:](#)

- [1/ETO](#)
- [M0](#)
- [M1](#)
- [M2](#)
- [minimal differentiation](#)
- [NOS \(without a FAB classification\)](#)
- [with maturation](#)
- [with t\(8;21\)](#)

[Refractory anaemia with excess blasts in transformation](#)

Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic myeloid leukaemia (C92.1)

C92.1 Chronic myeloid leukaemia [CML], [BCR/ABL-positive](#)

[Chronic myelogenous leukaemia:](#)

- [Philadelphia chromosome \(Ph1\) positive](#)
- [t\(9;22\)\(q34;q11\)](#)
- [with crisis of blast cells](#)

Excludes: atypical chronic myeloid leukaemia (C92.2)
[chronic myelomonocytic leukaemia \(C93.1\)](#)
[unclassified myeloproliferative disease \(D47.1\)](#)

C92.2 ~~Subacute~~ Atypical chronic myeloid leukaemia, [BCR/ABL-negative](#)

C92.3 Myeloid sarcoma

[A tumour of immature myeloid cells](#)

Chloroma
 Granulocytic sarcoma

C92.4 Acute promyelocytic leukaemia [PML]

[Acute promyelocytic leukaemia M3:](#)

- [NOS](#)
- [t\(15; 17\)\(q22;q11-12\)](#)

C92.5 Acute myelomonocytic leukaemia

[Acute myelomonocytic leukaemia M4:](#)

- [Eo with inv\(16\) or t\(16;16\)](#)
- [NOS](#)

C92.6 Acute myeloid leukaemia [with 11q23-abnormality](#)

[Acute myeloid leukaemia with variation of MLL-gene](#)

C92.7 Other myeloid leukaemia

[Excludes:](#) chronic eosinophilic leukaemia [hypereosinophilic syndrome] (D47.5)

C92.8 Acute myeloid leukaemia with multilineage dysplasia

[Acute myeloid leukaemia with dysplasia of remaining haematopoiesis and/or myelodysplastic disease in its history](#)

C92.9 Myeloid leukaemia, unspecified

C93 Monocytic leukaemia

Includes: monocytoid leukaemia
~~morphology codes M986 and M989 with behaviour code /3~~

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category C93:

- ⊗ 0 without mention of remission
- ⊗ 1 in remission

C93.0 Acute monoblastic/monocytic leukaemia

[Acute monoblastic/monocytic leukaemia:](#)

- [M5](#)
- [M5a](#)
- [M5b](#)

~~**Excludes:** acute exacerbation of chronic monocytic leukaemia (C93.1)~~

C93.1 Chronic ~~monocytic~~ myelomonocytic leukaemia [\[CMML\]](#)

[Chronic monocytic leukaemia](#)
[CMML with eosinophilia](#)
[CMML-1](#)
[CMML-2](#)

~~**C93.2 Subacute monocytic leukaemia**~~

C93.3 Juvenile myelomonocytic leukaemia

C93.7 Other monocytic leukaemia

C93.9 Monocytic leukaemia, unspecified

C94 Other leukaemias of specified cell type

~~**Includes:** morphology codes M974, M9840, M9910 and M993–M994 with behaviour code /3~~

Excludes: leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis (C91.4)
plasma cell leukaemia (C90.1)

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category C94:

- ⊗ 0 without mention of remission

⊗ 1 in remission

C94.0 Acute ~~erythraemia and erythroleukaemia~~ erythroid leukaemia

~~Acute erythraemic myelosis~~
~~Di Guglielmo disease~~
Acute myeloid leukaemia M6 (a)(b)
Erythroleukaemia

~~C94.1 Chronic erythraemia~~

~~Heilmeyer-Schöner disease~~

~~*Includes:* morphology code M9950 with behaviour code /3~~

C94.2 Acute megakaryoblastic leukaemia

~~Leukaemia:~~
~~• megakaryoblastic (acute)~~
~~• megakaryocytic (acute)~~
Acute:
• megakaryocytic leukaemia
• myeloid leukaemia, M7

C94.3 Mast cell leukaemia

C94.4 Acute panmyelosis with myelofibrosis

Acute myelofibrosis

~~C94.5 Acute myelofibrosis~~

C94.6 Myelodysplastic and myeloproliferative disease, not elsewhere classified

C94.7 Other specified leukaemias

Acute basophilic } leukaemia
Aggressive NK-cell }

C95 Leukaemia of unspecified cell type

~~*Includes:* morphology code M980 with behaviour code /3~~

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category C95:

- ⊗ 0 without mention of remission
- ⊗ 1 in remission

C95.0 Acute leukaemia of unspecified cell type

Acute:
• bilineal } leukaemia
• mixed lineage }
Biphenotypic acute }
~~Blast cell leukaemia~~
Stem cell leukaemia of unclear lineage

~~*Excludes:* acute exacerbation of unspecified chronic leukaemia (C95.1)~~

C95.1	Chronic leukaemia of unspecified cell type
C95.2	Subacute leukaemia of unspecified cell type

...

C96 Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

	<i>Includes:</i> morphology codes M974-M996 with behaviour code /3
C96.0	Multifocal and multisystemic (disseminated) Langerhans-cell histiocytosis [Letterer-Siwe disease] Histiocytosis X, multisystemic Nonlipid: • reticuloendotheliosis • reticulosis
C96.1	Malignant histiocytosis Histiocytic medullary reticulosis
C96.2	Malignant mast cell tumour Aggressive systemic mastocytosis Malignant: • mastocytoma • mastocytosis Mast cell sarcoma <i>Excludes:</i> indolent mastocytosis (D47.0) mast cell leukaemia (C94.3) mastocytosis (congenital) (cutaneous) (Q82.2)
C96.3	True histiocytic lymphoma
C96.4	Sarcoma of dendritic cells (accessory cells) Interdigitating dendritic cell } sarcoma Langerhans-cell } Sarcoma of follicular dendritic cells
C96.5	Multifocal and unisystemic Langerhans-cell histiocytosis Hand-Schüller-Christian disease Histiocytosis X, multifocal
C96.6	Unifocal Langerhans-cell histiocytosis Eosinophilic granuloma Histiocytosis X: • NOS • unifocal Langerhans-cell histiocytosis NOS
C96.7	Other specified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
C96.8	Histiocytic sarcoma Malignant histiocytosis
C96.9	Malignant neoplasm of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified

D16 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage

	Keratocystic odontogenic tumour <i>Excludes:</i> connective tissue of: • ear (D21.0) • eyelid (D21.0) • larynx (D14.1)
--	--

D45	Polycythaemia vera
------------	---------------------------

~~**Includes:** morphology code M9950 with behaviour code /3~~

Note: Polycythaemia vera has been reclassified in ICD-O Third Edition with a malignant morphology code. The code D45 will continue to be used (although it is located in the chapter for Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour) with the appropriate morphology code as indexed.

~~Conditions classified to C94.1 Chronic erythraemia also have a morphology code of M9950/3 for Polycythaemia vera, yet continue to be classified to that code.~~

D46	Myelodysplastic syndromes
------------	----------------------------------

~~**Includes:** morphology code M998 with behaviour code /3~~

Note: Myelodysplastic syndromes have been reclassified in ICD-O Third Edition with a malignant behaviour code /3. The codes within D46 will continue to be used (although they are located in the chapter for Neoplasms of uncertain and unknown behaviour) with the appropriate morphology code as indexed.

~~**Excludes:** drug-induced aplastic anaemia (D61.1)~~

D46.0 Refractory anaemia without [ring](#) sideroblasts, so stated

~~**Includes:** without sideroblasts, without excess of blasts~~

D46.1 Refractory anaemia with [ring](#) sideroblasts

D46.2 Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts

[RAEB 1](#)

[RAEB 2](#)

~~D46.3 Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts with transformation~~

D46.4 Refractory anaemia, unspecified

[D46.5 Refractory anaemia with multilineage dysplasia](#)

[D46.6 Myelodysplastic syndrome with isolated del\(5q\) chromosomal abnormality 5 q-minus syndrome](#)

D46.7 Other myelodysplastic syndromes

~~**Excludes:** chronic myelomonocytic leukaemia (C93.1)~~

D46.9 Myelodysplastic syndrome, unspecified

Myelodysplasia NOS

Preleukaemia (syndrome) NOS

D47	Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
------------	---

~~**Includes:** morphology codes M974, M976 and M997 with behaviour code /1 and M996 with behaviour code /3~~

Note: Chronic myeloproliferative disorders have been reclassified in ICD-O Third Edition with malignant behaviour code /3. Codes within category D47 will continue to be used (although they are located in the chapter for Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour) with the appropriate morphology code as indexed.

D47.0 Histiocytic and mast cell tumours of uncertain and unknown behaviour

[Indolent systemic mastocytosis](#)

Mast cell tumour _____ } NOS

Mastocytoma _____ } ~~NOS~~

[Systemic mastocytosis, associated with clonal haematopoietic non-mast-cell disease \(SM-AHNMD\)](#)

Excludes: mastocytosis ([congenital](#)) (cutaneous) (Q82.2)

D47.1	Chronic myeloproliferative disease Chronic neutrophilic leukaemia Myelofibrosis (with myeloid metaplasia) Myelosclerosis (megakaryocytic) with myeloid metaplasia <i>Excludes:</i> atypical chronic myeloid leukaemia, BCR/ABL-negative (C92.2) chronic myeloid leukaemia [CML] BCR/ABL-positive (C92.1)
D47.2	Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS)
D47.3	Essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia Idiopathic haemorrhagic thrombocythaemia
D47.4	Osteomyelofibrosis Chronic idiopathic myelofibrosis Myelofibrosis (idiopathic) (with myeloid metaplasia) Myelosclerosis (megakaryocytic) with myeloid metaplasia Secondary myelofibrosis in myeloproliferative disease <i>Excludes:</i> acute myelofibrosis (C94.4)
D47.5	Chronic eosinophilic leukaemia [hypereosinophilic syndrome]
D47.7	Other specified neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue <i>Includes:</i> histiocytic tumours of uncertain and unknown behaviour
D47.9	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified Lymphoproliferative disease NOS Myeloproliferative disease, unspecified

D64 Other anaemias

Excludes: refractory anaemia:

- NOS (D46.4)
- with excess of blasts:
 - [in transformation \(C92.0\)](#)
 - NOS (D46.2)
 - ~~with transformation (D46.3)~~
- with [ring](#) sideroblasts (D46.1)
- without [ring](#) sideroblasts (D46.0)

...

D70 Agranulocytosis

▽ 0109

Agranulocytic angina
Infantile genetic agranulocytosis

...

Neutropenic splenomegaly
[Werner-Schultz disease](#)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: transient neonatal neutropenia (P61.5)

D72 Other disorders of white blood cells

Excludes: [abnormal white blood cells \(count\)](#) (R72)
basophilia (D75.8)
immunity disorders (D80–D89)
neutropenia (D70)
preleukaemia (syndrome) (D46.9)

D75.1 Secondary polycythaemia

Erythrocytosis NOS

Polycythaemia:

- acquired
- due to:
 - erythropoietin
 - fall in plasma volume
 - high altitude
 - stress
- emotional
- hypoxaemic
- nephrogenous
- [NOS](#)
- relative

Excludes: polycythaemia:

- neonatorum (P61.1)
- vera (D45)

~~D75.2 Essential thrombocytosis~~

~~**Excludes:** essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia (D47.3)~~

...

D76 Certain [Other specified](#) diseases [involving with participation of](#) lymphoreticular [tissue](#) and reticuloendothelial [system tissue](#)

Excludes: [\(Abt-\)Letterer-Siwe disease \(C96.0\)](#)

[eosinophilic granuloma \(C96.6\)](#)

[Hand-Schüller-Christian disease \(C96.5\)](#)

[histiocytic sarcoma \(C96.8\)](#)

[histiocytosis X:](#)

• [multifocal \(C96.5\)](#)

• [unifocal \(C96.6\)](#)

[Langerhans-cell histiocytosis](#)

• [multifocal \(C96.5\)](#)

• [unifocal \(C96.6\)](#)

malignant histiocytosis (C96.~~4~~8)

reticuloendotheliosis or reticulosis:

- histiocytic medullary (C96.~~4~~9)
- leukaemic (C91.4-)
- lipomelanotic (I89.8)
- malignant (~~C85.7~~C96.9)
- nonlipid (C96.0)

~~D76.0 Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, not elsewhere classified~~

~~▽-0233~~

~~Eosinophilic granuloma~~

~~Hand-Schüller-Christian disease~~

~~Histiocytosis X (chronic)~~

~~**Includes:** morphology code M975 with a behaviour code /1~~

~~**Note:** Langerhans' cell histiocytosis is now classified in ICD-O Third Edition as a neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour having a morphology code of M975 with a behaviour code /1. The code D76.0 will continue to be used (although it is located in the chapter Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain diseases involving the immune mechanism).~~

D76.1 Haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis

Familial haemophagocytic reticulosis

Histiocytoses of mononuclear phagocytes ~~other than Langerhans cells NOS~~

...

CERTAIN DISORDERS INVOLVING THE IMMUNE MECHANISM (D80–D89)

...

Excludes: autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS (M35.9)
functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils (D71)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)

...

D89 Other disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: hyperglobulinaemia NOS (R77.1)
monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS) (D47.2)
transplant failure and rejection (T86.-)

D89.2 Hypergammaglobulinaemia, unspecified

[D89.3 Immune reconstitution syndrome](#)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20), to identify drug.

D89.8 Other specified disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified
Immunocompromised status:
• acquired NOS
• drug related

Excludes: human immunodeficiency virus HIV disease (B20–B24)

E21 Hyperparathyroidism and other disorders of parathyroid gland

Excludes: osteomalacia:
• adult (M83.-)
• infantile and juvenile (E55.0)

...

E21.1 Secondary hyperparathyroidism, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: secondary hyperparathyroidism of renal origin (N25.8)

E21.2 Other hyperparathyroidism
[Tertiary hyperparathyroidism](#)

Excludes: familial hypocalciuric hypercalcaemia (E83.5)

E21.3 Hyperparathyroidism, unspecified

E84 Cystic fibrosis

▽ 0402

Includes: mucoviscidosis

E84.0 Cystic fibrosis with pulmonary manifestations

E84.1 Cystic fibrosis with intestinal manifestations

[Distal intestinal obstruction syndrome](#)
Meconium ileus† (P75*)

Excludes: meconium obstruction in cases where cystic fibrosis is known not to be present (P76.0)

E88 Other metabolic disorders

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: histiocytosis X (chronic) (~~D76.0~~ C96.6)

E88.0 Disorders of plasma-protein metabolism, not elsewhere classified

α -1-Antitrypsin deficiency
Bisalbuminaemia

Excludes: disorder of lipoprotein metabolism (E78.-)
monoclonal gammopathy [of undetermined significance \(MGUS\)](#) (D47.2)
polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia (D89.0)
Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0-)

F07.2 Postconcussional syndrome

A syndrome that occurs following head trauma (usually sufficiently severe to result in loss of consciousness) and includes a number of disparate symptoms such as headache, dizziness, fatigue, irritability, difficulty in concentration and performing mental tasks, impairment of memory, insomnia, and reduced tolerance to stress, emotional excitement, or alcohol.

Post traumatic brain syndrome, nonpsychotic
Postcontusional syndrome (encephalopathy)

Excludes: [current concussion, brain \(S06.0\)](#)

MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS DUE TO PSYCHOACTIVE SUBSTANCE USE (F10–F19)

∇ 0503

...

.0 acute intoxication

A condition that follows the administration of a psychoactive substance resulting in disturbances in level of consciousness, cognition, perception, affect or behaviour, or other psycho-physiological functions and responses. The disturbances are directly related to the acute pharmacological effects of the substance and resolve with time, with complete recovery, except where tissue damage or other complications have arisen. Complications may include trauma, inhalation of vomitus, delirium, coma, convulsions, and other medical complications. The nature of these complications depends on the pharmacological class of substance and mode of administration.

Acute drunkenness ([in alcoholism](#))
'Bad trips' (drugs)
Drunkenness NOS
Pathological intoxication
Trance and possession disorders in psychoactive substance intoxication

Excludes: intoxication meaning poisoning (T36–T50)

CHAPTER 6

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM (G00–G99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

G00–G09 Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system
G10–~~G13~~[G14](#) Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system
G20–G26 Extrapyrimalid and movement disorders

...

SYSTEMIC ATROPHIES PRIMARILY AFFECTING THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (G10–~~G13~~[G14](#))

...

G13.8* Systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in other diseases classified elsewhere

G14 Postpolio syndrome
Postpoliomyelitic syndrome

Excludes: sequelae of poliomyelitis (B91)

G31 Other degenerative diseases of nervous system, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: Reye's syndrome (G93.7)

G31.0 Circumscribed brain atrophy
Frontotemporal dementia (FTD)
Pick's disease
Progressive isolated aphasia

...

G73.1* Lambert-Eaton-~~Lambert~~ syndrome (~~G80~~C00-D48†)

H59.8 Other postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa

⊗H59.81 Cystoid macula oedema following cataract surgery
Irvine-Gass syndrome

⊗H59.89 Other postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa, not elsewhere classified
Bleb associated endophthalmitis
Chorioretinal scars after surgery for detachment
Inflammation (infection) of postprocedural bleb
Postprocedural
• blebitis
• hyphaema

H59.9 Postprocedural disorder of eye and adnexa, unspecified

ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASES (I20–I25)

Includes: with mention of hypertension (I10–I15)

Note: For morbidity, duration as used in categories ~~I21–I25~~I21, I22, I24 and I25 refers to the interval elapsing between onset of the ischaemic episode and admission to care. For mortality, duration refers to the interval elapsing between onset and death.

Use additional code to identify presence of hypertension.

...

I87 Other disorders of veins

I87.0 ~~Postphlebotic~~Postthrombotic syndrome
Postphlebotic syndrome

I87.1 Compression of vein
Stricture of vein
Vena cava syndrome (inferior)(superior)

Excludes: pulmonary (I28.8)

J12 Viral pneumonia, not elsewhere classified

Includes: bronchopneumonia due to viruses other than influenza viruses

...

J12.2 Parainfluenza virus pneumonia

[J12.3 Human metapneumovirus pneumonia](#)

J12.8 Other viral pneumonia

J21 Acute bronchiolitis

Includes: with bronchospasm

J21.0 Acute bronchiolitis due to respiratory syncytial virus

[J21.1 Acute bronchiolitis due to human metapneumovirus](#)

J21.8 Acute bronchiolitis due to other specified organisms

J21.9 Acute bronchiolitis, unspecified
Bronchiolitis (acute)

K04 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues

K04.0 Pulpitis

~~Pulpal:~~

~~• abscess~~

~~• polyp~~

Pulpitis:

• acute

• chronic (hyperplastic)(ulcerative)

• [irreversible](#)

• [NOS](#)

• [reversible](#)

~~• suppurative~~

K04.1 Necrosis of pulp
Pulpal gangrene

...

K09 Cysts of oral region, not elsewhere classified

Includes: lesions showing histological features both of aneurysmal cyst and of another fibro-osseous lesion

Excludes: radicular cyst (K04.8)

K09.0 Developmental odontogenic cysts

Cyst:

• dentigerous

• eruption

• follicular

• gingival

• lateral periodontal

• primordial

~~Keratocyst~~

...

K12 Stomatitis and related lesions

Excludes: cancrum oris (A69.0)
cheilitis (K13.0)

gangrenous stomatitis (A69.0)
herpesviral [herpes simplex] gingivostomatitis (B00.2)
noma (A69.0)

...

K12.2 Cellulitis and abscess of mouth
Cellulitis of mouth (floor)
Submandibular abscess

Excludes: abscess (of):

- periapical (K04.6–K04.7)
- periodontal (K05.2)
- peritonsillar (J36)
- salivary gland (K11.3)
- tongue (K14.0)

K12.3 Oral mucositis (ulcerative)

Mucositis (oral) (oropharyngeal):

- drug-induced
- NOS
- radiation induced
- viral

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20), to identify external agent.

Excludes: mucositis (ulcerative) of:

- gastrointestinal tract (except oral cavity and oropharynx) (K92.8)
- nose and nasal sinuses (J34.8)
- vagina and vulva (N76.8)

K52 Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

∇1120

...

K52.3 Indeterminate colitis

K52.8 Other specified noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

Collagenous colitis

Eosinophilic gastritis or gastroenteritis

Lymphocytic colitis

Microscopic colitis (collagenous colitis or lymphocytic colitis)

...

K75.4 Autoimmune hepatitis

K75.8 Other specified inflammatory liver diseases

Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)

K75.9 Inflammatory liver disease, unspecified
Hepatitis NOS

K76 Other diseases of liver

Excludes: alcoholic liver disease (K70.-)
amyloid degeneration of liver (E85.-)
cystic disease of liver (congenital) (Q44.6)
hepatic vein thrombosis (I82.0)
hepatomegaly NOS (R16.0)
portal vein thrombosis (I81)
toxic liver disease (K71.-)

K76.0 Fatty (change of) liver, not elsewhere classified
Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD)

Excludes: [nonalcoholic steatohepatitis \(K75.8\)](#)
with diabetes mellitus (E1-.72)

...

M36* Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere (M14.-*)

M36.0* Dermato(poly)myositis in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

M36.1* Arthropathy in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

Arthropathy in:

- leukaemia (C91–C95†)
- malignant histiocytosis (C96.~~4~~8†)
- multiple myeloma (C90.0†)

...

OTHER SOFT TISSUE DISORDERS (M70–M79)

M70 Soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure

Includes: soft tissue disorders of occupational origin

Excludes: bursitis (of):

- NOS (M71.9-)
- shoulder (M75.5)
- [decubitus ulcer and pressure area \(L89.-\)](#)
- enthesopathies (M76–M77)

M70.0 Chronic crepitant synovitis of hand and wrist

...

M89.6 Osteopathy after poliomyelitis

[0-9]

Use additional code (B91) to identify previous poliomyelitis.

Excludes: [postpolio syndrome \(G14\)](#)

N08.1* Glomerular disorders in neoplastic diseases

Glomerular disorders in:

- multiple myeloma (C90.0†)
- Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0-†)

N16.1* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in neoplastic diseases

Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:

- leukaemia (C91–C95†)
- lymphoma (C81–~~C85~~C86†, C96.-†)
- multiple myeloma (C90.0†)

UROLITHIASIS (N20–N23)

▽1438

N20 Calculus of kidney and ureter

Includes: [calculous pyelonephritis](#)

...
Excludes: with hydronephrosis (N13.2)
 ...
 N20.9 Urinary calculus, unspecified
 Calculous pyelonephritis
 ...

CHAPTER 15

PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O00–O99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

O00–O08 Pregnancy with abortive outcome

...
Excludes: [certain diseases or injuries complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium classified elsewhere:](#)
[human immunodeficiency virus \[HIV\] disease \(B20–B24\)](#)
 • [injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external cause \(S00–T88.1, T88.6–T98\)](#)
 ...

O14 Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension with significant proteinuria

Excludes: superimposed pre-eclampsia (O11)
 O14.0 Moderate pre-eclampsia
 O14.1 Severe pre-eclampsia
[O14.2 HELLP syndrome](#)
[Combination of haemolysis, elevated liver enzymes and low platelet count](#)
 O14.9 Pre-eclampsia, unspecified
 ☒O43.2 Morbidly adherent placenta
 Placenta:
 • accreta
 • increta
 • percreta
Code also associated postpartum haemorrhage (O72.0) or retained placenta without haemorrhage (O73.0), if applicable.
 ...

O69 Labour and delivery complicated by umbilical cord complications

...
 O69.2 Labour and delivery complicated by other cord entanglement, [with compression](#)
[Compression of cord NOS](#)
 Entanglement of cords of twins in monoamniotic sac
 Knot in cord
 O69.3 Labour and delivery complicated by short cord
 ...
 O69.8 Labour and delivery complicated by other cord complications
[Cord around neck without compression](#)

O98 Maternal infectious and parasitic diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Includes: the listed conditions when complicating the pregnant state, when aggravated by the pregnancy, or as a reason for obstetric care

...

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)
~~human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)~~
laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (R75)
obstetrical tetanus (A34)
puerperal:
• infection (O86.-)
• sepsis (O85)
when the reason for maternal care is that the disease is known or suspected to have affected the fetus (O35–O36)

O98.0 Tuberculosis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

~~Conditions in A15–A19~~

...

O98.6 Protozoal diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

~~Conditions in B50–B64~~

O98.7 Human immunodeficiency [HIV] disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

O98.8 Other maternal infectious and parasitic diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

O98.9 Unspecified maternal infectious or parasitic disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

P59 Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified causes

Excludes: due to inborn errors of metabolism (E70–E89)
kernicterus (P57.-)

...

P59.2 Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified hepatocellular damage

Fetal or neonatal (idiopathic) hepatitis
Giant cell hepatitis

Excludes: congenital viral hepatitis (P35.3)

P59.3 Neonatal jaundice from breast milk inhibitor

...

P78.8 Other specified perinatal digestive system disorders

Congenital cirrhosis (of liver)
Neonatal oesophageal reflux
Peptic ulcer of newborn

...

P96.1 Neonatal withdrawal symptoms from maternal use of drugs of addiction

Drug withdrawal syndrome in infant of dependent mother
Neonatal abstinence syndrome

Excludes: reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillisers administered during labour and delivery (P04.0)

P96.2 Withdrawal symptoms from therapeutic use of drugs in newborn

...

Q25.6 Stenosis of pulmonary artery
[Supravalvular pulmonary stenosis](#)

Q61.4 Renal dysplasia

Excludes: [polycystic kidney disease \(Q61.1 – Q61.3\)](#)

⊗Q61.40 Renal dysplasia, unspecified
~~Multicystic dysplastic kidney NOS~~

⊗Q61.41 Cystic renal dysplasia, unilateral
Multicystic dysplastic kidney, unilateral

⊗Q61.42 Cystic renal dysplasia, bilateral
Multicystic dysplastic kidney, bilateral

⊗Q61.43 Cystic renal dysplasia, unspecified
Multicystic:
• dysplastic kidney, unspecified
• [kidney disease \(developmental\), unspecified](#)

⊗Q61.44 Renal dysplasia, unilateral
Congenital renal dysplasia without cysts, unilateral

⊗Q61.45 Renal dysplasia, bilateral
Congenital renal dysplasia without cysts, bilateral

R71 Abnormality of red blood cells

Abnormal red-cell:
• morphology NOS
• volume NOS
Anisocytosis
Poikilocytosis

Excludes: anaemias (D50–D64)
polycythaemia:
• benign (familial) (D75.0)
• neonatorum (P61.1)
• [NOS \(D75.1\)](#)
• secondary (D75.1)
• vera (D45)

R75 Laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]

V0102 Nonconclusive HIV-test finding in infants

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)

S46 Injury of muscle and tendon at shoulder and upper arm level

Includes: sprain and strain

Excludes: injury of muscle and tendon at or below elbow (S56.-)
sprains and strains of joint capsule (ligament) (S43.-)

S46.0 Injury of [muscle\(s\) and tendon\(s\)](#) of the rotator cuff of shoulder

S46.1 Injury of muscle and tendon of long head of biceps

...

T56	Toxic effect of metals
-----	------------------------

Includes: fumes and vapours of metals
metals from all sources, except medicinal substances

Excludes: arsenic and its compounds (T57.0)
manganese and its compounds (T57.2)
~~thallium (T60.4)~~

T56.0	Lead and its compounds
-------	------------------------

...

T56.8	Other metals Thallium
-------	--

T56.9	Metal, unspecified
-------	--------------------

T60.4	Rodenticides Thallium Vacor
-------	--

Excludes: strychnine and its salts (T65.1)

APPENDIX B

SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS FOR MORTALITY AND MORBIDITY

...

MORTALITY TABULATION LIST 1

GENERAL MORTALITY CONDENSED LIST

...

1-043	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma
-------	----------------------

~~G82~~ [C83](#), C85

TABULATION LIST FOR MORBIDITY

129	Other diseases of the nervous system
-----	--------------------------------------

G10–~~G13~~[G14](#), G21–G26, G31–G32, G36–G37, G46–G47, G60–G73, G90–G99

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

0001 PRINCIPAL DIAGNOSIS

...

Acute and chronic conditions

...

This criterion **should not be used** when:

- a. ICD-10-AM has an instruction to the contrary. For example:
When coding acute on chronic myeloid leukaemia, the Tabular List clearly directs the coder to use the 'chronic' code, C92.1 *Chronic myeloid leukaemia* [\[CML\], BCR/ABL-positive](#) only.

0222 LYMPHOMA

Extranodal sites

Lymphomas are systemic diseases that do not metastasise in the same way as solid tumours. The malignant cells circulate within the lymphatic or haematopoietic circulation and may occur in other sites within these tissues, but they are considered to be part of the primary disease rather than metastatic spread.

A lymphoma, regardless of the number of sites involved, is not considered metastatic, and should only be coded to the C81–C85 categories. Lymphomas do not have to originate in the lymph glands. Lymphomas may originate in any lymphoid tissue throughout the body and may not necessarily be restricted to lymph nodes or glands. Lymphomas stated as 'extranodal' or of a site other than the lymph glands (eg stomach) should be assigned to the appropriate code in the categories ~~C81–C85~~ [C86 and C88](#).

EXAMPLE 1:

A patient with ~~diffuse non-follicular non-Hodgkin~~ lymphoma was admitted for drainage of malignant ascites under GA.

Codes:	C83.9	Non-follicular (Ddiffuse) non-Hodgkin lymphoma, unspecified
	M9591/3	Lymphoma, non-Hodgkin NOS
	30406-00 [983]	Abdominal paracentesis
	92514-99 [1910]	General anaesthesia, ASA 9, nonemergency or not known

Lymphomas can change morphology over time from low grade to high grade. Therefore, the latest biopsy results should be utilised when assigning a morphology code for lymphoma.

0233 MORPHOLOGY

The first four characters represent the histological type of the neoplasm and the fifth character indicates its behaviour. When assigning morphology codes, ensure that the explanatory notes at the beginning of the 'Morphology of neoplasms' appendix (ICD-10-AM Tabular List, Appendix A) are understood.

The assignment of morphology codes is a decision for each state/territory. Clinical coders should therefore be guided by their state/territory policy.

Note the following important points:

1. A morphology code should **always** be assigned directly after the neoplasm code to which it applies ie:
C00–D48 *Neoplasms* ([see also ACS 0027 Multiple coding](#))
~~D76.0~~ ~~Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, NEC~~
~~L41.2~~ ~~Lymphomatoid papulosis~~
O01.0 *Classical hydatidiform mole*
O01.1 *Incomplete and partial hydatidiform mole*
O01.9 *Hydatidiform mole, unspecified*
Q85.0 *Neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant)*
2. A morphology code must never appear as the principal diagnosis code.

...

0245 REMISSION IN MALIGNANT IMMUNOPROLIFERATIVE DISEASES AND LEUKAEMIA

This standard is provided to assist in determining when to assign the fifth characters for 'in remission' and 'without mention of remission' for categories C88 *Other B-cell lymphoma* [A malignant immunoproliferative diseases], C90 *Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms* and C91–C95 *Leukaemia*. It also provides guidance in the distinction between the concepts of 'in remission' and 'history of' in relation to these conditions. A definite cure, and therefore assignment of a 'history' code, may vary greatly from disease to disease and can only be applied retrospectively. The distinction therefore, after clinical consultation, is made on the basis of continuing treatment of the malignancy, rather than a set time-frame.

Definition

Complete remission – no evidence of signs or symptoms of the malignancy.

Partial remission – reduction in the signs or symptoms of the tumour by > 50% but evidence of active disease exists.

Where documentation is incomplete and the only information is 'in remission', it is advisable to seek further clarification from the clinician.

Classification

This standard relates only to the following categories:

- C88.- *Other B-cell lymphoma* [A malignant immunoproliferative diseases]
- C90.- *Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms*
- C91.- *Lymphoid leukaemia*
- C92.- *Myeloid leukaemia*
- C93.- *Monocytic leukaemia*
- C94.- *Other leukaemias of specified cell type*
- C95.- *Leukaemia of unspecified cell type*

with fifth characters:

- 0 *without mention of remission* (includes partial remission)
- 1 *in remission* (complete remission)

...

WHO URC ICD-10 updates – Trieste 2007 & Delhi 2008

Exercises

1. Supply the correct code for the following:

HELLP syndrome

Blastic NK-cell lymphoma

Tumour lysis syndrome

Oral mucositis

HIV complicating pregnancy

Acute appendicitis with peritoneal abscess

Juvenile myelomonocytic leukaemia

Dysplasia of prostate

Postpolio syndrome

Victim of tsunami

Refractory anaemia with multilineage dysplasia

Neonatal oesophageal reflux

2. Code the following diagnoses only:

65 year old man admitted with central abdominal pain. CT scan of the abdomen showed a jejunal mass. He underwent a laparotomy and small bowel excision under GA (ASA 3E). No postop complications. Commenced on IV antibiotics – ampicillin and flagyl. Histopathology reported a follicular B-cell lymphoma, grade 1 involving small bowel and lymph nodes. Final diagnosis – lymphoma.

W25 Contact with sharp glass

Background

NCCH received a submission from Monash University Accident Research Centre (MUARC) and the Research Centre for Injury Studies (RCIS) regarding injury due to contact with sharp glass. The MUARC reported that a review of almost 9000 records in the Victorian Emergency Minimum Dataset (VEMD) identified that there was sufficient documentation to determine whether the injury involved fixed architectural glass or glass furniture (and the specific object eg window, door etc).

NCCH did not support this addenda proposal for ICD-10-AM Sixth Edition. However, following comments from CSAC in March 2007, NCCH reconsidered the issue and proposed a modified version of the MUARC submission. The code concepts suggested by MUARC were very specific and contained a mixture of overlapping concepts difficult to index, particularly mirrors/mirrored glass and the fact that in English, the term for a drinking container made of glass is called a *glass*.

NCCH also considers that the term *architectural* is too specific and would never be documented in the medical record. It is, therefore, unnecessary to create codes for *other and unspecified architectural glass* in addition to *other and unspecified glass*. Consequently, NCCH proposed not including the term *architectural* in ICD-10-AM, modifying some of MUARC's code options and combining other concepts, to decrease the total number of new codes.

Changes

Fifth character codes were created at W25 *Contact with sharp glass* to specify types of broken or shattered glass.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES- EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY

Broken - glass, contact with (<i>see also Contact, with, glass</i>) W25.9 Contact (accidental) - with ... - - glass (broken) (sharp) (shattered) W25.9 - - - bottle W25.6 - - - decorative item W25.81 - - - door (panel) W25.1 - - - - fixed (kitchen fittings) W25.1 - - - - on - - - - - furniture W25.4 - - - - - shower and bath W25.2 - - - drinking W25.6 - - - due to - - - - explosion (<i>see also Explosion, by type</i>) W40 - - - - fall (<i>see also Fall, by type</i>) W19 - - - furniture W25.4 - - - intentional - - - - homicide (attempt) X99.3- - - - - purposeful, suicide (attempt) X78.3 - - - jar W25.6 - - - light fitting W25.89 - - - mirror W25.7 - - - - on motor vehicle W25.5 - - - mirrored - - - - furniture W25.4 - - - - wardrobe door W25.4 - - - ornament W25.81 - - - partition W25.82 - - - - in shower and bath W25.2 - - - roof panels W25.3 - - - shower and bath door (screen) W25.2	- - - skylight W25.3 - - - specified NEC W25.89 - - - undetermined intent Y28.3 - - - vase W25.81 - - - window (louvre) W25.0 - - - - on motor vehicle W25.5 - - glass-topped table (coffee) (dining) W25.4 - - grain auger W30.0 ... - - mining machinery W31.0 - - mirror – <i>see Contact, glass, mirror and Contact, glass, mirrored</i> - - motor vehicle glass W25.5 - - mud wasp(s) X23.23 ... - - sharp object NEC W49 - - - body piercing (rings) (studs) (voluntary) W45.0 - - - glass (<i>see also Contact, with, glass</i>) W25.9 - - - intentional - - - homicide (attempt) X99.3- - - - purposeful, suicide (attempt) X78.3 - - - undetermined intent Y28.3 - - - intentional ... - - shovel W27 - - - steam (in stationary use) W31.4 - - skylight, glass W25.3 - - slasher W31.8 ... - - winch W24 - - window (<i>see also Contact, with, glass</i>) W25.0 - - windscreen W25.5 - - wire (for lifting and transmission devices) NEC W24 ...
---	---

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

W23 Caught, crushed, jammed or pinched in or between objects

Note: For codes **V00–Y34**, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-) and activity (U50.–U73.-)

Excludes: injury caused by:

- cutting or piercing instruments (W25.–W27)
- lifting and transmission devices (W24)
- machinery (W28–W31)
- nonpowered hand tools (W27)
- transport vehicle being used as a means of transportation (V00–V99)
- struck by thrown, projected or falling object (W20)

W25 Contact with sharp glass

[Contact with broken or shattered glass](#)

Excludes: fall involving glass (W00–W19)
flying glass due to explosion or firearm discharge (W32–W40)

⊗W25.0 [Contact with glass window](#)
[Contact with glass louvre window](#)

Excludes: windows on motor vehicle (W25.5)

⊗W25.1 [Contact with glass door](#)
[Contact with:](#)

- [fixed glass doors \(kitchen fittings\)](#)
- [glass door panel](#)

Excludes: [glass door and glass panel on:](#)

- [furniture \(W25.4\)](#)
- [shower or bath \(W25.2\)](#)

[⊗W25.2 Contact with glass shower and bath door](#)

[Contact with glass shower and bath:](#)

- [partition](#)
- [screen](#)

[⊗W25.3 Contact with glass skylight and glass roof panels](#)

[⊗W25.4 Contact with glass or mirrored glass furniture](#)

[Contact with:](#)

- [glass-topped:](#)
 - [coffee](#) }
 - [dining](#) } [table](#)
- [mirrored wardrobe door](#)

[⊗W25.5 Contact with motor vehicle glass](#)

[Contact with vehicle windscreen, windows and mirrors](#)

Excludes: [injury caused by transport vehicle being used as a means of transportation \(V00–V99\)](#)

[⊗W25.6 Contact with drinking glass and glass containers](#)

[Contact with glass:](#)

- [bottle](#)
- [jar](#)

[⊗W25.7 Contact with mirror](#)

Excludes: [mirror\(ed\):](#)

- [door \(W25.1\)](#)
- [furniture \(W25.4\)](#)
- [vehicle \(W25.5\)](#)

[⊗W25.8 Contact with other specified sharp glass](#)

[⊗W25.81 Contact with decorative glass items](#)

[Contact with glass:](#)

- [ornament](#)
- [vase](#)

[⊗W25.82 Contact with glass partition, not elsewhere classified](#)

Excludes: [glass partition in shower and bath \(W25.2\)](#)

[⊗W25.89 Contact with other specified sharp glass, not elsewhere classified](#)

[Contact with glass light fitting](#)

[⊗W25.9 Contact with unspecified sharp glass](#)

[Contact with sharp glass NOS](#)

W45 Foreign body or object entering through skin

...

[⊗W45.9 Foreign body or object entering through skin](#)

- Edge of stiff paper }
- Nail } entering through skin
- Splinter }
- Tin can lid }

Excludes: contact with:

- hand tools (nonpowered)(powered) (W27–W29)
- hypodermic needle (W46)
- knife, sword or dagger (W26)
- sharp glass (W25.2)

struck by objects (W20–W22)

Exercise

1. Supply the correct external cause code for:

cut hand after punching glass door panel

contact with mirror

cut from broken glass vase

Diseases Minor Changes

Abnormal troponin level

ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index have been amended to include abnormal troponin levels.

R74 Abnormal serum enzyme levels

R74.0 Elevation of levels of transaminase and lactic acid dehydrogenase [LDH]

R74.8 Abnormal levels of other serum enzymes

Abnormal level of:

- acid phosphatase
- alkaline phosphatase
- amylase
- lipase [triacylglycerol lipase]
- [troponin](#)

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Abnormal, abnormality, abnormalities

...

- serum level (of)

...

- - triacylglycerol lipase R74.8

- - [troponin R74.8](#)

Adhesions with obstructed hernia

A query was received regarding the correct code assignment for adhesions with an obstructed hernia. The following includes note:

[Includes: that with adhesions](#)

has therefore been added to ICD-10-AM Tabular List at the hernia with obstruction codes in categories K40 – K46.

Admission for closure of AV fistula or removal of AV shunt

With the deletion of ACS 0939 *Surgical arteriovenous fistula/shunt* new ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entries have been created to help in the assignment of Z48.8 *Other specified surgical follow-up care*:

Admission (for)

...

- chemotherapy for neoplasm Z51.1
- - prophylactic Z29.2
- - - fluoride Z29.2

- [closure of arteriovenous fistula Z48.8](#)

- contraceptive management Z30.9

...

- removal (of)

- - [arteriovenous shunt Z48.8](#)

~~- cardiac pacemaker Z45.0~~

~~- carotid sinus Z45.0~~

Closure

- [arteriovenous fistula Z48.8](#)

- cranial sutures, premature (see also *Craniosynostosis*) Q75.09

Removal (from) (of)

- [arteriovenous shunt Z48.8](#)

- cardiac pulse generator (battery) (end-of-life) Z45.0

Anaemia complicating pregnancy

At the 2009 continuing education workshops it became apparent that the term *pre-existing* used in the codes O99.02 and O99.04 was not fully understood by coders. The following note:

[Note: The term 'pre-existing anaemia' refers to an anaemia which exists prior to any pregnancy.](#)

has therefore been added in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List at the codes O99.02 and O99.04.

Calculi of the vesicoureteric (VUJ) and pelvoureteric junctions (PUJ)

The NCCH received a query regarding the correct code assignment for calculi of the VUJ and PUJ. New ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entries have been created and an instruction note included in the Tabular List at the beginning of Chapter 14 Diseases of the genitourinary system regarding classification of conditions occurring across these sites:

CHAPTER 14

DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM (N00–N99)

...

[Note: When a genitourinary condition is described as occurring in more than one site and is not specifically indexed, it should be classified to the higher anatomic site \(eg vesicoureteric junction to ureter or pelvoureteric junction to kidney\).](#)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Calculus, calculi, calculous

...

- pelvis, encysted (*see also* *Calculus, kidney*) N20.0

- [pelvoureteric junction \(PUJ\) N20.0](#)

- prostate N42.0

...

- vesical (impacted) N21.0

- [vesicoureteric junction \(VUJ\) N20.1](#)

- Wharton's duct K11.5

Chronic suppurative lung disease

An inclusion term has been added at J47 *Bronchiectasis* for chronic suppurative lung disease:

J47	Bronchiectasis
	Bronchiolectasis Chronic suppurative lung disease
	Excludes: congenital bronchiectasis (Q33.4) tuberculous bronchiectasis (current disease) (A15–A16)

There is now an ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entry:

Disease, diseased — *see also* *Syndrome*

...

- lung J98.4

- - [chronic suppurative J47](#)

- - cystic J98.4

- - - congenital Q33.0

Concha bullosa

There is now an ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entry for concha bullosa

Concealed penis Q55.6

- [Concha bullosa J34.3](#)

Concrescence (teeth) K00.2

Corneal graft

New ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entries have been created for failure and rejection of corneal graft due to mechanical complications or infection and inflammatory reaction:

Failure, failed

...

- congestive (*see also* *Failure, heart, congestive*) I50.0

- [corneal graft T85.3](#)

- - [due to infection and inflammation T85.78](#)

- coronary (*see also* *Insufficiency, coronary*) I24.8

...

- graft, [corneal T85.3](#)

- ~~corneal T85.3~~
- ~~-- due to infection and inflammation T85.78~~
- ...
- transplant T86.9
- - bone T86.88
- - - marrow T86.0
- ~~-- corneal T85.3~~
- ~~-- - due to infection and inflammation T85.78~~
- - heart T86.2

Rejection

- corneal graft T85.3
- - due to infection and inflammation T85.78
- food, psychogenic F50.8
- graft, corneal T85.3
- - due to infection and inflammation T85.78
- transplant T86.9
- - bone T86.88
- - - marrow T86.0
- ~~-- corneal T85.3~~
- ~~-- - due to infection and inflammation T85.78~~
- - heart T86.2

Elevated PSA

An inclusion term for 'elevated PSA' has been added at R79.8 *Other specified abnormal findings of blood chemistry*:

R79 Other abnormal findings of blood chemistry

- ...
- R79.8 Other specified abnormal findings of blood chemistry
- Abnormal blood gas level
- [Elevated prostate specific antigen \(PSA\)](#)

The following ICD-10-AM Index amendments have been made:

Elevated, elevation

- ...
- leukocyte count R72
- [prostate specific antigen \(PSA\) R79.8](#)
- scapula, congenital Q74.08

High – [see also Elevated, elevation](#)

- altitude effects T70.2

Exposure to other specified electric current – W86

NCCH received a public submission from the Monash University Accident Research Centre (MUARC) and the Research Centre for Injury Studies (RCIS), to create fourth character codes at W86 *Exposure to other specified electric current*. This change was not supported, however, new inclusion terms were added to W86 *Exposure to other specified electric current* and W87 *Exposure to unspecified electric current*:

W86 Exposure to other specified electric current

- [Exposure to electric current from other specified source](#)
- [Includes: contact with:](#)

- [connectors](#)
- [cords](#)
- [electric current from:](#)
 - [domestic appliance](#)
 - [live wiring](#)
 - [machinery](#)
- [plugs](#)
- [sockets](#)
- [switches](#)

W87	Exposure to unspecified electric current
------------	---

[Exposure to electric current from unspecified source](#)

Includes: burns or other injury from electric current NOS
 electric shock NOS
 electrocution NOS

The addition and deletion of terms in the Alphabetic Index of Diseases - External Causes of Injury were made to clarify code selection:

Accident (to) X59

- ...
- caused by, due to
- ...
- - electric
- - - current (see also *Exposure, electric, current*) W87
- - - motor (see also *Contact, with, by type of machine*) W31.9
- ~~— current (of) W86~~

Broken

- glass, contact with (see also *Contact, with, glass*) W25.9
- ~~— power line (causing electric shock) W85~~
- power line with exposure to electric current (see also *Exposure, electric, current*) W85

Contact (accidental)

- with
- ...
- - electric
- - - beater W29.8
- - - blanket X16
- ~~— - - current (see also *Exposure, electric, current*) W87~~
- - - fan W29.8
- ...
- - lawnmower (powered) (ridden) W28
- ~~— causing electrocution W86~~
- - - unpowered W27

Electric shock ~~(accidental) (by) (in)~~ (see also *Exposure, electric, current*) W87

Exposure (to)

- ...
- electric ~~(current) W87~~
- ~~— appliance (faulty) W86~~
- ~~— caused by other person~~
- ~~— stated as~~
- ~~— intentional, homicide (attempt) Y08.0-~~
- ~~— undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted Y33~~
- ~~— conductor (faulty) W86~~
- ~~— control apparatus (faulty) W86~~
- - current (from) W87
- - - caused by other person, stated as
- - - - intentional, homicide (attempt) Y08.0-
- - - - undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted Y33
- - - electric transmission lines W85
- - - high-voltage cable W85

- ~~--- lightning X33~~
- ~~--- misadventure in medical or surgical procedure in electroshock therapy Y63.4~~
- ~~--- power lines W85~~
- ~~--- self-inflicted (undetermined whether accidental or intentional) Y33~~
- ~~--- stated as intentional, purposeful, suicide (attempt) X83~~
- ~~--- specified source NEC W86~~
- ~~--- stated as undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted Y33~~
- ~~--- suicide (attempt) X83~~
 - ~~— electric power generating plant, distribution station W86~~
 - ~~— high voltage cable W85~~
 - ~~— homicide (attempt) Y08.0~~
 - ~~— legal execution Y35.5~~
 - ~~— lightning X33~~
 - ~~— live rail W86~~
 - ~~— misadventure in medical or surgical procedure in electroshock therapy Y63.4~~
 - ~~— motor (faulty) W86~~
 - ~~— self-inflicted (undetermined whether accidental or intentional) Y33~~
 - ~~— stated as intentional, purposeful, suicide (attempt) X83~~
 - ~~— specified NEC W86~~
 - ~~— stated as undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted Y33~~
 - ~~— suicide (attempt) X83~~
 - ~~— third rail W86~~
 - ~~— transformer (faulty) W86~~
- transmission lines ([see also Exposure, electric, current](#)) W85

Shock, electric ([see also Exposure, electric, current](#)) W87

- ~~— electric ([see also Exposure, electric current](#)) W87~~
- ~~— from electric appliance (any) (faulty) W86~~

Failure to progress

An inclusion term for ‘failure to progress’ has been added at O62.9 *Abnormalities of forces of labour, unspecified* with appropriate index entries also being included:

O62 Abnormalities of forces of labour

...

O62.8 Other abnormalities of forces of labour

O62.9 Abnormality of forces of labour, unspecified
[Failure to progress NOS](#)

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Failure, failed

...

- to

- gain weight R62.8

- [progress \(in labour\) NEC O62.9](#)

- thrive R62.8

Fracture proximal femur

Terms have been added to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index to clarify the classification of fracture of the proximal femur:

Fracture (abduction) (adduction) (avulsion) (closed) (comminuted) (compression) (oblique) (open) (separation) T14.2-

...

- femur, femoral S72.9

...

- - pertrochanteric S72.10

- - - intertrochanteric S72.11

- - - intratrochanteric S72.11

- - - transtrochanteric S72.10

- - - trochanteric (greater) (lesser) S72.10

- - [proximal](#)

- - - [neck – see Fracture, femur, neck](#)

- - - [pertrochanteric – see Fracture, femur, pertrochanteric](#)

- - - [subtrochanteric S72.2](#)

- - shaft (lower third) (middle third) (upper third) S72.3

Giant cell reparative granuloma

The following amendments have been made to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index:

- Inclusion of 'bone NEC' as an essential modifier at 'Granuloma, giant cell'.
- Conversion of 'jaw' from a NEM to an essential modifier at 'Granuloma, giant cell'.
- Removal of 'bone' as NEM at Granuloma, jaw.
- Removal of 'reparative giant cell' as essential modifier at Granuloma, jaw

Granuloma L92.9

...

- genito-inguinale A58

- giant cell (~~central~~) (~~jaw~~) (reparative) [NEC](#) K10.1

- - [bone NEC M86.8](#)

- - gingiva (peripheral) K06.8

- - [jaw \(central\) K10.1](#)

- gland (lymph) I88.8

...

- jaw (~~bone~~) (central) K10.1

- ~~reparative giant cell K10.1~~

- kidney (*see also Infection, kidney*) N15.8

Kaposi sarcoma and mesothelioma

A new inclusion term for 'Kaposi sarcoma of skin of genitals' has been added at C46.0 *Kaposi sarcoma of skin* and C46.7 *Kaposi sarcoma of other sites* and amendments have been made to the ICD-10-AM Index.

The following amendments have also been made regarding the correct code assignment when the site of the primary Kaposi sarcoma and mesothelioma is unknown:

- reworded ACS 0102 *HIV/AIDS*
- added an exclusion note at C80
- minor amendments in the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index to assist in code assignment.

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

C46 Kaposi sarcoma

▽ 0102

Includes: morphology code M9140 with behaviour code /3

C46.0 Kaposi sarcoma of skin
[Kaposi sarcoma of skin of genitals](#)

C46.1 Kaposi sarcoma of soft tissue

- C46.2 Kaposi sarcoma of palate
- C46.3 Kaposi sarcoma of lymph nodes
- C46.7 Kaposi sarcoma of other sites
[Kaposi sarcoma of genitals NOS](#)
- C46.8 Kaposi sarcoma of multiple organs
- C46.9 Kaposi sarcoma, unspecified

C80	Malignant neoplasm without specification of site
------------	---

∇ 0218,0236, ~~Cancer~~ }
 0242 ~~Carcinoma~~ }
~~Carcinomatosis~~ }
~~Generalised:~~ }
~~▲ cancer~~ } unspecified site (primary)(secondary)
~~▲ malignancy~~ }
~~Malignancy~~ }
~~Multiple cancer~~ }
~~Malignant cachexia~~
~~Primary site unknown~~

Excludes: Kaposi sarcoma, unspecified site (C46.9)
mesothelioma, unspecified site (C45.9)

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Kanner's syndrome F84.0

Kaposi

- sarcoma (M9140/3) [C46.9](#)
- - connective tissue C46.1
- - - [genitals NEC C46.7](#)
- - - [skin C46.0](#)
- - lymph node (multiple) C46.3
- - multiple organs C46.8
- - palate (hard) (soft) C46.2
- - resulting from HIV disease B21
- - skin (multiple sites) C46.0
- - specified site NEC C46.7
- ~~unspecified site C46.9~~
- varicelliform eruption B00.0

Mesothelioma (malignant) (M9050/3) — *see also Mesothelioma, site classification, malignant*

Note: Except where otherwise indicated, the morphological varieties of mesothelioma in the list below should be coded by site as for 'Mesothelioma (malignant)', i.e. according to the list under 'site classification, malignant' below.

- benign (M9050/0) — *see Mesothelioma, site classification, benign*
- ...
- site classification
- - benign [D19.9](#)
- - - mesentery D19.1
- - - mesocolon D19.1
- - - omentum D19.1
- - - peritoneum D19.1
- - - pleura D19.0
- - - specified site NEC D19.7
- ~~unspecified site D19.9~~
- - malignant [C45.9](#)
- - - liver C45.7
- - - lung C45.7
- - - mediastinum C45.7
- - - mesentery C45.1
- - - mesocolon C45.1

- - - omentum C45.1
- - - pericardium C45.2
- - - peritoneum C45.1
- - - pleura C45.0
- - - parietal C45.0
- - - retroperitoneum C45.7
- - - specified site NEC C45.7

~~— unspecified C45.9~~

- spindle (M9051/3)

Metagonimiasis B66.8

Sarcoma (M8800/3) — *see also Neoplasm, connective tissue, malignant*

- alveolar soft part (M9581/3)

...

- interdigitating (dendritic cell) (M9757/3) C96.7

- Kaposi (M9140/3) [C46.9](#)

- - connective tissue C46.1

~~— - genitals NEC C46.7~~

~~— - skin C46.0~~

- - lymph node(s) C46.3

- - multiple organs C46.8

- - palate (hard) (soft) C46.2

- - resulting from HIV disease B21

- - skin C46.0

- - specified site NEC C46.7

~~— unspecified site C46.9~~

- Kupffer cell (M9124/3) C22.3

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

0102 HIV/AIDS

In this standard, references to 'B20–B24' excludes code B23.0 *Acute HIV infection syndrome*.

....

Manifestations and other related conditions

All manifestations of the HIV infection must be coded. If a manifestation is documented, but the HIV status is unclear, check with the clinician before assigning a code from B20–B24.

Kaposi sarcoma

The WHO classification of tumours (2002) classifies Kaposi sarcoma ~~is always a primary neoplasm~~ as an 'intermediate (rarely metastasising) vascular tumour'. The aetiological agent Human Herpes Virus (HHV–8) (also known as Kaposi Sarcoma Herpes Virus (KSHV)) may be listed as a causative agent. ~~Therefore, all sites specified should be assigned~~ Assign a code from category C46.- *Kaposi sarcoma* whether the primary site is known or unknown. ~~The morphology code is M9140/3. Kaposi sarcoma~~ should be coded for each subsequent episode of care following the initial diagnosis. ~~The aetiological agent Human Herpes Virus (HHV–8) (also known as Kaposi Sarcoma Herpes Virus (KSHV)) may be listed as a causative agent.~~

Myofibrosarcoma

New ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entries have been created for:

Myofasciitis (acute) M60.9-

- low back M54.5

[Myofibroblastic sarcoma](#) — *see Tumour, myofibroblastic*

Myofibroblastoma (M8825/0) — *see Neoplasm, benign*

Myofibroma (M8824/0) — *see also Neoplasm, connective tissue, benign*

- uterus (cervix) (corpus) — *see Leiomyoma*

Myofibromatosis (infantile) (M8824/1) D48.1

Myofibrosarcoma — *see* [Tumour, myofibroblastic](#)

Myofibrosis M62.8-

Sarcoma (M8800/3) — *see also* *Neoplasm, connective tissue, malignant*

...

- myeloid (M9930/3) C92.3-

- **myofibroblastic** — *see* [Tumour, myofibroblastic](#)

- neurogenic (M9540/3) — *see* *Neoplasm, nerve, malignant*

Neoplasm indexing

Amendments have been made to the Alphabetic Index to correct a number of anomalies and inconsistencies relating to:

Bednar tumour – minor amendments were made to create consistency with the spelling and cross referencing of Bednar's, tumour and Tumour, Bednar.

Bednar('s)

- aphthae K12.0

- tumour (M8833/3) — *see* *Neoplasm, [skin](#), malignant*

Carcinoid, tumour and Tumour, islet cell – minor amendments were made to the indexing of Carcinoid (tumour), Glucagonoma and Tumour, islet cell.

Carcinoid (tumour) (M8240/3) — *see also* *Neoplasm, malignant*

...

- goblet cell (M8243/3) ~~C89~~ [C18.1](#)

- - specified site — *see* *Neoplasm, malignant*

~~— unspecified site C18.1~~

- malignant (M8240/3) — *see* *Neoplasm, malignant*

- mucinous (M8243/3) [C18.1](#)

- - specified site — *see* *Neoplasm, malignant*

~~— unspecified site C18.1~~

Glucagonoma

- malignant (M8152/3) [C25.4](#)

- - pancreas C25.4

- - specified site NEC — *see* *Neoplasm, malignant*

~~— unspecified site C25.4~~

- pancreas

- - malignant (M8152/3) C25.4

- - uncertain or unknown behaviour (M8152/1) D37.7

- specified site NEC

- - malignant (M8152/3) — *see* *Neoplasm, malignant*

- - uncertain or unknown behaviour (M8152/1) — *see* *Neoplasm, uncertain or unknown behaviour*

~~— unspecified site~~

~~— malignant (M8152/3) C25.4~~

~~— uncertain or unknown behaviour (M8152/1) D37.7~~

- [uncertain or unknown behaviour \(M8152/1\) D37.7](#)

- - [pancreas D37.7](#)

- - [specified site NEC — *see* *Neoplasm, uncertain or unknown behaviour*](#)

Tumour (M8000/1) — *see also* *Neoplasm, uncertain behaviour*

...

- islet cell (M8150/1) D37.7

- - benign (M8150/0) D13.7

- - malignant (M8150/3) [C25.4](#)

- - - pancreas C25.4

- - - specified site NEC — *see* *Neoplasm, malignant*

~~— unspecified site C25.4~~

- - pancreas ~~D13.7~~

- - - [benign \(M8150/0\) D13.7](#)

- - - [malignant \(M8150/3\) C25.4](#)

- - - [uncertain or unknown behaviour \(M8150/1\) D37.7](#)

- - specified site NEC — ~~see Neoplasm, benign~~
- - - benign (M8150/0) — ~~see Neoplasm, benign~~
- - - malignant (M8150/3) — ~~see Neoplasm, malignant~~
- - - uncertain or unknown behaviour (M8150/1) — ~~see Neoplasm, uncertain or unknown behaviour~~
- - - ~~unspecified site D13.7~~
- - - uncertain or unknown behaviour (M8150/1) D37.7
- - - specified site NEC — ~~see Neoplasm, uncertain or unknown behaviour~~

Parastomal hernia

A new ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entry has been created for:

Hernia, hernial (acquired) (recurrent) K46.9

- ...
- para-oesophageal (*see also Hernia, diaphragm*) K44.9
- - congenital Q40.1
- [parastomal K91.4](#)
- paraumbilical — *see Hernia, umbilicus*

Place of occurrence - Y92.4 Street and highway

Y92.40 *Roadway* has been inactivated and all terms classified to Y92.40 have been reclassified to Y92.49 *Unspecified public highway, street or road*:

⊗Y92.4 Street and highway

~~⊗Y92.40 Roadway~~
~~Freeway~~
~~Motorway~~

⊗Y92.41 Sidewalk
 Designated walkway
 Footpath next to road
 Pavement

⊗Y92.42 Cycleway
 Cycle path next to road

⊗Y92.48 Other specified public highway, street or road

⊗Y92.49 Unspecified public highway, street or road
[Freeway](#)
[Motorway](#)
[Roadway](#)

The following changes have been made to the ICD-10-AM External Cause of Injury Alphabetic Index:

Place of occurrence of external cause Y92.9

- ...
- highway (*see also Place of occurrence of external cause, street*) Y92.49
- ...
- street (~~highway~~) Y92.49
- - cycle path next to road Y92.42
- - cycleway Y92.42
- - footpath next to road Y92.41
- - freeway Y92.4~~90~~
- - motorway Y92.4~~90~~
- - pavement Y92.41
- - roadway Y92.4~~90~~

- - sidewalk Y92.41
- - specified NEC Y92.48
- - walkway, designated Y92.41

Place of occurrence - Y92.3 tennis court

The excludes notes at Y92.30 and Y92.31 was amended to add Y92.53:

⊗Y92.3 Sports and athletics area

- ⊗Y92.30 Sporting grounds (outdoor)
- Baseball/softball field
 - Cricket ground
 - Football field (Australian rules, rugby, soccer, touch football)
 - Golf course
 - Hockey field
 - Outdoor:
 - basketball/netball court
 - stadium
 - tennis court
 - volleyball court
 - Running track

Excludes: outdoor tennis court: ~~in private home (Y92.01)~~
 • [hotel \(Y92.53\)](#)
 • [private home \(Y92.01\)](#)

- ⊗Y92.31 Sporting hall (indoor)
- Fitness centre
 - Gymnasium
 - Indoor:
 - basketball/netball court
 - cricket court
 - soccer court
 - stadium
 - tennis court
 - volleyball court
 - Squash court

Excludes: ~~indoor~~ tennis court: ~~in private home (Y92.01)~~
 • [hotel \(Y92.53\)](#)
 • [private home \(Y92.09\)](#)

The following changes have been made to the ICD-10-AM External Cause of Injury Alphabetic Index:

Place of occurrence of external cause Y92.9

- ...
- swimming pool (centre) (in) Y92.32
- - hotel Y92.53
- - private home (outdoor) Y92.01
- - - indoor Y92.09
- tennis court (in) [\(outdoor\) Y92.30](#)
- - hotel Y92.53
- - [indoor NEC Y92.31](#)
- - private home [\(outdoor\)](#) Y92.01
- - - [indoor Y92.09](#)
- theatre Y92.29

Prolapsed urethra

Amendments have been made to the excludes note at N36.3 *Prolapsed urethral mucosa* and N81.0 *Female urethrocele*:

N36 Other disorders of urethra

...

N36.3 Prolapsed urethral mucosa
Prolapse of urethra
Urethrocele, male

Excludes: urethrocele, ~~female (N81.0)~~
• [congenital \(Q64.79\)](#)
• [female \(N81.0\)](#)

N81 Female genital prolapse

Excludes: genital prolapse complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (O34.5)
prolapse and hernia of ovary and fallopian tube (N83.4)
prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy (N99.3)

N81.0 Female urethrocele

Excludes: [congenital \(Q64.79\)](#)
urethrocele with:
• cystocele (N81.1)
• prolapse of uterus (N81.2–N81.4)

The following changes have been made to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index:

Prolapse, prolapsed

...

- urethra (~~acquired~~) (~~infected~~) (~~mucosa~~) N36.3
- - congenital Q64.79
- - [female N81.0](#)
- - - [with](#)
- - - - [cystocele N81.1](#)
- - - - [prolapse of uterus — see Prolapse, uterus](#)
- - [male N36.3](#)

Urethrocele

- [congenital Q64.79](#)
- female N81.0

Reaction to food

Index entries to ICD-10-AM External Causes of Injury Alphabetic Index have been included for Y57.9 *Drug or medicament, unspecified*, to identify this code as the external cause of adverse food reactions:

Effect(s) (adverse) of

- air pressure (any) W94
- - due to hyperbaric oxygen therapy Y84.8
- cold, excessive (exposure to) (see also *Exposure, cold*) X31
- [food ingestion \(anaphylactic shock\) \(anaphylaxis\) Y57.9](#)
- heat (excessive) (see also *Heat*) X30
- hot

Exposure (to)

...

- flames (see also *Exposure, fire*) X09
- [food](#)

- [ingested \(anaphylactic shock\) \(anaphylaxis\) Y57.9](#)
- [inhaled \(in air passage\) \(with asphyxia, obstruction or suffocation\) W79](#)
- forces of nature NEC X39

Food (any type) ~~in~~

- [in](#)
- [air passage \(with asphyxia, obstruction or suffocation\) W79](#)
- [alimentary tract causing asphyxia \(due to compression of trachea\) W79](#)
- [ingestion, causing adverse effect \(anaphylactic shock\) \(anaphylaxis\) Y57.9](#)

Reaction, ~~abnormal to medical procedure (see also Complication, by type of procedure) Y84.9~~

- [abnormal, to medical procedure \(see also Complication, by type of procedure\) Y84.9](#)
- [with misadventure \(see also Misadventure\) Y69](#)
- [biologicals — see Table of drugs and chemicals](#)
- [drugs — see Table of drugs and chemicals](#)
- [vaccine — see Table of drugs and chemicals](#)
- [allergic, to ingestion of food \(anaphylactic shock\) \(anaphylaxis\) Y57.9](#)

Slow coronary flow syndrome

The coronary slow flow phenomenon is an angiographic finding characterised by delayed distal vessel opacification in the absence of significant epicardial coronary disease. It typically presents as persistent chest pain or angina pectoris and can significantly impair quality of life.

An inclusion term for 'Slow coronary flow syndrome' has been added at:

- | | |
|-------|--|
| I20.8 | Other forms of angina pectoris
Angina of effort
Slow coronary flow syndrome
Stenocardia |
|-------|--|

There are now ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entries for:

Slow

- [coronary flow syndrome I20.8](#)
- feeding, newborn P92.2
- fetal growth NEC P05.9
- affecting management of pregnancy O36.5
- [flow syndrome I20.8](#)
- heart (beat) R00.1

Syndrome — see also Disease

- ...
- sleep
- - apnoea G47.30
- - - central G47.31
- - - newborn P28.3
- - - obstructive G47.32
- - - specified NEC G47.39
- - hypoventilation G47.33
- [slow coronary flow I20.8](#)
- Sluder's neuralgia G44.8

Stem cell procurement and transplantation

ACS 0301 *Stem cell procurement and transplantation* has been deleted and the information incorporated into ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Index:

Z29 Need for other prophylactic measures

Excludes: desensitisation to allergens (Z51.6)
prophylactic surgery (Z40.-)

Z29.0 Isolation
Admission to protect the individual from his or her surroundings or for isolation of individual after contact with infectious disease

Z29.1 Prophylactic immunotherapy
Administration of immunoglobulin
[Plasmapheresis for incompatible organ transplant](#)

...

Z51.8 Other specified medical care

Excludes: holiday relief care (Z75.5)

⊗Z51.81 Apheresis

~~V0304~~ 0030

[Healthy donor admitted to donate cells for infusion into another person](#)

[Allogeneic apheresis](#)

[Excludes: prophylactic therapy \(plasmapheresis\) for incompatible organ transplant \(Z29.1\)](#)

⊗Z51.88 Other specified medical care

Z51.9 Medical care, unspecified

Z52 Donors of organs and tissues

~~V0030~~ 0304

~~Includes: autologous and a~~ [Allogeneic donors of organs and tissues](#)

Excludes: examination of potential donor (Z00.5)

The following changes have been made to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index:

Admission (for)

...

- aftercare — *see Aftercare*
- apheresis [\(allogeneic\)](#) (any blood product) Z51.81
- ~~autologous~~ — *see condition*
- aspiration of sperm Z31.3

...

- donation [\(allogeneic\)](#) (procurement) NEC [\(see also Donor, donation\)](#) Z52.9
- ~~autologous~~ — *see condition*
- ~~— blood (allogeneic) (autologous) (whole) Z52.00~~
- ~~— components Z52.08~~
- ~~— via apheresis Z51.81~~
- ~~— other products Z52.08~~
- ~~— via apheresis Z51.81~~
- ~~— via apheresis Z51.81~~
- ~~— bone Z52.2~~
- ~~— marrow Z52.3~~
- ~~— cornea Z52.5~~
- ~~— heart Z52.7~~
- ~~— kidney Z52.4~~
- ~~— liver Z52.6~~
- ~~— lymphocytes Z52.08~~
- ~~— via apheresis Z51.81~~
- ~~— multiple organs Z52.8~~
- ~~— ophthalmic tissue Z52.5~~

- ~~—platelets Z52.08~~
- ~~—via apheresis Z51.81~~
- ~~—skin Z52.4~~
- ~~—specified organ or tissue Z52.8~~
- ~~—stem cells (peripheral blood) Z51.81~~
- ~~—from bone marrow Z52.3~~

...

- plasmapheresis ([allogeneic](#)) Z51.81
- - autologous — [see condition](#)
- - prophylactic Z29.1
- post sterilisation (for reconstruction) Z31.0

Donor, donation ([allogeneic](#)) (of) (organ or tissue) ([procurement](#)) Z52.9

- autologous — [see condition](#)
- blood-~~(allogeneic)~~ (autologous) (whole) Z52.00
- - components NEC Z52.08
- - - via apheresis Z51.81

Prophylactic

...

- pharmacotherapy Z29.2
- plasmapheresis Z29.1
- sterilisation Z30.2
- surgery Z40.9

Streptococcal infection

Improvements have been made to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index for Streptococcal infection with a cross reference to see also Infection, infected, streptococcus, streptococcal added and other minor indexing amendments, as appropriate. Based on these changes ACS 0103 *Streptococcal infection* has been deleted.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Streptococcus, streptococcal — *see also condition*

- ~~—as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.5~~
- ~~—group~~
- ~~—A, as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.0~~
- ~~—B, as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.1~~
- ~~—C, as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.41~~
- ~~—D, as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.2~~
- ~~—G, as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.42~~
- infection NEC (*see also Infection, infected, streptococcus, streptococcal*) A49.1
- ~~—pneumoniae, as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.3~~
- ~~—specified, as cause of disease classified elsewhere B95.48~~

Streptomyces B47.1

Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) – indexing

Amendments have been made to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index to consistently index SLE and its manifestations:

Lupus

...

- erythematosus (discoïd) (local) L93.0
- - disseminated — *see Lupus, erythematosus, systemic*
- - eyelid H01.1
- - profundus L93.2
- - specified NEC L93.2
- - subacute cutaneous L93.1
- - systemic M32.9
- - - with
- - - - atypical verrucous endocarditis (Libman-Sacks disease) M32.1† I39.8*

- [cerebral arteritis M32.1† I68.2*](#)
- [dementia M32.1† F02.8*](#)
- [encephalitis M32.1† G05.8*](#)
- [endocarditis, atypical verrucous M32.1† I39.8*](#)
- [glomerular disorder M32.1† N08.5*](#)
- [glomerulonephritis M32.1† N08.5*](#)
- [lung ~~involvement~~ disorder M32.1† J99.1*](#)
- [myopathy M32.1† G73.7*](#)
- [nephritis M32.1† N08.5*](#)
- [pericarditis M32.1† I32.8*](#)
- [polyneuropathy M32.1† G63.5*](#)
- [renal tubulo-interstitial ~~disease~~ disorder M32.1† N16.4*](#)
- [respiratory disorder M32.1† J99.1*](#)
- drug-induced M32.0

System, systemic — *see also condition*

- atrophy, multiple (brain) (CNS) G90.3
- disease, combined — *see Degeneration, combined*
- hyalinosis (fibromatosis) (infantile) (juvenile) Q87.89
- lupus erythematosus ([see also Lupus, erythematosus, systemic](#)) M32.9
- inhibitor present D68.6

Tako-Tsubo cardiomyopathy

Tako-Tsubo cardiomyopathy, also known as transient apical ballooning, stress-induced cardiomyopathy or broken heart syndrome, is a type of non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy. Patients with Tako-Tsubo cardiomyopathy have similar symptoms to patients with a heart attack including chest pain, shortness of breath, congestive heart failure and low blood pressure. Typically, these symptoms begin just minutes to hours after the person has been exposed to a severe and usually unexpected stress.

During the course of evaluation of the patient, a bulging out of the left ventricular apex with a hypercontractile base of the left ventricle is often noted. This hallmark bulging out of the apex of the heart with preserved function of the base is how the syndrome earned its name “tako-tsubo”, or “octopus trap”, in Japan where it was first described.

New ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index entries have been created to assist in the correct code assignment for this condition:

Balloon, ballooning ~~disease (see also Effect, adverse, high altitude) T70.2~~
 - [disease \(see also Effect, adverse, high altitude\) T70.2](#)
 - [transient apical I42.8](#)

Cardiomyopathy (familial) (idiopathic) I42.9

- alcoholic I42.6
- ...
- rheumatic I09.0
- secondary I42.9
- [stress-induced I42.8](#)
- [Tako-Tsubo I42.8](#)
- thyrotoxic E05.9† I43.8*

Syndrome — *see also Disease*

- ...
- Brock's J98.1
- [broken heart I42.8](#)
- bronze baby P83.8

Tibial plateau fractures

NCCH received a public submission that highlighted an inconsistency with the use of terms to describe tibial fractures. The term tibial plateau (meaning upper/proximal tibia) was listed in ACHI but not in ICD-10-AM.

Amendments were made to ICD-10-AM and ACHI Alphabetic Index to make consistent the terminology for the upper end of the tibia (tibial plateau):

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Fracture (abduction) (adduction) (avulsion) (closed) (comminuted) (compound) (compression) (depressed) (dislocated) (displaced) (elevated) (fissured) (greenstick) (impacted) (infected) (linear) (march) (missile) (oblique) (open) (puncture) (separation) (simple) (slipped epiphysis) (spiral) T14.2-

...
- tibia, [tibial](#) (shaft) S82.28
- - with fibula (any part) NEC S82.21
- - condyle(s) (alone) S82.18
- - - with fibula (any part) S82.11
- - epiphysis
- - - lower (alone) S82.38
- - - - with fibula (any part) S82.31
- - - upper (alone) S82.18
- - - - with fibula (any part) [S82.11](#)
~~— head (alone) (involving knee joint) S82.18~~
~~— with fibula (any part) S82.11~~
- - intercondyloid eminence (alone) S82.18
- - - with fibula (any part) S82.11
- - involving ankle or malleolus S82.5
- - lower end (alone) (distal) S82.38
- - - with fibula (any part) S82.31
[- - plateau \(alone\) S82.18](#)
[- - - with fibula \(any part\) S82.11](#)
- - tuberosity (alone) S82.18
- - - with fibula (any part) S82.11
- - upper end (alone) ~~(condyles)~~ (head) (proximal) ~~(tuberosity)~~ S82.18
[- - - with fibula \(any part\) S82.11](#)

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Application

...
- cast (fibreglass) (plaster) (plastic) 96092-00 **[1870]**
- - for
...
- - - fracture (nonsurgical)
...
- - - - tibia, tibial ~~plateau~~
[- - - - plateau](#)
- - - - - lateral 47543-00 **[1495]**
- - - - - with medial plateau 47552-00 **[1495]**
- - - - - medial 47543-00 **[1495]**
- - - - - with lateral plateau 47552-00 **[1495]**
- - - - shaft 47561-00 **[1495]**
[- - - - upper end \(head\) \(proximal\) – see Application, cast, for, fracture, tibia, tibial, plateau](#)

Osteotomy NEC 90569-00 **[1556]**


...
- tibia, ~~(+)~~ [tibial](#) 48418-00 **[1499]**
- - with internal fixation 48421-00 **[1499]**
- - tubercle (anterior) (anteromedial) (medial) (oblique) 49503-01 **[1520]**

Reduction

...
- fracture (bone) (with cast) (with splint)
...

- - tibia, tibial
- ...
- - - shaft (closed) (with treatment of fracture of fibula) 47564-00 [1509]
- - - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) 47566-00 [1509]
- - - - intra-articular 47567-00 [1509]
- - - - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) 47566-02 [1509]
- - - - open 47570-00 [1510]
- - - - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) 47566-01 [1510]
- - - - - intra-articular 47573-00 [1510]
- - - - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) 47566-03 [1510]
- - - upper end (head) (proximal) – see [Reduction, fracture, tibia, tibial, plateau](#)

Transfer

- ...
- tibia,  tibial
- - with reconstruction of knee and quadriceps repair 50417-00 [1522]

Vaginal tear

Amendments have been made to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index to ensure the removal of inconsistencies at all index entries for vaginal laceration complicating delivery:

Laceration NEC (see also *Wound, open*) T14.1

- ...
- vagina (high) S31.4
- - complicating delivery ([deep](#)) ([without perineal laceration](#)) O71.4
- - - with perineum O70.0
- - - - [and](#) muscles ([perineal](#)) ([vaginal](#)) O70.1
- - nonpuerperal, nontraumatic N89.8

Ventilation associated pneumonia

An inclusion term has been added at J95.8 *Other postprocedural respiratory disorders* for ventilation associated pneumonia:

J95 Postprocedural respiratory disorders, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: emphysema (subcutaneous) resulting from a procedure (T81.8)
pulmonary manifestations due to radiation (J70.0–J70.1)

- ...
- J95.8 Other postprocedural respiratory disorders
[Ventilation associated pneumonia](#)

New entries have been added to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index and External Causes of Injury Index:

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Pneumonia (acute) (double) (migratory) (purulent) (septic) (unresolved) J18.9

- ...
- usual interstitial J84.1
- [ventilation associated J95.8](#)
- viral, virus (broncho) (interstitial) (lobar) J12.9

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES – EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY

Complication (delayed) (medical or surgical procedure) (of or following) Y84.9

...

- vaccination — see *Table of drugs and chemicals*
- - procedure Y84.8
- [ventilation Y84.8](#)

Weber fractures

The following additions have been made to ICD-10-AM:

- excludes notes at S82.5, S82.6 (for multiple malleoli fractures – bimalleolar and trimalleolar)
- *Weber fracture NOS* as an inclusion term at S82.6 *Fracture of lateral malleolus*
- definitions at S82.81 and S82.82
- appropriate amendments to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

Fracture of lower leg, including ankle	
	<p>Includes: malleolus</p> <p><i>Use additional open wound code S81.81 or S91.81 with category S82 to identify an open/compound fracture [open wound communicating with a fracture].</i></p> <p>Excludes: fracture of foot, except ankle (S92.-)</p> <p>...</p>
S82.5	<p>Fracture of medial malleolus</p> <p>Tibia involving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ankle • malleolus <p>Excludes: that with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lateral malleolus fracture (S82.81) • and posterior malleolus fracture (S82.82) • posterior malleolus fracture (S82.81) • and lateral malleolus fracture (S82.82)
S82.6	<p>Fracture of lateral malleolus</p> <p>Fibula involving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ankle • malleolus <p>Weber fracture NOS</p> <p>Excludes: that with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • medial malleolus fracture (S82.81) • and posterior malleolus fracture (S82.82) • posterior malleolus fracture (S82.81) • and medial malleolus fracture (S82.82)
S82.7	<p>Multiple fractures of lower leg</p> <p>Excludes: bimalleolar fracture, ankle (S82.81)</p> <p>fractures of both tibia and fibula:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lower ends (S82.31) • shafts (S82.21) • upper ends (S82.11) <p>trimalleolar fracture, ankle (S82.82)</p>
S82.8	Fractures of other parts of lower leg

- ⊗S82.81 Bimalleolar fracture, ankle
[Fracture of two of the three malleoli of the ankle \(lateral, medial and posterior\)](#)
- ⊗S82.82 Trimalleolar fracture, ankle
[Fracture of all three malleoli of the ankle \(lateral, medial and posterior\)](#)
- ⊗S82.88 Fracture of other parts of lower leg
Ankle NOS
Malleolus NOS
- S82.9 Fracture of lower leg, part unspecified

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Fracture (abduction) (adduction) (avulsion) (closed) (comminuted) (compression) (oblique) (open) (separation) T14.2-

...

- ankle ([see also Fracture, malleolus](#)) S82.88
- - bimalleolar S82.81
- - talus S92.1

...

- Dupuytren's ([see also Fracture, malleolus, lateral](#)) S82.6

...

- fibula (alone) S82.40
- - with tibia — *see Fracture, tibia*
- - head S82.41
- - involving ankle or malleolus ([see also Fracture, malleolus, lateral](#)) S82.6
- - lower end (distal) ([see also Fracture, malleolus, lateral](#)) S82.6
- - multiple S82.49

...

- malleolus S82.88
- - bimalleolar S82.81
- - lateral S82.6
- - - with
- - - - medial malleolus S82.81
- - - - and posterior malleolus S82.82
- - - - posterior malleolus S82.81
- - - - and medial malleolus S82.82
- - medial S82.5
- - - with
- - - - lateral malleolus S82.81
- - - - and posterior malleolus S82.82
- - - - posterior malleolus S82.81
- - - - and lateral malleolus S82.82
- - trimalleolar S82.82

...

- tibia (shaft) S82.28

...

- - involving ankle or malleolus ([see also Fracture, malleolus, medial](#)) S82.5
- - lower end (alone) (distal) S82.38

...

- vomer (bone) S02.2
- [Weber NEC \(see also Fracture, malleolus, lateral\) S82.6](#)
- wrist NEC S62.8

Web, webbed

- fingers Q70.1
- larynx (glottic) (subglottic) Q31.0
- neck Q18.3
- oesophagus Q39.4
- popliteal syndrome Q87.89
- toes Q70.3

[Weber fracture NEC \(see also Fracture, malleolus, lateral\) S82.6](#)

Weber's paralysis or syndrome I67.9† G46.3*

Procedures Main Changes

Admission for removal of contraceptive device

Background

A query was been received from Queensland Coding Committee requesting a review of the index entries for subdermal hormone implant. Subdermal hormone implant is a type of contraceptive method in which a small plastic rod containing synthetic progestin is implanted under the skin of arm and the drug is released continuously over a 3 year period. Currently the concept of subdermal hormone implant is not included in ACHI Sixth Edition.

In addition, MBS update Nov 06 has a new item number 30062 for removal of Etonogestral subcutaneous implant. Etonogestrel is a type of progesterone used in hormonal contraceptives, most notably subdermal implanon. ACHI Sixth Edition contains 14203-00 [1906] *Direct subdermal hormone implantation*. Removal of implanon contraceptive implant was previously assigned to 92202-00 [1908] *Removal of therapeutic device, not elsewhere classified*, which is a non specific code. Both procedures are not well indexed.

Changes

The following amendments have been made to ICD-10-AM and ACHI Seventh Edition:

- Inclusion of the term *subdermal hormone implant*
- Creation of an ACHI code for *removal of subdermal hormone implant*
- Amendments to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index and ACHI Alphabetic Index, as appropriate

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES

Admission (for) - adjustment (of) ... - - continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) Z45.1 - - contraceptive device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - - defibrillator, automatic implantable cardiac Z45.0 - - device (related to) NEC Z46.9 - - - abdominal Z46.5 - - - cardiac Z45.0 - - - - defibrillator, automatic implantable Z45.0 - - - - pacemaker Z45.0 - - - - - carotid sinus Z45.0 - - - - pulse generator Z45.0 - - - contraceptive (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - - - drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 ... - - pacemaker - - - cardiac Z45.0 - - - carotid sinus Z45.0 - - subdermal hormone implant Z30.5 - - ureteral stent Z46.6 ... - - sterilisation Z30.2 - - subdermal hormone implant - - - insertion Z30.1 - - - surveillance (check) (reinsertion) (removal) Z30.5 ... - removal (of) - - cardiac pacemaker Z45.0 - - - carotid sinus Z45.0	- - catheter, vascular Z45.8 - - continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) Z45.1 - - contraceptive device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - - defibrillator, automatic implantable cardiac Z45.0 - - device - - - contraceptive (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - - - drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1 ... - - nasolacrimal tube Z48.8 - - subdermal hormone implant Z30.5 - - tube, nasolacrimal Z48.8 Change(s) (of) — <i>see also Removal</i> ... - colour, tooth, teeth - - during formation K00.8 - - postruptive K03.7 - - contraceptive device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - - corneal membrane H18.3 ... - splint, external Z47.8 - subdermal hormone implant Z30.5 - suture Z48.0 Checking (of) - cardiac pacemaker (battery) (electrodes) (pulse generator) Z45.0 - device - - contraceptive (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5
--	---

<p>... - splint, external Z47.8 - subdermal hormone implant Z30.5 Check-up, health (routine) Z00.0</p> <p>Contraception, contraceptive - advice Z30.0 - counselling Z30.0 - device (in situ) (intrauterine) (IUCD) (subdermal hormone implant Z97.5) - - causing menorrhagia T83.8 - - checking Z30.5 - - complications, mechanical T83.3 - in place Z97.5 - - insertion Z30.1 - - presence Z97.5 - - reinsertion Z30.5 - - removal Z30.5 - maintenance (drug) Z30.4 - - device (intrauterine) (IUCD) (subdermal hormone implant) Z30.5 - - examination Z30.4 - management Z30.9 - - specified NEC Z30.8 - prescription Z30.0 - - repeat Z30.4 - surveillance (drug) Z30.4 - - device (intrauterine) (IUCD) (subdermal hormone implant) Z30.5</p> <p>Examination (for) (general) (of) (routine) Z00.0</p> <p>... - contraceptive (drug) maintenance (routine) Z30.4 - - device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - dental Z01.2</p> <p>... - gynaecological Z01.4 - - for contraceptive (drug) maintenance Z30.4 - - - device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - health — <i>see Examination, medical</i></p> <p>... - specified type or reason NEC Z04.8 - subdermal hormone implant Z30.5 - teeth Z01.2</p> <p>Insertion - contraceptive device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.1 - cord (umbilical) lateral or velamentous O43.1 - intrauterine contraceptive device Z30.1 - placenta, vicious — <i>see Placenta, praevia</i> - subdermal hormone implant Z30.1</p> <p>Issue of - medical certificate (cause of death) (fitness) (incapacity) (invalidity) Z02.7 - repeat prescription (appliance) (glasses) (medicament) Z76.0 - - contraceptive (pill) Z30.4 - device (intrauterine) Z30.5</p> <p>Reinsertion, contraceptive device (intrauterine) (IUCD) (subdermal hormone implant) Z30.5 Reiter's disease, syndrome or urethritis M02.3-</p>	<p>Removal (from) (of)</p> <p>... - device - - contraceptive (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - - drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) Z45.1</p> <p>... - screw Z47.0 - splint, external Z47.8 - subdermal hormone implant Z30.5 - suture Z48.0</p> <p>Surveillance (for) (of) (<i>see also Observation</i>) Z04.9 - alcohol use disorder Z71.4 - contraceptive - - device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5 - - drugs Z30.4 - dietary Z71.3 - drug use disorder Z71.5 - subdermal hormone implant Z30.5</p>
---	--

TABULAR LIST OF DISEASES

Z30	Contraceptive management
Z30.0	General counselling and advice on contraception Family planning advice NOS Initial prescription of contraceptives
Z30.1	Insertion of (intrauterine) contraceptive device <u>Insertion of:</u> • <u>intrauterine contraceptive device (IUCD)</u> • <u>subdermal:</u> • <u>contraceptive</u> } <u>implant</u> • <u>hormone</u> }
Z30.2	Sterilisation Admission for interruption of fallopian tubes or vasa deferentia
Z30.3	Menstrual extraction Interception of pregnancy Menstrual regulation
Z30.4	Surveillance of contraceptive drugs Repeat prescription for contraceptive pill or other contraceptive drugs Routine examination for contraceptive maintenance
Z30.5	Surveillance of (intrauterine) contraceptive device Checking, reinsertion or removal of: (intrauterine) contraceptive device • <u>intrauterine contraceptive device (IUCD)</u> • <u>subdermal:</u> • <u>contraceptive</u> } <u>implant</u> • <u>hormone</u> }
...	
Z97	Presence of other devices
...	
Z97.5	Presence of (intrauterine) contraceptive device <u>Presence of:</u> • <u>intrauterine contraceptive device (IUCD)</u> • <u>subdermal:</u> • <u>contraceptive</u> } <u>implant</u> • <u>hormone</u> }

Excludes: checking, reinsertion or removal of contraceptive device (Z30.5)
insertion of contraceptive device (Z30.1)

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Implant, implantation — <i>see also Insertion</i> ... - hormone - - by <u>cannula 14206-00 [1906]</u> — cannula 14206-00 [1906] — direct subdermal implantation (oestrogen) (progesterone) 14203-00 [1906] - - <u>subdermal 14203-00 [1906]</u> - inert material - - paraurethra, for stress incontinence (female) 37339-00 [1110] ... - subcutaneously implanted monitoring device 38285-00 [1604]	- <u>subdermal hormone 14203-00 [1906]</u> - tissue Insertion - conformer, wired-in (anophthalmic socket) 42521-00 [164] - contraceptive device - - intrauterine <u>(IUCD) 35503-00 [1260]</u> - - - <u>with replacement 35506-00 [1260]</u> - - subdermal <u>hormone implant 14203-00 [1906]</u> - defibrillator, cardiac - device ...
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - cardiac - - - event monitor, subcutaneously implanted (ECG) (looping memory) (patient activated) 38285-00 [1604] - - - resynchronisation — <i>see Insertion, pacemaker, cardiac</i> - - contraceptive - - - intrauterine (IUCD) 35503-00 [1260] - - - - with replacement 35506-00 [1260] - - - subdermal hormone implant 14203-00 [1906] - - - electromagnetic hearing 41557-02 [321] - - erection, artificial (inflatable) 37426-01 [1191] ... - ICD (implantable cardioverter defibrillator) — <i>see Insertion, defibrillator</i> - implanon 14203-00 [1906] - implant — <i>see Insertion, device or Insertion, prosthesis, prosthetic device</i> ... - intrauterine device (contraceptive) (IUD) 35503-00 [1260] - - with replacement 35506-00 [1260] - intraventricular baffle (for congenital heart disease) 38754-00 [613] - IUD (intrauterine device) 35503-00 [1260] - keratoprosthesis 90120-00 [174] ... - subcutaneously implanted monitoring device 38285-00 [1604] - subdermal hormone implant 14203-00 [1906] - suppository - - prostaglandin - - - for induction of - - - - abortion (without labour) 90462-00 [1330] Reinsertion — <i>see Replacement and Insertion</i> Removal — <i>see also Excision</i> ... - contact lens - - as operative procedure 90061-00 [165] - contraceptive device - - intrauterine (IUCD) 35506-02 [1260] - - - with replacement 35506-00 [1260] - - subdermal hormone implant 30062-00 [1908] - corneal epithelium 42650-00 [172] ... - device ... - - contraceptive - - - intrauterine (IUCD) 35506-02 [1260] - - - - with replacement 35506-00 [1260] - - - subdermal hormone implant 30062-00 [1908] ... - - intrauterine (contraceptive) (IUD) 35506-02 [1260] - - - with reinsertion 35506-00 [1260] ... - ICD (implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 90203-07 [656] - - with replacement 38393-01 [656] - implanon 30062-00 [1908] - implant ... - - pectoral 90606-01 [1661] - - sealed radioactive source (brachytherapy implant) 15339-00 [1793] - - soft tissue — <i>see also Removal, implant, by site</i> - - - specified NEC 90606-01 [1661] - - subdermal hormone 30062-00 [1908] - - tricep 90606-01 [1661] ... 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - intrauterine device (contraceptive) (IUD) 35506-02 [1260] - - with replacement 35506-00 [1260] ... - subcutaneously implanted monitoring device 38286-00 [1604] - subdermal hormone implant 30062-00 [1908] - submandibular duct (for control of drooling) 30255-00 [397]
--	---

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1260 Insertion or removal of intrauterine device

Includes: ~~contraceptive device~~
progesterone IUD

35503-00 Insertion of intrauterine device [IUD]
[Insertion of intrauterine contraceptive device \(IUCD\)](#)

Excludes: that with ~~removal~~-replacement (35506-00 [1260])

35506-00 Replacement of intrauterine device [IUD]
Exchange of intrauterine device
[Reinsertion of intrauterine contraceptive device \(IUCD\)](#)

35506-02 Removal of intrauterine device [IUD]
~~Hysteroscopic removal of intrauterine device~~
[Removal of intrauterine contraceptive device \(IUCD\)](#)

Excludes: that with replacement (35506-00 [1260])

1906 Implantation of hormone or living tissue

▽ 0030

14203-00 Direct subdermal hormone implantation

~~Implantation:~~
~~• oestrogen~~
~~• progesterone~~
[Insertion of subdermal:](#)
[• contraceptive](#) } [implant](#)
[• hormone](#) }

Includes: [implantation:](#)
[• oestrogen](#)
[• progesterone](#)
incision
suture

1908 Other therapeutic interventions

93173-00 Acupuncture

92195-00 Irrigation of catheter, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: indwelling urinary (92101-00 [1901])
ureteral (92100-00 [1901])
vascular (92058-00 [1890])
ventricular (90002-00 [5])

[30062-00 Removal of subdermal hormone implant](#)
[Removal of subdermal contraceptive implant](#)

...

Exercises

1. Code the following scenario:

Patient admitted for removal of a subdermal hormone implant under LA.

2. **Reinsertion of an IUCD is assigned the code 35506-00 [1260] Replacement of intrauterine device [IUD].**

True or False?

Bladder neck vaporisation

Background

Clinical applications of laser therapy include coagulation, cutting/excision or *vaporisation* techniques. KTP (potassium-titanyl-phosphate) lasers are one type of laser used to vaporise tissue. Vaporisation involves tissue ablation in which the structural components of the tissue are carbonised and the water component is vaporised at tissue temperatures exceeding 100 degrees Celsius.

The advice in NCCH coding query 2244 for *bladder neck vaporisation* is incorrect, as the bladder neck tissue is *destroyed* when vaporisation is performed, not excised/resected. *Endoscopic bladder neck vaporisation* should be assigned 36840-01 [1096] *Endoscopic laser destruction of a single lesion of bladder <= 2cm or tissue of bladder*.

NCCH questioned the value of retaining both blocks [1096] and [1097]. These blocks contain *destruction* codes, however block [1096] specifies *laser* destruction. National frequencies for the codes in these blocks indicated that few cases are assigned the *endoscopic laser destruction* code compared to the more general *endoscopic destruction* codes.

Anomalies with 36863-00 [1096] *Litholapaxy of bladder* were also highlighted. *Litholapaxy* is synonymous with *lithotripsy*. 36863-00 [1096] classifies *intracorporeal* lithotripsy; that is, fragmentation and removal via catheter of bladder calculi by *direct access* to the bladder. ACHI also classifies *extraction of bladder calculi* to 36546-00 [1126] *Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy [ESWL] of urinary tract* (bladder, kidney, ureter) and 37008-02 [1094] *Laparoscopic cystolithotomy*.

Changes

NCCH has:

- inactivated *endoscopic laser destruction* codes in block [1096]; 36840-01, 36845-03 and 36845-02 [1096]
- created codes for *endoscopic destruction* in block [1096]; 36840-03, 36845-06 and 36845-07
- inactivated block [1097] and the codes contained within the block; 36840-00, 36845-00 and 36845-01
- made appropriate amendments to the ACHI Alphabetic Index

Note: block [1096] was retained instead of block [1097] as 36863-00 [1096] *Litholapaxy of bladder* cannot be classified to [1097] *Endoscopic destruction of bladder lesion or tissue*. Also, the retention of [1096] *Destruction procedures on bladder* allows for the future classification of other destruction procedures, including open (not endoscopic) procedures.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

INTRODUCTION

...

Conventions used in the Alphabetic Index of Interventions

...

Sequence

Main terms are sequenced alphabetically. This may vary from previous editions where hyphens, symbols and numbers preceded alphabetic lettering. For example:

Amniocentesis

- diagnostic 16600-00 [1330]

- therapeutic 16618-00 [1330]

Amnio-infusion 16621-00 [1330]

Hyphens appear in ACHI Alphabetic Index ~~of Interventions~~ to indicate levels of indentation of sub-entries in the Index. For example:

Diathermy

~~- bladder (endoscopic) 36840-00 [1097]~~

~~— lesion (≤ 2 cm) (single) (solitary) (with resection) 36840-00 [1097]~~

~~— > 2 cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~

~~— multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~

Hypothermia

- deep 20075-00 [642]

- - with

- - - cardiac arrest, induced 22075-00 [642]

- - - cerebral perfusion (antegrade) (retrograde) 38577-00 [642]

- - - circulatory arrest, induced 22075-00 [642]

...

Cystoscopy ~~(with urethral dilation)~~ 36812-00 [1089]

...

- with

...

- - destruction

- - - bladder tissue (bladder neck) — see Destruction, lesion, bladder

- - - calculus, ureteric (by laser) (by shock waves) (by ultrasound) 36809-00 [1074]

- - - lesion

- - - - bladder — see Destruction, lesion, bladder

~~— bladder (single) (solitary)~~

~~— by~~

~~— diathermy (≤ 2 cm) (single) (solitary) (with resection) 36840-00 [1097]~~

~~— > 2 cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~

~~— multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~

~~— laser (≤ 2 cm) (single) (solitary) 36840-01 [1096]~~

~~— > 2 cm diameter 36845-03 [1096]~~

~~— multiple 36845-02 [1096]~~

- - - - prostate 37224-00 [1162]

...

- - diathermy ~~36840-00 [1097]~~ — see Destruction, lesion, bladder

- - - for control of postoperative haemorrhage

- - - - bladder 36842-00 [1092]

- - - - prostate 90392-00 [1162]

~~— and resection of bladder tumour — see Cystoscopy, with, destruction, lesion, bladder~~

~~— bladder neck 36840-00 [1097]~~

- - division of adhesions of bladder (intraluminal) 36812-00 [1095]

...

- - extraction of calculus (stone) ~~36863-00 [1096]~~

- - - bladder 36863-00 [1096]

- - - ~~from~~ ureter (transurethral approach) (without ureteroscopy) 36857-00 [1068]

- - - - via ureteroscopy 36806-02 [1068]

- - - - following fragmentation (destruction) 36809-00 [1074]

Destruction

...

- angioma

- - by

- - - cauterisation 45027-00 [743]

- - - excision — *see Excision, vascular, anomaly*

- - - injection 45027-01 [742]

- - - laser, face or neck (capillary) (cherry) 30190-00 [1612]

- - face or neck, by laser (capillary) (cherry) 30190-00 [1612]

- bladder tissue, endoscopic (bladder neck) (see also Destruction, lesion, bladder) 36840-03 [1096]

- blood vessels

...

- lesion

...

~~— bladder (closed) (endoscopic) (single) (solitary) (with resection)~~

- bladder, endoscopic (≤ 2 cm diameter) (single) (solitary) 36840-03 [1096]

- - - > 2 cm diameter 36845-06 [1096]

- - - multiple 36845-07 [1096]

~~— by~~

~~— diathermy (≤ 2 cm) 36840-00 [1097]~~

~~— > 2 cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~

~~— multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~

~~— laser (≤ 2 cm) 36840-01 [1096]~~

~~— > 2 cm diameter 36845-03 [1096]~~

~~— multiple 36845-02 [1096]~~

- - bone (laser) (radiofrequency) (tumour) 90609-00 [1579]

...

- tumour — *see also Destruction, lesion*

- - angiofibroma, face or neck

- - - by laser 30190-00 [1612]

- - angioma

- - - by

- - - - cauterisation 45027-00 [743]

- - - - excision — *see Excision, vascular, anomaly*

- - - injection 45027-01 [742]
- - - laser, face or neck (capillary) (cherry) 30190-00 [1612]
- - - face or neck, by laser (capillary) (cherry) 30190-00 [1612]
- ~~bladder (closed) (endoscopic) (single) (solitary) (with resection)~~
- ~~by~~
- ~~diathermy (< 2 cm) 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~
- ~~laser (< 2 cm) 36840-01 [1096]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-03 [1096]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-02 [1096]~~
- ~~< 2 cm diameter 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~
- - colon

Diathermy

- ~~bladder (endoscopic) 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~bladder, endoscopic — see also Destruction, lesion, bladder~~
- - for control of haemorrhage (postoperative) 36842-00 [1092]
- ~~lesion (< 2cm) (single) (solitary) (with resection) 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~> 2cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~
- ~~neck 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~tumour — see Diathermy, bladder, lesion~~
- cervix 35608-00 [1275]
- ...
- lesion
- - ~~bladder — see Destruction, lesion, bladder~~
- ~~bladder (closed) (endoscopic) (single) (solitary) (with resection) 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~> 2cm in diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~
- - fallopian tube (laparoscopic) 35637-02 [1299]
- ...
- tumour — see also Diathermy, lesion
- ~~ureter (closed) (endoscopic) 36809-01 [1074]~~
- ~~bladder (single) (solitary) (with resection) 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~> 2cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~
- turbinates (nasal) 41674-00 [374]

Excision — see also Removal

- ...
- bladder — see also Cystectomy, urinary
- - diverticulum (open) 37020-01 [1103]
- - - via laparoscopy 37020-00 [1103]
- - neck, endoscopic 36854-02 [1101]
- - tissue, endoscopic (see also Excision, lesion, bladder, endoscopic) 36840-02 [1100]
- ...
- lesion(s) — see also Excision, tumour and Excision, cyst and Excision, polyp
- ...
- - bladder NEC 90360-00 [1103]
- ~~endoscopic (closed) (single) (solitary) (transurethral)~~
- - - endoscopic (< 2 cm diameter) (single) (solitary) (see also Destruction, lesion, bladder) 36840-02 [1100]
- - - > 2 cm diameter 36845-04 [1100]
- - - multiple 36845-05 [1100]
- ~~by~~
- ~~diathermy (< 2 cm) 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~

- ~~multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~
- ~~laser (< 2 cm) 36840-01 [1096]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-03 [1096]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-02 [1096]~~
- ~~resection (< 2 cm) 36840-02 [1100]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-04 [1100]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-05 [1100]~~
- - blood vessel — see also Anastomosis, artery or Anastomosis, vein

- ...
- tumour — see also Excision, lesion

- ...
- - atrium (heart) (wall) 38670-00 [602]
- - - with reconstruction by
- - - conduit 38673-01 [604]
- - - patch graft 38673-00 [604]
- ~~bladder NEC 90360-00 [1103]~~
- ~~endoscopic (< 2 cm) (closed) (single) (solitary) (transurethral) 36840-02 [1100]~~
- ~~with~~
- ~~diathermy 36840-00 [1097]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-01 [1097]~~
- ~~laser 36840-01 [1096]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-03 [1096]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-02 [1096]~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-04 [1100]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-05 [1100]~~

Extraction

- calculus (stone)
- ...
- - bladder
- ~~closed (endoscopic) 36863-00 [1096]~~
- ~~via laparoscopy 37008-02 [1094]~~
- ~~via~~
- ~~laparoscopy 37008-02 [1094]~~
- ~~litholapaxy 36863-00 [1096]~~
- - - open (via laparotomy) 37008-03 [1094]
- - - via laparoscopy 37008-02 [1094]

Laser therapy

- angiofibroma, face or neck 30190-00 [1612]
- angioma (capillary) (cherry) 30190-00 [1612]
- birthmark
- - continuous (individual blood vessels) 14100-00 [744]
- - pulsed (extensive area) 14106-00 [744]
- ~~bladder tissue (bladder neck) — see Destruction, lesion, bladder~~
- bone (lesion) (tumour) 90609-00 [1579]

- ...
- lesion
- ~~bladder (< 2 cm) (closed) (endoscopic) (single) (solitary) 36840-01 [1096]~~
- - ~~bladder — see Destruction, lesion, bladder~~
- ~~> 2 cm diameter 36845-03 [1096]~~
- ~~multiple 36845-02 [1096]~~
- - bronchus, endoscopic 41901-00 [545]

Litholapaxy — see Lithotripsy, bladder

- ~~bladder (with cystoscopy) 36863-00 [1096]~~
- Lithotripsy**
- ~~bladder~~
- - endoscopic (intracorporeal) 36863-00 [1096]
- - extracorporeal shockwave (ESWL) 36546-00 [1126]
- extracorporeal shockwave (ESWL) 92199-00 [1880]
- - biliary tract 90956-00 [962]
- - bladder (urinary) 36546-00 [1126]
- ~~gall 90957-00 [962]~~
- - gallbladder 90957-00 [962]

Resection — see also Excision ... - bladder — see also Cystectomy, urinary - - lesion NEC 90360-00 [1103] — endoscopic (≤ 2cm) (closed) (single) (solitary) (transurethral) 36840-02 [1100] - - - endoscopic (≤ 2cm diameter) (single) (solitary) 36840-02 [1100] - - - - > 2cm diameter 36845-04 [1100] - - - - multiple 36845-05 [1100] - - neck, endoscopic 36854-02 [1101] — with — diathermy 36840-00 [1097] — > 2cm diameter 36845-00 [1097] — multiple 36845-01 [1097] — laser 36840-01 [1096] — > 2cm diameter 36845-03 [1096] — multiple 36845-02 [1096] — > 2cm diameter 36845-04 [1100] — multiple 36845-05 [1100] — neck (closed) (endoscopic) 36854-02 [1101] — wedge (partial) 37000-01 [1102] - - partial (wedge) 37000-01 [1102] - bone ...	- lesion — see also Resection, tumour - - bladder — see Resection, bladder, lesion ... - tumour — bladder NEC 90360-00 [1103] - - bladder — see Resection, bladder, lesion — endoscopic (≤ 2cm) (closed) (single) (solitary) (transurethral) 36840-02 [1100] — with — diathermy 36840-00 [1097] — > 2cm diameter 36845-00 [1097] — multiple 36845-01 [1097] — laser 36840-01 [1096] — > 2cm diameter 36845-03 [1096] — multiple 36845-02 [1096] — > 2cm diameter 36845-04 [1100] — multiple 36845-05 [1100] - - bone Vaporisation - bladder — see Destruction, lesion, bladder - prostate (electrical) (transurethral) 37203-02 [1165]
--	---

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1096 Destruction procedures on bladder

[Includes: cystoscopy](#)
[urethral dilation](#)

~~36840-01 Endoscopic laser destruction of a single lesion of bladder ≤ 2 cm or tissue of bladder~~
~~Endoscopic laser destruction of single bladder tumour NOS~~

~~[Includes: urethral dilation](#)~~

[36840-03 Endoscopic destruction of a single lesion of bladder ≤ 2 cm or tissue of bladder](#)
[Endoscopic destruction of:](#)
• [single bladder tumour NOS](#)
• [tissue of bladder neck](#)

[Includes: diathermy](#)
[laser](#)
[vaporisation](#)

~~36845-03 Endoscopic laser destruction of a single lesion of bladder > 2 cm in diameter~~

~~[Includes: urethral dilation](#)~~

[36845-06 Endoscopic destruction of a single lesion of bladder > 2 cm in diameter](#)

[Includes: diathermy](#)
[laser](#)
[vaporisation](#)

~~36845-02 Endoscopic laser destruction of multiple lesions of bladder~~

~~[Includes: urethral dilation](#)~~

[36845-07 Endoscopic destruction of multiple lesions of bladder](#)

[Includes: diathermy](#)
[laser](#)

[vaporisation](#)

36863-00 Litholapaxy of bladder

[Intracorporeal:](#)

- [extraction of bladder calculi via endoscopy](#)
- [lithotripsy of bladder](#)

Includes: ~~cystoscopy~~

Excludes: [extracorporeal lithotripsy of bladder 36546-00 \[1126\]](#)

1097 — Endoscopic destruction of bladder lesion or tissue

Includes: ~~cystoscopy~~
~~diathermy~~
~~urethral dilation~~

Excludes: ~~that by laser (36840-01, 36845 [1096])~~

~~36840-00 Endoscopic destruction of a single lesion of bladder ≤ 2 cm or tissue of bladder~~

~~Endoscopic destruction of single bladder tumour NOS~~

~~Endoscopic diathermy of bladder neck~~

~~36845-00 Endoscopic destruction of single lesion of bladder > 2cm in diameter~~

~~36845-01 Endoscopic destruction of multiple lesions of bladder~~

1100 Endoscopic resection of bladder lesion or tissue

Includes: cystoscopy
urethral dilation

Excludes: ~~that by:~~ [destruction \(36840-03, 36845 \[1096\]\)](#)

~~• laser (36840-01, 36845 [1096])~~

~~• other method of destruction (36840-00, 36845 [1097])~~

~~that of bladder diverticulum (37020-00 [1103])~~

36840-02 Endoscopic resection of a single lesion of bladder ≤ 2cm or tissue of bladder
Endoscopic resection of single bladder tumour NOS

36845-04 Endoscopic resection of a single lesion of bladder > 2cm in diameter

36845-05 Endoscopic resection of multiple lesions of bladder

1126 Destruction procedures on other sites of urinary system

36546-00 Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy [ESWL] of urinary tract

Includes: bladder, kidney or ureter

Code also when performed:

- cystoscopy (36812-00 [1089])
- insertion of ureteric stent (36821-01 [1067])

Exercise

1. Supply the correct ACHI code for the following:

Elderly patient with bladder neck stenosis admitted for a cystoscopy and KTP vaporisation of the bladder neck.

Composite grafts with CABG

Background

There are several types of bypass grafts that can be used in coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) surgery depending on the location of the blockage, the amount of blockage and the size of the patient's coronary arteries.

The commonly used vessel for the bypass is the saphenous vein from the leg. This involves sewing the saphenous vein graft to the coronary arteries beyond the narrowing or blockage. The other end of the vein graft is attached to the aorta.

Chest wall arteries, particularly the left internal mammary artery (LIMA) are also commonly used as bypass grafts. The artery is separated from the chest wall and is connected to the left anterior descending artery and/or one of its major branches beyond the blockage. In most cases, the LIMA can be kept intact at its origin and the other end connected to the coronary artery below the site of the blockage. The right internal mammary artery (RIMA) can also be used.

The major advantage of using internal mammary arteries is that they tend to remain open longer than venous grafts. Long term studies have shown that ten years after CABG surgery, only 66% of vein grafts are open compared to 90% of internal mammary artery grafts. However, artery grafts are of limited length, and can only be used to bypass diseases located near the beginning (proximal end) of the coronary arteries. In these instances a composite graft consisting of two arteries or an artery and vein can be used. A composite graft is when 2 arteries or an artery and vein are used as a single bypass graft. As mentioned in the query, a composite graft of RIMA and saphenous vein can be used to strengthen or elongate the graft. The LIMA and radial artery composite graft have also been used to perform multiple coronary vessel bypass graft.

In ACHI, coronary artery bypass graft codes are specified by the number and type of the vessel/material used as graft such as:

38497-00	Coronary artery bypass, using 1 saphenous vein graft
38497-01	Coronary artery bypass, using 2 saphenous vein grafts
38497-02	Coronary artery bypass, using 3 saphenous vein grafts
38497-03	Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 4 saphenous vein grafts
38500-00	Coronary artery bypass, using 1 LIMA graft
38503-00	Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 2 LIMA grafts
90201-00	Coronary artery bypass, using 1 other material graft, not elsewhere classified
90201-01	Coronary artery bypass, using 2 other material grafts, not elsewhere classified

There are no codes for composite grafts in ACHI. ACS 0909 *Coronary artery bypass grafts* advises that the basis for coding a coronary artery bypass graft procedure is the number of coronary arteries grafted and the type of graft material (eg saphenous vein, internal mammary artery or other material). When coding the type of vessel used as graft for a CABG with a composite graft, the codes assigned would not reflect the true number of coronary arteries grafted.

Changes

To be able to flag that a composite graft has been used for the procedure, and reflect the correct number of coronary arteries grafted, NCCH has:

- Amended title of Block [679] Coronary artery bypass – other material graft to Coronary artery bypass – other graft
- Created 2 procedure codes in Block [679] Coronary artery bypass – other graft

- Relevant changes to ACHI Alphabetic Index.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Bypass - arterial - - with (using) - - - composite graft (combined vessels) (vein and synthetic material) - - - - coronary - - - - - 1 graft 38500-05 [679] - - - - - ≥ 2 grafts 38503-05 [679] - - - - femoral (to) - - - - - peroneal 32754-02 [713] - - - - - popliteal (below knee anastomosis) 32754-01 [713] - - coronary (artery) - - - with (using)	- - - - composite graft (combined vessels) (vein and synthetic material) - - - - - 1 graft 38500-05 [679] - - - - - ≥ 2 grafts 38503-05 [679] - - - - epigastric artery - - - - - 1 graft 38500-03 [677] - - - - - ≥ 2 grafts 38503-03 [677] - - - - mammary artery - - - - left - - - - - 1 graft 38500-00 [674] - - - - - ≥ 2 grafts 38503-00 [674] - - - - right (free) - - - - - 1 graft 38500-01 [675] - - - - - ≥ 2 grafts 38503-01 [675] - - - - radial artery
---	--

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

LIST OF ACHI BLOCK NUMBERS

Block No	Block Name
678	Coronary artery bypass – other artery graft
679	Coronary artery bypass – other material graft
680	Reoperation procedures on coronary arteries

672 Coronary artery bypass - saphenous vein graft

▽ 0909

Includes: procurement of vein

Code also when performed:

- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 [642])
- graft:
 - arterial (see blocks [674] to [678])
 - [composite \(38500-05, 38503-05 \[679\]\)](#)
 - specified material NEC (90201 [679])

38497-00 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 saphenous vein graft

...

673 Coronary artery bypass - other vein graft

▽ 0909

Includes: procurement of vein:

- [basilic](#)
- [cephalic](#)

Code also when performed:

- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 [642])
- graft:
 - arterial (see blocks [674] to [678])
 - [composite \(38500-05, 38503-05 \[679\]\)](#)
 - specified material NEC (90201 [679])

Excludes: coronary artery bypass, using saphenous vein graft (see block [672])

38497-04 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 other venous graft

...

674 Coronary artery bypass - left internal mammary artery [LIMA] graft

▽ 0909

Includes: procurement of artery

Code also when performed:

- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 [642])
- graft:
 - [composite \(38500-05, 38503-05 \[679\]\)](#)
 - specified material NEC (90201 [679])
 - venous (see blocks [672] and [673])
- open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 [669])

38500-00 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 LIMA graft

38503-00 Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 2 LIMA grafts

675 Coronary artery bypass - right internal mammary artery [RIMA] graft

▽ 0909

Includes: procurement of artery

Code also when performed:

- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 [642])
- graft:
 - [composite \(38500-05, 38503-05 \[679\]\)](#)
 - specified material NEC (90201 [679])
 - venous (see blocks [672] and [673])
- open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 [669])

38500-01 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 RIMA graft

38503-01 Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 2 RIMA grafts

676 Coronary artery bypass - radial artery graft

▽ 0909

Includes: procurement of artery

Code also when performed:

- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 [642])
- graft:
 - [composite \(38500-05, 38503-05 \[679\]\)](#)
 - specified material NEC (90201 [679])
 - venous (see blocks [672] and [673])
- open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 [669])

38500-02 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 radial artery graft

38503-02 Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 2 radial artery grafts

677 Coronary artery bypass - epigastric artery graft

▽ 0909

Includes: procurement of [artery](#):

- gastro-epiploic ~~artery~~
- inferior epigastric ~~artery~~

Code also when performed:

- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 [642])
- graft:
 - [composite \(38500-05, 38503-05 \[679\]\)](#)
 - specified material NEC (90201 [679])
 - venous (see blocks [672] and [673])
- open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 [669])

- 38500-03 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 epigastric artery graft
- 38503-03 Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 2 epigastric artery grafts

678 Coronary artery bypass - other artery graft

▽ 0909

Includes: procurement of artery:

- [intercostal](#)
- [splenic](#)
- [subscapular](#)
- [ulnar](#)

Code also when performed:

- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 [642])
- graft:
 - arterial (see blocks [674] to [677])
 - [composite \(38500-05, 38503-05 \[679\]\)](#)
 - specified material NEC (90201 [679])
 - venous (see blocks [672] and [673])
- open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 [669])

- 38500-04 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 other arterial graft
- 38503-04 Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 2 other arterial grafts

679 Coronary artery bypass - other ~~material~~ graft

▽ 0909

Includes: procurement of: ~~other graft material~~

- [artery or vein](#)
- [experimental artery or vein from bovine animals](#)
- [synthetic material \(Goretex\)](#)

Code also when performed:

- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 [642])
- graft:
 - arterial (see blocks [674] to [678])
 - venous (see blocks [672] and [673])
- open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 [669])

[38500-05 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 composite graft](#)
[Coronary artery bypass, using 1 combined artery and artery/vein graft](#)

Note: [Composite graft – that using combination of artery and artery, artery and vein or synthetic material and vein](#)

[38503-05 Coronary artery bypass, using \$\geq 2\$ composite grafts](#)
[Coronary artery bypass, using \$\geq 2\$ combined artery and artery/vein grafts](#)

Note: [Composite graft – that using combination of artery and artery, artery and vein or synthetic material and vein](#)

- 90201-00 Coronary artery bypass, using 1 other ~~material~~ graft, not elsewhere classified
- 90201-01 Coronary artery bypass, using 2 other ~~material~~ grafts, not elsewhere classified
- 90201-02 Coronary artery bypass, using 3 other ~~material~~ grafts, not elsewhere classified
- 90201-03 Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 4 other ~~material~~ grafts, not elsewhere classified

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

0909 CORONARY ARTERY BYPASS GRAFTS

Types of coronary artery bypass grafts

There are two types of grafts that can be performed – aortocoronary (aorta to coronary artery) and internal mammary to coronary artery bypass grafts.

Aortocoronary is the most common. This brings circulation from the aorta into the obstructed coronary artery, by bypassing the occluded section of the vessel. A segment of blood vessel, most commonly the saphenous vein, generally taken from the patient (an autologous graft), is used to achieve this.

Attached **internal mammary to coronary artery** bypass grafts generally use the internal mammary artery to bring blood from the subclavian artery to the occluded coronary artery. The right internal mammary artery is sometimes dissected at both ends, and is thus a 'free' graft (FRIMA), and may be used to bring blood from any vessel. Mammary arteries can also be called 'thoracic arteries' and so may be documented as RITA and LITA.

Internal mammary artery grafts tend to remain open longer than venous grafts. However, they are of limited length and can only be used to bypass occlusive lesions located near the proximal end of the coronary arteries. In these instances a composite graft of two arteries or an artery and vein can be used as a single bypass graft. Other synthetic material such as Goretex and experimental artery or vein from cows and other bovine animals can also be used in a composite graft.

Keyhole/minimally invasive surgery

The usual operative approach for CABGs is via sternotomy. However, some patients may have less invasive surgery ~~which is less invasive~~. These patients will have an occlusion, usually of the LAD, which can be bypassed using the left internal mammary artery (LIMA). Through a small thoracotomy, the surgery is often performed on a beating heart without the patient requiring cardiopulmonary bypass (CPB). Peripheral (rather than central) cannulation is usually performed if the patient requires CPB with minimally invasive surgery.

Classification

The basis for coding a coronary artery bypass graft procedure is the number of coronary arteries grafted and the type of graft material (eg saphenous vein, internal mammary artery or other material). It is not necessary to code the harvesting of the vessel for grafting as this is inherent in the procedure code.

The operation report should provide the detail for the exact number of vessels bypassed and the type of graft material used. Note that a description of 'CABG x 4' may include different types of graft material (eg saphenous vein graft (SVG) x 3 and left internal mammary artery (LIMA) x 1 was actually performed). ~~The details of the procedure performed may be described using abbreviations such as these.~~

~~Bypass grafts using internal mammary arteries are assigned codes from blocks:~~

~~[674] — Coronary artery bypass — left internal mammary artery [LIMA] graft
[675] — Coronary artery bypass — right internal mammary artery [RIMA] graft~~

~~A free RIMA is also classified to block [675].~~

~~Bypass grafts using material other than internal mammary arteries are assigned codes from blocks:~~

~~[672] — Coronary artery bypass — saphenous vein graft
— The great or short saphenous vein from the leg
[673] — Coronary artery bypass — other vein graft
— This may include the cephalic or basilic vein from the arm
[676] — Coronary artery bypass — radial artery graft
— The radial artery from the arm~~

~~[677] Coronary artery bypass – epigastric artery graft~~
~~— This includes the gastroepiploic and inferior epigastric arteries~~
~~[678] Coronary artery bypass – other artery graft~~
~~— Can include arteries such as subscapular, splenic, ulnar and intercostal arteries~~
~~[679] Coronary artery bypass – other material graft~~
~~— Includes Goretex (synthetic) and experimental artery from cows or other bovine animals~~

For classification purposes, when a composite graft is used as a single bypass graft, it is not necessary to identify the vessels used as composite graft material (eg saphenous vein or internal mammary artery, etc).

A code from block [679] Coronary artery bypass – other graft:
38500-05 [679] Coronary artery bypass, using 1 composite graft
38503-05 [679] Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 2 composite grafts
should be assigned to identify the composite nature of the graft.

EXAMPLE 1:

CABGx3 using
1 Saphenous vein graft (SVG)
1 LIMA + SVG composite graft
1 LIMA + Radial artery composite graft

Codes: 38947-00 [672] Coronary artery bypass, using 1 saphenous vein graft
38503-05 [679] Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 2 composite grafts

Sequential (skip) grafts may be performed. This involves using one section of bypass graft, but anastomosing it to more than one vessel.

EXAMPLE 12:

Coronary artery vascularisation was accomplished with four saphenous vein grafts; aorta to diagonal branch of left coronary artery and in sequential fashion to the obtuse marginal branch of the circumflex, the right coronary artery and the left anterior descending coronary artery.

This procedure may also be documented as:

CABGx4
 SVG → D1
 SVG → OM1 → RCA → LAD

Code: 38497-03 [672] Coronary artery bypass, using ≥ 4 saphenous vein grafts

EXAMPLE 23:

The left internal mammary artery was taken down to the LAD (left anterior descending) and saphenous vein grafts were used to bring blood from the aorta to the obtuse marginal branch of the circumflex artery, and to the diagonal artery.

CABGx3
 LIMA → LAD
 SVG: Ao → OM1
 Ao → D1

Codes: 38500-00 [674] Coronary artery bypass, using 1 LIMA graft
 38497-01 [672] Coronary artery bypass, using 2 saphenous vein grafts

EXAMPLE 34:

Patient admitted with unstable angina which has developed three years following a previous CABG procedure. Cardiac catheterisation demonstrated coronary artery disease in his grafted (SVG) vessels.

Principal diagnosis:	I20.0	<i>Unstable angina</i>
Additional diagnosis:	I25.12	<i>Atherosclerotic heart disease of autologous bypass graft</i>

Exercise

1. Insert the correct word to complete the following:

artery vein synthetic material

A composite graft – that using combination of artery and _____, artery and _____ or _____ and vein.

Correction of stenosis

Background

A number of diagnostic terms were removed from ACHI code titles for Third Edition. NCCH has identified two codes in block [765] *Procedures for surgically created arteriovenous fistula* that still contain diagnostic terms:

- 34518-00 [765] *Correction of **stenosis** of arteriovenous fistula*
- 34518-01 [765] *Correction of **stenosis** of prosthetic (graft) arteriovenous access device*

Changes

Amendments were made to two ACHI codes to remove the diagnostic term stenosis. The code titles were changed to:

34518-00 Repair of surgically created arteriovenous fistula

34518-01 Repair of prosthetic (graft) arteriovenous access device

The inclusion terms of the above codes were modified, including retaining the term *stenosis* which was previously in the code title. Superficialisation (of arteriovenous fistula) was also classified to 34518-00 and added as an inclusion term.

Minor amendments were also made to the ACHI Alphabetic Index to create consistency and ACS 0939 *Surgical arteriovenous fistula/shunt* was deleted as all terms are well indexed, making the standard superfluous.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Correction — see also <i>Repair</i> <u>- arteriovenous</u> <u>- - access device (for stenosis) (graft) (prosthesis) 34518-01 [765]</u> <u>- - - by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]</u> <u>- - - - open 35303-07 [754]</u> <u>- - fistula, surgically created (for stenosis) 34518-00 [765]</u> <u>- - - by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]</u> <u>- - - - open 35303-07 [754]</u> - atresia ... - stenosis - - anal 32123-00 [938]	- - - by incision 90338-00 [930] - - arteriovenous <u>fistula or access device – see Correction, arteriovenous</u> access device (graft) (prosthesis) 34518-01 [765] by angioplasty (balloon) (open) (transluminal) 35303-07 [754] percutaneous (closed) 35303-06 [754] fistula, surgically created 34518-00 [765] by angioplasty (balloon) (open) (transluminal) 35303-07 [754] percutaneous (closed) 35303-06 [754] - - auditory canal (with meatoplasty) 41521-00 [304]
--	--

Excision — see also Removal

- ...
- arteriovenous
- - fistula
- ...
- - - limb (simple) 34112-00 [751]
- - - - with restoration of continuity 34121-00 [760]
- - - - complex 34112-01 [751]
- - - - - with restoration of continuity 34121-01 [760]
- ~~— surgically created — see Excision, arteriovenous, fistula, surgically created~~
- ~~— - - surgically created (see also Repair, arteriovenous, fistula) 34130-00 [765]~~
- - - neck (simple) 34115-00 [750]
- - - - with restoration of continuity 34124-00 [759]
- - - - complex 34115-01 [750]
- - - - - with restoration of continuity 34124-01 [759]
- - - surgically created (see also Repair, arteriovenous, fistula) 34130-00 [765]
- ~~— for stenosis 34518-00 [765]~~
- ~~— by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]~~
- ~~— open 35303-07 [754]~~

Fistulectomy

- ...
- arteriovenous
- ...
- - limb (simple) 34112-00 [751]
- - - with restoration of continuity 34121-00 [760]
- - - complex 34112-01 [751]
- - - - with restoration of continuity 34121-01 [760]
- ~~— surgically created — see Fistulectomy, arteriovenous, surgically created, limb~~
- ~~— - - surgically created (see also Repair, arteriovenous, fistula, surgically created) 34130-00 [765]~~
- - neck (simple) 34115-00 [750]
- - - with restoration of continuity 34124-00 [759]
- - - complex 34115-01 [750]
- - - - with restoration of continuity 34124-01 [759]
- ~~— surgically created, limb 34130-00 [765]~~
- ~~— - surgically created (see also Repair, arteriovenous, fistula, surgically created) 34130-00 [765]~~
- ~~— for stenosis 34518-00 [765]~~
- ~~— by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]~~
- ~~— open 35303-07 [754]~~

Repair

- ...
- arteriovenous
- - access device (for stenosis) (graft) (prosthesis) 34518-01 [765]
- - - by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]
- - - - open 35303-07 [754]
- ~~— graft (prosthesis)~~
- ~~— for stenosis 34518-01 [765]~~
- ~~— by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]~~
- ~~— open 35303-07 [754]~~
- ~~— shunt, external 34500-01 [764]~~
- - fistula
- ...
- - - neck (simple) 34115-00 [750]
- - - - with restoration of continuity 34124-00 [759]
- - - - complex 34115-01 [750]
- - - - - with restoration of continuity 34124-01 [759]
- ~~— surgically created 34130-00 [765]~~
- ~~— - - surgically created (for stenosis) 34518-00 [765]~~

- - - - by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]
- - - - - open 35303-07 [754]
- ~~— for stenosis 34518-00 [765]~~
- ~~— by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]~~
- ~~— open 35303-07 [754]~~
- - malformation (AVM)
- - - by excision — see Excision, arteriovenous, malformation
- - - proximal artery (by clipping) 39806-00 [11]
- - shunt, external 34500-01 [764]
- artery
- ...
- device
- - arteriovenous access (graft) (prosthesis) — see also Revision, arteriovenous, access device
- ~~— for stenosis 34518-01 [765]~~
- ~~— by angioplasty (balloon) (closed) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]~~
- ~~— open 35303-07 [754]~~
- - - shunt, external 34500-01 [764]
- ...
- fistula — see also Closure, fistula
- - arteriovenous — see Repair, arteriovenous, fistula

Revision

- ...
- arteriovenous access device
- - access device (for stenosis) (graft) (prosthesis) 34518-01 [765]
- - - by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]
- - - - open 35303-07 [754]
- - fistula, surgically created (for stenosis) 34518-00 [765]
- - - by angioplasty (balloon) (percutaneous) (transluminal) 35303-06 [754]
- - - - open 35303-07 [754]
- ~~— graft (prosthesis) 34518-01 [765]~~
- - shunt, external 34500-01 [764]
- ...
- device
- - arteriovenous access (graft) (prosthesis) — see also Revision, arteriovenous, access device
- ~~— fistula, surgically created 34518-00 [765]~~
- ~~— graft (prosthesis) 34518-01 [765]~~
- - shunt, external 34500-01 [764]
- ...
- fistula
- ~~— arteriovenous, surgically created 34518-00 [765]~~
- ~~— graft (prosthesis) 34518-01 [765]~~
- - arteriovenous — see Revision, arteriovenous, fistula, surgically created

Sulcoplasty (open) (oral) 52618-01 [406]

- submucosal 52618-00 [406]

Superficialisation of arteriovenous fistula 34518-00 [765]**Support**

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

741 Surgical peripheral arterial or venous catheterisation

▽-0939

Excludes: nonsurgical administration of thrombolytic or chemotherapeutic agent (see block [1920])

754 Transluminal balloon angioplasty

Excludes: peripheral laser angioplasty (see block [758])

35303-06 Percutaneous transluminal balloon angioplasty

▽-0939

Correction } of arteriovenous fistula stenosis by percutaneous transluminal balloon angioplasty

Revision } of arteriovenous fistula stenosis by percutaneous transluminal balloon angioplasty

...

35303-07 Open transluminal balloon angioplasty

▽-0939

Correction }

Revision } of arteriovenous fistula stenosis by open transluminal balloon angioplasty

764 Procedures for external arteriovenous shunt

...

34506-00 Removal of external arteriovenous shunt

▽-0939

Excludes: that with replacement (34500-01 [764])

13106-00 Thrombectomy of an external arteriovenous shunt

▽-0939

Declotting of an external arteriovenous shunt

765 Procedures for surgically created arteriovenous fistula

▽-0939

...

34518-00 ~~Correction of stenosis~~ Repair of surgically created arteriovenous fistula

~~Revision of arteriovenous fistula~~

Correction of stenosis } of arteriovenous fistula NOS

Revision }

Superficialisation }

Includes: patch graft

Excludes: that by:

• thrombectomy (34515-00 [765])

• transluminal balloon angioplasty:

• open (35303-07 [754])

• percutaneous (35303-06 [754])

that for prosthetic (graft) arteriovenous access device (34518-01 [765])

34518-01 ~~Correction of stenosis~~ Repair of prosthetic (graft) arteriovenous access device

~~Revision of prosthetic (graft) arteriovenous access device~~

Correction of stenosis } of prosthetic (graft) arteriovenous access device NOS

Revision }

Includes: patch graft

Excludes: that by transluminal balloon angioplasty:

• open (35303-07 [754])

• percutaneous (35303-06 [754])

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

SPECIALTY STANDARDS

~~0939 — Surgical arteriovenous fistula/shunt~~

~~0939 — SURGICAL ARTERIOVENOUS FISTULA/SHUNT~~

~~Arteriovenous (AV) fistula: an abnormal, tube-like passage between an artery and a vein. Some are created surgically as for renal dialysis while others occur as a result of injury or as congenital abnormalities. AV fistulas for renal dialysis, are created by anastomosis, vein graft or prosthesis (eg Goretex, Thoratec). For creation of AV fistula, assign a code from block [765] *Procedures for surgically created arteriovenous fistula*.~~

~~Arteriovenous (AV) shunt: a U-shaped plastic tube inserted between an artery and a vein, commonly done to allow repeated access to the arterial system for the purpose of haemodialysis. Part of the plastic tube is external to the skin. For insertion of an AV shunt, assign 34500-00 [764] *Insertion of external arteriovenous shunt*.~~

~~Declotting of AV fistula or shunt~~

~~AV fistulas and shunts can be declotted by operative or angiographic approach.~~

~~The **operative approach** involves opening of the fistula or shunt and clearance of the clot (thrombectomy). Assign:~~

~~13106-00 [764] — *Thrombectomy of an external arteriovenous shunt* **or**
34515-00 [765] — *Thrombectomy of arteriovenous fistula*~~

~~The **angiographic approach** involves cannulating the inflow artery to the fistula (or conduit) and administering a thrombolytic agent (done under local anaesthetic) or using transluminal balloon angioplasty, where the balloon is used to drag the clot from the fistula (balloon angioplasty is not performed for AV shunts).~~

~~For declotting of AV fistula or shunt by administration of thrombolytic agent, assign:~~

~~35317-00 [741] — *Percutaneous peripheral arterial or venous catheterisation with administration of thrombolytic or chemotherapeutic agents by continuous infusion* **or**
35319-00 [741] — *Percutaneous peripheral arterial or venous catheterisation with administration of thrombolytic or chemotherapeutic agents by pulse spray technique* **or**
35320-00 [741] — *Open peripheral arterial or venous catheterisation with administration of thrombolytic or chemotherapeutic agents*~~

~~For declotting of AV fistula by balloon angioplasty, assign:~~

~~35303-06 [754] — *Percutaneous transluminal balloon angioplasty* **or**
35303-07 [754] — *Open transluminal balloon angioplasty*~~

~~Correction of stenosis of AV fistula~~

~~Correction of stenosis of an arteriovenous fistula is performed by either:~~

~~Dilation of the stenosis by balloon angioplasty. Assign:~~

~~35303-06 [754] — *Percutaneous transluminal balloon angioplasty* **or**
35303-07 [754] — *Open transluminal balloon angioplasty*~~

~~**OR**~~

~~Revision of the stenosis by incision, ligation and reanastomosis of the fistula. Assign:~~

~~34518-00 [765] — Correction of stenosis of arteriovenous fistula or~~
~~34518-01 [765] — Correction of stenosis of prosthetic (graft) arteriovenous access device~~

Admission for closure of AV fistula or removal of AV shunt

~~Admission for closure of an AV fistula or removal of an AV shunt is assigned a principal diagnosis code of Z48.8 Other specific surgical follow-up care with a procedure code of:~~

~~34130-00 [765] — Closure of surgically created arteriovenous fistula of limb or~~
~~34506-00 [764] — Removal of external arteriovenous shunt~~

Exercise

1. Superficialisation of an AVF is assigned the procedure code 34518-01 [765] *Repair of prosthetic (graft) arteriovenous access device.*

True or False?

Destruction procedures on ureter

Background

Currently there is no general ACHI code for endoscopic destruction of ureteric lesion.

Changes

NCCH has:

- deleted ACHI codes *Endoscopic diathermy of ureter* 36806-01 [1074] and *Endoscopic fragmentation of ureteric calculus* 36809-00 [1074] and
- introduced a general ACHI code *Endoscopic destruction of ureteric lesion* 36809-01 [1074]

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Cystoscopy (with urethral dilation) 36812-00 [1089] ... - with ... - - destruction - - - calculus, ureteric (by laser) (by shock waves) (by ultrasound) (<u>encrustation</u>) 36809-00-01 [1074] - - - lesion ... - - - - prostate 37224-00 [1162] - - - - <u>ureter 36809-01 [1074]</u> - - - valve, urethral 37854-00 [1116] - - - wart ... - - extraction of calculus (stone) 36863-00 [1096] - - - <u>bladder 36863-00 [1096]</u> - - - from ureter (transurethral approach) (without ureteroscopy) 36857-00 [1068] - - - - via ureteroscopy 36806-02 [1068] - - - - following fragmentation (destruction) 36809-00-01 [1074] - - fragmentation of ureteric calculus (by laser) (by shock waves) (by ultrasound) 36809-00-01 [1074] - - hydrodilation of bladder 36827-00 [1108]	Destruction ... - calculus, calculi (<u>encrustation</u>) (stone) ... - - ureter (closed) (endoscopic) <u>36809-01 [1074]</u> - - - by - - - - electrohydraulic shock waves 36809-00 [1074] - - - - extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy (ESWL) 36546-00 [1126] - - - - laser 36809-00 [1074] - - - - ultrasound 36809-00 [1074] - - urethra (closed) (endoscopic) 37318-02 [1116] ... - lesion ... - - tongue 90134-00 [391] ... - - <u>ureter 36809-01 [1074]</u> - - urethra (closed) (endoscopic) 37318-01 [1116]
---	--

<p>Diathermy</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lesion <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - <u>ureter (closed) (endoscopic) 36809-01 [1074]</u> - - urethra (closed) (endoscopic) 37318-01 [1116] <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - tumour — <i>see also Diathermy, lesion</i> - bladder (single) (solitary) (with resection) 36840-00 [1097] - > 2cm diameter 36845-00 [1097] - multiple 36845-01 [1097] - - <u>ureter (closed) (endoscopic) 36809-01 [1074]</u> - turbinates (nasal) 41674-00 [374] - tympanic membrane, perforated 41641-00 [311] - ureter (closed) (endoscopic) 36806-01 <u>36809-01 [1074]</u> - - <u>with destruction of lesion 36809-01 [1074]</u> - urethra (closed) (endoscopic) 37318-01 [1116] - - wart 36815-01 [1116] <p>Electrohydraulic shock wave therapy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - for fragmentation of calculus (stone) - - <u>destruction of lesion of ureter (closed) (endoscopic) 36809-01 [1074]</u> - - <u>fragmentation of calculus (stone)</u> - - - kidney - - - via - - - - percutaneous nephroscopy (≤ 2 calculi) 36639-00 [1046] - - - - - ≥ 3 calculi 36645-00 [1046] - - - - - single calculus ≥ 3cm in diameter 36645-00 [1046] - - - - - staghorn calculus 36645-00 [1046] - - - - - retrograde pyeloscopy 36656-00 [1046] - - - - - and extraction 36656-01 [1046] - - - ureter <u>(closed) (endoscopic) 36809-00-01 [1074]</u> <p>Electrolysis</p> <p>Extraction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - calculus (stone) <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - ureter - - - closed (endoscopic) (via ureteroscopy) 36806-02 [1068] - - - by (via) - - - - cystoscopy (transurethral approach) 36857-00 [1068] - - - - following fragmentation or destruction (by laser) (by shockwaves) (by ultrasound) 36809-00-01 [1074] <p>Fragmentation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - calculus, calculi (stone) <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - ureter (closed) (endoscopic) <u>36809-01 [1074]</u> - - - by - electrohydraulic shockwaves 36809-00 [1074] - - - extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) 36546-00 [1126] - laser 36809-00 [1074] - ultrasound 36809-00 [1074] - - urethra (closed) (endoscopic) 37318-02 [1116] 	<p>Laser therapy</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fragmentation of calculus (stone) - - kidney <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - ureter (closed) (endoscopic) 36809-00-01 [1074] - - urethra (closed) (endoscopic) 37318-03 [1116] <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lesion <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>ureter (closed) (endoscopic) 36809-01 [1074]</u> - macules, cafe-au-lait <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - tumour — <i>see also Laser therapy, lesion</i> - - bronchus, endoscopic 41901-00 [545] - <u>ureter (closed) (endoscopic) 36809-01 [1074]</u> - vagina 35539-01 [1281] <p>Ultrasound (diagnostic) (scan) 90908-00 [1950]</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fragmentation of calculus (stone) - - kidney <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - ureter <u>(closed) (endoscopic) 36809-00-01 [1074]</u> <p>Ureteroscopy (with cystoscopy) (with urethral dilation) 36803-00 [1065]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - biopsy 36806-00 [1075] - - brush 36821-02 [1075] - - catheterisation of ureter (unilateral) 36824-00 [1066] - - with fluoroscopic imaging of upper urinary tract 36818-00 [1066] - - bilateral 36824-01 [1066] - - with fluoroscopic imaging of upper urinary tract 36818-01 [1066] - - <u>destruction of lesion 36809-01 [1074]</u> - - diathermy 36806-01 <u>36809-01 [1074]</u> - - dilation 36803-01 [1086] - - examination of intestinal (colon) (ileal) - - conduit 36860-00 [1065] - - reservoir 36860-01 [1065] - - extraction of calculus <u>(encrustation) 36806-02 [1068]</u> - - following fragmentation (by laser) (by shock waves) (by ultrasound) 36809-00-01 [1074] - - fragmentation of calculus (by laser) (by shock waves) (by ultrasound) 36809-00-01 [1074]
--	--

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

DESTRUCTION

~~36806-01 Endoscopic diathermy of ureter~~

~~*Includes:* cystoscopy
urethral dilation~~

~~36809-00 Endoscopic fragmentation of ureteric calculus~~

~~Endoscopic fragmentation of ureteric calculus by:~~

- ~~• electrohydraulic shock waves~~
- ~~• laser~~
- ~~• ultrasound~~

~~*Includes:* cystoscopy
retrograde pyeloscopy
urethral dilation~~

~~*Code also when performed:*~~

- ~~• insertion of ureteric stent (36821-01 [1067])~~

36809-01 Endoscopic destruction of ureteric lesion

Endoscopic destruction of ureteric lesion by:

- diathermy
- electrohydraulic shock waves
- laser
- ultrasound

Includes: cystoscopy
retrograde pyeloscopy
urethral dilation

Code also when performed:

- insertion of ureteric stent (36821-01 [1067])

Excludes: extracorporeal shockwaves lithotripsy [ESWL] of urinary tract 36546-00 [1126]

Flaps

Background

Following receipt of a public submission, NCCH reviewed ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index for flap codes, as well as the content of ACS 0043 *Flaps and free flaps*.

NCCH also questioned the appropriateness of the specificity of flap codes, especially the terminology used. The use of the terms simple, small, complicated and large to describe flaps was questioned, as these terms are not well documented, making code assignment subjective. Also, in Sixth Edition, the site specificity was inconsistently applied. For example, simple and small local skin flaps were site specific, but complicated or large local skin flaps were not. Similarly, in block [1653] only one site was specified (cross leg), but the other codes in the block were not site specific. Blocks [1654], [1671], [1672], [1673] and [1674] did not contain site specific codes.

Changes

ACS 0043 was deleted and the content transferred to ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index.

NCCH also made the following amendments to ACHI Seventh Edition:

- amended the title of block [1651] to remove the terms simple and small
- deleted block [1652]
- amended the title of block [1653]

- deleted *cross leg* codes and codes containing the terms *simple*, *small* and *large* from block [1653]
- created codes in block [1653]; 45221-01 *Direct distant skin flap, first stage* and 45224-01 *Direct distant skin flap, second stage*
- amended the title of block [1654]
- deleted codes containing the terms *simple*, *small* and *large* from block [1671]
- created a code in block [1671]; 45003-01 *Myocutaneous flap*
- deleted codes containing the terms *simple*, *small* and *large* from block [1672]
- created a code in block [1672] 45009-01 *Muscle flap*
- added definitions to blocks/codes – and delete notes that duplicate the definitions
- created consistent includes notes across all flap blocks
- added appropriate terms to ACHI Alphabetic Index and simplify index entries

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

<p>Advancement</p> <p>...</p> <p>- extraocular muscle, for strabismus repair (1 eye) (for nystagmus repair) — <i>see Procedure, for, strabismus</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>- <i>flap — see Flap, skin</i></p> <p>- frontal bone — <i>see Advancement, bone, frontal</i></p> <p>Attachment</p> <p>...</p> <p>- occlusal arrest, to partial denture 97732-00 [474]</p> <p>- pedicle — see Flap, skin, indirect</p> <p>- <i>pedicle — see block [1654]</i></p> <p>- peg, to facilitate orthodontic force application 97862-00 [482]</p> <p>Flap (repair)</p> <p>...</p> <p>- Abbe</p> <p>- - for reconstruction of</p> <p>- - eyelid — <i>see Reconstruction, eyelid, with flap</i></p> <p>- - lip — <i>see Reconstruction, lip, with flap</i></p> <p>- <i>advancement — see Flap, skin</i></p> <p>- areola (breast) — <i>see Reconstruction, breast, areola</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>- buccinator — <i>see Flap, myocutaneous</i></p> <p>- <i>cheek, skin (local) (single stage) NEC 45206-09 [1651]</i></p> <p>- <i>chin, skin (local) (single stage) NEC 45206-09 [1651]</i></p> <p>- cleft</p> <p>- - lip</p> <p>...</p> <p>- <i>delay</i></p> <p>- - <i>muscle 45015-00 [1672]</i></p> <p>- - <i>myocutaneous 45015-01 [1671]</i></p> <p>- - <i>skin, distant</i></p> <p>- - - <i>direct 45230-00 [1653]</i></p> <p>- - - <i>indirect 45230-01 [1654]</i></p> <p>- direct — see also Flap, skin, direct</p> <p>- <i>direct</i></p> <p>- - <i>skin — see block [1653]</i></p> <p>- - tongue, for reconstruction of mouth (single <i>or 1st</i> stage) 52324-00 [1685]</p> <p>- - - 1st stage 52324-00 [1685]</p> <p>- - - 2nd stage 52327-00 [1685]</p> <p>- <i>distant</i></p> <p>- - <i>skin</i></p> <p>- - - <i>direct — see block [1653]</i></p> <p>- - - <i>indirect — see block [1654]</i></p> <p>- <i>ear, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-03 [1651]</i></p> <p>- Estlander — <i>see Flap, lip, for reconstruction</i></p> <p>- eyelid</p>	<p>- - for reconstruction (single <i>or 1st</i> stage) (whole thickness) 45671-01 [1684]</p> <p>- 1st stage 45671-01 [1684]</p> <p>- - 2nd stage 45674-01 [1684]</p> <p>- - muscle (local) 45009-00 [1672]</p> <p>- skin — see Flap, skin, eyelid</p> <p>- - <i>skin (local) (single stage) 45206-00 [1651]</i></p> <p>- <i>face, skin (local) (single stage) NEC 45206-09 [1651]</i></p> <p>- fasciocutaneous — <i>see Flap, skin</i></p> <p>- fasciomyocutaneous — <i>see Flap, myocutaneous</i></p> <p>- <i>finger, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-07 [1651]</i></p> <p>- <i>foot, skin (local) (single stage) (with graft of toe) 45206-10 [1651]</i></p> <p>- <i>forehead, skin (local) (single stage) NEC 45206-09 [1651]</i></p> <p>- - <i>for Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467]</i></p> <p>- free (fasciocutaneous) (fasciomyocutaneous) (muscle) (myocutaneous) (skin) (subcutaneous tissue)</p> <p>- - for reconstruction of breast 45530-00 [1756]</p> <p>- - innervated 45562-01 [1674]</p> <p>- - intestine</p> <p>- - - for reconstruction of oesophagus</p> <p>- - - - jejunum (adult) 30554-00 [868]</p> <p>- - - - paediatric 43903-00 [866]</p> <p>- - - - large intestine (adult) 30554-01 [868]</p> <p>- - - - paediatric 43903-00 [866]</p> <p>- - noninnervated 45562-00 [1674]</p> <p>- - <i>revision — see block [1686]</i></p> <p>- Frické — <i>see Flap, eyelid, for reconstruction</i></p> <p>- <i>genitals, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-08 [1651]</i></p> <p>- Gillies (fan) (modified) — <i>see Flap, lip, for reconstruction</i></p> <p>- gingival 97232-00 [456]</p> <p>- - for crown lengthening 97238-00 [456]</p> <p>- - with alveolar osseous procedure 97233-00 [456]</p> <p>- Gunderson (conjunctival flap over cornea) 42638-00 [174]</p> <p>- <i>hand, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-05 [1651]</i></p> <p>- <i>heel, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-10 [1651]</i></p> <p>- intestine (free)</p> <p>- <i>intestine — see Flap, free, intestine</i></p> <p>- for reconstruction of oesophagus</p> <p>- jejunum (adult) 30554-00 [868]</p> <p>- paediatric 43903-00 [866]</p> <p>- large intestine (adult) 30554-01 [868]</p> <p>- paediatric 43903-00 [866]</p> <p>- intraoral, using tongue (direct)</p> <p>- <i>intraoral, using tongue — see Flap, tongue</i></p> <p>- for reconstruction of mouth (single stage) 52324-00 [1685]</p> <p>- 1st stage 52324-00 [1685]</p> <p>- 2nd stage 52327-00 [1685]</p>
---	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -island (fasciocutaneous) (fasciomyocutaneous) (muscle) (myocutaneous) (skin) (subcutaneous tissue) - island - - for reconstruction of breast 45530-00 [1756] - - with - - - neurovascular pedicle (innervated) 45563-01 [1673] - - - - hand, for pulp innervation 46504-00 [1467] - - - vascular pedicle (noninnervated) 45563-00 [1673] - - - - hand, for transposition of digit 46507-00 [1467] - - - - innervated 45563-01 [1673] - - - - hand 46504-00 [1467] - - - - noninnervated 45563-00 [1673] - - - - hand, for transposition of digit 46507-00 [1467] - Karapandzic — see Flap, lip, for reconstruction - keystone — see Flap, island - lip - - for reconstruction (single or 1st stage) 45671-00 [1685] - - - 2nd stage 45674-00 [1685] - - - cleft (single or 1st stage) 45701-00 [1689] - - - - 2nd stage 45704-00 [1689] - - - - revision (total) 45695-00 [1689] - - - - partial 45692-00 [1689] - - - - for reconstruction (free flap) (single stage) 45671-00 [1685] - - - - 1st stage 45671-00 [1685] - - - - 2nd stage 45674-00 [1685] - - - - cleft (single stage) 45701-00 [1689] - - - - 1st stage 45701-00 [1689] - - - - 2nd stage 45704-00 [1689] - - - - revision (total) 45695-00 [1689] - - - - partial 45692-00 [1689] - - muscle (local) 45009-01 [1672] - - skin — see Flap, skin, lip - - skin (local) (single stage) 45206-02 [1651] - McGregor — see Flap, lip, for reconstruction - mouth - - for reconstruction, using direct tongue flap (single or 1st stage) 52324-00 [1685] - - - 2nd stage 52327-00 [1685] - - - using direct tongue flap (single stage) 52324-00 [1685] - - - 1st stage 52324-00 [1685] - - - 2nd stage 52327-00 [1685] - - skin — see Flap, skin, mouth - - skin (local) (single stage) 45206-02 [1651] - mucoperiosteal - - with - - - alveolectomy, per segment of ≤ 8 teeth 97331-00 [459] - - - excision of torus or exostosis (mandibularis) (palatinus) 52600-00 [404] - mucosa, mucosal (advancement) — see also Flap, skin - - with repair of anal fistula 32165-00 [940] - muscle (local) (simple and small) 45009-00 [1672] - muscle 45009-01 [1672] - - for reconstruction of breast 45530-00 [1756] ... - - island — see Flap, island - large (gastrocnemius) (gracilis) (local) (pectoralis major) 45012-00 [1672] - - revision — see block [1686] - myocutaneous (local) (simple and small) 45003-00 [1674] - myocutaneous 45003-01 [1671] - - for reconstruction of breast 45530-02 [1756] - - delay (of) 45015-01 [1671] - - free - - - innervated 45562-01 [1674] - - - noninnervated 45562-00 [1674] - - island — see Flap, island - large (latissimus dorsi) (pectoralis major) 45006-00 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> [1674] - - revision — see block [1686] - neck, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-04 [1651] - neurovascular (island) — see Flap, island, with neurovascular pedicle - nipple (breast) — see Reconstruction, breast, nipple - nose, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-01 [1651] - omentum, omental - - for reconstruction of breast 45530-01 [1756] - - with - - - closure of vesicovaginal fistula - - - abdominal approach 37029-01 [1105] - - - reoperation on sternum (for dehiscence or infection) 38466-00 [1379] - oronasal fistula 45714-00 [1680] - - for secondary repair of cleft palate 45710-00 [1690] - osteoplastic — see also Cranioplasty - - with - - - decompression of intracranial tumour 39706-01 [9] - - - ethmoidectomy (frontonasal) (radical) 41734-00 [388] - palate, for closure of fistula 45710-00 [1690] - - for closure of fistula 45710-00 [1690] - pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect - pedicle, tubed — see also block [1654] - - for reconstruction of breast 45530-02 [1756] - periodontal 97232-00 [456] - - for crown lengthening 97238-00 [456] - - with alveolar osseous procedure 97233-00 [456] - pharyngeal (for velopharyngeal incompetence) 45716-01 [1681] - revision - - free — see block [1686] - - skin — see block [1658] - monitor (jejunal) 90659-00 [1686] - tissue (by liposuction) (microvascular techniques) - 1st stage 45498-00 [1686] - second stage 45499-00 [1686] - complete revision 45497-00 [1686] - open 45496-00 [1686] - tissue, free (by liposuction) (microvascular techniques) - 1st stage 45498-00 [1686] - 2nd stage 45499-00 [1686] - complete revision 45497-00 [1686] - open 45496-00 [1686] - rotation — see Flap, skin - skin 45200-00 [1651] - skin (local) (single stage) NEC (see also Flap, by site or type) 45200-00 [1651] - - for - - - Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467] - - - reconstruction - - - eyelid (single or 1st stage) 45671-01 [1684] - - - second stage 45674-01 [1684] - - - lip — see Reconstruction, lip - - with exploration and repair of temporomandibular joint 53233-00 [1362] - abdomen (local) (simple and small) 45200-00 [1651] - complicated 45203-00 [1652] - delay — see Flap, skin, delay - direct - 1st stage 45209-00 [1653] - 2nd stage 45212-00 [1653] - indirect — see Flap, skin, indirect - large 45203-00 [1652] - pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect - revision — see Flap, skin, revision - arm (local) (simple and small) 45200-00 [1651] - complicated 45203-00 [1652] - cross — see Flap, skin, arm, direct - delay — see Flap, skin, delay - direct (cross)
--	---

~~1st stage 45209-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45212-00 [1653]~~
~~indirect — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
~~revision — see Flap, skin, revision~~
- - cheek (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-09 [1651]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - chin (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-09 [1651]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~cross — see Flap, skin, direct~~
- - cross (arm) (finger) (leg)
- - - 1st stage 45221-01 [1653]
- - - 2nd stage 45224-01 [1653]
- - delay (of)
- - - direct 45230-00 [1653]
- - - indirect 45230-01 [1654]
~~tubed pedicle 45230-01 [1654]~~
~~direct (distant)~~
- - direct
- - - distant — see block [1653]
~~abdominal~~
~~1st stage 45209-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45212-00 [1653]~~
~~arm (cross)~~
~~1st stage 45209-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45212-00 [1653]~~
~~delay (of) 45230-00 [1653]~~
~~eyelid, for reconstruction (single stage) 45671-01 [1684]~~
~~1st stage 45671-01 [1684]~~
~~2nd stage 45674-01 [1684]~~
~~finger (cross)~~
~~1st stage 45221-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45224-00 [1653]~~
~~large NEC~~
~~1st stage 45209-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45212-00 [1653]~~
~~leg (cross)~~
~~1st stage 45215-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45218-00 [1653]~~
~~lip, for reconstruction (single stage) 45671-00 [1685]~~
~~1st stage 45671-00 [1685]~~
~~cleft 45701-00 [1689]~~
~~2nd stage 45674-00 [1685]~~
~~cleft 45704-00 [1689]~~
~~revision 45239-01 [1658]~~
~~small NEC~~
~~1st stage 45221-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45224-00 [1653]~~
- - distant
~~direct — see Flap, skin, direct~~
- - - direct — see block [1653]
~~indirect — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
- - - indirect — see block [1654]
- - ear (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-03 [1651]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - eyelid (see also Flap, eyelid) (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-00 [1651]
~~for reconstruction (single stage) (whole thickness) 45671-01 [1684]~~
~~1st stage 45671-01 [1684]~~
~~2nd stage 45674-01 [1684]~~
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~

~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - face (local) (simple and small) (single stage) NEC 45206-09 [1651]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~finger (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-07 [1654]~~
- - finger (see also Flap, skin, cross) 45206-07 [1651]
- - - for Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~cross — see Flap, skin, finger, direct~~
~~delay — see Flap, skin, delay~~
~~direct (cross)~~
~~1st stage 45221-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45224-00 [1653]~~
~~indirect — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
~~revision — see Flap, skin, revision~~
- - foot (local) (simple and small) (single stage) (with graft of toe) 45206-10 [1651]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - forehead (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-09 [1651]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - free — see Flap, free
~~innervated 45562-01 [1674]~~
~~noninnervated 45562-00 [1674]~~
- - genitals (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-08 [1651]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - hand (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-05 [1651]
- - - for Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - heel (local) (simple and small) (single stage) (with graft of toe) 45206-10 [1651]
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~indirect (distant)~~
- - indirect — see block [1654]
~~delay (of) 45230-01 [1654]~~
~~formation of tubed pedicle 45227-00 [1654]~~
~~preparation, transfer and attachment~~
~~final site 45233-01 [1654]~~
~~intermediate site 45233-00 [1654]~~
~~revision 45239-02 [1658]~~
~~spreading of tubed pedicle 45236-00 [1654]~~
- - island — see Flap, island
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~leg (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45200-00 [1654]~~
~~complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~cross — see Flap, skin, leg, direct~~
~~delay — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
~~direct (cross)~~
~~1st stage 45215-00 [1653]~~
~~2nd stage 45218-00 [1653]~~
~~indirect — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
~~large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
~~revision — see Flap, skin, revision~~
~~lip (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-02 [1654]~~
- - lip (see also Flap, lip) 45206-02 [1651]
~~for reconstruction (single stage) 45671-00 [1685]~~
~~1st stage 45671-00 [1685]~~

~~----- cleft 45701-00 [1689]~~
~~----- 2nd stage 45674-00 [1685]~~
~~----- cleft 45704-00 [1689]~~
~~----- complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- local 45200-00 [1651]~~
~~----- complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- large 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- revision 45239-00 [1658]~~
~~----- simple and small (single stage) 45200-00 [1651]~~
~~----- ear 45206-03 [1651]~~
~~----- eyelid 45206-00 [1651]~~
~~----- finger 45206-07 [1651]~~
~~----- for Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467]~~
~~----- genitals 45206-08 [1651]~~
~~----- hand 45206-05 [1651]~~
~~----- for Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467]~~
~~----- lip 45206-02 [1651]~~
~~----- mouth 45206-02 [1651]~~
~~----- neck 45206-04 [1651]~~
~~----- nose 45206-01 [1651]~~
~~----- oronasal fistula 45714-00 [1680]~~
~~----- revision 45239-00 [1658]~~
~~----- specified site NEC 45200-00 [1651]~~
~~----- thumb 45206-06 [1651]~~
~~----- for Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467]~~
~~----- wrist 45206-05 [1651]~~
- - mouth (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-02 [1651]
~~----- complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - neck (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-04 [1651]
~~----- complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - nose (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-01 [1651]
~~----- complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - oronasal fistula 45714-00 [1680]
~~----- pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
~~----- pedicle, tubed — see block [1654]~~
- - revision — see block [1658]
~~----- direct 45239-01 [1658]~~
~~----- indirect 45239-02 [1658]~~
~~----- local 45239-00 [1658]~~
~~----- oronasal fistula 45714-00 [1680]~~
~~----- simple and small NEC 45200-00 [1651]~~
- - thumb (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-06 [1651]
- - for Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467]
~~----- and finger — see Flap, skin, finger~~
~~----- complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - toe (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-11 [1651]
~~----- complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - wrist (local) (simple and small) (single stage) 45206-05 [1651]
~~----- complicated 45203-00 [1652]~~
~~----- large 45203-00 [1652]~~
- - skull — see Cranioplasty
~~----- thumb, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-06 [1651]~~
~~----- for Dupuytren's contracture 46384-00 [1467]~~
~~----- toe, skin (local) (single stage) 45206-11 [1651]~~
~~----- with graft of foot 45206-10 [1651]~~
- - tongue
- - direct, for reconstruction of mouth (single or 1st stage) 52324-00 [1685]
~~----- 1st stage 52324-00 [1685]~~

- - - 2nd stage 52327-00 [1685]
- transposition — see Flap, skin
- Tripiet — see Flap, eyelid, for reconstruction
- vascular (island) — see Flap, island, with vascular pedicle
- wrist (local) (single stage) 45206-05 [1651]

Formation (of)

...
- pancreaticojejunostomy 30589-00 [980]
- - with pancreaticoduodenectomy 30584-00 [978]
~~----- pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
- pedicle, tubed 45227-00 [1654]
- pericardial

Preparation

- for
- - contracted socket (for anophthalmic socket) 42527-00 [164]
- - flap — see Flap
~~----- pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect~~
- - pedicle, tubed — see block [1654]
- chemomechanical, of root canal (1 canal) (1st canal) (complete) 97415-00 [462]

Reconstruction

- eyelid 45614-00 [1684]
- - by tarsal strip (lateral) 45614-01 [1684]
- - with
- - - flap (single or 1st stage) (tarsconjunctival) 45671-01 [1684]
~~----- 1st stage 45671-01 [1684]~~
- - - 2nd stage 45674-01 [1684]
...
- lip
- - with flap (single or 1st stage) 45671-00 [1685]
~~----- 1st stage 45671-00 [1685]~~
- - - 2nd stage 45674-00 [1685]
- - - cleft (single or 1st stage) 45701-00 [1689]
~~----- 1st stage 45701-00 [1689]~~
- - - 2nd stage 45704-00 [1689]
~~----- revision (total) 45695-00 [1689]~~
~~----- partial 45692-00 [1689]~~

Reoperation

...
- extremity
- - artery 35202-00 [763]
- - vein 35202-00 [763]
- flap — see Flap
- keratoplasty

Rotation

- flap — see Flap, skin
- forceps (of fetal head) 90468-03 [1337]

Spreading, tubed pedicle 45236-00 [1654]

~~----- pedicle, tubed — see Flap, skin, indirect, spreading of tubed pedicle~~

Transposition (of)

...
- extraocular muscle (adjustable) 42848-00 [216]
- - for strabismus 42848-00 [216]
- flap — see Flap, skin
- hand

Z-plasty — see also Flap, skin

- for Dupuytren's contracture (hand) 46384-00 [1467]

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

INTRODUCTION

...

Conventions used in the Tabular List of Interventions

...

Note: The Note can be used as an explanation that clarifies the use of a code or codes. In many instances, the Note provides an example of a diagnostic term for which the procedure may be performed (ie the Note is not exhaustive). For example:

39806-00 [11] *Clipping of intracranial proximal artery*

Note: Performed for aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation

The Note can also be used to further define certain terms used in code descriptions within the block, for example:

[712] *Arterial bypass graft using synthetic material*

Note: Synthetic material can include polyester (woven or knitted) or polytetrafluoroethylene [PTFE] grafts

~~[1651] *Local skin flap, simple and small, single stage*~~

~~**Note:**~~

~~*Flap* tissue detached from donor site and transferred to recipient site together with its own blood supply (pedicle)~~

~~Types of flaps include:~~

~~• advancement (eg V-Y, bipedicle)~~

~~• fasciocutaneous~~

~~• rotation~~

~~• transposition (eg Z-plasty, rhomboid)~~

~~*Local* flap taken from a site adjacent to defect~~

~~*Simple* regular in shape, two dimensional~~

~~*Small* relative to the size of the recipient site~~

...

Excludes: Terms following the word 'Excludes' are to be coded elsewhere as indicated in each case.

Codes are not listed within the 'Excludes' instructional term in numerical order. Rather they are ordered sequentially by block number. For example:

~~**Excludes:** *skin flap of nose* (45206-01 [1651], 45203 [1652], 45221, 45224 [1653], 45230 [1653] and [1654], 45227, 45233, 45236 [1654])~~

Excludes: *cerebrospinal fluid shunt* (40003 [5], 40000-00, 40012 [19])

Codes can be listed in Excludes notes with or without their extensions (see above example, ~~45230~~ [1653] 40003 [5] and [1654] 40012 [19]). When the extensions are not used, the Excludes instructional term applies to **all** the two digit extensions of that code. In the above example, there are two extensions to code ~~45230~~40012:

~~45230-00 [1653] *Delay of direct distant skin flap*~~

~~45230-01 [1654] *Delay of indirect distant skin flap*~~

40012-00 [19] *Endoscopic third ventriculostomy*

40012-01 [19] *Third ventriculostomy*

868 Reconstruction procedures on oesophagus

▽0043

Code also when performed:

- microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels (see block [1695])
- nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 [83])

1651 Local skin flap, ~~simple and small~~, single stage

A flap of skin with its own blood supply taken from a donor site adjacent to the defect and transferred to the recipient site, in one stage

~~Local skin flap NOS~~

Includes: fasciocutaneous flap
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture
that for burns

~~**Note:**~~

~~Flap — tissue detached from donor site and transferred to recipient site together with its own blood supply (pedicle)~~

~~Types of flaps include:~~

- ~~• advancement (eg V-Y, bipedicle)~~
- ~~• fasciocutaneous~~
- ~~• rotation~~
- ~~• transposition (eg Z-plasty, rhomboid)~~

~~Local — flap taken from a site adjacent to defect~~

~~Simple — regular in shape, two dimensional~~

~~Small — relative to the size of the recipient site~~

Code also when performed:

- repair of secondary defect:
 - by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)
 - noncutaneous (eg. muscle), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)

~~**Excludes:** complicated and small local skin flap (45203-00 [1652])~~
flap repair of nasal fistula (45714 [1680])
revision of local skin flap (45239-00 [1658])
~~simple and large local skin flap (45203-00 [1652])~~

45206-00 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of eyelid

Excludes: reconstruction of eyelid using flap (45671-01, 45674-01 [1684])

45206-01 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of nose

45206-02 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of lip

Includes: mouth

Excludes: reconstruction of lip using flap (45671-00, 45674-00 [1685], 45701-00, 45704-00 [1689])

45206-03 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of ear

45206-09 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of other areas of face

Includes: cheek
chin
forehead

45206-04 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of neck

45206-05 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of hand

Includes: wrist

Excludes: that for Dupuytren's contracture (46384-00 [1467])
that of:

- finger only (45206-07 [1651])
- thumb only (45206-06 [1651])

45206-06 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of thumb

Excludes: that for Dupuytren's contracture (46384-00 [1467])

45206-07 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of finger

Excludes: that for Dupuytren's contracture (46384-00 [1467])
that of thumb (45206-06 [1651])

45206-08 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of genitals

45206-10 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of foot

Includes: heel
that with graft of toe

Excludes: toe only (45206-11 [1651])

45206-11 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of toe

Excludes: that with graft of foot (45206-10 [1651])

45200-00 ~~Simple and small~~ Local skin flap of other site
[Local skin flap NOS](#)

1652 Local skin flap, large or complicated, single stage

Note:

~~Flap~~ tissue detached from donor site and transferred to recipient site together with its own blood supply (pedicle).

~~Types of flaps include:~~

- advancement (for eg V-Y, bipedicle)
- rotation
- transposition (for eg Z-plasty, rhomboid)

~~Complicated~~ complex or irregular in shape, three dimensional, contoured

~~Large~~ relative to the size of the recipient site

~~Local~~ flap taken from a site adjacent to defect

45203-00 ~~Complicated or large local skin flap of any site~~
~~Complicated or large local skin flap for burns~~

Includes: fasciocutaneous flap
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture

Code also when performed:

- repair of secondary defect:
 - by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)
 - noncutaneous (eg muscle), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)

Excludes: flap repair of nasal fistula (45714 [1680])

reconstruction of:

- eyelid using flap (45671-01, 45674-01 [1684])
- lip using flap (45671-00, 45674-00 [1685], 45701-00, 45704-00 [1689])
- revision of local skin flap (45239-00 [1658])
- that for Dupuytren's contracture (46384-00 [1467])

1653 Distant skin flap, direct [Direct distant skin flap](#)

[A flap of skin, with its own blood supply, taken from a site distant to the defect and attached directly to the recipient site](#)

Includes: fasciocutaneous flap
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture
that for burns

Note:—

~~Flap~~—tissue detached from donor site and transferred to recipient site together with its own blood supply (pedicle)

~~First stage~~—raising of flap at donor site, transfer and attachment to recipient site

~~Second stage~~—division of flap from its donor site

~~Delay~~—partial raising of flap at donor site with transfer of flap delayed to a later operative episode to improve the blood supply to the flap; sometimes performed as a preliminary step prior to first stage

~~Direct~~—flap moved directly from donor to recipient site

~~Distant~~—flap taken from a site distant to defect

Code also when performed:

- repair of secondary defect:
 - by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)
 - noncutaneous (eg. muscle), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)

Excludes: reconstruction of:

- eyelid using flap (45671-01, 45674-00 [1684])
- lip using flap (45671-00, 45674-00 [1685])
- revision of direct distant skin flap (45239-01 [1658])

45230-00 Delay of direct distant skin flap

Skin flap partially raised at donor site with transfer delayed until a later operative episode to improve blood supply to the flap. May be preliminary step prior to transfer

45221-01 Direct distant skin flap, first stage

Direct distant skin flap, first stage (raising of flap at donor site, transfer and attachment to recipient site):

- abdominal
- cross:
 - arm
 - finger
 - leg

45224-01 Direct distant skin flap, second stage

Direct distant skin flap, second stage (division of flap from its donor site):

- abdominal
- cross:
 - arm
 - finger
 - leg

~~**45221-00 Small direct distant skin flap, first stage**~~

~~Cross finger direct distant skin flap, first stage~~

~~**45224-00 Small direct distant skin flap, second stage**~~

~~Cross finger direct distant skin flap, second stage~~

~~**45209-00 Large direct distant skin flap, first stage**~~

~~Direct distant skin flap, first stage:~~

- ~~• abdominal~~
- ~~• cross arm~~

~~**Excludes:** cross leg direct distant skin flap (45215-00 [1653])~~

~~**45212-00 Large direct distant skin flap, second stage**~~

~~Direct distant skin flap, second stage:~~

- ~~• abdominal~~
- ~~• cross arm~~

~~**Excludes:** cross leg direct distant skin flap (45218-00 [1653])~~

~~**45215-00 Cross leg direct distant skin flap, first stage**~~

~~**45218-00 Cross leg direct distant skin flap, second stage**~~

1654

~~**Distant skin flap, indirect**~~ **Indirect distant skin flap**

A flap of skin, with its own blood supply, moved from a donor site distant to the defect, to a recipient site, via an intermediate site

Includes: fasciocutaneous flap
 repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture
 that for burns
 tubed pedicle

Note:

~~Flap~~ — tissue detached from donor site and transferred to recipient site together with its own blood supply (pedicle)

~~Delay~~ — partial raising of flap at donor site with transfer of flap delayed to a later operative episode to improve the blood supply to the flap; sometimes performed as a preliminary step prior to transfer

~~Distant~~ — flap taken from a site distant to defect

~~Formation of tubed pedicle~~ — tubing a skin flap to exteriorise the skin surface, reducing or eliminating raw areas

~~Indirect~~ — flap moved from donor to recipient site via an intermediate site

~~Spreading of tubed pedicle~~ — laying out of a tubed flap

Code also when performed:

- repair of secondary defect:
 - by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)
 - noncutaneous (eg muscle), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)

Excludes: revision of indirect distant skin flap (45239-02 [1658])

- 45230-01 Delay of indirect distant skin flap
Skin flap partially raised at donor site with transfer delayed until a later operative episode to improve blood supply to the flap. May be preliminary step prior to transfer
- 45227-00 Indirect distant skin flap, formation of tubed pedicle
Indirect distant skin flap with tubing of skin flap to exteriorise the skin surface, to reduce or eliminate raw areas
- 45236-00 Indirect distant skin flap, spreading of tubed pedicle
Indirect distant skin flap with laying out of a tubed flap
- 45233-00 Indirect distant skin flap, preparation, transfer and attachment to intermediate site
- 45233-01 Indirect distant skin flap, preparation, transfer and attachment to final site

1671 Myocutaneous flap

A flap of composite tissue (skin and subcutaneous tissue/muscle/fascia), with its own blood supply, taken from a donor site adjacent to the defect and transferred to recipient site

Includes: Fasciomyocutaneous flap

Note:

~~Flap~~ — tissue detached from donor site and transferred to recipient site together with its own blood supply (pedicle)

~~Delay~~ — raising of flap at donor site with transfer of flap delayed to a later operative episode to enable improvement of blood supply to flap

~~Local~~ — flap taken from a site adjacent to defect

Excludes: myocutaneous flap:

- free (see block [1674])
- island (see block [1673])
- that for reconstruction of breast (45530-02 [1756])

- 45015-01 Delay of myocutaneous flap
Flap partially raised at donor site with transfer delayed until a later operative episode to improve blood supply to the flap
- 45003-01 Myocutaneous flap

~~45003-00 Simple and small local myocutaneous flap~~

~~45006-00 Large myocutaneous flap~~

~~Myocutaneous flap using:~~

- ~~• latissimus dorsi~~
- ~~• pectoralis major~~
- ~~• similar large muscle~~

1672 Muscle flap

A flap of muscle taken from a donor site adjacent to the defect and transferred to recipient site with its own blood supply

~~Note:~~

~~Flap~~ tissue detached from donor site and transferred to recipient site together with its own blood supply (pedicle)

~~Delay~~ raising of flap at donor site with transfer of flap delayed to a later operative episode to enable improvement of blood supply to flap

~~Local~~ flap taken from a site adjacent to defect

Code also when performed:

- skin graft of recipient site (see Index: Graft, skin, by site or type)

Excludes: muscle flap:

- free (see block [1674])
 - island (see block [1673])
- myocutaneous flap:
- free (see block [1674])
 - island (see block [1673])
 - NOS (see block [1671])

45015-00 Delay of muscle flap

Flap partially raised at donor site with transfer delayed until a later operative episode to improve blood supply to the flap

45009-01 Muscle flap

~~45009-00 Simple and small local muscle flap~~

~~45012-00 Large muscle flap~~

~~Large muscle flap using:~~

- ~~• gastrocnemius~~
- ~~• gracilis muscle~~
- ~~• pectoralis major~~
- ~~• similar large muscle~~

1673 Island flap

Flap using transferred tissue completely separated from the surrounding and underlying tissue, except for a pedicle containing arteries and veins. Tissue is tunneled under skin and brought out at the recipient site (with pedicle remaining under skin and attached to donor site)

Includes:

fasciocutaneous		
fasciomyocutaneous	}	
muscle	}	island flap
myocutaneous	}	

~~Note:~~ Island flap—a flap of skin and subcutaneous tissue or soft tissue with a pedicle tunnelled beneath the skin to new sites.

Excludes: free flap (see block [1674])
that for reconstruction of breast (45530-020 [1756])

...

1674 Free flap

~~▽-0043~~

Resected flap of tissue transferred to another site, where vessels within the flap are anastomosed to vessels at the recipient site

Free tissue transfer:

- ~~bone~~
 - ~~fasciocutaneous~~
 - ~~fasciomyocutaneous~~
 - ~~intestine~~
 - ~~musele~~
 - ~~myocutaneous~~
- ~~Raising and setting of free transfer of tissue~~

Includes: ~~repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture~~

bone
composite tissue:
• fasciocutaneous
• fasciomyocutaneous
• myocutaneous
intestine
microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels
muscle
raising and setting of free transfer of tissue
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture

Note: ~~— a free flap of skin and subcutaneous tissue or soft tissue with a pedicle detached from the body and reattached at distant recipient site by microsurgical repair~~

Code also when performed:

- repair of secondary defect:
 - by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)
 - noncutaneous (eg muscle), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)

Excludes: revision (see block [1686])

45562-00 Noninnervated free flap

~~Code also when performed:~~

- ~~microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels (see block [1695])~~
- ~~repair of secondary defect:~~
 - ~~by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)~~
 - ~~noneutaneous (eg musele), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)~~

45562-01 Innervated free flap

Includes: nerve repair

~~Code also when performed:~~

- ~~microsurgical anastomosis of:~~
 - ~~blood vessels (see block [1695])~~
 - ~~nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 [83])~~
- ~~repair of secondary defect:~~
 - ~~by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)~~
 - ~~noneutaneous (eg musele), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)~~

1679 Rhinoplasty

Includes: turbinectomy

Code also when performed:

- septoplasty (41671-02, 41671-03 [379])

Excludes: augmentation rhinoplasty with implant only (45051-01 [1682])

composite graft of nose (45656-00 [1669])

revision of rhinoplasty (45650-00 [1687])

skin:

- flap of nose (45206-01 [1651], ~~45203-00 [1652]~~, 45221-010, 45224-010 [1653], 45230 [1653] and [1654], 45227-00, 45233, 45236-00 [1654])

- graft of nose (45400-01 [1641], 45400-00 [1642], 45448-01 [1645], 45445-00 [1647], 45451-01 [1649])

1686 Revision of free flap and associated procedures

Includes: that of flap:

• muscle

• myocutaneous

Includes: muscle } free flap
myocutaneous }

45496-00 Open revision of free tissue flap

Includes: liposuction

...

1695 Microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessel

~~▽0043~~ *Note:* Performed for free flap or reimplantation of limb or digit. Codes from this block must be assigned in conjunction with another code, for example flap and/or reconstruction of a site

Code also when performed:

• flap (see blocks [1671] to [1674])

• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 [83])

Code first:

• reconstruction procedure(s) (see Index: Reconstruction)

Excludes: that with free flap (45562 [1674])

45502-00 Microsurgical anastomosis of artery

...

1756 Reconstruction procedures on breast

45539-00 Reconstruction of breast with insertion of tissue expander

45530-00 Reconstruction of breast using myocutaneous flap

~~▽0043~~

Includes: deep inferior epigastric artery [DIEA] }
free trans rectus abdominus myocutaneous [TRAM] }
inferior gluteal artery } flap
pedicle }
superior gluteal artery }
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture }

Code also when performed:

- insertion of prosthesis (45527 [1753])
- microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels (see block [1695])
- nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 [83])
- reconstruction of nipple or areola (45545 [1757])
- repair of secondary defect:
 - abdominal wall (muscle) (30403-05 [1000])
 - by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)
 - muscle, by flap (~~45012-00~~ 45009-01 [1672])
 - noncutaneous (eg muscle), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)

45530-01 Reconstruction of breast using omental flap

~~▽0043~~

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

~~0043 — Flaps and free flaps~~

0040 CONVENTIONS USED IN THE TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

...

Note:

The Note can be used as an explanation that clarifies the use of a code or codes. In many instances, the Note provides an example of a diagnostic term for which this procedure may be performed (ie the Note is not exhaustive). For example:

39806-00 [11] *Clipping of intracranial proximal artery*

Note: performed for aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation

The Note can also be used to further define certain terms used in code descriptions within the block. For example:

[\[712\] *Arterial bypass graft using synthetic material*](#)

[Note:](#) Synthetic material can include polyester (woven or knitted) or polytetrafluoroethylene [PTFE] grafts

~~[1651] — Local skin flap, simple and small, single stage~~

~~*Note:* Flap — tissue detached from donor site and transferred to recipient site together with its own blood supply (pedicle)~~

~~Types of flaps include:~~

- ~~• advancement (eg V-Y, bipedicle)~~
- ~~• fasciocutaneous~~
- ~~• rotation~~
- ~~• transposition (eg Z-plasty, rhomboid)~~

~~Local — flap taken from a site adjacent to defect~~

~~Simple — regular in shape, two dimensional~~

~~Small — relative to the size of the recipient site~~

~~0043 — FLAPS AND FREE FLAPS~~

~~Definition~~

~~This standard is provided to assist in the coding of flaps and free flaps. Grafts are mentioned in order to assist in the better understanding of these procedures but are not covered in detail.~~

~~Transfer of tissue can be achieved in three main ways:~~

- ~~• grafts~~
- ~~• flaps~~
- ~~• free flaps~~

~~Grafts~~

~~A graft is a piece of tissue which **does not carry its own blood supply**. A graft involves a layer of skin or tissue being transferred to the recipient site where its viability is dependent on the blood supply of the site to which it is attached.~~

~~Flaps~~

~~A flap is a piece of tissue which **carries its own blood supply**. This fact is what distinguishes a flap from a graft. The term graft is sometimes used loosely to include flap. Coders should check the documentation carefully to determine whether the tissue transferred has a blood supply. A flap may include nerves as well as vessels and such a flap is called an **innervated** flap. Conversely, a flap with vessels but no nerves is called a **noninnervated** flap.~~

Free flaps

A free flap does carry its own blood supply. It is called 'free' because it involves the resection of a piece of tissue from the body and transferring it to another site where the vessels which are included in the flap are then anastomosed to the vessels at the recipient site, thus providing a vascular supply to the transferred tissue. Microsurgical anastomosis involves the use of an operating microscope. The term 'free tissue transfer' is synonymous with free flap.

The part of the flap which contains the artery and vein (which will be anastomosed at the recipient site in a free flap and remains connected to the donor site in a flap) is called the **pedicle**.

The overlying skin of a myocutaneous or bone flap may be called a **skin paddle** or **skin island**.

Joining the two bone ends when a bone flap is performed is called **osteosynthesis**.

In this standard, the term flap will be henceforth used to include 'flap' and 'free flap'.

Types of tissue involved in flaps:	
Skin flap	consists of skin/subcutaneous tissue
Bone flap	consists of bone
Muscle flap	a flap consists of muscle
Fascio/myo/utaneous flap	incorporates multiple layers of tissue from fascia, skin/subcutaneous tissue or muscle. This is also known as a composite flap.
Osteofasciocutaneous	consists of bone, fascia and skin/subcutaneous tissue
Omental flap	
Jejunal (or other parts of intestine) flap	
The major flap types are mostly named according to the type of tissue transferred or the vessel the flap is based on. For example:	
Radial forearm free flap (RFFF)	tissue based on the radial artery and often used to reconstruct the oesophagus
Free jejunal flap	jejunal tissue often used to reconstruct the oesophagus
Deep circumflex iliac artery flap (DCIA)	tissue based on the deep circumflex iliac artery. This flap is often used to reconstruct the jaw.
Free fibular flap	tissue based on the peroneal artery and often used to reconstruct the jaw or for non united tibial fractures
Transverse rectus abdominus myocutaneous flap (TRAM)	this flap is often used in breast reconstruction. It may be a free flap or an island flap with a vascular pedicle from the superior epigastric vessels.
Techniques involved in flaps:	
Island flap	tissue to be transferred is completely separated from the surrounding and underlying tissue, except for a vascular pedicle which consists only of artery and vein. The tissue is tunnelled under skin and brought out at the recipient site (the pedicle remaining under the skin, and still attached to the donor site).
Local skin flap	may be advanced, rotated or transposed into position as the flap is taken from a site adjacent to the defect.
Distant skin flap	may be attached directly to the recipient site (direct flap) or need an intermediate site (indirect). These methods may be staged, require 'delay' of the flap or the formation and then spreading of a pedicle. For definition of these and other terms related to flaps, see <i>Notes</i> in blocks [1651], [1652], [1653] and [1654].

Classification

The codes required when coding flaps are found at blocks:

The flap

- ~~[1651] Local skin flap, simple and small, single stage~~
- ~~[1652] Local skin flap, large or complicated, single stage~~
- ~~[1653] Distant skin flap, direct~~
- ~~[1654] Distant skin flap, indirect~~
- ~~[1671] Myocutaneous flap~~
- ~~[1672] Muscle flap~~
- ~~[1673] Island flap~~
- ~~[1674] Free flap~~

~~An additional code for the microsurgical anastomosis of the vessels and/or nerves to the recipient site is required for free flaps.~~

- ~~[1695] Microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessel~~
- ~~39300-00 [83] Primary repair of nerve~~
- ~~39306-00 [83] Primary repair of nerve trunk~~
- ~~39318-00 [83] Nerve graft~~
- ~~39315-00 [83] Nerve graft to nerve of trunk~~

~~When coding a free flap, a code from block [1695] Microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessel must always be assigned.~~

Reconstruction procedures using flaps

Flaps are sometimes used to reconstruct certain sites and the flap may or may not be included in the code for reconstruction of the specific site. Reconstruction using flaps requires the following code assignments:

Reconstruction of the site

Some reconstruction codes include the flap. In such cases, only the reconstruction code and a microsurgical anastomosis code (when applicable) are assigned.

EXAMPLE 1:

Reconstruction of the breast using a TRAM flap requires the following codes:

~~45530-00 [1756] Reconstruction of breast using myocutaneous flap~~

~~As this code includes the flap an additional code for the flap is not required. However, other procedures such as microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels, nerves and any repair of secondary defects should be coded, when applicable, as indicated by the 'Code also when performed' note:~~

~~Code also when performed:~~

- ~~• microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels (see block [1695])~~
- ~~• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 [83])~~
- ~~• repair of secondary defect:~~
 - ~~• abdominal wall muscle (30403-05 [1000])~~
 - ~~• by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)~~
 - ~~• muscle, by flap (45012 [1672])~~
 - ~~• noncutaneous (eg muscle), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)~~

EXAMPLE 2:

~~Total reconstruction of the mandible using a noninnervated free bone flap requires the following codes:~~

~~45608-03 [1713] Total reconstruction of mandible~~
~~45562-00 [1674] Noninnervated free flap~~

An additional code for microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels (45502 [1695]) would also be assigned.

The codes for reconstruction of the site may vary depending on the site. However, the commonly performed reconstructions which may involve flaps can be found in blocks:

[868] — *Reconstruction procedures on oesophagus*
[1713] — *Reconstruction of mandible*
[1714] — *Reconstruction of maxilla*
[1756] — *Reconstruction procedures on breast*

Suture of the cutaneous defect at the donor site is a component of the flap and is not coded separately. Suture of other tissues (eg muscle) at the donor site should be coded.

Grafting of the defect at the donor site is not a component procedure of the flap and should, therefore, be coded in addition to the codes for flap.

Codes in block [1695] **Microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessel** do not include microsurgical repair of vessels in cases other than tissue transfer or reimplantation of a limb or digit. For example, repair of a lacerated digital artery is assigned 90209-03 [708] *Direct closure of other artery*.

Revision of a flap may refer to cosmetic ‘tidying’ of a flap rather than a complete revision or ‘redo’ of the flap. Codes for revision should be assigned only when the revision is minor in nature. ‘Reoperation’ should be coded as another flap procedure, following the instructions given in this standard.

Exercise

1. Provide a procedure code for the following:

muscle flap

direct distant skin flap, second stage

myocutaneous flap

local skin flap of cheek

Laminectomy with rhizolysis

Background

The NCCH received a query requesting:

- a review of the ‘Code also’ notes at blocks including procedures for ‘compression of the spinal canal’ and ‘decompression of nerve roots’. NCCH identified these as Blocks [45], [46], [48], [49] and [54]
- and consideration of adding a ‘Code also’ note to procedure block [54] *Other excision procedures on spinal canal or spinal cord structures* to direct the assignment of a code for ‘decompression of the spinal cord’ where this is performed.

However, on review it was found that assigning 40330-01 [54] *Spinal rhizolysis with laminectomy* is unnecessary as the laminectomy/discectomy component is already present

in 90024-00 [48] *Decompression of lumbar spinal canal, 1 level* 90024-01 [48]
Decompression of lumbar spinal canal, ≥2 levels.

Changes

The NCCH proposes to revise the ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index by deleting procedure code 40330-01 [54] *Spinal rhizolysis with laminectomy* and direct coders to assign two codes for ‘decompression laminectomy with rhizolysis’ for all levels of the spinal column.

The following amendments have been made:

- Deleted code 40330-01 [54] *Spinal rhizolysis with laminectomy*
- Created a new code 90011-06 [54] *Other excision procedures on spinal canal or spinal cord structures*
- Revised ‘Code also’ note at Blocks [46], [47], and [48]
- Deleted **Excludes** note at 40330-00 [49] *Spinal rhizolysis*
- ACHI Alphabetic Index changes as appropriate

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

<p>Decompression</p> <p>— spinal canal — see also Decompression, spinal cord</p> <p>— lumbar (with discectomy)</p> <p>— 1 level 90024-00 [48]</p> <p>— ≥ 2 levels 90024-01 [48]</p> <p>- spinal cord (canal)</p> <p>- - canal</p> <p>- - - lumbar</p> <p>- - - - 1 level 90024-00 [48]</p> <p>- - - - ≥ 2 levels 90024-01 [48]</p> <p>— for</p> <p>— syringomyelia</p> <p>— with laminectomy and insertion of cerebrospinal fluid shunt 40342-00 [42]</p> <p>- - cord</p> <p>- - - cervical (with cervical discectomy)</p> <p>- - - - 1 level 40331-00 [46]</p> <p>- - - - with anterior fusion 40332-00 [46]</p> <p>- - - - ≥ 2 levels 40334-00 [46]</p> <p>- - - - with anterior fusion 40335-00 [46]</p> <p>- - - lumbar, anterior (high) 40351-00 [47]</p> <p>— lumbar (high) (with discectomy)</p> <p>— anterior 40351-00 [47]</p> <p>— nerve roots (rhizolysis) 40330-00 [49]</p> <p>— with laminectomy 40330-01 [54]</p> <p>- - - thoracic</p> <p>- - - - via</p> <p>- - - - costotransversectomy (with thoracic dissection) 40345-00 [47]</p> <p>- - - - thoracotomy (with thoracic discectomy) (with thoracic vertebrectomy) 40348-00 [47]</p> <p>- - - thoracolumbar, anterior (with discectomy) 40351-00 [47]</p> <p>— anterior 40351-00 [47]</p> <p>- - nerve roots (rhizolysis) 40330-00 [49]</p> <p>- subacromial space (open) 48903-00 [1400]</p> <p>- - with rotator cuff repair 48909-00 [1404]</p> <p>Division (freeing)</p> <p>- nerve — see also Sympathectomy</p> <p>- - spinal (percutaneous) 39115-00 [71]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - - roots 40330-00 [49]</p>	<p>— with laminectomy 40330-01 [54]</p> <p>- - sympathetic — see Sympathectomy, surgical</p> <p>Excision — see also Removal</p> <p>- spermatocele (unilateral) 37601-00 [1182]</p> <p>- - bilateral 37601-01 [1182]</p> <p>- spinal (canal) (cord) NEC 90011-06 [54]</p> <p>- spleen — see Splenectomy</p> <p>Laminectomy</p> <p>- with</p> <p>- - clipping of arteriovenous malformation (AVM) 40318-00 [53]</p> <p>- - cordotomy 39124-00 [45]</p> <p>- - - decompression of spinal canal or cord — see <i>Laminectomy, decompressive Decompression, spinal</i></p> <p>- - - discectomy — see also Discectomy</p> <p>- - - and decompression of spinal cord — see <i>Laminectomy, decompressive Decompression, spinal</i></p> <p>- - dorsal root entry zone (DREZ) procedure 39124-02 [45]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - fusion</p> <p>- - - and decompression of spinal cord — see <i>Decompression, spinal, cord</i></p> <p>- - - posterior</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - removal of</p> <p>- - - intervertebral disc — see also Discectomy</p> <p>- - - and decompression of spinal cord — see <i>Laminectomy, decompressive Decompression, spinal</i></p> <p>- - - lesion, spinal — see Excision, lesion(s), spinal cord</p> <p>- - - tumour, spinal — see Excision, tumour, spinal cord</p> <p>— rhizolysis (spinal) 40330-01 [54]</p> <p>— with decompression of cervical spinal cord — see <i>Laminectomy, decompressive, cervical, by level, with, anterior fusion</i></p> <p>- decompressive — see <i>Decompression, spinal</i></p> <p>— cervical</p> <p>— 1 level 40331-00 [46]</p> <p>— with anterior fusion 40332-00 [46]</p>
---	---

— ≥ 2 levels 40334-00 [46] — with anterior fusion 40335-00 [46] — lumbar spinal canal (anterior) (posterior) — 1 level 90024-00 [48] — ≥ 2 levels 90024-01 [48] - reopening of site Neurotomy ... - spinal - - open - - - branch - - - - deep 39327-01 [74] - - - - superficial 39324-01 [74] - - - primary posterior rami 39327-01 [74] - - - roots 40330-00 [49] — with laminectomy 40330-01 [54]	Procedure - spinal (canal) (cord) (meninges) NEC 90011-01 [59] - - diagnostic 90011-00 [59] - - excision NEC 90011-06 [54] - Stamey (transvaginal needle suspension) (with prosthesis) 37043-00 [1110] Rhizolysis - spinal 40330-00 [49] — with — laminectomy 40330-01 [54] Rhizotomy
---	--

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

46 Decompression of cervical spinal cord

Decompressive laminectomy of cervical spine

Includes: cervical discectomy
that for spinal stenosis

Code also when performed:

- rhizolysis (40330-00 [49], ~~40330-01 [54]~~)

40331-00 Decompression of cervical spinal cord, 1 level

...

47 Decompression of thoracic and thoracolumbar spinal cord

Includes: that for spinal stenosis

Code also when performed:

- rhizolysis (40330-00 [49], ~~40330-01 [54]~~)
- spinal fusion (48642-00, 48645-00, 48648-00, 48651-00, 48660-00, 48669-00 [1389])

48 Decompression of lumbar spinal canal

Includes: decompression:

- anterior
 - posterior
- discectomy
laminectomy
that for spinal stenosis

Code also when performed:

- rhizolysis (40330-00 [49], ~~40330-01 [54]~~)

Excludes: anterior decompression of thoracolumbar spinal cord (40351-00 [47])

90024-00 Decompression of lumbar spinal canal, 1 level

...

49 Other incision procedures on spinal canal or spinal cord structures

...

40330-00 Spinal rhizolysis

Decompression of spinal nerve roots

Spinal:

- foramenotomy
- rhizotomy

Includes: exposure of spinal nerve roots at 1 or more levels

Excludes: that with laminectomy (40330-01 [54])

54 Other excision procedures on spinal canal or spinal cord structures

~~40330-01 Spinal rhizolysis with laminectomy~~

~~Decompression of spinal nerve roots with laminectomy~~

~~Spinal rhizotomy with laminectomy~~

Includes: exposure of spinal nerve roots at 1 or more levels

[90011-06 Other excision procedures on spinal canal or spinal cord structures](#)

Exercise

1. Match the correct code titles with the following codes:

40330-00 [49]

90024-00 [48]

40331-00 [46]

Decompression of lumbar spinal canal, 1 level

Open neurotomy of spinal roots

Decompression of cervical spinal cord, 1 level

Laparoscopic cholecystectomy

Background

NCCH received a query regarding the indexing of laparoscopic cholecystectomy as well as a public submission with suggestions for amending this section of the ACHI Alphabetic Index.

Changes

NCCH has made the following amendments to ACHI Seventh Edition:

- Deletion of with removal of common bile duct calculus from the code titles of 30449-00 and 30448-00.
- Addition of includes: that with removal of (common bile duct) calculus at 30449-00 and 30448-00.
- Appropriate amendments to the Alphabetic Index.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Cholecystectomy 30443-00 [965]

- as part of [biliopancreatic diversion \(open\)](#) 30512-02 [889]

- - [laparoscopic](#) 30512-01 [889]

- - [biliopancreatic diversion \(open\)](#) 30512-02 [889]

- - [laparoscopic](#) 30512-01 [889]

- with [choledochotomy](#) 30454-01 [965]

- - and biliary intestinal anastomosis 30455-00 [965]

- - [laparoscopic](#) 30449-00 [965]

- - [choledochotomy](#) 30454-01 [965]

- - and biliary intestinal anastomosis 30455-00 [965]

- [laparoscopic](#) 30445-00 [965]

- - with exploration of common bile duct, via

- - - [cystic duct](#) 30448-00 [965]

<p>--- laparoscopic choledochotomy 30449-00 [965] --- with removal of common bile duct calculus --- via --- cystic duct 30448-00 [965] --- laparoscopic choledochotomy 30449-00 [965] --- proceeding to open cholecystectomy 30446-00 [965]</p> <p>Choledochotomy (with insertion of stent or tube) 30454-00 [963] - with - - cholecystectomy (with removal of calculus) 30454-01 [965] - - - and biliary intestinal anastomosis (with removal of calculus) 30455-00 [965] --- laparoscopic --- see Choledochotomy, laparoscopic --- laparoscopic 30449-00 [965] - - excision of lesion (tumour) of sphincter of Oddi 30458-02 [968] - - incision of sphincter of Oddi 30458-01 [963] - - - for removal of calculus 30458-03 [963] - - removal of calculus 30454-00 [963] - - - intrahepatic 30457-00 [963] - - - sphincter of Oddi 30458-03 [963] - - repair of - - - pancreatic - - - - duct 30458-05 [971] - - - - sphincter 30458-05 [971] - - - sphincter of Oddi 30458-04 [971] - laparoscopic <u>with laparoscopic cholecystectomy 30449-00 [965]</u> --- with laparoscopic cholecystectomy --- and removal of common bile duct calculus 30449-00 [965]</p>	<p>Extraction - calculus (stone) - - biliary (duct) (tract) - - - by - - - - choledochoscopy 30452-02 [959] - - - - choledochotomy 30454-00 [963] - - - - intrahepatic duct 30457-00 [963] - - - - sphincter of Oddi 30458-03 [963] - - - - endoscopic sphincterotomy 30485-01 [963] - - - imaging techniques 30450-00 [959] - - - with - - - - cholecystectomy <u>(see also Cholecystectomy, with, choledochotomy)</u> 30454-01 [965] --- and biliary intestinal anastomosis 30455-00 [965] --- laparoscopic --- with removal of calculus via --- cystic duct 30448-00 [965] --- laparoscopic choledochotomy 30449-00 [965] - - - from sphincter of Oddi 30458-03 [963]</p>
--	---

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

965 Cholecystectomy

- 30445-00 Laparoscopic cholecystectomy
- 30446-00 Laparoscopic cholecystectomy proceeding to open cholecystectomy
- ~~30448-00 Laparoscopic cholecystectomy with removal of common bile duct calculus via cystic duct~~
- 30448-00 Laparoscopic cholecystectomy with exploration of common bile duct via cystic duct
Includes: that with removal of (common bile duct) calculus
- ~~30449-00 Laparoscopic cholecystectomy with removal of common bile duct calculus via laparoscopic choledochotomy~~
- 30449-00 Laparoscopic cholecystectomy with exploration of common bile duct via laparoscopic choledochotomy
Includes: that with removal of (common bile duct) calculus
- 30443-00 Cholecystectomy
- 30454-01 Cholecystectomy with choledochotomy
Includes: that with removal of calculus
Excludes: that via laparoscopy (30449-00 [965])
- 30455-00 Cholecystectomy with choledochotomy and biliary intestinal anastomosis
Includes: that with removal of calculus

Laparoscopic drainage of pouch of Douglas

Background

NCCH received a query regarding the classification of laparoscopic drainage of cyst of pouch of Douglas. The pouch of Douglas (rectouterine pouch) is the extension of the peritoneal cavity between the rectum and back wall of the uterus in females (posterior to the uterus and anterior to the rectum). In men, the region corresponding to the rectouterine pouch is the rectovesical excavation, which lies between the urinary bladder and rectum.

As the pouch of Douglas is the lowest part of the peritoneal cavity in women, it is a common site for the spread of pathology such as ascites, endometriosis, pus etc.

Changes

NCCH has made the following amendments to ACHI Seventh Edition:

- Added an index pathway for Drainage of abscess/cyst/haematoma, pouch of Douglas (not via vaginal incision) classifiable to 30394-00 [987] Drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst (the option was retained for drainage via colpotomy).
- Created a new code 30394-01 [987] Laparoscopic drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst.
- Appropriate amendments to the Alphabetic Index.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Biopsy ... - cul-de-sac (closed) (open) (pouch of Douglas) (rectouterine pouch) 30075-37 [988] ... - postnasal space 41761-00 [375] - <u>pouch of Douglas (closed) (open) (rectouterine pouch) 30075-37 [988]</u> - prostate (closed) (endoscopic) 37215-00 [1163]	... — para-ovarian (open) 30394-00 [987] — percutaneous 30224-01 [987] -- para-ovarian — see Drainage, abscess, intra-abdominal ... — pelvic cavity (open) 30394-00 [987] — percutaneous 30224-01 [987] -- pelvic cavity — see Drainage, abscess, intra-abdominal ... — peritoneum (open) 30394-00 [987] — percutaneous 30224-01 [987] -- peritoneum — see Drainage, abscess, intra-abdominal ... — pouch of Douglas (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280] -- pouch of Douglas (rectouterine pouch) --- laparoscopic 30394-01 [987] --- percutaneous 30224-01 [987] --- retroperitoneal 30402-00 [987] ---- percutaneous 30224-02 [987] --- via (open) ---- colpotomy 35572-00 [1280] ---- laparotomy 30394-00 [987] ... — subhepatic (open) 30394-00 [987] — percutaneous 30224-01 [987] -- subhepatic — see Drainage, abscess, intra-abdominal — subphrenic (open) 30394-00 [987] — percutaneous 30224-01 [987] -- subphrenic — see Drainage, abscess, intra-abdominal ... — uterine ligament (open) 30394-00 [987] -- uterine ligament — see Drainage, abscess, intra-
Drainage - abdomen, percutaneous 30406-00 [983] - abscess — appendiceal 30394-00 [987] -- appendiceal — see Drainage, abscess, intra-abdominal ... — cul-de-sac (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280] -- cul-de-sac (rectouterine pouch) --- laparoscopic 30394-01 [987] --- percutaneous 30224-01 [987] --- retroperitoneal 30402-00 [987] ---- percutaneous 30224-02 [987] --- via (open) ---- colpotomy 35572-00 [1280] ---- laparotomy 30394-00 [987] ... — iliac fossa (open) 30394-00 [987] — percutaneous 30224-01 [987] -- iliac fossa — see Drainage, abscess, intra-abdominal -- intra-abdominal (open) NEC 30394-00 [987] --- laparoscopic 30394-01 [987] --- percutaneous 30224-01 [987] --- retroperitoneal 30402-00 [987] ---- percutaneous 30224-02 [987]	

abdominal

...

- cyst

— ~~abdominal organ (open) NEC 30394-00 [987]~~

- - abdominal organ NEC — *see also Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

- - - hydatid 30434-02 [1002]

- - - - with myeloplasty or omentoplasty 30436-02 [1002]

- - - - liver — *see Drainage, cyst, liver, hydatid*

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

...

— ~~cul-de-sac (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280]~~

- - ~~cul-de-sac (rectouterine pouch)~~

- - - laparoscopic 30394-01 [987]

- - - percutaneous 30224-01 [987]

- - - retroperitoneal 30402-00 [987]

- - - - percutaneous 30224-02 [987]

- - - via (open)

- - - - colpotomy 35572-00 [1280]

- - - - laparotomy 30394-00 [987]

...

- - intra-abdominal (open) 30394-00 [987]

- - - laparoscopic 30394-01 [987]

- - - percutaneous 30224-01 [987]

...

— ~~liver (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

- - liver — *see also Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

- - - by marsupialisation (single) 30416-00 [952]

- - - - multiple 30417-00 [952]

- - - hydatid 30434-00 [955]

- - - - with

- - - - - excision of liver 30438-00 [955]

- - - - - myeloplasty or omentoplasty 30436-00 [955]

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

...

— ~~para-ovarian (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

- - para-ovarian — *see Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

— ~~pelvic cavity (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

- - pelvic cavity — *see Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

...

— ~~peritoneum (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

- - peritoneum — *see also Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

- - - hydatid 30434-01 [1002]

- - - - with myeloplasty or omentoplasty 30436-01 [1002]

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

...

— ~~pouch of Douglas (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280]~~

- - pouch of Douglas (rectouterine pouch)

- - - laparoscopic 30394-01 [987]

- - - percutaneous 30224-01 [987]

- - - retroperitoneal 30402-00 [987]

- - - - percutaneous 30224-02 [987]

- - - via (open)

- - - - colpotomy 35572-00 [1280]

- - - - laparotomy 30394-00 [987]

...

— ~~uterine ligament (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

- - uterine ligament — *see Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

...

- haematoma

...

— ~~cul-de-sac (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280]~~

- - cul-de-sac (rectouterine pouch)

- - - laparoscopic 30394-01 [987]

- - - percutaneous 30224-01 [987]

- - - retroperitoneal 30402-00 [987]

- - - - percutaneous 30224-02 [987]

- - - via (open)

- - - - colpotomy 35572-00 [1280]

- - - - laparotomy 30394-00 [987]

...

- - intra-abdominal (open) 30394-00 [987]

- - - laparoscopic 30394-01 [987]

- - - percutaneous 30224-01 [987]

...

— ~~liver (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

- - liver — *see Drainage, haematoma, intra-abdominal*

...

— ~~pelvic cavity (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

- - pelvic cavity — *see Drainage, haematoma, intra-abdominal*

...

— ~~pouch of Douglas (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280]~~

- - pouch of Douglas (rectouterine pouch)

- - - laparoscopic 30394-01 [987]

- - - percutaneous 30224-01 [987]

- - - retroperitoneal 30402-00 [987]

- - - - percutaneous 30224-02 [987]

- - - via (open)

- - - - colpotomy 35572-00 [1280]

- - - - laparotomy 30394-00 [987]

...

— ~~peritonitis 30394-00 [987]~~

- peritonitis — *see Drainage, haematoma, intra-abdominal*

Evacuation

- abscess — *see Drainage, abscess*

- cyst

— ~~abdominal organ (open) NEC 30394-00 [987]~~

- - abdominal organ NEC — *see also Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

- - - hydatid 30434-02 [1002]

- - - - with myeloplasty or omentoplasty 30436-02 [1002]

- - - liver — *see Evacuation, cyst, liver, hydatid*

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

...

— ~~cul-de-sac (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280]~~

- - cul-de-sac (rectouterine pouch) — *see Drainage, cyst, cul-de-sac*

...

- - intra-abdominal (open) 30394-00 [987]

- - - laparoscopic 30394-01 [987]

- - - percutaneous 30224-01 [987]

...

— ~~liver (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

- - liver — *see also Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

- - - by marsupialisation (single) 30416-00 [952]

- - - - multiple 30417-00 [952]

- - - hydatid 30434-00 [955]

- - - - with

- - - - - excision of liver 30438-00 [955]

- - - - - myeloplasty or omentoplasty 30436-00 [955]

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

...

— ~~para-ovarian (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

- - para-ovarian (open) — *see Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

— ~~pelvic cavity (open) 30394-00 [987]~~

— ~~percutaneous 30224-01 [987]~~

- - pelvic cavity — *see Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal*

- - perinephric (open) (perirenal) 36537-00 [1045]

<p>peritoneum (open) 30394-00 [987] - - peritoneum — see also Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal - - - hydatid 30434-01 [1002] - - - with myeloplasty or omentoplasty 30436-01 [1002] percutaneous 30224-01 [987] ... pouch of Douglas (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280] - - pouch of Douglas (rectouterine pouch) — see Drainage, cyst, pouch of Douglas ... uterine ligament (open) 30394-00 [987] percutaneous 30224-01 [987] - - uterine ligament — see Drainage, cyst, intra-abdominal ... - haematoma ... cul-de-sac (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280] - - cul-de-sac (rectouterine pouch) — see Drainage, haematoma, cul-de-sac ... - - intra-abdominal (open) 30394-00 [987] - - - laparoscopic 30394-01 [987] - - - percutaneous 30224-01 [987]</p>	<p>... liver (open) 30394-00 [987] percutaneous 30224-01 [987] - - liver — see Drainage, haematoma, intra-abdominal ... pelvic cavity (open) 30394-00 [987] percutaneous 30224-01 [987] - - pelvic cavity — see Drainage, haematoma, intra-abdominal ... pouch of Douglas (open) (rectouterine pouch) 35572-00 [1280] - - pouch of Douglas (rectouterine pouch) — see Drainage, haematoma, pouch of Douglas ... Excision — see also <i>Removal</i> ... - lesion (s) — see also <i>Excision, tumour and Excision, cyst and Excision, polyp</i> ... - - cul-de-sac (laparoscopic) (pouch of Douglas) (rectouterine) 35637-10 [1299] - - - via laparotomy 35713-14 [1299] ... - - pouch of Douglas (laparoscopic) (rectouterine) 35637-10 [1299] - - - via laparotomy 35713-14 [1299]</p>
---	---

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

INTRODUCTION

Conventions used in the Tabular List of Interventions

Includes: The Includes note is used to further define the contents of a chapter, site, procedure type, ...

In other instances, the Includes instructional note further defines the site. For example:

30394-00 [987] *Drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst*

Includes:	appendiceal	}	
	iliac fossa	}	
	intraperitoneal	}	abscess, haematoma or cyst
	pelvic	}	
	pouch of Douglas	}	
	subhepatic	}	
	subphrenic	}	

987 Other incision procedures on abdomen, peritoneum or omentum

30224-01 Percutaneous drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst

30224-02 Percutaneous drainage of retroperitoneal abscess

[30394-01 Laparoscopic drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst](#)

Code also when performed:

• [laparoscopic appendicectomy \(30572-00 \[926\]\)](#)

30394-00 Drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst

Includes:	appendiceal	}	
	iliac fossa	}	
	intraperitoneal	}	abscess, haematoma or cyst

pelvic	}
pouch of Douglas	}
subhepatic	}
subphrenic	}
peritonitis	}

Code also when performed:

- appendectomy (30571-00 [926])

Excludes: abscess, haematoma or cyst of specified intra-abdominal or pelvic sites classified elsewhere (see Index: Drainage, abscess, by site; Drainage, haematoma, by site; Drainage, cyst, by site)

[drainage of:](#)

• [intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst:](#)

• [laparoscopic \(30394-01 \[987\]\)](#)

• [percutaneous \(30224-01 \[987\]\)](#)

• [pouch of Douglas via colpotomy \(35572-00 \[1280\]\)](#)

hydatid cyst of:

• abdominal cavity organ NEC (30434-02, 30436-02 [1002])

• liver (30434-00, 30436-00, 30438-00 [955])

• peritoneum (30434-01, 30436-01 [1002])

~~percutaneous drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst (30224-01 [987])~~

retroperitoneal abscess (30402-00, 30224-02 [987])

1280 Incision procedures on vagina

35572-00 Colpotomy

Incision through vagina to: ~~access pelvic sites~~

• [access pelvic sites](#)

• [drain \(abscess, haematoma or cyst\) pouch of Douglas](#)

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

0040 CONVENTIONS USED IN THE TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

...

Includes:

The Includes note is used to further define the contents of a chapter, site, procedure type, block or code. In some instances, the Includes note refers to procedural components or equipment used that is inherent in the description of a code or block heading. For example:

36503-00 [1058] *Kidney transplantation*

Includes: vascular anastomosis

In other instances, the Includes note further defines the site. For example:

30394-00 [987] *Drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst*

Includes: appendiceal _____}
 iliac fossa _____}
 intraperitoneal _____}
 pelvic _____}
[pouch of Douglas](#) _____}
 subhepatic _____}
 subphrenic _____}
 peritonitis _____}

abscess, haematoma or cyst

Exercise

1. The code 30394-01 [987] *Laparoscopic drainage of intra-abdominal abscess, haematoma or cyst* is assigned for a laparoscopic drainage of a cyst of the pouch of Douglas.

True or False?

Laparoscopic uterine nerve ablation (LUNA)

Background

The NCCH received a coding query regarding how to classify laparoscopic uterine nerve ablation (LUNA). LUNA involves the laparoscopic destruction of a small segment of uterosacral ligament that carries nerve fibres within the pelvis to treat chronic pelvic pain. It is also known as laparoscopic uterosacral nerve transection or laparoscopic uterosacral ligament resection.

Changes

NCCH created a procedure code 35638-14 *Laparoscopic uterosacral nerve ablation [LUNA]* in Block [1299] *Other procedures on female genital organs* with appropriate index entries.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Ablation

- nerve — *see also Neurotomy*
- - sympathetic, chemical — *see Administration, nerve, sympathetic*
- - [uterosacral, laparoscopic \(LUNA\) 35638-14 \[1299\]](#)
- placental vessels, endoscopic (fetoscopic) 90488-00 [1330]

- umbilical cord (percutaneous) 90463-00 [1330]
- - endoscopic 90463-01 [1330]
- [uterosacral nerve, laparoscopic \(LUNA\) 35638-14 \[1299\]](#)
- vermilion — *see Vermilionectomy, by laser*

- Lumpectomy** (breast) 31500-00 [1744]
- following previous open biopsy or excision 31515-00 [1744]
- [LUNA \(laparoscopic uterosacral nerve ablation\) 35638-14 \[1299\]](#)
- Lymphadenectomy** — *see Excision, lymph node*

- Resection** — *see also Excision*
- levator palpebrae muscle 45623-02 [1677]
- [ligament, uterosacral via laparoscopy 35638-14 \[1299\]](#)
- lip (full thickness) (wedge) 45665-00 [1664]

- urethra — *see Urethrectomy*
- [uterosacral ligament, laparoscopic 35638-14 \[1299\]](#)
- vein

Transection — *see also Division*

- ...
- spinal cord tracts (with laminectomy) 39124-00 [45]
- - percutaneous 39121-00 [58]
- [uterosacral nerve, laparoscopic 35638-14 \[1299\]](#)

Transfer

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1299	Other procedures on female genital organs
------	---

35638-14 [Laparoscopic uterosacral nerve ablation \[LUNA\]](#)

[Laparoscopic uterosacral:](#)

- [ligament resection](#)
- [nerve transection](#)

35637-02 Laparoscopic diathermy of lesion of pelvic cavity

Laparoscopic diathermy of endometriosis involving:

- fallopian tube
- omentum
- ovary
- uterine adnexae
- uterus

Excludes: endoscopic ablation of endometrium (35622-00 [1263])

Exercise

1. [Expand the abbreviation LUNA:](#)

Leech and maggot therapy

Background

A query was received requesting guidance on the code selection for 'leech therapy'.

Leech therapy, or hirudotherapy, can be used for purposes other than wound care, such as middle ear inflammation and osteoarthritis of the knee.

Maggot debridement therapy (MDT) is another therapy which involves the application of a living organism for purposes of wound treatment.

Changes

NCCH created a code in Block [1604] *Other application, insertion or removal procedures on skin and subcutaneous tissue* for procedures involving the application of a living organism (ie leech and maggot therapy).

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Application	Cleaning
... - halo 47711-00 [1870] - - with - - - closed reduction of spinal fracture/dislocation (without spinal cord pathology) 47690-00 [1387] - - - - involving spinal cord pathology 47693-00 [1387] - - - femoral traction 47720-00 [1870] - - - immobilisation of spinal fracture/dislocation (without spinal cord pathology) 47684-00 [1381] - - - - involving spinal cord pathology 47687-00 [1381] - - - thoracic jacket 47717-00 [1870] - leech to skin (hirudo medicinalis) 96210-00 [1604] - living organism to skin (hirudo medicinalis) (maggot debridement) 96210-00 [1604] - maggot to skin 96210-00 [1604] - medicament	... - wound (nonexcisional) 90686-01 [1628] - - by maggot debridement therapy (MDT) 96210-00 [1604] - - excisional 90665-00 [1628] Debridement ... - irrigation and dressing 97455-00 [464] - skin - - by maggot debridement therapy (MDT) 96210-00 [1604] - - excisional 90665-00 [1628] - - - burn (< 10% body surface area) 30017-01 [1627] - - - - with grafting of same site — see <i>Graft, skin, for burn, by site</i> - - - - ≥ 10% body surface area 30020-00 [1627]

<p>- - nonexcisional 90686-01 [1628] - - - by maggot debridement therapy (MDT) 96210-00 [1604] - - - burn 90686-00 [1627]</p> <p>Dressing (to) NEC 96092-00 [1870] ... - wound 30055-00 [1601] - - with maggot debridement therapy (MDT) 96210-00 [1604] - - burn — see <i>Dressing, burn</i></p> <p>Hippocampectomy (amygdala) — see <i>Lobectomy, brain</i> Hirudotherapy (hirudo medicinalis) (leech therapy) 96210-00 [1604]</p> <p>Hitch</p> <p>Le Fort procedure - for pelvic floor prolapse 35584-00 [1283] - I (bilateral osteotomy of maxilla) 45726-01 [1705] - - with internal fixation 45729-01 [1706] - II or III — see <i>Osteotomy, mid, facial</i> - midfacial osteotomy — see <i>Osteotomy, mid, facial</i> - vaginal (colpocleisis) 35565-00 [1287] Leech therapy (hirudo medicinalis) 96210-00 [1604]</p>	<p>LEEP (loop electrosurgery excision procedure) 35647-00 [1275]</p> <p>Maggot debridement therapy (MDT) 96210-00 [1604] Magnetic resonance angiography (MRA) — see <i>Angiography, by, magnetic resonance</i></p> <p>Therapy ... - laser — see <i>Laser therapy</i> - leech (hirudo medicinalis) 96210-00 [1604] - maggot debridement (MDT) (nonexcisional) 90686-01 [1628] 96210-00 [1604] - excisional 90665-00 [1628] - marriage 96178-00 [1873]</p>
--	--

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1628 Other debridement of skin and subcutaneous tissue

▽ 1203 *Excludes:* that: ~~of burn (30017-01, 30020-00, 90686-00 [1627])~~
▪ [by maggot debridement therapy \(MDT\) 96210-00 \[1604\]](#)
▪ [of burn \(30017-01, 30020-00, 90686-00 \[1627\]\)](#)

90686-01 Nonexcisional debridement of skin and subcutaneous tissue
...

1604 Other application, insertion or removal procedures on skin and subcutaneous tissue

[96210-00 External application of living organism to skin](#)
[Hirudotherapy](#)
[Leech therapy](#)
[Maggot debridement therapy \(MDT\)](#)

30216-00 Aspiration of haematoma of skin and subcutaneous tissue
Includes: nail (bed)
...

Exercise

1. [Expand the abbreviation and provide a procedure code for MDT:](#)

MBS updates

Background

The Medicare Benefits Schedule for Fees (MBS) is updated on a regular basis now (rather than biannually) resulting in the addition, deletion or modification of item numbers. These changes are reviewed by the NCCH who considers the impact on the ACHI procedure classification and takes appropriate action.

MBS updates effective May 2008

This update was exclusively for changes to pathology item numbers which did not require revision of ACHI.

MBS updates effective July 2008

The majority of this update were on initiation of management of anaesthesia for various procedures which have no impact on ACHI. There were 8 MBS numbers on surgical procedures which have amendments in their descriptions but these do not have any effect on ACHI codes.

Changes

After reviewing the May, July, November 2008 and January, February 2009 updates the following changes have been made to ACHI for Seventh Edition.

Appendix C – Mapping table for MBS Dental Items

As of 1 November 2007, MBS introduced new items (85011 to 87777) for dental services. These item numbers will not be utilised in ACHI however a mapping table has been provided as Appendix C in ACHI Tabular List.

(See ACHI Tabular List, Appendix C, page 381.)

Adrenal study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

Code title of 61485-00 [2014] *Adrenal study with renal localisation and single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]* has been amended to *Adrenal study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]*.

Magnetic resonance imaging of breast

A new code has been created for 90901-10 [2015] *Magnetic resonance imaging of breast*.

Positron emission tomography

Previously a code had been created for whole body study with PET. This code 90905-02 [2012] *Whole body study with positron emission tomography [PET]* will now be replaced with 61523-00 [2012] *Whole body study with positron emission tomography [PET]* based on the MBS item number.

90905-00 [2000] *Cerebral positron emission tomography [PET]* will also be replaced with 61559-00 [2000] *Cerebral positron emission tomography [PET]*.

Posterior juxtascleral depot injection

The term 'posterior juxtascleral depot injection' has been added as an inclusion term at code 42740-03 [209] *Administration of therapeutic agent into posterior chamber*.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Adrenal study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

Nuclear medicine

- imaging (study) 90910-00 [2014]
- - by magnetic resonance imaging — *see Imaging, magnetic resonance*
- - adrenal 61484-00 [2014]
- - - ~~with renal localisation~~
- - - ~~and~~ photon emission computerised tomography (single) (SPECT) 61485-00 [2014]
- - avid, for myocardial infarct 61310-00 [2005]

Study

- adrenal (nuclear medicine) 61484-00 [2014]
- - ~~with renal localisation~~
- - ~~and~~ photon emission computerised tomography (single) (SPECT) 61485-00 [2014]
- avid imaging for myocardial infarct 61310-00 [2005]

Magnetic resonance imaging of breast

Imaging (diagnostic)

- magnetic resonance (MRI) (nuclear) 90901-08 [2015]
- - abdomen 90901-05 [2015]
- - arm 90901-07 [2015]
- - bladder 90901-06 [2015]
- - brain 90901-00 [2015]
- - - functional 90901-09 [2015]
- - breast 90901-10 [2015]
- - chest 90901-04 [2015]

Positron emission tomography

Imaging (diagnostic)

- planar
- - with
- - - avid imaging study for myocardial infarct 61310-00 [2005]
- - - brain study
- - - - perfusion 61402-00 [2000]
- - - - photon emission ~~computerised~~ tomography (single) (SPECT) 61402-00 [2000]
- - - - positron emission ~~computerised~~ tomography (PET) ~~90905-00~~ 61559-00 [2000]

Nuclear medicine

- imaging (study) 90910-00 [2014]
- - brain
- - - with
- - - - blood brain barrier agent 61405-00 [2000]
- - - - perfusion (single) (SPECT) 61402-00 [2000]
- - - positron emission tomography (PET) ~~90905-00~~ 61559-00 [2000]
- - cardiac — *see also Nuclear medicine, imaging, myocardial*
- - total body — *see Nuclear medicine, imaging, whole body*
- - venography 61465-00 [2005]
- - whole body
- - - bone — *see Nuclear medicine, imaging, bone, whole body*
- - - positron emission tomography (PET) ~~90905-02~~ 61523-00 [2012]
- - - using

Study

- brain (nuclear medicine)
- - with
- - - blood brain barrier agent 61405-00 [2000]
- - - perfusion (with SPECT) 61402-00 [2000]
- - - positron emission tomography (PET) ~~90905-00~~ 61559-00 [2000]
- cardiac
- whole body (nuclear medicine)
- - bone — *see Nuclear medicine, imaging, bone, whole body*
- - positron emission tomography (PET) ~~90905-02~~ 61523-00 [2012]
- - using

Test, testing (for) NEC (*see also Investigation*) 92204-00 [1866]

- whole body count (nuclear medicine) 12530-00 [1863]

- - positron emission tomography (PET) ~~90905-02~~ [61523-00](#) [2012]
- - using

Tomography NEC 60100-00 [1951]

- positron emission (PET)
- - brain ~~90905-00~~ [61559-00](#) [2000]
- - cerebral ~~90905-00~~ [61559-00](#) [2000]
- - localised (NEC) 90905-03 [2013]
- - myocardial 90905-01 [2003]
- - whole body ~~90905-02~~ [61523-00](#) [2012]
- quantitative computerised — see *Tomography, computerised*

Posterior juxtasccleral depot injection

Injection (around) (into) (of) — see also *Administration*

- posterior chamber (by paracentesis) (eye) (therapeutic agent) 42740-03 [209]
- [posterior juxtasccleral \(therapeutic agent\) 42740-03 \[209\]](#)
- prophylactic NEC — code to block [1920] with extension -09
- ...
- therapeutic agent NEC — code to block [1920] with extension -09
- [posterior juxtasccleral 42740-03 \[209\]](#)
- thrombolytic agent — see *Injection, agent, thrombolytic*

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

Adrenal study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

2014	Other nuclear medicine imaging study
...	
61480-00	Parathyroid study
61484-00	Adrenal study
61485-00	Adrenal study with renal localisation and single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]
61397-00	Nuclear medicine cystoureterography Direct cystography

Magnetic resonance imaging of breast

2015	Magnetic resonance imaging
...	
90901-04	Magnetic resonance imaging of chest <i>Includes:</i> heart
90901-10	Magnetic resonance imaging of breast
90901-05	Magnetic resonance imaging of abdomen
90901-06	Magnetic resonance imaging of pelvis <i>Includes:</i> bladder prostate
90901-07	Magnetic resonance imaging of extremity

90901-08 Magnetic resonance imaging of other site

Includes: bone marrow blood supply

Positron emission tomography

2000 Nuclear medicine imaging brain study

Includes: administration of:

- radioactive tracer
 - radioisotope
 - radionuclides
- planar imaging

61405-00 Brain study with blood brain barrier agent

Cerebral single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT] with blood brain barrier agent

61402-00 Cerebral perfusion study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

Cerebral single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

Excludes: cerebral positron emission tomography [PET] ~~90905-00~~([61559-00](#) [2000])

- with blood barrier agent (61405-00 [2000])

~~90905-00~~[61559-00](#) Cerebral positron emission tomography [PET]

Excludes: cerebral single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT] (61402-00 [2000])

- with blood barrier agent (61405-00 [2000])

2012 Whole body nuclear medicine imaging study

...

61434-00 Whole body study using cells labelled with technetium and single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

~~90905-02~~[61523-00](#) Whole body study with positron emission tomography [PET]

Includes: administration of:

- [fluorodeoxyglucose \(FDG\)](#)
 - radioactive tracer
 - radioisotope
 - radionuclides
- planar imaging

Posterior juxtasclear depot injection

209 Application, insertion or removal procedures on retina, choroid or posterior chamber

42740-03 Administration of therapeutic agent into posterior chamber

[Posterior juxtasclear depot injection](#)

Includes: that by paracentesis

Exercise

1. Provide a procedure code for the following:

MRI of breast

Whole body PET

Posterior juxtascleral depot injection

Procedures normally not coded

Background

Review of ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded* was undertaken for Sixth Edition however was held over for Seventh Edition due to the complexities involved in the change.

It was agreed in principle to certain changes to the instructions regarding various imaging procedures, yet the work was held over for Seventh Edition given the impact on the Tabular List with regards to procedural components (code also/inclusions). In summary, outcomes of the discussions at that time included:

- Extend the list of radiological procedures not to be coded to include CTs, MRI, fluoroscopy etc – in ACS 0042.
- That all angiograms should be coded, even if procedural component of procedures such as stent insertion, PTA.
- That radiological procedures (to be listed in ACS 0042) should not be coded even where they are performed in conjunction with another procedure / therapeutic intervention (however further investigation of the effect on procedures described as “intraoperative” and those that lay outside the radiography chapter)
- That the tabular should be amended to reflect the inclusion of radiological procedures as component parts of certain procedures; and that existing ‘code also’ instructions be removed
- ACS 0016 be reviewed with regards to the definition of a ‘significant procedure’ and ‘procedure components’

Angiograms

Coronary angiograms are to be coded. Most other angiograms are classified in Chapter 20 and as such are now an imaging service that does not require coding.

Intraoperative procedures

Intraoperative CT codes are no longer required, therefore the instructions to code also have been removed. Consideration was given to listing these as inclusion terms, however it was decided that this was unnecessary given that the procedures would not be coded according to ACS 0042.

Most ‘intraoperative’ codes have been deleted, as there are other specific codes that could be applied if the procedure were to be coded (without ‘intraoperative’ in code title). It was subsequently decided that the code for **Intraoperative Cholangiogram** would be an exception and would remain in the classification.

Intraoperative **angiogram** codes – the broad ‘intraoperative’ codes have been deleted, and code also notes removed as (given the proposed changes to ACS 0042) it is no longer a requirement that these procedures be coded, even if performed intraoperatively. (Coronary angiograms are still coded, and code also notes remain unchanged at Angioplasty codes.)

Blood expander products (eg Haemaccel):

It was suggested that this procedure could be added to the list in ACS 0042 as a procedure not to code. However, on review it was felt that infusions of non-blood products would fit the

criteria in point 7 of that standard for pharmacotherapy (as does other fluid replacement therapy). It was decided to incorporate the coding advice in Coding Matters Volume 6, No.4 into ACS 0302 *Blood transfusions* for a future edition.

Procedural components

A number of queries have been received regarding the requirement to code other specific procedures which are often routinely performed for a particular disease or as a component of another procedure. Specifically this included:

- Indwelling catheterisation (IDC) performed at commencement of surgery
- Central venous line or arterial lines performed at the commencement of surgery
- Fluoroscopy performed with epidural catheterisation
- Computer assisted procedures
- Bladder washout via IDC

Arterial and venous catheterisation: While discussing procedural components, it became apparent that there are no explicit guidelines on whether to code peripheral or central arterial or venous catheterisation (except in the instances of admissions for that purpose alone – Coding Matters Volume 15 Number 1). These procedures have been added to the list in ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded* and would include both central and peripheral catheters.

Stereotactic localisation: It was suggested that stereotactic localisations also be worked in to the tabular to avoid separately coding these procedures. This has been done for localisations of the breast (blocks [1740] and [1743]). However, the classification of 'intracranial' localisation codes (block [1]) is more complex and would require clinical advice and more thorough investigation that time permits for this proposal. While examining the intracranial localisation codes, it became evident that ACS 0632 *Stereotactic brachytherapy* could be deleted and the coding advice added to the tabular.

Changes

The following changes have been made:

- Amended ACS 0016 with regards to (1) the description of 'significant procedures undertaken' and (2) what constitutes 'procedure components'
- Amended ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded* to:
 - Replaced the point on 'x-rays' with a more prescriptive list of 'imaging services'
 - Added bladder washout via IDC
 - Added arterial and venous catheterisation
 - Added doppler
- Deleted ACS 0632 *Stereotactic brachytherapy*
- Deleted the following Intraoperative codes:
 - [1949] *Intraoperative ultrasound*
 - 60506-00 [1999] *Fluoroscopy in conjunction with surgical procedure*
 - 55130-00 [1942] *2 dimensional real time transoesophageal ultrasound of heart performed during cardiac surgery*
 - 5931x-00 [1973] *Intraoperative radiography of breast*
 - NOTE: Intraoperative Cholangiogram – late decision to retain code.
- Deleted the following Intraoperative angiography codes and remove the code also instruction as the angiography is no longer coded.
 - 35200-01 [739] *Intraoperative venography*
 - 35200-00 [719] *Intraoperative arteriography*
- Retain code for Electrophysiological Study (EPS), but add inclusion terms at associated cardiac surgery codes.

- Delete 59103-00 [1987] *Radiography for localisation of foreign body* as this could be coded to the site specific code (if it were ever coded).
- Block [1966] renamed *Spiral angiography* to reflect content

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

<p>Angiography</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - by - - digital subtraction technique (DSA) (regional) NEC 59970-01 [1998] ... - - - head and neck (≤ 3 data acquisition runs) 60000-00 [1992] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - - - with arch aortography 60000-01 [1992] - - - - 4–6 data acquisition runs 60003-00 [1992] - - - - with arch aortography 60003-01 [1992] - - - - 7–9 data acquisition runs 60006-00 [1992] - - - - with arch aortography 60006-01 [1992] - - - - ≥ 10 data acquisition runs 60009-00 [1992] - - - - with arch aortography 60009-01 [1992] - - - - intraoperative 35200-00 [749] - - - - artery 35200-00 [749] - - - - vein 35200-01 [739] - - - limb ... - - - selective (catheterisation) - - - - artery (1 artery) 60072-00 [1998] - - - - 2 arteries 60075-00 [1998] - - - - 3 arteries 60078-00 [1998] - - - - intraoperative 35200-00 [749] - - - - vein (1 vein) 60072-00 [1998] - - - - 2 veins 60075-00 [1998] - - - - 3 veins 60078-00 [1998] - - - - intraoperative 35200-01 [739] ... - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) - - - abdomen 57350-03 [1966] ... - artery 59970-04 [1989] - - aorta 59903-03 [1990] - - - abdominal - - - - by spiral (computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-03 [1966] - - - - and - - - - iliofemoral lower extremity (bilateral) by spiral (computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-04 [1966] - - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-02 [1966] - - basilar 59970-02 [1990] - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-00 [1966] - - carotid 59970-02 [1990] - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-00 [1966] - - cerebral 59970-02 [1990] - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-00 [1966] - - cervical 59970-02 [1990] - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-00 [1966] 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - coronary — see <i>Angiography, coronary</i> - - intraoperative 35200-00 [749] - - peripheral 59970-03 [1989] ... - chest - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-02 [1966] - coronary 38215-00 [668] ... - extremity - - artery 59970-03 [1989] - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) - - - lower (bilateral) 57350-07 [1966] ... - head (with neck) - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-00 [1966] - heart — see <i>Angiocardiology</i> - - intraoperative 35200-00 [749] - - artery 35200-00 [749] - - vein 35200-01 [739] - lymphatic vessels 59754-00 [1990] - neck (with head) - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-00 [1966] - pelvis - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-06 [1966] - peripheral - - artery 59970-03 [1989] - - vein 59718-00 [1990] - specified artery NEC 59970-04 [1989] - spine - - spiral (by computerised tomography) (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57350-05 [1966] - spiral - - by computerised tomography (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) - - - abdomen 57350-03 [1966] ... - vein 59718-00 [1990] - - by digital subtraction technique — see <i>Angiography, by digital subtraction technique, selective, vein</i> - - intraoperative 35200-01 [739] - - nuclear medicine 61465-00 [2005] <p>Biopsy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - breast (aspiration) (closed) (fine needle) 31533-00 [1743] - - core (percutaneous) (tru-cut) 31548-00 - - excisional (ABBI) 31500-00 [1744] - - open (incisional) (surgical) 31500-01 [1743] <p>Colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fiberoptic) (long) (to caecum) 32090-00 [905]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - by computerised tomography, colon (following
--	---

<p>incomplete colonoscopy) 56549-001 [1966] [1962]</p> <p>- with</p> <p>...</p> <p>- via laparotomy 30375-23 [907]</p> <p>- virtual 56549-0001 [1966] [1962]</p> <p>Colostomy 30375-04 [915]</p> <p>Fluoroscopy 60503-00 [1999]</p> <p>- with radiography</p> <p>- - chest 58506-00 [1974]</p> <p>- - palatopharynx 57939-00 [1967]</p> <p>- in conjunction with surgical procedure 60506-00 [1999]</p> <p>Insertion</p> <p>...</p> <p>- coil</p> <p>- - prostatic (visual) 37223-004 [1160]</p> <p>— under ultrasound control 37223-00 [1160]</p> <p>- conduit — see <i>Formation, conduit</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>- stent</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - prostate (visual) 37223-004 [1160]</p> <p>— under ultrasound control 37223-00 [1160]</p> <p>- - rectal (endoscopic) (metal) (plastic) (Wallstent) 90295-03 [929]</p> <p>Localisation</p> <p>- foreign body</p> <p>— by radiography 59103-00 [1987]</p> <p>- intracranial</p> <p>Mammography</p> <p>- bilateral 59300-00 [1973]</p> <p>- - ductal, with contrast 59309-00 [1973]</p> <p>— intraoperative 59312-00 [1973]</p> <p>— of excised tissue 59318-00 [1973]</p> <p>- unilateral 59303-00 [1973]</p> <p>- - ductal, with contrast 59306-00 [1973]</p> <p>— intra-operative 59314-00 [1973]</p> <p>— of excised tissue 59318-00 [1973]</p> <p>Pancreatography</p> <p>- endoscopic retrograde (ERP) (with biopsy) 30484-02 [974]</p> <p>— intraoperative 30439-01 [974]</p> <p>Panendoscopy (to duodenum) 30473-00 [1005]</p> <p>Phlebography 59718-00 [1990]</p> <p>- by digital subtraction technique — see <i>Angiography, by digital subtraction technique, selective, vein</i></p> <p>— intraoperative 35200-01 [739]</p> <p>- nuclear medicine 61465-00 [2005]</p> <p>Radiography (diagnostic) 90909-00 [1988]</p> <p>— for localisation of foreign body 59103-00 [1987]</p> <p>- abdomen 58900-00 [1977]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- breast</p> <p>- - bilateral 59300-00 [1973]</p> <p>- - - with thermography 59300-01 [1973]</p> <p>- - - ductal, with contrast 59309-00 [1973]</p> <p>— intraoperative 59312-00 [1973]</p> <p>— of excised tissue 59318-00 [1973]</p> <p>— intraoperative 59312-00 [1973]</p> <p>— of excised tissue 59318-00 [1973]</p> <p>- - unilateral 59303-00 [1973]</p> <p>- - - with thermography 59303-01 [1973]</p> <p>- - - ductal, with contrast 59306-00 [1973]</p> <p>— intraoperative 59314-00 [1973]</p>	<p>— of excised tissue 59318-00 [1973]</p> <p>- bronchus — see <i>Radiography, chest</i></p> <p>Tomography NEC 60100-00 [1951]</p> <p>- for bone densitometry — see <i>Densitometry, bone</i></p> <p>- computerised (axial) (CT) (quantitative)</p> <p>- - for bone densitometry — see <i>Densitometry, bone</i></p> <p>— with synchronous surgical procedure using interventional techniques 57341-00 [1966]</p> <p>- - abdomen (without contrast) 56401-00 [1962]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - - and</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - - - pelvis (without contrast) 56501-00 [1963]</p> <p>- - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56507-00 [1963]</p> <p>- - - - - and chest (bone) (soft tissue) (without contrast) 56801-00 [1961]</p> <p>- - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56807-00 [1961]</p> <p>- - - - - and neck (without contrast) 56801-00 [1961]</p> <p>- - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56807-00 [1961]</p> <p>- - - - - and iliofemoral lower extremity (bilateral)</p> <p>- - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) for spiral angiography 57350-04 [1966]</p> <p>- - - colon (following incomplete colonoscopy) 56549-0001 [1966] [1962]</p> <p>- - abdominal aorta — see <i>Tomography, computerised, abdomen</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>- - cervical spine (without contrast) 56220-00 [1959]</p> <p>- - - for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966]</p> <p>- - - with</p> <p>- - - - intrathecal contrast 56219-00 [1959]</p> <p>- - - - intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56224-00 [1959]</p> <p>— for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966]</p> <p>- - chest (bone) (soft tissue) (without contrast) 56301-00 [1960]</p> <p>- - - for spiral angiography 57350-02 [1966]</p> <p>- - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56307-00 [1960]</p> <p>— for spiral angiography 57350-02 [1966]</p> <p>- - - and</p> <p>...</p> <p>- - - - brain (without contrast) 57001-00 [1957]</p> <p>- - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57007-00 [1957]</p> <p>- - - - - and abdomen (without contrast) 57001-01 [1957]</p> <p>- - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 57007-01 [1957]</p> <p>- - colon (following incomplete colonoscopy) 56549-0001 [1966] [1962]</p> <p>- - digit — see <i>Tomography, computerised, extremity</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>- - extremity 56619-00 [1965]</p> <p>- - - for spiral angiography</p> <p>- - - - lower (bilateral) 57350-07 [1966]</p> <p>- - - - upper (bilateral) 57350-01 [1966]</p> <p>- - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56625-00 [1965]</p> <p>— lower (bilateral), for spiral angiography 57350-07 [1966]</p> <p>— upper (bilateral), for spiral angiography 57350-01 [1966]</p> <p>- - eye — see <i>Tomography, computerised, orbit</i></p> <p>- - head 56001-00 [1952]</p> <p>- - - for spiral angiography 57350-00 [1966]</p> <p>- - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with,</p>
---	--

<p>intravenous contrast) 56007-00 [1952] for spiral angiography 57350-00 [1966] - - - and - - - - neck - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) for spiral angiography 57350-00 [1966] - - - brain — see <i>Tomography, computerised, brain</i> - - - facial bones — see <i>Tomography, computerised, bone, facial</i> - - - orbit — see <i>Tomography, computerised, orbit</i> intraoperative 57341-00 [1966] - - kidneys, ureter and bladder 56501-00 [1963] - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56507-00 [1963] - - larynx — see <i>Tomography, computerised, neck, soft tissue</i> - - leg — see <i>Tomography, computerised, extremity</i> - - limb (without contrast) 56619-00 [1965] - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56625-00 [1965] - - lumbosacral spine (without contrast) 56223-00 [1959] - - - for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - with - - - - intrathecal contrast 56219-00 [1959] - - - - intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56226-00 [1959] for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - lung — see <i>Tomography, computerised, chest</i> - - mediastinum — see <i>Tomography, computerised, chest</i> - - neck - - - soft tissue (without contrast) 56101-00 [1958] - - - - for spiral angiography (with head) 57350-00 [1966] - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56107-00 [1958] for spiral angiography 57350-00 [1966] - - - - and chest, abdomen and pelvis (without contrast) 56801-00 [1961] - - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56807-00 [1961] and head with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) for spiral angiography 57350-00 [1966] - - - spine (cervical) — see <i>Tomography, computerised, spine</i> - - oesophagus, upper — see <i>Tomography, computerised, neck, soft tissue</i> - - orbit (without contrast) 56013-00 [1954] - - - with contrast (intravenous) 56013-01 [1954] - - - and brain (without contrast) 56013-02 [1954] - - - with contrast (intravenous) 56013-03 [1954] - - pelvimetry 57201-00 [1964] - - pelvis (bone) (soft tissue) (without contrast) 56409-00 [1964] - - - for - - - - measurement of capacity and diameter 57201-00 [1964] - - - - spiral angiography 57350-06 [1966] - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56412-00 [1964] for spiral angiography 57350-06 [1966] - - - and abdomen (abdominal aorta) (without contrast) 56501-00 [1963] - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56507-00 [1963] - - - - and chest (bone) (soft tissue) (without contrast) 56801-00 [1961] - - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56807-00 [1961] - - - - - and neck (soft tissue) (without contrast) 56801-00</p>	<p>[1961] - - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56807-00 [1961] - - - - and iliofemoral lower extremity (bilateral) - - - - with intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) for spiral angiography 57350-04 [1966] - - pharynx — see <i>Tomography, computerised, neck, soft tissue</i> ... - - skull (part of skull) 97039-00 [451] - - spine (without contrast) NEC 90912-00 [1959] - - - for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - with contrast for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - - intrathecal 56219-00 [1959] - - - - intravenous 90912-01 [1959] - - - without, then with, intravenous contrast 90912-01 [1959] for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - cervical region (without contrast) 56220-00 [1959] - - - with contrast for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - - intrathecal 56219-00 [1959] - - - - intravenous (without, then with) 56224-00 [1959] - - - lumbosacral region (without contrast) 56223-00 [1959] - - - with contrast for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - - intrathecal 56219-00 [1959] - - - - intravenous (without, then with) 56226-00 [1959] - - - multiple regions (without contrast) 56233-00 [1959] - - - with contrast for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - - intrathecal 56219-00 [1959] - - - - intravenous (without, then with) 56234-00 [1959] - - - thoracic region (without contrast) 56221-00 [1959] - - - with contrast for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - - intrathecal 56219-00 [1959] - - - - intravenous (without, then with) 56225-00 [1959] - - - spiral angiography (with intravenous contrast) (without, then with, intravenous contrast) - - - abdomen 57350-03 [1966] ... - - thoracic spine (without contrast) 56221-00 [1959] - - - for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - - with - - - - intrathecal contrast 56219-00 [1959] - - - intravenous contrast (without, then with, intravenous contrast) 56225-00 [1959] for spiral angiography 57350-05 [1966] - - thorax — see <i>Tomography, computerised, chest</i> Ultrasound (diagnostic) (scan) 90908-00 [1950] - for - - detection of fetal abnormality 55700-00 [1943] - - fetal growth measurement 55700-01 [1943] - - gravid uterus NEC 55700-02 [1943] - - intrauterine echography 55700-01 [1943] - - placental localisation 55700-02 [1943] staging of intra-abdominal lesion (tumour) 30441-00 [1949] - with - - assisted reproductive services (GIFT) (IVF) - - - using - - - - drugs to induce superovulation 13200-00 [1297] - - - - clomiphene citrate 13206-00 [1297] - - - - unstimulated ovulation 13206-00 [1297] synchronous surgical procedure using interventional techniques 55054-00 [1949]</p>
---	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — for staging of intra-abdominal lesion (tumour) 30441-00 [1949] — biliary tract 30439-02 [1949] — musculoskeletal 55848-00 [1949] - abdomen, abdominal 55036-00 [1943] - - for pregnancy-related condition NEC 55700-02 [1943] - - - detection of fetal abnormality 55700-00 [1943] - - - fetal growth measurement 55700-01 [1943] - - - localisation of placenta 55700-02 [1943] - - with urinary tract 55036-00 [1943] — intraoperative 55054-00 [1949] — for staging of intra-abdominal lesion (tumour) 30441-00 [1949] — biliary tract 30439-02 [1949] — intra-abdominal, intraoperative 55054-00 [1949] — for staging of lesion (tumour) 30441-00 [1949] — intraoperative 55054-00 [1949] — for staging of intra-abdominal lesion (tumour) 30441-00 [1949] — biliary tract 30439-02 [1949] - - vessels — <i>see Ultrasound, vessels, intra-abdominal</i> ... - biliary tract 55036-00 [1943] — intraoperative 30439-02 [1949] - bladder (base) 55084-00 [1943] ... - heart (2 dimensional real time) (continuous wave) (Doppler) (pulsed wave) - - thoracic (M-mode) (thoracic windows) - - - with measurement of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - - - blood flow velocities across cardiac valves 55113-00 [1942] - - - - and real time colour flow mapping 55113-00 [1942] - - - - cardiac dimensions 55113-00 [1942] - - transoesophageal (oesophageal windows) 55118-00 [1942] — performed during cardiac surgery 55130-00 [1942] ... — intraoperative 55054-00 [1949] — for staging of intra-abdominal lesion 30441-00 [1949] — musculoskeletal 55848-00 [1949] — of biliary tract 30439-02 [1949] - intrauterine - - for fetal growth measurement 55700-01 [1943] - knee 55828-00 [1950] - lower leg 55832-00 [1950] — musculoskeletal — intraoperative 55848-00 [1949] - neck 55032-00 [1940] Venography 59718-00 [1990] - by digital subtraction technique — <i>see Angiography, by, digital subtraction technique, selective, vein</i> — intraoperative 35200-01 [739] - nuclear medicine 61465-00 [2005] Virag procedure (microvascular small vessel bypass for penile erection failure) 90405-01 [1202] Virtual colonoscopy 56549-0001 [1966][1962]
--	--

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1 Examination of skull, meninges or brain

...

40803-00 Intracranial stereotactic localisation

∇0629-0632—Stereotactic localisation for:

- [brachytherapy](#)
- intracranial surgery
- radiosurgery

Includes: angiography
application of head frame
computer assisted coordinate determination
computerised tomography [CT]
localisation
magnetic resonance imaging [MRI]
targeting
ventriculography

Code also when performed:

- [brachytherapy](#) (90764 [1791])
- [burr holes](#) (39012-00 [7])
- radiosurgery (15600-00, 15600-01 [1789], 90764 [1791])

Code also:

- surgical procedure(s) performed

Excludes: functional stereotactic procedure (40801-00 [27])
stereotactic:
• cingulotomy (40801-00 [27])
• pallidotomy (40801-00 [27])
• thalamotomy (40801-00 [27])

11 Destruction of intracranial aneurysm or other vascular lesion

90033-00 Endovascular occlusion of cerebral aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation
Transcatheter embolisation of cerebral aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation

Includes: administration of:

- coils
- intracranial:
 - balloons
 - stents

catheterisation

~~Code also when performed:~~
~~• intraoperative angiography:~~
~~• artery (35200-00 [719])~~
~~• vein (35200-01 [739])~~

...

63 Administration of anaesthetic agent around other peripheral nerve

...

18274-00 Administration of anaesthetic agent around paravertebral cervical nerve
Administration of anaesthetic agent into:

- dorsal root ganglion
- intervertebral foramen

~~Code also when performed:~~
~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

Excludes: that at multiple levels (18276-00 [63])

18274-01 Administration of anaesthetic agent around paravertebral thoracic nerve
Administration of anaesthetic agent into:

- dorsal root ganglion
- intervertebral foramen

~~Code also when performed:~~
~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

Excludes: that at multiple levels (18276-00 [63])

18274-02 Administration of anaesthetic agent around paravertebral lumbar nerve
Administration of anaesthetic agent into:

- dorsal root ganglion
- intervertebral foramen

~~Code also when performed:~~
~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

Excludes: that at multiple levels (18276-00 [63])

18274-03 Administration of anaesthetic agent around paravertebral sacral nerve
Administration of anaesthetic agent into:

- dorsal root ganglion
- intervertebral foramen

~~Code also when performed:~~
~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

Excludes: that at multiple levels (18276-00 [63])

18274-04 Administration of anaesthetic agent around paravertebral coccygeal nerve
Administration of anaesthetic agent into:

- dorsal root ganglion
- intervertebral foramen

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

Excludes: that at multiple levels (18276-00 [63])

18276-00 Administration of anaesthetic agent around paravertebral nerves, multiple levels

Administration of anaesthetic agent into:

- dorsal root ganglion
- intervertebral foramen

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

64 Administration of neurolytic agent into other peripheral nerve

Other peripheral nerve block with neurolytic agent

Includes: administration into spinal nerves:

- branch
- plexus
- root

Excludes: that into:

- cranial nerve (see block [61])
- posterior primary rami of spinal nerve (39013-03 [62])
- sympathetic nerve (see block [66])

18292-00 Administration of neurolytic agent into other peripheral nerve

Administration of neurolytic agent into:

- dorsal root ganglion
- intervertebral foramen

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

601 Destruction procedures on atrium

Includes: that with:

- cryoablation
- [electrophysiological studies](#)
- laser
- microwave
- radiofrequency ablation

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• electrophysiological studies (38209-00, 38212-00 [665])~~

~~• intraoperative transoesophageal echocardiogram (55130-00 [1942])~~

~~• venogram (35200-01 [739])~~

Excludes: division of accessory pathway (38512-00, 38515-00 [600])

642 Myocardial preservation

...

22075-00 Deep hypothermia with circulatory arrest

[V 0042](#)

Deep hypothermic cardiac arrest
Hypothermic arrest

38588-00 Cardioplegia

[V 0042](#)

Antegrade/retrograde administration of blood or crystalloid for cardioplegia via coronary sinus catheterisation/cannulation

Includes: that via:

- pump oxygenator
- roller pump

...

694 Arterial catheterisation

[V 0042](#)

~~Note: Neonate – live birth < 28 days old~~

~~719 Intraoperative arteriography~~

~~35200-00 Intraoperative arteriography~~

~~Note: Only to be assigned when performed during the course of another procedure~~

738 Venous catheterisation

[V 0042](#)

~~Note: Neonate – live birth < 28 days old~~

...

739 Other procedures on veins

~~35200-01 Intraoperative venography Intra-operative phlebography~~

~~Note: Only to be assigned when performed during the course of another procedure~~

90222-01 Other procedures on veins

768 Transcatheter embolisation of blood vessels

Includes: administration of:

- balloon
 - coils
 - ethanol
 - gelatin sponge
 - glue
 - plastic particles
- catheterisation

~~Code also when performed:~~

- ~~• intraoperative angiography:~~
- ~~• artery (35200-00 [719])~~
- ~~• vein (35200-01 [739])~~

35321-02 Transcatheter embolisation of intracranial arteries, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: endovascular occlusion of cerebral aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation (90033-00 [11])

808 Excision procedures on lymph node of axilla

...

30300-00 Sentinel lymph node biopsy Excision of sentinel lymph node(s) in level I, II or III of axilla

Includes: injection of radioisotope and mapping (lymphoscintigraphy) of nodal basin

Note: Level I includes nodes of the lower axilla up to the lower border of pectoralis minor

Level II includes axillary contents up to the upper border of pectoralis minor

Level III includes axillary contents extending to the apex of the axilla

Code also when performed:

- excision of axillary lymph nodes:
 - radical (30336-00 [808])
 - regional (30335-00 [808])

• ~~injection of radioisotope and mapping (lymphoscintigraphy) of nodal basin (61469-00 [2005])~~

...

882 Endoscopic dilation of gastric stricture

Code also when performed:

• ~~fluoroscopic intervention (60506-00 [1999])~~

30475-00 Endoscopic dilation of gastric stricture

Excludes: that for gastroduodenal stricture (30475-01 [882])

30475-01 Endoscopic dilation of gastroduodenal stricture

Excludes: that for gastric stricture (30475-00 [882])

974 Examination of pancreas

~~30439-01 Intraoperative pancreatography~~

30484-02 Endoscopic retrograde pancreatography [ERP]

1090 Urinary catheterisation

36800-00 Bladder catheterisation

[V 0042](#)

Insertion of indwelling urinary catheter

Excludes: that for replacement (36800-01 [1090])

that via:

- cystostomy (37008-00 [1093])
- cystotomy (37011-00 [1093], 37008-02 [1094])

...

1160 Application, insertion or removal procedures on prostate or seminal vesicle

37218-01 Administration of agent into prostate

37223-00 Insertion of prostatic stent/coil ~~under ultrasound control~~

~~37223-01 Insertion of prostatic stent/coil, visual~~

1163 Closed biopsy of prostate or seminal vesicle

...

37219-00 Transrectal needle biopsy of prostate

Code also when performed:

• ~~transrectal ultrasound of prostate (55600-00 [1943])~~

...

1330 Antepartum application, insertion or removal procedures

...

90488-00 Endoscopic ablation of vessels of placenta
Fetoscopic photocoagulation of placental vessels

Note: Intrauterine procedure performed for twin to twin transfusion syndrome

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative ultrasound (55054-00 [1949])~~

...

1393 Other spinal procedures

▽ 1348

35400-00 Vertebroplasty, 1 vertebral body
Injection of polymethylmethacrylate [PMMA] into 1 vertebral body

Includes: bilateral (bipedicular) injection

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

~~• magnetic resonance imaging of spine (90901-03 [2015])~~

35400-01 Vertebroplasty, ≥ 2 vertebral bodies
Injection of polymethylmethacrylate [PMMA] into 2 or more vertebral bodies

Includes: bilateral (bipedicular) injection

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

~~• magnetic resonance imaging of spine (90901-03 [2015])~~

...

1579 Other procedures for other musculoskeletal sites

...

90609-00 Destruction of bone
Laser destruction }
Radiofrequency ablation } of bone lesion

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

1601 Dressing of other wound

30055-00 Dressing of wound
[▽ 0042](#)
Change of dressing
Replacement of wound packing or drain

Includes: removal of sutures

Excludes: reinsertion of soft tissue abscess drainage tube (30225-00 [1554])
that of burn (30010-00, 30014-00 [1600])

...

1740 Examination procedures on breast

Excludes: that with biopsy of breast:

• excisional (31500-00 [1744])

• fine needle (31533-00 [1743])

90721-00 Manual examination of breast

...

1743 Biopsy of breast

Includes: [localisation \(stereotactic\) of lesion of breast](#)

31548-00 Core biopsy of breast
Percutaneous [closed] biopsy of breast
Tru-cut biopsy of breast

Code also when performed:

- ~~breast stereotactic localisation (90724-00 [1740])~~
- ~~localisation of lesion of breast (31536-00 [1740])~~

Excludes: biopsy of breast:

- excisional (31500-00 [1744])
- fine needle (31533-00 [1743])
- open (31500-01 [1743])

31500-01 Open biopsy of breast
Incisional }
Open surgical } biopsy of breast

Excludes: excisional biopsy of breast (31500-00 [1744])

31533-00 Fine needle biopsy of breast
Fine needle aspiration:
• biopsy }
• cytology [FNAC] } of breast
Percutaneous [closed] fine needle biopsy of breast

Code also when performed:

- ~~localisation of lesion of breast (31536-00 [1740])~~

Excludes: excisional biopsy of breast (31500-00 [1744])

1744 Excision of lesion of breast

Includes: [localisation of lesion of breast](#)
with or without frozen section biopsy

Code also when performed:

- excision of axillary lymph nodes (30300-00, 30332-00, 30335-00, 30336-00 [808])
- ~~localisation of lesion of breast (31536-00 [1740])~~

31500-00 Excision of lesion of breast
[Advanced breast biopsy instrumentation \[ABBI\]](#)
Complete local excision [CLE] } of breast lesion
Excisional biopsy }
Local excision (wide) } of breast lesion
Lumpectomy
Partial mastectomy
Quadrantectomy
Segmental resection }
Segmentectomy } of breast
Tylectomy

Excludes: re-excision of lesion of breast (31515-00 [1744])

1791 Brachytherapy, other intracavitary sites

~~0632~~

Includes: stereotactic brachytherapy

Code also when performed:

- burr holes (39012-00 [7])
- intracranial stereotactic localisation (40803-00 [1])

Excludes: that for gynaecological sites (see block [1790])

...

1825 Electroencephalography [EEG][▽ 0042](#)

11000-00 Electroencephalography

...

1826 Neuromuscular electrodiagnosis[▽ 0042](#)

EMG [electromyography]:

- of ≥ 1 muscle(s)
 - using concentric needle electrodes
- Study of neuromuscular conduction

...

1850 Vascular pressure monitoring[▽ 0042](#)

11600-00 Cardiac intracavity blood pressure monitoring

...

1851 Examination and recording of wave forms of intracranial arterial circulation[▽ 0042](#)*Includes:* Doppler recordings:

- continuous wave (CW Doppler)
- pulsed Doppler

...

1852 Examination and recording of wave forms of peripheral vessels[▽ 0042](#)

11602-00 Examination and recording of wave forms of peripheral veins in 1 or more extremities at rest using CW Doppler or pulsed Doppler

Includes: using intermittent limb compression and/or Valsava manoeuvres**1853 Ambulatory continuous electrocardiography [ECG]**[▽ 0042](#)*Includes:* interpretation and report of recordings
microprocessor based analysis*Excludes:* that of < 12 hours – omit code

...

1854 Patient activated ambulatory electrocardiography [ECG][▽ 0042](#)*Includes:* single or multiple event recording
use of a looping memory recording device

...

1855 Other electrocardiography [ECG]

[V 0042](#)

Excludes: ambulatory ECG (11708-00, 11709-00 [1853], 11710-00, 11711-00 [1854])
that for cardiovascular stress test (11712-00 [1857])

...

1857 Other cardiovascular diagnostic tests, measures or investigations

...

11712-00 Cardiovascular stress test

[V 0042](#)

Master's two-step test
Multi channel ECG monitoring and recording during exercise or pharmacological stress
Thallium stress test

Includes: continuous blood pressure monitoring
measured exercise using:
• bicycle
• step climbing
• treadmill
recording of other parameters
resting ECG

...

1858 Diagnostic tests, measures or investigations, blood and blood-forming organs

...

13839-01 Petrosal sampling

Collection of blood samples from inferior petrosal sinus
Petrosal [venous] sinus sampling

Includes: catheterisation

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative:~~

~~• computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

~~• venography (35200-01 [739])~~

13839-02 Adrenal vein sampling

Collection of blood samples from adrenal vein

Includes: catheterisation

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• intraoperative:~~

~~• computerised tomography (57341-00 [1966])~~

~~• venography (35200-01 [739])~~

IMAGING SERVICES (BLOCKS 1940–2016)

ULTRASOUND SCAN

[0042](#)

Echography
Ultrasonography

1940	Ultrasound of head or neck
	<i>Excludes: intraoperative ultrasound (55054-00 [1949])</i>
	...
1941	Ultrasound of breast
	<i>Excludes: intraoperative ultrasound (55054-00 [1949])</i>
	...
1943	Ultrasound of abdomen or pelvis
	<i>Excludes: intraoperative ultrasound (see block [1949])</i>
	...
1945	Duplex ultrasound of intrathoracic or intra-abdominal vessels
	<i>Includes:</i> B-mode ultrasound imaging and integrated Doppler flow measurement by spectral analysis
	<i>Excludes:</i> intraoperative ultrasound (55054-00 [1949]) that for conduit mapping (55294 [1948])
	...
1946	Duplex ultrasound of limb
	<i>Includes:</i> that involving B-mode ultrasound imaging and integrated Doppler flow measurement by spectral analysis
	<i>Excludes:</i> intraoperative ultrasound (55054-00 [1949]) that for bypass conduit mapping (55294 [1948])
	...
1947	Duplex ultrasound of artery or cavernosal tissue of penis
	<i>Includes:</i> B-mode ultrasound imaging and integrated Doppler flow measurement by spectral analysis
	<i>Excludes:</i> intraoperative ultrasound (55054-00 [1949]) that for bypass conduit mapping (55294-00 [1948])
	...
1948	Duplex ultrasound of other vessels
	<i>Includes:</i> B-mode ultrasound imaging and integrated Doppler flow measurement by spectral analysis
	<i>Excludes: intraoperative ultrasound (55054-00 [1949])</i>
	...
1949	Intraoperative <u>Other</u> ultrasound
	<i>Code also:</i> <i>• surgical procedure(s) performed</i>
	<i>Excludes: transoesophageal ultrasound of heart performed during cardiac surgery (55130-00 [1942]) transrectal ultrasound of prostate, bladder base and urethra (55600-00 [1943])</i>
30668-00	Endoscopic ultrasound Ultrasound in conjunction with endoscopy

~~30441-00—Intraoperative ultrasound for staging of intra-abdominal lesion~~
~~30439-02—Intraoperative ultrasound of biliary tract~~
~~55848-00—Intraoperative musculoskeletal ultrasound~~
~~55054-00—Intra-operative ultrasound of other site~~
~~Ultrasound in conjunction with surgical procedure using interventional techniques~~

1950 Ultrasound of other sites

~~Excludes: intraoperative ultrasound (see block [1949])~~

...

COMPUTERISED TOMOGRAPHY [CT] SCAN

[0042](#)

Reconstruction tomography

1952 Computerised tomography of brain

Computerised tomography of head NOS

Excludes: computerised tomography:

- for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])
- ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~
- that with scan of:
 - chest (57001, 57007 [1957])
 - and abdomen (57001-01, 57007-01 [1957])
 - facial bone and paranasal sinus (56030-00, 56036-00 [1956])
 - middle ear and temporal bone (56016-02, 56016-03, 56016-06, 56016-07 [1955])
 - orbit (56013-02, 56013-03 [1954])
 - pituitary fossa (56010-02, 56010-03 [1953])

...

1953 Computerised tomography of pituitary fossa (and brain)

Excludes: computerised tomography: ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~

- ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
- ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~

...

1954 Computerised tomography of orbit (and brain)

Excludes: computerised tomography: ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~

- ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
- ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~

...

1955 Computerised tomography of middle ear and temporal bone (and brain)

Excludes: computerised tomography: ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~

- ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
- ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~

...

1956 Computerised tomography of facial bone and/or paranasal sinus (and brain)

Excludes: computerised tomography: ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~

- ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~

• intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])

...

1957 Computerised tomography of brain, chest and abdomen

Includes: upper abdomen

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)
• ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
• ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~

...

1958 Computerised tomography of neck

Includes: larynx
pharynx
salivary gland
upper oesophagus

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)
• ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
• ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~
that of cervical spine (see block [1959])
that with scan of chest, abdomen and pelvis (56801-00, 56807-00 [1961])

...

1959 Computerised tomography of spine

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)
• ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
• ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~

...

1960 Computerised tomography of chest

Computerised tomography of thorax

Includes: bone
chest wall
lung
mediastinum
pleura

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)
• ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
• ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~
that with scan of:
• abdomen (56301-01, 56307-01 [1957])
• and pelvis (56801-00, 56807-00 [1961])
• brain (57001, 57007 [1957])

...

1961 Computerised tomography of chest, abdomen and pelvis

Includes: bone
soft tissue

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)
• ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
• ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~

...

1962 Computerised tomography of abdomen

Includes: region from diaphragm to iliac crest

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)

- ~~colonography (56549-00 [1966])~~
- ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
- ~~intra-operative (57341 [1966])~~

that with scan of:

- chest (56301-01, 56307-01 [1957])
 - and
- brain (57001-01, 57007-01 [1957])
- pelvis (56801-00, 56807-00 [1961])
- pelvis (56501-00, 56507-00 [1963])

56401-00 Computerised tomography of abdomen

56407-00 Computerised tomography of abdomen with intravenous contrast medium
Computerised tomography of abdomen without, then with, intravenous contrast medium

[56549-01 Computerised tomography of colon](#)
[Computerised tomography of colon following incomplete colonoscopy](#)
[Virtual colonoscopy](#)

1963 Computerised tomography of abdomen and pelvis

Includes: bone
[kidney, ureter and bladder](#)
soft tissue

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)

- ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
 - ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~
- that with scan of chest (56801-00, 56807-00 [1961])

56501-00 Computerised tomography of abdomen and pelvis

56507-00 Computerised tomography of abdomen and pelvis with intravenous contrast medium
Computerised tomography of abdomen and pelvis without, then with, intravenous contrast medium

1964 Computerised tomography of pelvis

Includes: bone
region from iliac crest to pubic symphysis
soft tissue

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)

- ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
 - ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~
- that with scan of:
- abdomen (56501-00, 56507-00 [1963])
 - abdomen and chest (56801-00, 56807-00 [1961])

...

1965 Computerised tomography of limb

Includes: arm
bone
digit
extremity
leg
soft tissue

Excludes: computerised tomography: [for spiral angiography \(57350 \[1966\]\)](#)

- ~~for spiral angiography (57350 [1966])~~
- ~~intraoperative (57341-00 [1966])~~

...

1966 ~~Other~~ Spiral angiography by computerised tomography

∇ 0042

~~57341-00 Intraoperative computerised tomography~~
~~Computerised tomography in conjunction with surgical procedure using interventional techniques~~

~~Code also:~~

~~• surgical procedure(s) performed~~

~~Excludes:~~ that with stereotactic procedure (40803-00 [1])

~~56549-00 Computerised tomography of colon~~
~~Computerised tomography of colon following incomplete colonoscopy~~
~~Virtual colonoscopy~~

57350-00 Spiral angiography by computerised tomography of head and/or neck, with intravenous contrast medium
Spiral angiography by computerised tomography of head and/or neck, without, then with, intravenous contrast medium

...

RADIOGRAPHY

∇ 0042

Roentgenography

X-ray

1973 Radiography of breast

...

59309-00 Mammary ductography of breast, bilateral
Galactography of breasts, bilateral

~~59314-00 Intraoperative radiography of breast, unilateral~~

~~59312-00 Intraoperative radiography of breast, bilateral~~

~~59318-00 Intraoperative radiography of excised breast tissue~~

~~Code first:~~

~~• localisation of lesion of breast (31536-00 [1740])~~

...

~~1987~~ ~~Localisation of foreign body~~

~~59103-00 Radiography for localisation of foreign body~~

ANGIOGRAPHY

Excludes: ~~intraoperative angiography (35200-00 [719], 35200-01 [739])~~
that by digital subtraction technique (see blocks [1992] to [1998])

DIGITAL SUBTRACTION ANGIOGRAPHY [DSA]

Note: *Data acquisition run* – the injection of contrast, data acquisition and generation of hard copy record

~~**Excludes:** intraoperative angiography (35200-00 [719], 35200-01 [739])~~

...

FLUOROSCOPY

1999 Fluoroscopy

[▽ 0042](#)

Excludes: that with:

- angiography (59970 [1990] and [1998])
- palatopharyngeal study (57939-00 [1967])
- radiography of chest (58506-00 [1974])

60503-00 Fluoroscopy

Code also when performed:

- air insufflation (59763-00 [1999])

~~60506-00 Fluoroscopy in conjunction with surgical procedure~~

~~*Includes:* that using mobile image intensifier~~

~~*Code also when performed:*~~

- ~~• air insufflation (59763-00 [1999])~~

59763-00 Air insufflation during fluoroscopic imaging

Code first:

- fluoroscopy (60503-00, ~~60506-00~~ [1999])

NUCLEAR MEDICINE IMAGING

[▽ 0042](#)

Nuclear medicine scan

Radioisotope scan

...

MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING [MRI]

2015 Magnetic resonance imaging

[▽ 0042](#)

...

90901-04 Magnetic resonance imaging of chest

Includes: heart

...

AUSTRALIAN CODING STANDARDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

6. Nervous system

...

0631 Benign shuddering attacks

~~0632 Stereotactic brachytherapy~~

0633 Stereotactic neurosurgery

0634 Cerebrospinal fluid drain, shunt and ventriculostomy

0635 Sleep apnoea and related disorders

SPECIALTY STANDARDS

6. Nervous system

...
 0631 Benign shuddering attacks
~~0632 Stereotactic brachytherapy~~
 0633 Stereotactic neurosurgery

0016 GENERAL PROCEDURE GUIDELINES

Definition

A procedure is defined as a clinical intervention represented by a code that:

- is surgical in nature; and/or
- carries a procedural risk; and/or
- carries an anaesthetic risk; and/or
- requires specialised training; and/or
- requires special facilities or equipment only available in an acute care setting.

The order of codes should be determined using the following hierarchy:

- procedure performed for treatment of the principal diagnosis
- procedure performed for treatment of an additional diagnosis
- diagnostic/exploratory procedure related to the principal diagnosis
- diagnostic/exploratory procedure related to an additional diagnosis for the episode of care.

(Health Data Standards Committee (2006/2008), *National Health Data Dictionary*, Version 13.14, AIHW).

EXAMPLE 1:

Principal diagnosis:	Chronic cervicitis
Additional diagnoses:	Human papillomavirus (HPV) Menorrhagia
Procedures:	Dilation and curettage, diathermy and biopsy cervix
Procedure sequenced first:	Diathermy of cervix (35608-00 [1275]) because it is the procedure which treated the chronic cervicitis.

Many procedures may meet the above AIHW definition of a clinical intervention but if they are routine in the treatment of the diagnosis being coded, it may not be necessary to code [them](#). For example, many nursing procedures may require “specialised training” but these procedures are not coded. Likewise, many radiological procedures may carry a “procedural risk” and require “special facilities or equipment” but many of these procedures are an expected or inherent part of the diagnostic or therapeutic treatment plan, and are not coded. It is also recognised that more accurate or complete data regarding the use of some procedures is more appropriately obtained from other data collections (eg [pathology](#), [radiology](#)).

Clinical coders should [follow the instructions provided in ACS 0042 Procedures normally not coded and directions on the use of specific procedures provided in other Australian Coding Standards indexed in this document](#).

~~All significant procedures undertaken from the time of admission to the time of separation should be coded. This includes diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.~~

~~The definition of a significant procedure is one that either:~~

- ~~• is surgical in nature~~
- ~~• carries a procedural risk~~
- ~~• carries an anaesthetic risk~~
- ~~• requires special facilities or equipment or specialised training.~~

~~The difference between surgical procedures and nonsurgical procedures is becoming difficult to define, particularly with the introduction of endoscopic and radiological intervention. For example, fine needle aspiration, percutaneous procedures, cardiological percutaneous angioplasties and endoscopic therapeutic procedures, together with other treatments, often do not require large incisions and may not be performed in the traditional operating room. It is extremely important that all significant procedures including traditional 'nonsurgical' procedures are coded.~~

~~Procedures which are surgical in nature should always be coded and sequenced high in the string of codes. For example, 'cholecystectomy' or 'coronary artery bypass'. These types of procedures will often be sequenced first.~~

~~Sequencing of procedures will not affect DRG grouping. Guidance on the use of specific procedures should be referenced in the index of this document.~~

Procedure components

Do *not* code procedures which are individual components of another procedure. These components would usually be considered a routine or inherent part of the more significant procedure being performed.

EXAMPLE 2:

- laparotomy as an operative approach
- bone graft during craniofacial reconstruction
- suture of abdominal incision after surgery

0031 ANAESTHESIA

...

Classification

...

7. Procedures not normally coded (see ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded*) should be coded when ~~given under cerebral~~ anaesthesia is required in order for the procedure to be performed. For example, an EEG performed under sedation would require codes for the EEG and the sedation.

...

0042 PROCEDURES NORMALLY NOT CODED

These procedures are normally not coded because they are usually routine in nature, performed for most patients and/or can occur multiple times during an episode. Most importantly, the resources used to perform these procedures are often reflected in the diagnosis or in an associated procedure. That is, for a particular diagnosis or procedure there is a standard treatment which is unnecessary to code. For example:

- x-ray and application of plaster is expected with a diagnosis of Colles' fracture
- intravenous antibiotics are expected with a diagnosis of septicaemia/sepsis
- cardioplegia in cardiac surgery is performed routinely

Note:

- a. Some codes on this list may be required in certain standards elsewhere in the Australian Coding Standards. In such cases, the standard overrides this list and the stated code should therefore be assigned as described in the relevant standard.
- b. The listed procedures should be coded if cerebral anaesthesia ~~(except local)~~ is required in order for the procedure to be performed (see ACS 0031 *Anaesthesia*).
- c. These procedures should be coded if they are the principal reason for admission in same-day episodes of care. This includes patients who are admitted the day before or discharged on the day after a procedure because a same-day admission is not possible or practicable for them (eg elderly patients, those who live in remote locations).

1. Application of plaster
2. Bladder washout via indwelling catheter
- ~~2.~~3. Cardioplegia when associated with cardiac surgery

- 34. Cardiotocography (CTG) except fetal scalp electrodes**
- 5. Catheterisation:**
- arterial or venous (such as Hickman's, PICC, CVC) **except** cardiac catheterisation (blocks [667] and [668]), or surgical catheterisation (block [741])
 - urinary - except if suprapubic
- 6. Doppler recordings**
- 47. Dressings**
- 58. Drug treatment/pharmacotherapy**
Drug treatment should not be coded except if:
- the substance is given as the principal treatment in same-day episodes of care (~~eg chemotherapy for neoplasm or HIV, see ACS 0044 Chemotherapy~~)
 - drug treatment is specifically addressed in a coding standard (see ACS 1316 *Cement spacer/beads* and ACS 1615 *Specific interventions for the sick neonate*)
- ~~6. Echocardiogram except transoesophageal echocardiogram~~
- 79. Electrocardiography (ECG) except patient-activated implantable cardiac event monitoring (loop recorder)**
- 810. Electrodes (pacing wires) – temporary:** insertion of temporary transcutaneous or transvenous electrodes when associated with cardiac surgery; adjustment, repositioning, manipulation or removal of temporary electrodes
- 911. Electromyography (EMG)**
- ~~1012. Hypothermia~~ when associated with cardiac surgery
- 13. Imaging services – all codes in ACHI Chapter 20 *Imaging services* and block [451] *Dental radiological examination and interpretation* except transoesophageal echocardiogram (TOE) (block [1942])**
- ~~1114. Monitoring: cardiac, electroencephalography (EEG), vascular pressure~~ except radiographic/video EEG monitoring ≥ 24 hours
- ~~1215. Nasogastric intubation, aspiration and feeding,~~ except nasogastric feeding in neonates (see ACS 1615 *Specific interventions for the sick neonate*)
- ~~1316. Perfusion~~ when associated with cardiac surgery
- 1417. Primary suture of surgical and traumatic wounds**
Code only for traumatic wounds which are not associated with an underlying injury (eg suture of lacerated forearm would be coded if there is no other associated injury repair) (see ACS 1217 *Repair of wound of skin and subcutaneous tissue*)
- ~~1518. Procedure components~~ (see [also](#) ACS 0016 *General procedure guidelines*)
- 1619. Stress test**
- 1720. Traction** if associated with another procedure
- ~~18. Ultrasound~~
- ~~19. Urinary catheterisation~~ except if suprapubic or if patient discharged with catheter in situ (see ACS 0016 *General procedure guidelines* and ACS 1436 *Admission for trial of void*)
- ~~20. X-rays without contrast (plain)~~

0632 – STEREOTACTIC BRACHYTHERAPY

~~Intracranial lesions or tumours can be destroyed with stereotactic brachytherapy. As with stereotactic radiosurgery or radiotherapy, stereotactic localisation (see ACS 0629 *Stereotactic radiosurgery, radiotherapy and localisation*) precedes the brachytherapy procedure.~~

~~Assign the appropriate code for stereotactic brachytherapy together with the stereotactic localisation code, differentiation depending on the dose rate.~~

- ~~90764-00 [1791] – Brachytherapy, intracavitary, low dose rate **or**~~
~~90764-01 [1791] – Brachytherapy, intracavitary, high dose rate **with**~~
~~40803-00 [1] – Intracranial stereotactic localisation~~

Access to the brain is required for stereotactic brachytherapy. This may be through burr holes or an existing craniotomy flap which was left following previous surgery for partial resection or biopsy of tumour. If burr holes are required for stereotactic brachytherapy, assign 39012-00 [7] *Burr holes as an additional code*.

1217 REPAIR OF WOUND OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

...

EXAMPLE 2:

Deep wound of hand with soft tissue involvement.

Procedure: Repair of deep wound of hand requiring layered suturing.

Codes: 30029-00 [1635] *Repair of wound of skin and subcutaneous tissue of other site, involving soft tissue*

Suturing of the skin and subcutaneous tissue is inherent in the repair of soft tissue structures. A code from block [1635] *Repair of wound of skin and subcutaneous tissue* is not assigned for example 3 (see also ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded*, point 1714 and ACS 1331 *Soft tissue injuries*).

1905 CLOSED HEAD INJURY/LOSS OF CONSCIOUSNESS/CONCUSSION

Classification

For head injuries such as fractures, intracranial injuries and reported loss of consciousness, codes should be assigned for each type of injury (eg fractures (S02.-), intracranial injuries (S06.1–S06.9) and loss of consciousness (S06.01–S06.05)).

EXAMPLE 1:

The patient suffered a fracture of the ethmoid bone (x-ray) and a large subdural haematoma (CT scan). A loss of consciousness was reported of unspecified duration.

Codes: S06.5 *Traumatic subdural haemorrhage*
S02.1 *Fracture of base of skull*
S06.01 *Loss of consciousness of unspecified duration*

~~see block [1952] *Computerised tomography of brain*~~

...

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient diagnosed with a closed head injury. The patient suffered from severe concussion with a reported loss of consciousness of three hours. A CT scan of the head demonstrated an intracerebral haemorrhage.

Codes: S06.23 *Multiple intracerebral and cerebellar haematomas*
S06.03 *Loss of consciousness of moderate duration [30 minutes to 24 hours]*

~~see block [1952] *Computerised tomography of brain*~~

EXAMPLE 4:

Patient admitted with HI for observation - no LOC. CT scan of head – normal. Laceration to occipital region sutured under LA.

Codes: S09.9 *Unspecified injury of head*
S01.88 *Open wound of other parts of head*

~~see block [1952] *Computerised tomography of brain*~~

30026-00 [1635] *Repair of wound of skin and subcutaneous tissue of other site, superficial*

...

EXAMPLE 5:

Patient admitted to hospital following a MVA with abdominal pain but no reported head injury. The patient's state of consciousness deteriorated over the following 24 hours. However, a CT scan of the head showed no abnormalities. The patient was subsequently diagnosed with a fat embolus and remained in a coma for three days.

Codes: T79.1 *Fat embolism (traumatic)*
 R40.2 *Coma, unspecified*

~~see block [1952] Computerised tomography of brain~~

1911 BURNS

Classification

...

Dressing/debridement of burns

Dressing of burns is only coded when ~~performed under cerebral~~ anaesthesia is required in order for the procedure to be performed (~~excluding local anaesthesia~~; (see ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded*). Only one code should be assigned for multiple dressings or multiple debridements of burns performed during one operative episode.

...

1915 SPINAL (CORD) INJURY (includes traumatic paraplegia and quadriplegia)

...

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient admitted to Hospital A with severe spinal cord injury. A CT scan confirmed a dislocation to the T7/8 vertebra with contusion to the spinal cord at the same level. After stabilisation at Hospital A, the patient was transferred to Hospital B, where an anterior spinal fusion was performed.

Codes: **Hospital A**
 S24.10 *Injury of thoracic spinal cord, unspecified*
 S24.70 *Functional spinal cord injury, thoracic level unspecified*
 S23.14 *Dislocation of T7/8 and T8/9 thoracic vertebrae*

~~see block [1959] Computerised tomography of spine~~

Hospital B
S24.10 *Injury of thoracic spinal cord, unspecified*
S24.70 *Functional spinal cord injury, thoracic level unspecified*
S23.14 *Dislocation of T7/8 and T8/9 thoracic vertebrae*

48669-00 [1389] *Anterior spinal fusion, ≥2 levels*

Exercise

1. The following procedures would be coded according to ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded*:

True or False?

transoesophageal echocardiogram

maxillary occlusal radiography

bladder washout via IDC

doppler recordings

ultrasound

cardiac catheterisation

computerised tomography

Reduction of proximal fibula fracture

Background

NCCH received a number of queries regarding documented cases of reduction of fracture of (proximal) fibula, where the fibula alone was reduced (that is, without reduction of tibial fracture). In ACHI Sixth Edition, reduction of fracture of fibula was included in reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia (classified to blocks [1509] *Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia* and [1510] *Open reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia*).

Changes

NCCH amended the titles of blocks [1509] and [1510] to include the term fibula. The following new codes have been created:

- 47564-01 [1509] *Closed reduction of fracture of fibula*
- 47566-04 [1509] *Closed reduction of fracture of fibula with internal fixation*
- 47570-01 [1510] *Open reduction of fracture of fibula*
- 47566-05 [1510] *Open reduction of fracture of fibula with internal fixation*

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Reduction

...

- fracture (bone) (with cast) (with splint)

...

~~— fibula — see also Reduction, fracture, ankle~~

~~-- fibula (closed) (head) (proximal) (shaft) 47564-01 [1509]~~

~~--- with internal fixation 47566-04 [1509]~~

~~--- distal — see Reduction, fracture, ankle~~

~~--- open 47570-01 [1510]~~

~~--- with internal fixation 47566-05 [1510]~~

~~--- with reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia — see Reduction, fracture, tibia, shaft~~

...

- - tibia, tibial

...

- - - shaft (closed) ~~(with treatment of fracture of fibula)~~ 47564-00 [1509]

- - - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) 47566-00 [1509]

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1509	Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia <u>or fibula</u>
-------------	--

***Includes:** — that with fracture of fibula*

47564-00 Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia

47566-00 Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia with internal fixation

Includes: cross fixation
intramedullary fixation

47567-00 Closed reduction of intra-articular fracture of shaft of tibia

47566-02 Closed reduction of intra-articular fracture of shaft of tibia with internal fixation

Includes: cross fixation
intramedullary fixation

47564-01 Closed reduction of fracture of fibula

Closed reduction of fracture of fibula:

- head
- NOS
- proximal
- shaft

Excludes: distal fibula (47597-00 [1537])

47566-04 Closed reduction of fracture of fibula with internal fixation

Closed reduction of fracture of fibula:

- head }
- NOS }
- proximal } with internal fixation
- shaft }

Excludes: distal fibula (47600-00, 47603-00 [1537])

1510 Open reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia or fibula

~~Includes:~~ that with fracture of fibula

47570-00 Open reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia

47566-01 Open reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia with internal fixation

Includes: cross fixation
intramedullary fixation

47573-00 Open reduction of intra-articular fracture of shaft of tibia

47566-03 Open reduction of intra-articular fracture of shaft of tibia with internal fixation

Includes: cross fixation
intramedullary fixation

47570-01 Open reduction of fracture of fibula

Open reduction of fracture of fibula:

- head
- NOS
- proximal
- shaft

Excludes: distal fibula (90558-00 [1539])

47566-05 Open reduction of fracture of fibula with internal fixation

Open reduction of fracture of fibula:

- head }
- NOS } with internal fixation
- proximal }
- shaft }

Excludes: distal fibula (47600-01, 47603-01 [1539])

Exercise

1. Provide a procedure code for the following:

closed reduction of fracture of fibula with internal fixation

open reduction of fracture of fibula

Removal orbital implant

Background

NCCH received a query regarding removal of silastic patch from the orbital floor. Advice was published in Coding Matters indicating that two codes were required to classify this procedure:

90083-00 [229] *Other procedures on orbit*

92202-00 [1908] *Removal of therapeutic device, not elsewhere classified*

ACHI Sixth Edition contained 42518-03 [164] *Removal of orbital implant*, however this code only applied to removal of implants from anophthalmic orbits.

Changes

NCCH made the following changes to ACHI Seventh Edition:

- A code was created – 42518-04 [164] *Removal of implant from anophthalmic orbit* for consistency with other codes in block [164] *Secondary procedures after removal of eyeball*
- A code was created – 90606-02 *Removal of orbital implant* in block [221] *Application, insertion or removal procedures on orbit*
- Appropriate amendments were also made to the Alphabetic Index

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Insertion ... - patch (epicardial) (myocardial) - - for cardiac defibrillator (automatic) (heart) 38390-00 [649] - - Gelfoam - - - to tympanic membrane (unilateral) 41650-00 [307] - - - bilateral 41650-01 [307] <u>- - orbital — see Insertion, prosthesis, prosthetic device, orbital</u> - patient activated cardiac event monitor (ECG) (looping memory) 38285-00 [1604] ... - prosthesis, prosthetic device ... - - duodenal, endoscopic (metal) (plastic) (Wallstent) 92068-00 [892] <u>- - eye — see Insertion, prosthesis, prosthetic device, orbital</u> - - eyelid (gold weight) 42869-00 [230] - - fallopian tube (laparoscopic) 35694-00 [1253] ... - - orbital — <u>see also Reconstruction, orbital cavity, with, implant</u> <u>- - - with</u> <u>- - - - enucleation of eyeball — see Enucleation, eyeball, with implant</u> <u>- - - - evisceration of eyeball 42515-00 [161]</u>	<u>- - - - with reconstruction of orbital cavity 45590-01 [1716]</u> <u>- - - - and graft</u> <u>- - - - bone 45593-03 [1716]</u> <u>- - - - cartilage 45593-01 [1716]</u> <u>- - - - to anophthalmic socket</u> <u>- - - - artificial 42518-01 [164]</u> <u>- - - - cartilaginous 42518-00 [164]</u> <u>- - - - conformer, wired-in 42521-00 [164]</u> <u>- - - - coralline 42521-01 [164]</u> <u>- - - - hydroxy apatite 42521-01 [164]</u> <u>- - - - integrated 42521-01 [164]</u> <u>- - - - artificial (anophthalmic socket) 42518-01 [164]</u> <u>- - - - cartilaginous (anophthalmic socket) (orbital) 42518-00 [164]</u> <u>- - - - with evisceration of eyeball 42515-00 [161]</u> <u>- - - - conformer, wired-in (anophthalmic socket) 42521-00 [164]</u> <u>- - - - coralline (hydroxy apatite) 42521-01 [164]</u> <u>- - - - with enucleation of eyeball 42510-00 [161]</u> <u>- - - - hydroxy apatite (coralline) 42521-01 [164]</u> <u>- - - - with enucleation of eyeball 42510-00 [161]</u> <u>- - - - integrated (anophthalmic socket) 42521-01 [164]</u> <u>- - - - with enucleation of eyeball 42509-00 [161]</u> <u>- - - - intrascleral ball</u> <u>- - - - with evisceration of eyeball 42515-00 [161]</u> <u>- - - - sphere</u> <u>- - - - with enucleation of eyeball 42506-01 [161]</u>
---	---

Removal — see also <i>Excision</i> ... - eye applicator (see also Removal, implant, orbital) 15339-00 [1793] eye, artificial (see also Removal, implant) 42518-03 [164] ... - implant ... - - dental 97663-00 [473] - - - for cleaning (with reattachment) 97669-00 [473] - - eye — see also Removal, implant, orbital - - - cornea, artificial 42644-04 [167] ... - - nose 90606-00 [1661] - - ocular 42518-03 [164] — see also Removal, implant, orbital - - - posterior segment 42812-00 [209]	- - orbital 42518-03 [164] 90606-02 [221] - - - from anophthalmic socket 42518-04 [164] - - pectoral 90606-01 [1661] ... - operculum, dental procedure 97377-00 [460] - orbital contents — see Exenteration, orbit - - contents — see Exenteration, orbit - - implant — see Removal, implant, orbital - pacemaker (generator) - - anal, gracilis neosphincter 32210-02 [940] - - cardiac 38353-02 [655] - - - with replacement 38353-01 [655] ... - patch, for defibrillator (automatic) 38390-04 [654] with replacement 38390-03 [654] - - for defibrillator (automatic) 38390-04 [654] - - - with replacement 38390-03 [654] - - orbital — see Removal, implant, orbital - prosthesis, prosthetic device
---	--

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

164 Secondary procedures after removal of eyeball

- ...
- 42518-02 Placement of motility integrating peg into existing orbital implant
- ~~42518-03 Removal of orbital implant~~
- [42518-04 Removal of implant from anophthalmic orbit](#)
- 42521-02 Repair of anophthalmic socket with dermofat graft
- ...

221 Application, insertion or removal procedures on orbit

- 42824-00 Retrobulbar administration of alcohol or other drug
- [90606-02 Removal of orbital implant](#)
- [Includes: alloplastic](#) }
- [silastic](#) } implant (patch)
- [synthetic \(artificial\)](#) }
- [Excludes: that from anophthalmic orbit \(42518-04 \[164\]\)](#)

1661 Insertion, removal or adjustment of tissue expander or implant

- ...
- 90606-00 Removal of facial implant
- Removal of:
- cheek (malar) (submalar) }
 - chin (mandible) }
 - forehead } implant
 - nose }
- Excludes:* that from:
- eye (~~42518-03~~ [42518-04 \[164\]](#), 42644-04 [167], 42704-00 [194], 42812-00 [209], [90606-02 \[221\]](#))
 - tooth (97663-00 [473])
- 90606-01 Removal of other soft tissue implant
- Removal of implant from:

- buttock
- chest (pectorals)
- limb:
 - lower (calf)
 - upper (bicep) (tricep)

Excludes: that from:

- abdominal wall (prosthetic mesh) (90952-00 [987])
- breast (45548 [1758])
- eye (~~42518-03~~42518-04 [164], 42644-04 [167], 42704-00 [194], 42812-00 [209], 90606-02 [221])
- face (90606-00 [1661])

1716 Reconstruction of orbital cavity

Includes: orbital floor
orbital wall
reduction of prolapsed or entrapped orbital contents

Excludes: correction of:

- hypertelorism (45767, 45770-00 [1711])
- orbital dystopia (45776-00, 45779-00 [1711])
- Treacher Collins syndrome (45773-00 [1711])
- frontal bone advancement (45782, 45785 [1710])

45590-00 Reconstruction of orbital cavity

45590-01 Reconstruction of orbital cavity with implant

Includes: alloplastic }
silastic } implant (patch)
synthetic (artificial) }

45593-00 Reconstruction of orbital cavity with cartilage graft

45593-01 Reconstruction of orbital cavity with implant and cartilage graft

Includes: alloplastic }
silastic } implant (patch)
synthetic (artificial) }

45593-02 Reconstruction of orbital cavity with bone graft

45593-03 Reconstruction of orbital cavity with implant and bone graft

Includes: alloplastic }
silastic } implant (patch)
synthetic (artificial) }

1870 Interventions involving assistive or adaptive device, aid or equipment

...

96094-00 Removal of assistive or adaptive device, aid or equipment

Excludes: removal of ocular or orbital implant (~~42518-03~~42518-04 [164], 42812-00 [209], 90606-02 [221])
that with replacement (96092-00 [1870])

Sling procedure

Background

NCCH received a query regarding sling procedure for males. The response was to classify this procedure to 37044-00 [1109] *Retropubic procedure for stress incontinence* (with

revision classified to 37044-03 [1109] *Revision of retropubic procedure for stress incontinence*).

The response highlighted an issue with codes in block [1110] *Procedures for female stress incontinence*. In this block there are separate codes for sling procedure (35599-00 [1110] and 35599-01 [1110]) and retropubic procedure (37044-01 [1110] and 37044-02 [1110]).

Amendments were required in blocks [1109] and [1110] and in ACHI Alphabetic Index to clarify that sling procedure for males is classified to retropubic procedure(s), whereas sling procedure and retropubic procedure for females are classified to separate codes.

Changes

NCCH amended ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index for sling procedure to clarify that:

- for males, sling procedure is classified to 37044-00 [1109] *Retropubic procedure for stress incontinence, male* (and 37044-03 [1109] *Revision of retropubic procedure for stress incontinence, male*)
- for females, sling procedure and retropubic procedure are classified separately in block [1110]

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Procedure	Repair
- for	...
...	- stress incontinence (by)
- - stress incontinence	- - gracilis muscle transplant (with prosthesis)
- - - injection of paraurethral bulk (female) 37339-00 [1110]	- - - female 37044-01 [1110]
- - - - female 37339-00 [1110]	- - - male 37044-00 [1109]
- - - - male 37339-01 [1109]	- - injection of paraurethral bulk (female) 37339-00 [1110]
- - - retropubic (with prosthesis) NEC – see also	- - - female 37339-01 [1109]
<u>Procedure, for, stress incontinence, sling</u>	- - intravaginal slingplasty (with prosthesis) 35599-00 [1110]
- - - - female 37044-01 [1110]	- - retropubic approach (with prosthesis) NEC – see also
- - - - - revision 37044-02 [1110]	<u>Repair, stress incontinence, sling</u>
- - - - male 37044-00 [1109]	- - - female 37044-01 [1110]
- - - - - revision 37044-03 [1109]	- - - male 37044-00 [1109]
- - - sling (abdomino-vaginal approach) (with prosthesis) 35599-00 [1110]	- - - revision
- - - - female 35599-00 [1110]	- - - - female 37044-02 [1110]
- - - - - revision 35599-01 [1110]	- - - - male 37044-03 [1109]
- - - - - male 37044-00 [1109]	- - - sling (with prosthesis) 35599-00 [1110]
- - - - - revision 37044-03 [1109]	- - - female 35599-00 [1110]
- - - - - revision 35599-01 [1110]	- - - - revision 35599-01 [1110]
- - - - - female 35599-01 [1110]	- - - male 37044-00 [1109]
- - - - - male 37044-03 [1109]	- - - - revision 37044-03 [1109]
- - - suprapubic (with prosthesis)	- - - - revision 35599-01 [1110]
- - - - female 37044-01 [1110]	- - - - female 35599-01 [1110]
- - - - male 37044-00 [1109]	- - - - male 37044-03 [1109]
- - - transvaginal <u>needle suspension</u> 37043-00 [1110]	- - - suprapubic approach (with prosthesis)
- - - - needle suspension (with prosthesis) 37043-00 [1110]	- - - female 37044-01 [1110]
- - - sycosis (barbae) (nuchae)	
...	Revision (partial) (total)
- sling	...
- - for stress incontinence, female (abdomino-vaginal) (with prosthesis) 35599-00 [1110]	- skull flap 40600-02 [23]
- - - female 35599-00 [1110]	- sling procedure for stress incontinence, female (with prosthesis) 35599-01 [1110]
- - - - revision 35599-01 [1110]	- - female 35599-01 [1110]
- - - - male 37044-00 [1109]	- - male 37044-03 [1109]
- - - - - revision 37044-03 [1109]	- socket, anophthalmic (with graft, mould or stent) 42527-00 [164]
- - - - - revision 35599-01 [1110]	...
- - - - - female 35599-01 [1110]	- stress incontinence procedure
- - - - - male 37044-03 [1109]	- - female (with prosthesis)
- - - intestinal, prior to radiotherapy 32183-00 [925]	- - - retropubic NEC 37044-02 [1110]
	- - - sling 35599-01 [1110]

-- - male (with prosthesis) -- - retropubic 37044-03 [1109] -- - sling 37044-03 [1109] -- - retropubic -- - female NEC 37044-02 [1110] -- - male 37044-03 [1109] -- - sling -- - female 35599-01 [1110] -- - male 37044-03 [1109] Sling procedure - for - immobilisation — <i>see Immobilisation</i>	-- - stress incontinence, female (abdomino-vaginal) (with prosthesis) 35599-00 [1110] -- - female 35599-00 [1110] -- - revision 35599-01 [1110] -- - male 37044-00 [1109] -- - revision 37044-03 [1109] -- - revision 35599-01 [1110] -- - female 35599-01 [1110] -- - male 37044-03 [1109] - intestinal, prior to radiotherapy 32183-00 [925] Slingplasty – <i>see also Sling procedure</i> - intravaginal 35599-00 [1110]
---	--

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1109 Procedures for male stress incontinence

Excludes: that for female stress incontinence (see block [1110])

37339-01 Injection of paraurethral bulk for stress incontinence, male

37044-00 Retropubic procedure for stress incontinence, male
[Sling procedure for stress incontinence, male](#)

Includes: that with prosthesis

37044-03 Revision of retropubic procedure for stress incontinence, male
[Revision of sling procedure for stress incontinence, male](#)

Includes: that with prosthesis

1110 Procedures for female stress incontinence

...

35599-00 Sling procedure for stress incontinence, [female](#)

Insertion of:

- transobturator suburethral tape (TOT)
- transvaginal tension-free tape (TVT)

Intravaginal slingplasty

Tension-free vaginal tape procedure

Transobturator suburethral tape procedure

Includes: combined abdominovaginal or abdominal or vaginal approach
that with prosthesis

Excludes: revision of sling procedure for stress incontinence (35599-01 [1110])
[that for male \(37044-00 \[1109\]\)](#)

35599-01 Revision of sling procedure for stress incontinence, [female](#)

Replacement of:

- transobturator suburethral tape (TOT)
- transvaginal tension-free tape (TVT)

Revision of:

- intravaginal slingplasty
- tension-free vaginal tape procedure
- transobturator suburethral tape procedure

Includes: that with prosthesis

Excludes: [that for male \(37044-03 \[1109\]\)](#)

37340-00 Division of urethral sling following previous stress incontinence procedure
Removal of:

- transobturator suburethral tape (TOT)
- transvaginal tension-free tape (TVT)
- urethral sling following previous stress incontinence procedure

Excludes: revision of sling procedure for stress incontinence (35599-01 [1110])

37044-01 Retropubic procedure for stress incontinence, female

Burch colposuspension
Cystourethropexy by suprapubic suspension
Laparoscopic retropubic bladder neck surgery
Marshall-Marchetti-Kranz procedure
Paravaginal and vaginal obturator shelf
Retropubic urethral suspension
Suprapubic procedure for bladder stress incontinence
Suture periurethral tissue to symphysis pubis
Urethrovaginal fixation (to Cooper's ligament)
Urethrovesical suspension
Vaginal colposuspension

Includes: that with prosthesis

Excludes: revision of retropubic procedure for stress incontinence (37044-02 [1110])
[sling procedure \(35599-00 \[1110\]\)](#)

37044-02 Revision of retropubic procedure for stress incontinence, female

Includes: that with prosthesis

Excludes: [sling procedure \(35599-01 \[1110\]\)](#)

Suture of current obstetric laceration

Background

NCCH received a query highlighting that although ICD-10-AM classifies:

- laceration of the pelvic floor complicating delivery to O70.1 *Second degree perineal laceration during delivery* – and
- laceration of the vulva complicating delivery to O70.0 *First degree perineal laceration during delivery*,

ACHI classifies suture/repair of current obstetric laceration of the vulva or pelvic floor to 90485-00 [1344] *Other suture of current obstetric laceration without perineal involvement* – rather than 90481-00 [1344] *Suture of first or second degree tear of perineum*.

Changes

NCCH has made the following amendments to ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index:

- reclassified suture/repair of current obstetric laceration of the vulva or pelvic floor from 90485-00 [1344] *Other suture of current obstetric laceration without perineal involvement* to 90481-00 [1344] *Suture of first or second degree tear of perineum*
- inactivated 90478-00 [1344] *Suture of ruptured uterus*
- added the term 'or rupture' to 90485-00 [1344] *Other suture of current obstetric laceration without perineal involvement* – to classify suture/repair of ruptured or lacerated uterus, as well as suture/repair of current obstetric laceration NOS and suture/repair of caesarean uterine wound dehiscence.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Closure (of)	Repair
...	...
- caesarean wound dehiscence	- caesarean wound dehiscence
- - abdominal wall 30403-03 [1000]	- - abdominal wall 30403-03 [1000]
- - uterine wall 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]	- - uterine wall 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]

<p>...</p> <p>- laceration — <i>see also Suture, by site and Repair, wound</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>- - obstetric, current 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 1st degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 2nd degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 3rd degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 4th degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - bladder (and urethra) 90480-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - cervix 16571-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - perineum (fourchette) (labia) (pelvic floor) (vulva) 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - - 1st or 2nd degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - - 3rd or 4th degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - rectum (and sphincter ani) 90480-01 [1344]</p> <p>— - - - with perineal suture 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - sphincter ani (and rectum) 90480-01 [1344]</p> <p>— - - - with perineal suture 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - urethra (and bladder) 90480-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - uterus 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - vagina 90479-00 [1344]</p> <p>— with perineal suture — <i>see Suture, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i></p> <p>— - - - with perineal suture — <i>see Repair, laceration, obstetric, current, perineum</i></p> <p>— vulva 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - oesophagus 30560-00 [867]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- obstetric laceration, current (tear) 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 1st degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 2nd degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 3rd degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 4th degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - bladder (and urethra) 90480-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - cervix 16571-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - perineum (fourchette) (labia) (pelvic floor) (vulva) 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - 1st or 2nd degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - 3rd or 4th degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - rectum (and sphincter ani) 90480-01 [1344]</p> <p>— - - with perineal suture 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - sphincter ani (and rectum) 90480-01 [1344]</p> <p>— - - with perineal suture 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - urethra (and bladder) 90480-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - uterus 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - vagina 90479-00 [1344]</p> <p>— with perineal laceration — <i>see Suture, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i></p> <p>— - - with perineal suture — <i>see Repair, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i></p> <p>- oesophageal</p> <p>...</p> <p>- pelvic floor — <i>see also Repair, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i></p> <p>— obstetric laceration, current 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - prolapse</p> <p>- - - uterus 35577-00 [1283]</p> <p>- - - vaginal vault (with fixation of ligaments)</p> <p>- - - - abdominal 35595-01 [1285]</p> <p>- - - - with enterocele repair 35595-01 [1285]</p> <p>- - - - laparoscopic 35595-00 [1285]</p> <p>- - - - with enterocele repair 35595-00 [1285]</p> <p>- penis NEC 90404-00 [1200]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- uterus (laparoscopic) (uterine wall) 90435-00 [1271]</p> <p>- - obstetric laceration, current 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - ruptured (nonobstetrical) 90435-00 [1271]</p> <p>- - - obstetrical 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - via laparotomy 90435-01 [1271]</p> <p>- - - ruptured (nonobstetrical) 90435-01 [1271]</p>	<p>- - - obstetrical 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - suspension 35684-01 [1271]</p> <p>- - wound dehiscence, caesarean 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- vulva (<i>see also Repair, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i>) 35533-00 [1294]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- wound — <i>see also Repair, laceration</i></p> <p>- - artery — <i>see Repair, artery</i></p> <p>- - caesarean, by suture</p> <p>- - - abdominal wall 30403-03 [1000]</p> <p>- - - uterine wall 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>Suture (laceration)</p> <p>...</p> <p>- caesarean wound dehiscence</p> <p>- - abdominal wall 30403-03 [1000]</p> <p>- - uterine wall 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- obstetric laceration, current (tear) 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 1st degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 2nd degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 3rd degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 4th degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - bladder (and urethra) 90480-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - cervix 16571-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - perineum (fourchette) (labia) (pelvic floor) (vulva) 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - 1st or 2nd degree 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - 3rd or 4th degree 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - rectum (and sphincter ani) 90480-01 [1344]</p> <p>— - - with perineal suture 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - sphincter ani (and rectum) 90480-01 [1344]</p> <p>— - - with perineal suture 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - urethra (and bladder) 90480-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - uterus 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - vagina 90479-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - - with perineal suture — <i>see Suture, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i></p> <p>— vulva 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- oesophagus 30560-00 [867]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- pelvic floor — <i>see Suture, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i></p> <p>— obstetric laceration, current 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- perineum — <i>see Suture, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i></p> <p>— obstetric laceration, current 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 1st or 2nd degree tear 90481-00 [1344]</p> <p>— 3rd or 4th degree tear 16573-00 [1344]</p> <p>...</p> <p>- uterus (laparoscopic) (uterine wall) 90435-00 [1271]</p> <p>- - obstetric laceration, current 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - ruptured (nonobstetrical) 90435-00 [1271]</p> <p>- - - obstetrical 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- - via laparotomy 90435-01 [1271]</p> <p>- - - ruptured (nonobstetrical) 90435-01 [1271]</p> <p>- - - - obstetrical 90478-00 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>— - wound dehiscence, caesarean 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- vagina 90449-00 [1286]</p> <p>- - obstetric laceration, current 90479-00 [1344]</p> <p>— - - with perineal suture — <i>see Suture, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>- vulva (<i>see also Suture, obstetric laceration, current, perineum</i>) 35533-00 [1294]</p> <p>— obstetric laceration, current 90485-00 [1344]</p> <p>- wound — <i>see Suture, by site</i></p>
--	---

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

1000 Other repair procedures on abdomen, peritoneum or omentum

...

30403-03 Reclosure of postoperative disruption of abdominal wall
Reclosure of caesarean abdominal wound dehiscence

Excludes: suture of caesarean uterine wound dehiscence (~~90478-00~~ [90485-00](#) [1344])

1344 Postpartum suture

▽ 1551

~~90478-00 Suture of ruptured uterus~~
~~Suture of caesarean uterine wound dehiscence~~

Excludes: reclosure of caesarean abdominal wound dehiscence (30403-03 [1000])

16571-00 Suture of current obstetric laceration of cervix

90479-00 Suture of current obstetric laceration of vagina

Excludes: that with perineal suture (16573-00, 90481-00 [1344])

90480-00 Suture of current obstetric laceration of bladder and/or urethra without perineal involvement

Excludes: suture of third or fourth degree perineal laceration (16573-00 [1344])

90480-01 Suture of current obstetric laceration of rectum and/or sphincter ani without perineal involvement

Excludes: suture of third or fourth degree perineal laceration (16573-00 [1344])

90485-00 Other suture of current obstetric laceration or rupture without perineal involvement

~~Other suture of current obstetric laceration of:~~

~~• pelvic floor~~

~~• vulva~~

Suture of:

• caesarean uterine wound dehiscence

• current obstetric:

• laceration (of):

• NOS

• uterus

• uterine rupture

Excludes: reclosure of caesarean abdominal wound dehiscence (30403-03 [1000])

90481-00 Suture of first or second degree tear of perineum

Secondary repair of episiotomy

~~Suture of perineal laceration with vaginal involvement NOS~~

Suture of current obstetric perineal laceration, rupture or tear (involving)(with):

• fourchette

• labia

• pelvic floor

• skin

• vaginal involvement NOS

• vulva

Excludes: suture of vaginal laceration only (90479-00 [1344])

16573-00 Suture of third or fourth degree tear of perineum

Suture of perineal laceration with vaginal involvement and:

• rectum

• sphincter ani

• subcutaneous muscle

Exercises

1. Provide a procedure code for the following:

suture of caesarean uterine wound dehiscence

2. Code the following scenario:

33 year old patient G2P1 admitted at term in labour. Progressed to a NVD of a liveborn female infant. A tear of the vulva is noted and sutured under LA.

Thymectomy

Background

Following receipt of a public submission, NCHC reviewed the codes in block [128] *Removal of thymus* with the following problems being identified:

- The term mediastinoscopic was too specific in 90049-00. As the only endoscopic thymectomy code, the use of such specific terminology does not allow for classification of other types of endoscopy (eg thoracoscopy)
- It was unnecessary to retain multiple open thymectomy codes, where the only difference in the procedure was the operative approach (eg via thoracotomy, sternotomy or mediastinotomy).

Changes

NCHC amended the following for ACHI Seventh Edition:

- inactivation of 90049-00 *Mediastinoscopic thymectomy*
- creation of 90049-01 *Endoscopic thymectomy*, with thoracoscopic thymectomy and video assisted thoracoscopic surgery [VATS] thymectomy as inclusion terms.
- inactivation of 38446-01, 38446-00 and 30320-01 with the concepts mapped to 38446-04
- creation of 38446-04 *Removal of thymus*, with includes: that via thoracotomy, sternotomy, mediastinotomy.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

Excision — see also Removal ... —thymus (via sternotomy) 38446-01 [128] —thymus (open) (thymoma) NEC 38446-04 [128] —endoscopic (closed) (mediastinoscopic) (thoracoscopic) (video assisted) 90049-01 [128] —via cervical route (transcervical) 38448-02 [128] —mediastinoscopic 90049-00 [128] —via —cervical route 38448-02 [128] —mediastinotomy 30320-01 [128] —thoracotomy 38446-00 [128] ... - tumour — see also Excision, lesion ... —thymus (via sternotomy) 38446-01 [128] —thymus (open) (thymoma) NEC 38446-04 [128] —endoscopic (closed) (mediastinoscopic) (thoracoscopic) (video assisted) 90049-01 [128] —via cervical route (transcervical) 38448-02 [128] —mediastinoscopic 90049-00 [128] —via —cervical route 38448-02 [128]	—mediastinotomy 30320-01 [128] —thoracotomy 38446-00 [128] Mediastinotomy 30320-00 [561] - with removal of thymus (thymoma) 38446-04 [128] —thymoma 30320-01 [128] —thymus gland (thymectomy) 30320-01 [128] Removal — see also Excision ... —thymus (via sternotomy) 38446-01 [128] —thymus (open) (thymoma) NEC 38446-04 [128] —endoscopic (closed) (mediastinoscopic) (thoracoscopic) (video assisted) 90049-01 [128] —via cervical route (transcervical) 38448-02 [128] —mediastinoscopic 90049-00 [128] —via —cervical route 38448-02 [128] —mediastinotomy 30320-01 [128] —thoracotomy 38446-00 [128] Sternotomy —with removal of thymus gland 38446-01 [128]
--	---

- with removal of thymus (thymoma) 38446-04 [128] Thoracotomy - with - - decompression of thoracic spinal cord 40348-00 [47] — removal of thymus gland (for thymoma) 38446-00 [128] - - removal of thymus (thymoma) 38446-04 [128] Thymectomy (via sternotomy) 38446-01 [128]	Thymectomy (open) NEC 38446-04 [128] - endoscopic (closed) (mediastinoscopic) (thoracoscopic) (video assisted) 90049-01 [128] - via cervical route (transcervical) 38448-02 [128] — mediastinoscopic 90049-00 [128] — via — cervical route 38448-02 [128] — mediastinotomy 30320-01 [128] — thoracotomy 38446-00 [128]
--	---

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

128	Removal of thymus
	Removal of thymoma Thymectomy
	90049-00 — Mediastinoscopic thymectomy
	90049-01 Endoscopic thymectomy Mediastinoscopic } Thoracoscopic } thymectomy Video assisted thoracoscopic surgery [VATS] }
	<i>Excludes: that with transcervical thymectomy (38448-02 [128])</i>
	38446-00 — Removal of thymus via thoracotomy
	38446-01 — Removal of thymus via sternotomy Removal of thymus NOS
	38446-04 Removal of thymus <i>Includes: that via:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mediastinotomy • sternotomy • thoracotomy
	30320-01 — Removal of thymus via mediastinotomy
	38448-02 Removal of thymus via cervical route Transcervical thymectomy <i>Includes: endoscopy</i> video assisted

561	Incision procedures on chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm
...	
30320-00	Exploration of mediastinum via mediastinotomy <i>Includes: biopsy</i> <i>Excludes: that with thymectomy (30320-01 38446-04 [128])</i>

Exercise

1. Which code(s) would be assigned for a patient admitted for a thorascopic thymectomy for treatment of a benign thymoma?

- a) D15.0, M8580/0
- b) D15.0, M8580/0, 38446-04 [128]

- c) D38.4, 90049-01 [128]
- d) D15.0, M8580/0, 90049-01 [128]

Thyroidectomy

Background

A task was created by NCCH to review the codes in block [114] *Subtotal Thyroidectomy* and block [115] *Total Thyroidectomy*. NCCH also received a query asking how to code near total thyroidectomy where nearly all of each thyroid lobe is removed leaving only a small portion of the gland adjacent to the entrance of the recurrent laryngeal nerve into the larynx.

Changes

The following amendments have been made to ACHI Seventh Edition:

- Reclassified thyroid procedures in a single block [114] *Thyroidectomy*
- Inactivated 30309-00 [114] *Subtotal thyroidectomy for thyrotoxicosis*
- Inactivated 30297-00 [115] *Total thyroidectomy, following previous thyroid surgery* and 30297-01 [114] *Subtotal thyroidectomy, following previous thyroid surgery* and create 30297-02 *Thyroidectomy following previous thyroid surgery*
- Included Completion (total) thyroidectomy as an inclusion term for 30297-02 *Thyroidectomy following previous thyroid surgery*
- Inactivated 90046-00 [114] *Subtotal thyroidectomy, substernal* and 90046-01 [115] *Total thyroidectomy, substernal* and create 90046-02 *Thyroidectomy with removal of substernal thyroid*
- Inclusion term 'Thyroid isthmusectomy' has been added at 30310-00 *Subtotal thyroidectomy, unilateral*
- Inclusion term 'Near total thyroidectomy' has been added at 30296-01 *Total thyroidectomy*
- Appropriate changes have been made to ACHI Alphabetic Index.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF INTERVENTIONS

<p>Excision — see also <i>Removal</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lesion(s) — see also <i>Excision, tumour and Excision, cyst and Excision, polyp</i> - - thyroid (cyst) (see also Thyroidectomy) 30310-00 [114] - - - radical 30314-00 [116] <p>Hemispherectomy (brain) 40706-00 [16]</p> <p>Hemithyroidectomy (complete or total excision of 1 lobe) (see also Lobectomy, thyroid, unilateral) 30306-00 30306-01 [445114]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with - - partial thyroidectomy of the other lobe 30308-00 [114] - - removal of substernal thyroid 90046-02 [114] <p>Hemivulvectomy 35536-00 [1292]</p> <p>Isthmectomy, thyroid 30310-00 [114]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - thyroid — see Thyroidectomy, bilateral, partial and Thyroidectomy, unilateral, partial - with removal of substernal thyroid 90046-02 [114] - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-02 [114] <p>Isthmusectomy, thyroid 30310-00 [114]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - with removal of substernal thyroid 90046-02 [114] - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-02 [114] <p>IVB (intravascular brachytherapy) — see Brachytherapy, intravascular</p>	<p>Lobectomy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - thyroid - - with removal of substernal thyroid (subtotal) (total) 90046-02 [114] - - bilateral (complete or total excision of both lobes) 30296-00 30296-01 [445114] - - - with removal of substernal thyroid (subtotal) (total) 90046-02 [114] - - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-00 30297-02 [445114] - - - partial (subtotal) 30308-00 [114] - - - for thyrotoxicosis 30309-00 [444] - - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-01 30297-02 [114] - - - substernal (by mediastinotomy) (trans-sternal route) 90046-01 [445] - - - unilateral (complete or total excision of 1 lobe) 30306-00 30306-01 [445114] - - - with removal of substernal thyroid (subtotal) (total) 90046-02 [114] - - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-02 [114] - - - partial (subtotal) 30310-00 [114] - - - for thyrotoxicosis 30309-00 [444] - - - with total lobectomy of the other lobe 30308-00 [114] - - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-01 30297-02 [114] - - - substernal (by mediastinotomy) (trans-sternal route)
---	--

<p>90046-01 [115] Lobotomy</p> <p>Thyroidectomy - with removal of substernal thyroid (subtotal) (total) <u>90046-02 [114]</u> - bilateral (complete or total excision of both lobes) 30296-00 30296-01 [115] [114] - - with removal of substernal thyroid (subtotal) (total) <u>90046-02 [114]</u> - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-00 30297-02 [115] [114] - - lingual (complete) (partial) (submental route) (transoral route) 90041-00 [117] - - partial (subtotal) 30308-00 [114] - - - for thyrotoxicosis 30309-00 [114] - - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-01 30297-02 [114] - - - substernal (by mediastinotomy) (trans-sternal route) 90046-01 [115] - - - complete</p>	<p>— bilateral — see Thyroidectomy, bilateral — meaning total lobectomy 30306-00 [115] — unilateral — see Thyroidectomy, unilateral - completion (total) 30297-02 [114] - near total 30296-01 [114] - unilateral (complete or total excision of 1 lobe) 30306-00 30306-01 [115] [114] - - with removal of substernal thyroid (subtotal) (total) <u>90046-02 [114]</u> - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-02 [114] - - lingual (complete) (partial) (submental route) (transoral route) 90041-00 [117] - - partial (subtotal) 30310-00 [114] - - - for thyrotoxicosis 30309-00 [114] - - - with total lobectomy of the other lobe 30308-00 [114] - - - following previous thyroid surgery 30297-01 30297-02 [114] - - - substernal (by mediastinotomy) (trans-sternal route) 90046-01 [115] Thyroidotomy (field) (gland) NEC 90047-01 [111]</p>
---	---

TABULAR LIST OF INTERVENTIONS

114 Subtotal ~~t~~Thyroidectomy

30310-00 Subtotal thyroidectomy, unilateral

Excision of lesion of thyroid NOS

Partial thyroidectomy, unilateral

Thyroid isthmusectomy

Excludes: that following previous thyroid surgery (30297-01 ~~2~~ **[114]**)
that for thyrotoxicosis (~~30309-00 [114]~~)

30306-01 Total thyroid lobectomy, unilateral

Hemithyroidectomy

Excludes: that following previous thyroid surgery (30297-02 **[114]**)

30308-00 Subtotal thyroidectomy, bilateral

Hemithyroidectomy with partial thyroidectomy of the other lobe

Partial thyroidectomy, bilateral

Excludes: that following previous thyroid surgery (30297-01 ~~2~~ **[114]**)
that for thyrotoxicosis (~~30309-00 [114]~~)

~~30309-00 Subtotal thyroidectomy for thyrotoxicosis~~

~~Partial thyroidectomy for thyrotoxicosis~~

Excludes: that following previous thyroid surgery (30297-01 **[114]**)

~~30297-01 Subtotal thyroidectomy, following previous thyroid surgery~~

~~Partial thyroidectomy, following previous thyroid surgery~~

~~90046-00 Subtotal thyroidectomy, substernal~~

30296-01 Total thyroidectomy

Near total thyroidectomy

Thyroid lobectomy, bilateral

Excludes: that following previous thyroid surgery (30297-02 **[114]**)

30297-02 Thyroidectomy following previous thyroid surgery

Completion thyroidectomy

Subtotal thyroidectomy } following previous thyroid surgery

Thyroidectomy with removal of substernal thyroid }

Total:

- [thyroid lobectomy, unilateral](#) } following previous thyroid surgery
- [thyroidectomy](#) }

[90046-02 Thyroidectomy with removal of substernal thyroid](#)

[Subtotal thyroid \(bilateral\) \(unilateral\) lobectomy](#) } with removal of substernal thyroid
[Total \(bilateral\) \(unilateral\) thyroidectomy](#) }

Includes: that via:

- [cervical route](#)
- [mediastinotomy](#)
- [sternotomy](#)
- [thoracotomy](#)

Excludes: that following previous thyroid surgery (30297-02 [114])

~~115 ——— Total thyroidectomy~~

~~30306-00 ——— Total thyroid lobectomy, unilateral
Hemithyroidectomy~~

~~***Excludes:*** that following previous thyroid surgery (30297-00 [115])~~

~~30296-00 ——— Total thyroidectomy
Thyroid lobectomy, bilateral~~

~~***Excludes:*** that following previous thyroid surgery (30297-00 [115])~~

~~30297-00 ——— Total thyroidectomy, following previous thyroid surgery
Thyroid lobectomy, bilateral, following previous thyroid surgery~~

~~90046-01 ——— Total thyroidectomy, substernal~~

Exercise

1. Provide a procedure code for the following:

hemithyroidectomy with removal of substernal thyroid

near total thyroidectomy

Procedures Minor Changes

Artificial sphincters

Amendments have been made to ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index for artificial bowel and urinary sphincters:

940 Other repair procedures on rectum or anus

...

90769-00 Insertion of artificial bowel sphincter

Excludes: adjustment or replacement (90769-01 [940])

...

90769-01 Revision of artificial bowel sphincter
[Adjustment](#) } of artificial bowel sphincter
[Replacement](#) }

~~***Includes:*** adjustment~~

replacement

...

90769-02 Removal of artificial bowel sphincter

Excludes: that for replacement (90769-01 [940])

1124 Revision procedures on urethra

37390-00 Revision of artificial urinary sphincter

[Adjustment of artificial urinary sphincter](#)

ALPHABETIC INDEX

Adjustment

- AICD (automatic implantable cardioverter defibrillator) (see also *Test, testing, defibrillator*) 90203-06 [656]
- anal sphincter, artificial 90769-01 [940]
- artificial ~~bowel sphincter (anus) (rectum) sphincter 90769-01 [940]~~
[-- bowel 90769-01 \[940\]](#)
[-- urinary 37390-00 \[1124\]](#)
- assistive or adaptive device, aid or equipment NEC 96092-00 [1870]
- bowel sphincter, artificial 90769-01 [940]

...

- rectal sphincter, artificial 90769-01 [940]
- seton (for)
- anal fistula 32166-01 [929]
- sphincter, artificial; ~~bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-01 [940]~~
[-- bowel 90769-01 \[940\]](#)
[-- urinary 37390-00 \[1124\]](#)
- spinal fixation (instrumentation) 90025-00 [1393]
- ...
- tissue expander (skin) (soft tissue) (subcutaneous tissue) (valve) 45566-03 [1661]
- breast 45548-02 [1758]
- [-- urinary sphincter, artificial 37390-00 \[1124\]](#)

Insertion

- ...
- anal sphincter, artificial 90769-00 [940]
- ...
- artificial sphincter; ~~bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-00 [940]~~
[-- bowel 90769-00 \[940\]](#)
[-- urinary \(see also *Insertion, urinary sphincter, artificial*\) 37387-00 \[1113\]](#)
- ...
- bowel sphincter, artificial 90769-00 [940]
- ...
- device [-- see also *Insertion, by type of device*](#)
- ...
- ~~urinary sphincter, artificial~~
~~cuff~~
~~abdominal approach 37384-00 [1113]~~
~~perineal approach 37381-00 [1113]~~
~~sphincter 37387-00 [1113]~~
~~with~~
~~balloon (pressure regulating) 37387-00 [1113]~~
~~pump 37387-00 [1113]~~
- vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (subcutaneous reservoir) 34528-02 [766]
- ...
- sphincter, artificial; ~~bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-00 [940]~~
[-- bowel 90769-00 \[940\]](#)

[-- urinary \(see also *Insertion, urinary sphincter, artificial*\) 37387-00 \[1113\]](#)

...

- urinary sphincter, artificial [37387-00 \[1113\]](#)
- cuff
- - - abdominal approach 37384-00 [1113]
- - - perineal approach 37381-00 [1113]
- ~~sphincter 37387-00 [1113]~~
~~with~~
~~balloon (pressure regulating) 37387-00 [1113]~~
~~pump 37387-00 [1113]~~
- valve

Removal — see also *Excision*

...

- anal sphincter, artificial 90769-02 [940]
- [-- with replacement 90769-01 \[940\]](#)
- ...
- artificial sphincter; ~~bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-02 [940]~~
[-- bowel 90769-02 \[940\]](#)
[-- - with replacement 90769-01 \[940\]](#)
[-- urinary 37390-02 \[1113\]](#)
[-- - with replacement 37390-01 \[1113\]](#)
- ...
- bowel sphincter, artificial 90769-02 [940]
- [-- with replacement 90769-01 \[940\]](#)
- ...
- device [-- see also *Removal, by type of device*](#)
- ...
- urinary system NEC 92122-00 [1902]
- - - drainage NEC 92119-00 [1902]
- ~~sphincter, artificial (urethral) 37390-02 [1113]~~
~~with replacement 37390-01 [1113]~~

...

- rectal sphincter, artificial 90769-02 [940]
- [-- with replacement 90769-01 \[940\]](#)
- ...
- sphincter, artificial; ~~bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-02 [940]~~
[-- bowel 90769-02 \[940\]](#)
[-- - with replacement 90769-01 \[940\]](#)
[-- urinary 37390-02 \[1113\]](#)
[-- - with replacement 37390-01 \[1113\]](#)

...

- urinary sphincter, artificial (~~urethral~~) 37390-02 [1113]
- with replacement 37390-01 [1113]

Replacement

...

- artificial sphincter; ~~bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-01 [940]~~
[-- bowel 90769-01 \[940\]](#)
[-- urinary 37390-01 \[1113\]](#)

...

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - device — see also Replacement, by type of device ... - - ureteral stimulator, electronic 90355-00 [1069] — urinary sphincter, artificial (urethral) 37390-01 [1113] - - vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (subcutaneous reservoir) 34530-06 [766] ... - sphincter, artificial bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-01 [940] -- bowel 90769-01 [940] -- urinary 37390-01 [1113] ... - urinary sphincter, artificial (urethral) 37390-01 [1113] <p>Revision (partial) (total)</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - artificial sphincter, bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-01 [940] -- bowel 90769-01 [940] -- urinary 37390-00 [1124] 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ... - device — see also Revision, by type of device ... - - neurostimulator — see Insertion, neurostimulator and Removal, neurostimulator — urinary sphincter (artificial) 37390-00 [1124] - - vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (subcutaneous reservoir) 34530-06 [766] ... - sphincter, (artificial) - - bowel (anus) (rectum) 90769-01 [940] - - urinary 37390-00 [1124] ... - urinary sphincter, (artificial) 37390-00 [1124]
--	--

Capsular tension ring

Capsular/intracapsular tension rings are sometimes used to provide stabilisation of the capsular bag and the intraocular lens both during and after surgery and to prevent capsular bag shrinkage. They may also be used for patients with loose or broken zonules (ligaments that suspend the lens), which may have been weakened or broken due to trauma or disease.

An includes note for 'insertion of capsular tension ring' has been added to relevant ACHI codes in blocks 193 – 200.

The following ACHI Alphabetic Index entries have been added:

Insertion

- ...
- calipers, skull 47705-00 [6]
- capsular tension ring — [see Insertion, lens, artificial and Extraction, cataract, by type or approach, with insertion of artificial lens](#)
- cardiac event monitor, subcutaneously implanted (ECG) (looping memory) (patient activated) 38285-00 [1604]
- ...
- intra-atrial baffle (for congenital heart disease) (switch) 38745-00 [603]
- intracapsular tension ring — [see Insertion, lens, artificial and Extraction, cataract, by type or approach, with insertion of artificial lens](#)
- intracranial pressure monitoring device (ICP) 39015-02 [3]

CellSpray

CellSpray® is produced from epidermal cells harvested from a thin split skin biopsy taken from a patient who requires skin grafting. The cells are stimulated to multiply, formulated as a suspension and applied to the patient via an aerosol delivery system. The spray-on system can be used in areas of the body where traditional grafting is normally difficult. It provides rapid epidermal cover, promotes healing and optimises scar quality. As the suspension is based on the body's own cells, the risks of rejection are minimised.

In addition to treating burns, CellSpray® is used in the treatment of tissue injuries and other large skin defects.

CellSpray has been added to the ACHI Alphabetic Index:

- CDCR (conjunctivodacryocystorhinostomy) 42629-00 [247]**
- [CellSpray — see Graft, skin, for burn, by site, split thickness and Graft, skin, by site, split thickness](#)

Debridement of open reduction of fracture

A public submission was received highlighting an inconsistency between the Alphabetic Index and the excludes note at 90580-00 [1566] for *debridement of open reduction of fracture*.

The Alphabetic Index refers to *open fractures*:

Debridement

...

- fracture site, open 90580-00 [1566]
- - with reduction of open fracture — *omit code*

The Tabular List refers to open reductions:

90580-00 Debridement of open fracture site

Excludes: that with open reduction of fracture – omit code

These are two separate concepts. The above index entry has been amended for consistency with the excludes note at 90580-00 [1566] – as it is referring to *open reduction of a fracture* (not *reduction of an open fracture*):

Debridement

...

- fracture site, open 90580-00 [1566]
- - with [open](#) reduction of ~~open~~ fracture — *omit code*

DIEP Flap

A new code has been created 45530-02 [1756] *Reconstruction of breast using flap* – that does not specify in the code title the type of flap material used in the reconstruction. The following codes have been inactivated 45530-00 and 45530-01 [1756] *Reconstruction of breast using omental flap*.

1756 Reconstruction procedures on breast

45539-00 Reconstruction of breast with insertion of tissue expander

~~45530-00 Reconstruction of breast using myocutaneous flap~~

~~▽ 0043~~

~~*Includes:* deep inferior epigastric artery [DIEA] _____ }
free trans rectus abdominus myocutaneous [TRAM] _____ }
inferior gluteal artery _____ } flap
pedicle _____ }
superior gluteal artery _____ }
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture~~

~~*Code also when performed:*~~

- ~~• insertion of prosthesis (45527 [1753])~~
- ~~• microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels (see block [1695])~~
- ~~• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 [83])~~
- ~~• reconstruction of nipple or areola (45545 [1757])~~
- ~~• repair of secondary defect:~~
 - ~~• abdominal wall (muscle) (30403-05 [1000])~~
 - ~~• by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)~~
 - ~~• muscle, by flap (45012-00 [1672])~~
 - ~~• noneutaneous (eg muscle), by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)~~

~~45530-01 Reconstruction of breast using omental flap~~

~~▽-0043~~

~~**Includes:** repair of secondary skin defect~~

~~**Code also when performed:**~~

~~• insertion of prosthesis (45527 **[1753]**)~~

~~• reconstruction of nipple or areola (45545 **[1757]**)~~

45530-02 Reconstruction of breast using flap

Includes: deep inferior epigastric:

• artery [DIEA]	}	
• perforator [DIEP]	}	
free trans rectus abdominus myocutaneous [TRAM]	}	
inferior gluteal artery	}	flap
myocutaneous	}	
omental	}	
pedicle	}	
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture	}	
subcutaneous tissue and fat	}	flap
superior gluteal artery	}	

Code also when performed:

• insertion of prosthesis (45527 **[1753]**)

• microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels (see block **[1695]**)

• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 **[83]**)

• reconstruction of nipple or areola (45545 **[1757]**)

• repair of secondary defect:

• abdominal wall (muscle) (30403-05 **[1000]**)

• by graft (see Index: Graft, by site or type)

• muscle, by flap (45009-01 **[1672]**)

• noncutaneous, by suture (see Index: Suture, by site)

There are now index entries for:

Diathermy

...

- wart 30189-01 **[1619]**

- - anal 32177-00 **[933]**

- - - endoscopic 90315-00 **[933]**

- - palmar (by laser) 30186-01 **[1619]**

- - penis 30189-01 **[1619]**

- - - endoscopic 36815-00 **[1195]**

- - plantar (by laser) 30186-00 **[1619]**

- - urethra 30189-01 **[1619]**

- - - endoscopic 36815-01 **[1116]**

- - vagina 35507-00 **[1281]**

- - vulva 35507-01 **[1289]**

DIEA (deep inferior epigastric artery) flap, for breast reconstruction 45530-02 **[1756]**

DIEP (deep inferior epigastric perforator) flap, for breast reconstruction 45530-02 **[1756]**

Dietetics 95550-00 **[1916]**

Drainage of pleura – closed (endoscopic)

Includes notes have been added to ACHI Tabular blocks 556 and 560 for 'insertion of catheter' with the code also instruction being deleted.

556 Other repair procedures on lung or Pleura

90171-00 Endoscopic pleurodesis

Thoracoscopic pleurodesis

[Includes:](#) insertion of intercostal catheter

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• insertion of intercostal catheter for drainage (38409-00 [560])~~

38424-02 Pleurodesis

Pleurosclerosis

[Includes:](#) insertion of intercostal catheter

~~Code also when performed:~~

~~• insertion of intercostal catheter for drainage (38806-00 [560])~~

560 Application, insertion or removal procedures on chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm

38806-00 Insertion of intercostal catheter for drainage
Closed chest drainage

~~Excludes:~~ ~~that with endoscopic division of pleural adhesions (38436-01 [549])~~

[that with:](#)

• [endoscopic division of pleural adhesions \(38436-01 \[549\]\)](#)

• [pleurodesis \(90171-00, 38424-02 \[556\]\)](#)

Amendments have also been made to the ACHI Alphabetic Index:

Catheterisation

...

- chest

- - closed ~~(endoscopic)~~ [\(percutaneous\)](#) 38806-00 [560]

~~— with division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 [549]~~

- - open [\(for empyema\)](#) 38415-00 [549]

...

- intercostal

- - closed ~~(endoscopic)~~ [\(percutaneous\)](#) 38806-00 [560]

~~— with division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 [549]~~

- - open [\(for empyema\)](#) 38415-00 [549]

- intrathecal (space) — see *Catheterisation, spinal*

Drainage

....

- chest

- - closed ~~(endoscopic)~~ [\(percutaneous\)](#) 38806-00 [560]

~~— with division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 [549]~~

- - open [\(for empyema\)](#) 38415-00 [549]

...

- periprostatic tissue

- - abscess 37212-01 [1161]

- peritonitis 30394-00 [987]

- pleura ~~(for empyema) (with resection of rib) 38415-00 [549]~~

~~— closed (percutaneous) 38806-00 [560]~~

~~— open (for empyema) 38415-00 [549]~~

- postural 96157-00 [1889]

Thoracoscopy 38436-00 [559]

- with

- - biopsy 38436-00 [559]

- - - and division of adhesions 38436-01 [549]

- - - pericardium 38436-02 [645]

- - creation of pericardial window 38450-01 [643]

- - - with partial pericardiectomy 38447-01 [646]

- - decortication, pulmonary 38421-00 [554]

- - division of pleural adhesions (with biopsy) 38436-01 [549]

- - excision of pericardial lesion (cyst) (tumour) 38456-06 [646]

~~— insertion of intercostal catheter~~

~~— and division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 [549]~~

- - pleurodesis 90171-00 [556]

ERCP with bile duct brushings

Includes notes have been created at 30484-00 *Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography [ERCP]* and 30484-01 *Endoscopic retrograde cholangiography [ERC]* in block [957] *Examination of gallbladder or biliary tract* for 'bile duct brushings' and 'biopsy'.

957	Examination of gallbladder or biliary tract
90372-00	Percutaneous transjejunal cholangiography Cholangiography with dye injected through skin and into jejunum <i>Excludes:</i> that with: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• biliary drainage (30440-01 [963])• dilation (30495-00 [971])• extraction of calculus (30450-00 [959])• removal of stent (30492-02 [960])• stenting (30492-00 [958], 30492-01 [960])
30484-01	Endoscopic retrograde cholangiography [ERC] <i>Includes:</i> biopsy bile duct brushings biopsy
30484-00	Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography [ERCP] <i>Includes:</i> biopsy bile duct brushings biopsy <i>Excludes:</i> endoscopic retrograde pancreatography [ERP] (30484-02 [974])

Amendments to the ACHI Alphabetic Index have also been made:

Biopsy (by aspiration)

- ...
- bile duct(s) (open) 30075-15 [964]
- - closed ([with brushings](#)), via
- - - ERC (endoscopic retrograde cholangiography) 30484-01 [957]

Browplasty (bilateral) (endoscopic) 45588-01 [1675]

- unilateral 45587-01 [1675]
- [Brushings— see Biopsy](#)
- BSSLT (bilateral sequential single lung transplant) 90172-00 [555]**

Cholangiography 58936-00 [1976]

- ...
- drip infusion 58936-00 [1976]
- endoscopic retrograde (ERC) (with biopsy) ([with brushings](#)) 30484-01 [957]
- intraoperative (direct) 30439-00 [957]

Cholangiopancreatography

- by magnetic resonance imaging (MRCP) — *see Imaging, magnetic resonance, abdomen*
- endoscopic retrograde (ERCP) (with biopsy) ([with brushings](#)) 30484-00 [957]
- Cholecystectomy 30443-00 [965]**

ERC (endoscopic retrograde cholangiography) ([with biopsy](#)) ([with brushings](#)) 30484-01 [957]

- ERCP (endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography) ([with biopsy](#)) ([with brushings](#)) 30484-00 [957]**
- with
- - dilation

Extracorporeal irradiation

New inclusion terms and a 'code also when performed' instruction has been added to blocks [1570] and [1788]:

1570 En bloc resection of lesion of bone with repair of other musculoskeletal sites

50227-00 En bloc resection of lesion of bone with anatomic specific allograft

50227-01 En bloc resection of lesion of bone with anatomic specific autograft
[Reimplantation of resected bone segment following extracorporeal irradiation](#)

Code also when performed:

• [extracorporeal irradiation \(15269-00 \[1788\]\)](#)

1788 Megavoltage radiation treatment

Includes: electron and photon treatment

...

15269-00 Radiation treatment, megavoltage, ≥ 2 fields, dual modality linear accelerator
[Extracorporeal irradiation of resected bone segment](#)

Includes: rotational therapy (dual modality linear accelerator)

Code also when performed:

• [reimplantation of resected bone segment \(50227-01 \[1570\]\)](#)

Amendments to the ACHI Alphabetic Index have also been made:

Excision — see also Removal

...

- lesion(s) — see also *Excision, tumour and Excision, cyst and Excision, polyp*

...

- - bone ~~lesion~~ NEC (see also *Excision, tumour, bone*)
30241-00 [1563]

- - - with

- - - - anatomic specific allograft 50230-00 [1563]

- - - - [reimplantation following extracorporeal irradiation](#)
50227-01 [1570]

- - - en bloc resection — see *Resection, lesion, bone, en bloc*

- - - marginal excision 50203-00 [1563]

- - - - with repair to defect by

- - - - - allograft 50206-02 [1569]

- - - - - autograft 50206-01 [1569]

- - - - - cementation 50206-03 [1569]

- - - - - cryotherapy 50206-00 [1563]

- - skull 39700-00 [13]

- - brain NEC 90007-02 [28]

...

- tumour — see also *Excision, lesion(s)*

...

- - bladder NEC 90360-00 [1103]

- - - endoscopic (≤ 2cm) (closed) (single) (solitary)
(transurethral) 36840-02 [1100]

- - - - with

- - - - - diathermy 36840-00 [1097]

- - - - - > 2cm diameter 36845-00 [1097]

- - - - - multiple 36845-01 [1097]

- - - - - laser 36840-01 [1096]

- - - - - > 2cm diameter 36845-03 [1096]

- - - - - multiple 36845-02 [1096]

- - - - - > 2cm diameter 36845-04 [1100]

- - - - - multiple 36845-05 [1100]

~~- - - bone NEC 30241-00 [1563]~~

~~- - - - with anatomic specific allograft 50230-00 [1563]~~

~~- - - - en bloc resection~~

~~- - - - with anatomic specific~~

~~- - - - allograft (massive) 50227-00 [1570]~~

~~- - - - autograft (massive) 50227-01 [1570]~~

~~- - - - long bone~~

~~- - - - lower limb (femur) (fibula) (tibia)~~

~~- - - - with repair of adjacent joint by~~

~~- - - - - arthrodesis 50218-02 [1570]~~

~~- - - - - replacement 50218-03 [1570]~~

~~- - - - - upper limb (humerus) (radius) (ulna)~~

~~- - - - - with repair of adjacent joint by~~

~~- - - - - arthrodesis 50218-00 [1570]~~

~~- - - - - replacement 50218-01 [1570]~~

~~- - - - - marginal excision (lesional) 50203-00 [1563]~~

~~- - - - - with repair to defect by~~

~~- - - - - allograft 50206-02 [1569]~~

~~- - - - - autograft 50206-01 [1569]~~

~~- - - - - cementation 50206-03 [1569]~~

~~- - - - - cryotherapy 50206-00 [1563]~~

~~- - - - skull 39700-00 [13]~~

- - brain — see *Excision, tumour, intracranial*

Hemipelvectomy (hindquarter amputation) (see also
[Resection, lesion, bone](#)) 44373-00 [1484]

Irradiation — see also Radiotherapy

- body

- - hemi 15600-02 [1789]

- - total 15600-03 [1789]

- [extracorporeal, of resected bone segment 15269-00](#)
[1788]

- skin 15600-04 [1789]

- stereotactic — see *Radiotherapy, stereotactic*

Radiotherapy

- deep (orthovoltage)

- - 1 field 15100-00 [1787]

- - 2 or more fields 15103-00 [1787]

- [extracorporeal, of resected bone segment 15269-00](#)
[1788]

- megavoltage — see also *Irradiation*

- - dual modality linear accelerator

- - - 1 field 15254-00 [1788]

- - - 2 or more fields 15269-00 [1788]

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - single modality linear accelerator - - - 1 field 15224-00 [1788] - - - 2 or more fields 15239-00 [1788] - orthovoltage (deep) - - 1 field 15100-00 [1787] <p>Reimplantation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - anal electrode(s) (lead(s)) — <i>see Reimplantation, pulse generator, anal</i> - artery - - with replacement of aneurysm with graft - - - suprarenal abdominal 33112-00 [715] - - - thoracoabdominal 33109-00 [715] - <u>bone segment following extracorporeal irradiation 50227-01 [1570]</u> - cardiac event monitor, subcutaneously implanted (ECG) (looping memory) (patient activated) 96193-01 [1604] <p>Resection — <i>see also Excision</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - bone — <u><i>see also Resection, lesion, bone</i></u> - - facial <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — tumour — <i>see Excision, tumour, bone</i> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lesion — <i>see also Resection, tumour</i> - - bladder — <i>see Resection, bladder, lesion</i> - - blood vessel - - - arteriovenous malformation — <i>see Excision, arteriovenous malformation</i> - <u>bone — <i>see also Excision, lesion, bone</i></u> - - - <u>with reimplantation following extracorporeal irradiation 50227-01 [1570]</u> - - - <u>en bloc</u> - - - - <u>with</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ----- anatomic specific ----- allograft 50227-00 [1570] ----- autograft 50227-01 [1570] ----- reimplantation following extracorporeal irradiation 50227-01 [1570] ----- long bone ----- lower limb ----- with repair of adjacent joint by ----- arthrodesis 50218-02 [1570] ----- replacement 50218-03 [1570] ----- upper limb ----- with repair of adjacent joint by ----- arthrodesis 50218-00 [1570] ----- replacement 50218-01 [1570] - - brain stem 39709-01 [15] <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - tumour - - bladder NEC 90360-00 [1103] <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - - bone — <u><i>see Resection, lesion, bone</i></u> ----- en bloc ----- with anatomic specific ----- allograft (massive) 50227-00 [1570] ----- autograft (massive) 50227-01 [1570] ----- long bone ----- lower limb (femur) (fibula) (tibia) ----- with repair of adjacent joint by ----- arthrodesis 50218-02 [1570] ----- replacement 50218-03 [1570] ----- upper limb (humerus) (radius) (ulna) ----- with repair of adjacent joint by ----- arthrodesis 50218-00 [1570] ----- replacement 50218-01 [1570] - - brain stem 39709-01 [15]
---	---

Eyelid retraction repair

An includes note has been added in block [234] *Graft to eyelid* for skin graft and an excludes note (**Excludes:** that with recession of lid retractors (42860 [234])) at 45451-00 [1649] *Full thickness skin graft of eyelid*.

234 Graft to eyelid

~~Goretex graft to eyelid, with recession of lid retractors~~
~~Scleral graft to eyelid, with recession of lid retractors~~

Includes: Gore-tex }
scleral } graft to eyelid
skin }

42860-00 Graft to upper eyelid, with recession of lid retractors, 1 eye

...

1649 Other full thickness skin graft

Full thickness inlay graft
Wolfe graft

Includes: excision of skin for graft
repair of secondary defect by suture

Code also when performed:

• repair of secondary defect by graft (see blocks [1645] and [1646])

Excludes: that of burns (see block [1648])

45451-00 Full thickness skin graft of eyelid

[Excludes: that with recession of lid retractors \(42860 \[234\]\)](#)

45451-01 Full thickness skin graft of nose

Amendments have been made to the ACHI Alphabetic Index as follows:

<p>Correction — <i>see also Repair</i></p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- eyelid- - ectropion — <i>see Correction, ectropion</i>- - entropion — <i>see Correction, entropion</i>- - height, following previous correction of blepharoptosis 45625-00 [1687]- - ptosis — <i>see Correction, blepharoptosis</i>- - retraction 42863-00 [236]— with scleral graft (to)— - - with graft (to)- - - - lower eyelid (1 eye) 42860-02 [234] <p>Graft (repair)</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- eyelid- - for symblepharon 45629-00 [1676]— with recession of lid retractors (Gore-Tex graft) (nonautogenous graft) (scleral graft)— - with recession of lid retractors- - - lower (1 eye) 42860-02 [234]- - - - both eyes 42860-03 [234]- - - upper (1 eye) 42860-00 [234]- - - - both eyes 42860-01 [234]- - composite 45656-02 [1669]- - septochondromucosal 45656-02 [1669]- - skin — <i>see also Graft, skin, eyelid</i>— - with recession of lid retractors — <i>see Graft, eyelid, with recession of lid retractors</i> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- sclera, scleral- - for- - - reinforcement 42662-00 [182]- - - staphyloma 42662-00 [182]- - patch (lamella) (superficial) 42665-00 [182]- - full thickness 42662-00 [182]- - to eyelid — <i>see Graft, eyelid, with recession of lid retractors</i>— lower (1 eye) 42860-02 [234]— both eyes 42860-03 [234]— upper (1 eye) 42860-00 [234]— both eyes 42860-01 [234] <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- skin (autogenous) (free) (mucous membrane) <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- eyelid— - with recession of lid retractors — <i>see Graft, eyelid, with recession of lid retractors</i>- - full thickness 45451-00 [1649]- - split thickness 45448-00 [1645]	<p>Recession</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- eyelid- - retractors 42863-00 [236]— with graft to eyelid (Gore-Tex) (nonautogenous) (scleral)— - - with graft to eyelid- - - - lower (1 eye) 42860-02 [234] <p>Reconstruction</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- eyelid 45614-00 [1684]- - by tarsal strip (lateral) 45614-01 [1684]- - with <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- - - graft- - - - with recession of lid retractors (Gore-Tex graft) (nonautogenous graft) (scleral graft)- - - - - lower eyelid (1 eye) 42860-02 [234]- - - - - both eyes 42860-03 [234]- - - - - upper eyelid (1 eye) 42860-00 [234]- - - - - both eyes 42860-01 [234]- - - composite (chondrocutaneous) (chondromucosal) 45656-02 [1669]— scleral, with recession of lid retractors— lower eyelid (1 eye) 42860-02 [234]— both eyes 42860-03 [234]— upper eyelid (1 eye) 42860-00 [234]— both eyes 42860-01 [234]- - - skin (split or partial thickness) 45448-00 [1645]— - - with recession of lid retractors — <i>see Reconstruction, eyelid, with, graft, with recession of lid retractors</i>- - - - full thickness 45451-00 [1649] <p>Repair</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- eyelid NEC 90085-00 [236] <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- - retraction 42863-00 [236]— with scleral graft (to)— - - with graft (to)- - - - lower eyelid (1 eye) 42860-02 [234]
---	---

Fat graft

A new code 45018-04, has been created in block [1666] *Liposuction and lipectomy* for Procurement of fat for graft via separate incision. The includes note at block [23] has been deleted and an instructional term added to 'code also when performed':

23 Cranioplasty

Reconstructive cranioplasty

Includes: ~~procurement of~~ fat graft

Code also when performed:

- excision of skull lesion (39700-00 [13])
- [procurement of fat for graft via separate incision \(45018-04 \[1666\]\)](#)

Excludes: that of skull fracture (39606, 39609-01, 39609-02, 39612 [25])
that with intracranial procedure – omit cranioplasty code

1666 Liposuction and lipectomy

Reduction of adipose tissue
Size reduction

...
30168-00 Lipectomy, 1 excision
Lipectomy, one site

Excludes: that of abdominal apron (30165-00, 30174-00, 30177-00 [1666])

...
[45018-04 Procurement of fat for graft via separate incision](#)

[Excludes: that from the same incision – omit code](#)

There are now ACHI Alphabetic Index entries for:

Excision — *see also Removal*

...
- bone NEC (*see also Osteotomy*) 90572-00 [1563]
- - for

...
- - - graft — *see Procurement*

...
- fascia — *see Fasciectomy*
- [fat for graft, via separate incision 45018-04 \[1666\]](#)
- fibroadenoma

Graft (repair)

...
- fat 45018-02 [1668]
- ~~with cranioplasty~~ ~~omit code~~
- gingival, dental procedure 97235-00 [456]

Procurement

...
- fascia
- - for graft 90577-00 [1565]
- [fat for graft, via separate incision 45018-04 \[1666\]](#)
- heart

Fibreoptic colonoscopy

A public submission was received highlighting an error in the inclusion term 'Fibreoptic colonoscopy to ascending colon' at 32084-00 [905]. The *hepatic flexure* is at the junction of the transverse and ascending colon. A *colonoscopy to the hepatic flexure* (short) does not reach the ascending colon. A colonoscopy that reaches the ascending colon is *beyond the hepatic flexure*. The inclusion term has been deleted at 32084-00 [905].

32084-00 Fibreoptic colonoscopy to hepatic flexure

~~Fibreoptic colonoscopy to ascending colon~~
Flexible sigmoidoscopy
Short colonoscopy

Excludes: that beyond hepatic flexure (32090 [905] and [911], 32093-00 [911])
that with:
• biopsy (32084-01 [911])
• polypectomy (32087-00 [911])

The following amendments have been made to the ACHI Alphabetic Index:

<p>Biopsy</p> <p>... - anus (open) (perianal tissue) 30075-34 [932] ... - - closed, via - - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (long) (to caecum) 32090-01 [911] - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short) 32084-01 [911] ... - intestine - - large NEC - - - endoscopic (closed) (fibreoptic) - - - - beyond hepatic flexure (long) (to caecum) 32090-01 [911] - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short) 32084-01 [911] ... - rectum (deep partial) (full thickness) (open) 32096-00 [932] ... - - closed, via - - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (long) (to caecum) 32090-01 [911] - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short) 32084-01 [911] Excision — see also Removal ... - polyp - - by (flexible) (to caecum) 32093-00 [911] - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short colonoscopy) 32087-00 [911] ... - anus 32142-01 [933] - - by - - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) (flexible) (to caecum) 32093-00 [911] - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short colonoscopy) 32087-00 [911] ... - colon - - via</p>	<p>- - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) (flexible) (to caecum) 32093-00 [911] - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short colonoscopy) 32087-00 [911] ... - - colon - - - via - - - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) (flexible) (long) (to caecum) 32093-00 [911] - - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short) 32087-00 [911] ... - - rectum - - - via - - - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) (flexible) (long) (to caecum) 32093-00 [911] - - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short) 32087-00 [911] ... - skin (subcutaneous tissue) ... - - tags - - - anus 32142-00 [933] - - - - by - - - - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) (flexible) (to caecum) 32093-00 [911] - - - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short colonoscopy) 32087-00 [911] Polypectomy - with - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) - - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) (flexible) (long) (to caecum) 32093-00 [911] - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short) 32087-00 [911] ... - rectum - - via - - - colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) (flexible) (long) (to caecum) 32093-00 [911] - - - - to hepatic flexure (ascending colon) (short) 32087-00 [911]</p>
---	--

Hysteroscopy with replacement of IUD

A 'code also when performed' instruction for hysteroscopy has been added to block [1260] *Insertion or removal of intrauterine device* with the inclusion term being deleted from code 35506-02 *Removal of intrauterine device [IUD]*.

1260 Insertion or removal of intrauterine device

Includes: contraceptive device
progesterone IUD

Code also when performed:

• [hysteroscopy \(35630-00 \[1259\]\)](#)

35503-00 Insertion of intrauterine device [IUD]

Excludes: that with removal (35506-00 [1260])

35506-00 Replacement of intrauterine device [IUD]
Exchange of intrauterine device

35506-02 Removal of intrauterine device [IUD]

~~Hysteroscopic removal of intrauterine device~~

Excludes: that with replacement (35506-00 [1260])

The following amendment has been made to the ACHI Alphabetic Index:

Hysteroscopy 35630-00 [1259]

- with

- - biopsy (endometrium) 35630-00 [1259]

...

- - myomectomy 35623-00 [1266]

~~— removal of IUD (intrauterine device) 35506-02 [1260]~~

- - tubal catheterisation 35633-02 [1261]

Jejunotomy

Inclusion terms (duodenotomy, ileotomy and jejunotomy) have been added in ACHI Tabular List at 30375-03 [893] *Enterotomy of small intestine* with an includes note (Includes: removal of calculus) also being added at 30375-03 [893] and 30375-26 [963] *Cholecystotomy*:

893 Enterotomy

30375-03 Enterotomy of small intestine

[Duodenotomy](#)

[Ileotomy](#)

[Jejunotomy](#)

Includes: removal of calculus

Excludes: that performed intraoperatively for endoscopic examination of small bowel (30568-00 [893])

963 Incision of gallbladder, biliary tract or sphincter of Oddi

...

30454-00 Choledochotomy

Exploration of common bile duct

Includes: insertion of tube [stent]
removal of calculus

...

30375-26 Cholecystotomy

Includes: removal of calculus

ACHI Alphabetic Index entries have been included at:

Extraction

- calculus (stone)

- - biliary (duct) (tract)

- - - by
- | - - - - [cholecystotomy 30375-26 \[963\]](#)
- - - - choledochoscopy 30452-02 [959]
- ...
- - salivary duct or gland 30266-02 [395]
- | - - [small intestine 30375-03 \[893\]](#)

Ileostomy (permanent) 30375-01 [897]

- with
- - colectomy, total 32009-00 [913]
- - proctocolectomy, total — *see Proctocolectomy*
- continent 32069-00 [897]
- loop 30375-29 [897]
- revision 30563-00 [902]
- temporary (covering) (defunctioning) 30375-29 [897]

| [Ileotomy 30375-03 \[893\]](#)

Imaging (diagnostic)

Jejunostomy (feeding) (open) 31462-00 [892]

- percutaneous (endoscopic) (PEJ) 30478-05 [892]
- via laparoscopy 90306-00 [892]

| [Jejunotomy 30375-03 \[893\]](#)

Jensen's procedure (muscle transplant for strabismus) 42848-00 [216]

Lothrop Procedure

An endoscopic (modified) Lothrop procedure (EMLP) involves removal of the intersinus septum, superior nasal septum and nasal floor of the frontal sinus to create a large common frontonasal space, to enable air flow and drainage of mucous. The procedure begins with identification of the frontal recess and frontal ostium of one side. Drilling is performed in an anterior direction through the anterior insertion of the middle turbinate until the level of the nasal bones is reached. The direction of drilling then changes medially, part of the nasal beak is removed and the nasal septum is approached. A septectomy is performed and drilling continues toward the opposite side, removing the remnant of the nasal beak and continues until the opposite lamina papyracea is reached. The mucosa at the posterior margin of the frontal recess is preserved to prevent circumferential scarring. EMLP is performed using image guidance.

New index entries have been created for Endoscopic (modified) Lothrop procedure:

Endoscopy, endoscopic — *see also Panendoscopy*

- ...
- larynx (direct) (with biopsy) 41849-00 [520]
- - by operating microscope 41855-00 [520]
- - - with removal of lesion 41864-00 [523]
- - - - by laser 41861-00 [523]
- - with removal of lesion 41852-00 [523]
- - fiberoptic 41764-03 [520]
- | - [Lothrop procedure \(modified\) \(removal of intersinus septum, superior nasal septum and nasal floor of frontal sinus\) — see specific procedure\(s\) performed](#)
- mediastinum 38448-01 [559]

Lord's procedure (dilation of anus) 32153-00 [940]

| [Lothrop procedure, endoscopic \(modified\) \(removal of intersinus septum, superior nasal septum and nasal floor of frontal sinus\) — see specific procedure\(s\) performed](#)

Lowering

Procedure

- ...
- Lord's (dilation of anus) 32153-00 [940]
- | - [Lothrop, endoscopic \(modified\) \(removal of intersinus septum, superior nasal septum and nasal floor of frontal sinus\) — see specific procedure\(s\) performed](#)
- lung

Meckel's diverticulum

An excludes note (Excludes: that with excision of small intestine with anastomosis (30566-00 [895])) has been added at 30375-09 [896] *Excision of Meckel's diverticulum* and an inclusion term; Excision of Meckel's diverticulum with resection of small intestine with anastomosis was added to 30566-00 [895].

895 Resection of small intestine

- 30566-00 Resection of small intestine with anastomosis
[Excision of Meckel's diverticulum with resection of small intestine with anastomosis](#)
- 30565-00 Resection of small intestine with formation of stoma

896 Other excision procedures on small intestine

...

- 30375-09 Excision of Meckel's diverticulum
[Excludes: that with resection of small intestine with anastomosis \(30566-00 \[895\]\)](#)

ACHI Alphabetic Index entries have been added for:

Diverticulectomy

- bladder (open) 37020-01 [1103]
- - via laparoscopy 37020-00 [1103]
- lacrimal sac 42596-00 [244]
- Meckel's 30375-09 [896]
- - with resection of small intestine with anastomosis 30566-00 [895]

Excision — see also Removal

...

- diverticulum
- - bladder (open) 37020-01 [1103]
- - - via laparoscopy 37020-00 [1103]
- - lacrimal sac 42596-00 [244]
- - Meckel's 30375-09 [896]
- - - with resection of small intestine with anastomosis 30566-00 [895]

...

- Meckel's diverticulum 30375-09 [896]
- - with resection of small intestine with anastomosis 30566-00 [895]

Removal — see also Excision

...

- Meckel's diverticulum 30375-09 [896]
- - with resection of small intestine with anastomosis 30566-00 [895]

Methotrexate injection

The term Methotrexate has been added as an inclusion at 35677-03 [1256] *Fetotoxic management for removal of ectopic pregnancy*:

1256 Procedures for management of ectopic pregnancy

...

- 35677-03 Fetotoxic management for removal of ectopic pregnancy

Intramuscular injection of [Methotrexate](#)

~~Includes: that by chemotherapy (Methotrexate)~~

The following changes have been made to the ACHI Alphabetic Index:

Injection (around) (into) (of) — *see also Administration*

...

- fetotoxic

- - for

- - - ectopic pregnancy

- - - - directly into fetus (laparoscopic) 35674-01 [1256]

- - - - - via laparotomy 35677-02 [1256]

- - - - - intramuscular ([Methotrexate](#)) 35677-03 [1256]

- - - - - using ultrasound guidance 35674-00 [1256]

...

- Intragam (gamma globulin) 13706-05 [1893]

- [intramuscular \(systemic effect\) \(see also Injection, muscle\) 96197 \[1920\]](#)

- intrathecal (space) — *see Injection, spinal, intrathecal*

...

- Macroplastique

- - paraurethra, for stress incontinence (female) 37339-00 [1110]

- - - male 37339-01 [1109]

- [Methotrexate, intramuscular 96197-09 \[1920\]](#)

- [- for ectopic pregnancy 35677-03 \[1256\]](#)

- muscle NEC 90560-00 [1552]

Management (of)

...

- ectopic pregnancy 35677-03 [1256]

- - by

- - - chemotherapy (Methotrexate) 35677-03 [1256]

- - - injection

- - - - fetotoxic (directly into fetus) (laparoscopic) 35674-01 [1256]

- - - - - using ultrasound guidance 35674-00 [1256]

- - - - - via laparotomy 35677-02 [1256]

- - - - - intramuscular ([Methotrexate](#)) 35677-03 [1256]

- - - salpingectomy (bilateral) (laparoscopic) (unilateral) 35678-01 [1256]

Removal — *see also Excision*

...

- ectopic pregnancy

- - by

- - - chemotherapy ([Methotrexate](#)) 35677-03 [1256]

- - - fetotoxic

- - - - injection (laparoscopic) 35674-01 [1256]

- - - - - [intramuscular \(Methotrexate\) 35677-03 \[1256\]](#)

- - - - - under ultrasound guidance 35674-00 [1256]

- - - - - via laparotomy 35677-02 [1256]

- ~~management 35677-03 [1256]~~

- - - hydrostatic expression 35677-01 [1256]

- - - intramuscular injection ([Methotrexate](#)) 35677-03 [1256]

Music therapy

The code in block [1916] *Generalised allied health interventions* for music therapy (95550-13) has been deleted and coders should assign the more specific code 96104-00 [1873] as per the 'see also specific intervention' instruction in the index.

1916 Generalised allied health interventions

▽ 0032

...

95550-12 Allied health intervention, pastoral care

~~95550-13 Allied health intervention, music therapy~~

Changes have also been made to the ACHI Alphabetic Index:

Allied health intervention – [see also specific interventions](#)

- general
- - audiology 95550-06 [1916]
- - diabetes education 95550-14 [1916]
- - dietetics 95550-00 [1916]
- ~~- - music therapy 95550-13 [1916]~~
- - occupational therapy 95550-02 [1916]

Intervention

- allied health – [see also specific interventions](#)
- - general
- - - audiology 95550-06 [1916]
- - - dietetics 95550-00 [1916]
- ~~- - - music therapy 95550-13 [1916]~~
- - - occupational therapy 95550-02 [1916]

Proximal femur fracture reduction

Amendments to the ACHI Tabular List were made to improve the site classification for proximal femur:

- the includes notes at 47519-00 [1479] was amended to further define the sites classifiable to this code
- the excludes notes at 47531-00 [1486] and 47528-01 [1486] was amended to clarify code selection for reduction and fixation of fracture of the proximal femur.

1479 Fixation of fracture of pelvis or femur

...

47519-00 Internal fixation of fracture of trochanteric or subcapital femur

Includes: ~~reduction of fracture~~
[fracture:](#)
[• neck \(of\)](#) } [femur](#)
[• pertrochanteric](#) }
[• proximal](#) }
[• subtrochanteric](#) }
[reduction of fracture](#)

1486 Reduction of fracture of pelvis or femur

...

47531-00 Closed reduction of fracture of femur with internal fixation

Includes: cross fixation
intramedullary fixation

Excludes: that of: ~~proximal femur (47519-00 [1479])~~
[• neck \(of\)](#) }
[• proximal](#) } [femur \(47519-00 \[1479\]\)](#)
[• subcapital](#) }
[• trochanteric \(pertrochanteric\) \(subtrochanteric\)](#) }

47528-00 Open reduction of fracture of femur

47528-01 Open reduction of fracture of femur with internal fixation

Includes: cross fixation
intramedullary fixation

Excludes: that of: ~~proximal femur (47519-00 [1479])~~
• [neck \(of\)](#) }
• [proximal](#) } femur (47519-00 [1479])
• [subcapital](#) }
• [trochanteric \(pertrochanteric\) \(subtrochanteric\)](#) }

Racz procedure/epidurolysis/epiduroplasty

Epidurolysis, also known as Racz procedure or epiduroplasty, is a technique performed to dissolve adhesions, scar tissue or fibrosis entrapping nerves around the epidural space. Formation of adhesions and scar tissue, a common occurrence following spinal injury or surgery, can cause chronic back pain.

New inclusion terms have been added at 39140-00 [32] *Epidural injection for lysis of adhesions*:

32 Epidural injection

▽ 0031

Includes: spinal catheterisation

Note: Performed for pain management

Excludes: epidural infusion (see block [33])
that during labour and delivery procedure (see block [1333])
that for operative anaesthesia (92508 [1909])

...

39140-00 Epidural injection for lysis of adhesions

[Epidural:](#)
• [adhesiolysis](#)
• [neuroplasty](#)
[Epidurolysis](#)
[Epiduroplasty](#)
[Peridural adhesiolysis](#)
[Racz \(catheter\) procedure](#)

Includes: epidurogram

Note: Performed under imaging control

ACHI Alphabetic Index entries have also been included:

Adhesiolysis — see [also](#) *Division, adhesions*
- [epidural \(peridural\) 39140-00 \[32\]](#)

Catheterisation

...

- Racz [\(epidural adhesiolysis\) 39140-00 \[32\]](#)

...

- spinal (caudal) (epidural) (intrathecal) (subarachnoid) 39125-00 [39]

...

- - Racz [\(epidural adhesiolysis\) 39140-00 \[32\]](#)

Epididymovasostomy (unilateral) 37619-02 [1185]

- bilateral 37619-03 [1185]

- microsurgical 37616-02 [1185]

- - bilateral 37616-03 [1185]

[Epidurolysis 39140-00 \[32\]](#)

| [Epiduroplasty 39140-00 \[32\]](#)

Epiglottidectomy

| - via microlaryngoscopy 41864-00 [523]

Insertion

...

- catheter

...

| - - Racz ([epidural adhesiolysis](#)) 39140-00 [32]

...

- - spinal (caudal) (epidural) (intrathecal) (subarachnoid) 39125-00 [39]

...

| - - - Racz ([epidural adhesiolysis](#)) 39140-00 [32]

| **Neuroplasty** — see [also](#) *Repair, nerve*

| - [epidural 39140-00 \[32\]](#)

Procedure

...

- Putti-Platt (capsulorrhaphy of shoulder for recurrent dislocation) (open) 48930-00 [1404]

- - arthroscopic 48957-00 [1404]

| - [Racz \(epidural adhesiolysis\) 39140-00 \[32\]](#)

- Ramstedt's (pyloromyotomy) 43930-00 [873]

| [Racz procedure \(epidural adhesiolysis\) 39140-00 \[32\]](#)

Radialisation

- forearm

- - for radial aplasia (dysplasia) 50399-00 [1438]

Repair of carotid artery

NCCH received a query regarding repair of carotid artery aneurysms, specifically, paraclinoid internal carotid artery (ICA) aneurysms.

ICA aneurysms may be located either in the neck or intracerebrally, as the artery transverse these anatomical sites. Clipping of carotid artery aneurysms (including internal carotid artery aneurysms) is classified to 33075-00 [714] *Repair of aneurysm in neck*. Paraclinoid ICA aneurysms, however, are intracerebral, therefore clipping of these aneurysms should be classified to 39800-00 [11] *Clipping of cerebral aneurysm*.

The following amendments have been made to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index and ACHI Alphabetic Index:

ICD-10-AM ALPHABETIC INDEX

Aneurysm (anastomotic) (artery) (cirroid) (diffuse) (false) (fusiform) (micro) (multiple) (saccular) I72.9

- brain I67.1

...

- cardiac (false) (*see also* *Aneurysm, heart*) I25.3

| - ~~carotid (internal) I72.0~~

| - [carotid \(*see also* *Aneurysm, internal carotid*\) I72.0](#)

- - ruptured into brain I60.0

...

- interauricular septum (*see also* *Aneurysm, heart*) I25.3

| - [internal carotid NEC I72.0](#)

| - - [intracerebral \(paraclinoid\) \(supraclinoid\) – *see* *Aneurysm, brain*](#)

| - - [ruptured into brain I60.0](#)

| - - [syphilitic A52.0† I79.8*](#)

| - - - [intracranial A52.0† I68.8*](#)

- interventricular septum (*see also* *Aneurysm, heart*) I25.3

ACHI ALPHABETIC INDEX

Clipping (of)

- aneurysm – [see also Clipping, artery, by site](#)
- - cerebral 39800-00 [11]
- - extremity (limb) 33070-00 [714]
- - - ruptured 33175-00 [714]
- - intra-abdominal area NEC 33080-00 [714]
- - - ruptured 33181-00 [714]
- - intracranial NEC
- - - cervical vessel (artery) (vein) 39812-00 [11]
- - - proximal artery 39806-00 [11]
- - neck NEC 33075-00 [714]
- - - ruptured 33178-00 [714]
- - visceral artery 33133-00 [698]
- - - ruptured 33169-00 [698]
- ...
- artery 34106-14 [697]
- ...
- - cardiac collateral (open) 38700-03 [691]
- - - percutaneous (closed) 38700-02 [691]
- - carotid ([see also Clipping, artery, internal carotid](#)) 34100-02 [697]
- - - for aneurysm 33075-00 [714]
- ...
- - iliac 34103-12 [697]
- - - for aneurysm 33080-00 [714]
- - - - ruptured 33181-00 [714]
- - - internal carotid NEC 34100-02 [697]
- - - - for aneurysm
- - - - - intracerebral (paraclinoid) (supraclinoid) 39800-00 [11]
- - - - - neck 33075-00 [714]
- - - - - ruptured 33178-00 [714]
- - intracranial, proximal 34106-14 [697]

Ligation

- aneurysm – [see also Ligation, artery, by site](#)
- - cerebral 39800-00 [11]
- ...
- artery 34106-14 [697]
- ...
- - carotid ([see also Clipping, artery, internal carotid](#)) 34100-02 [697]
- - - for aneurysm 33075-00 [714]
- ...
- - iliac 34103-12 [697]
- - - for aneurysm 33080-00 [714]
- - - - ruptured 33181-00 [714]
- - - internal carotid NEC 34100-02 [697]
- - - - for aneurysm
- - - - - intracerebral (paraclinoid) (supraclinoid) 39800-00 [11]
- - - - - neck 33075-00 [714]
- - - - - ruptured 33178-00 [714]
- - intracranial, proximal 34106-14 [697]

Repair

- ...
- aneurysm
- ...
- ~~— neck (with graft) (with prosthesis) NEC 33172-00 [715]~~
- - neck NEC 33075-00 [714]
- - - with graft (with prosthesis) 33172-00 [715]
- - - ruptured 33178-00 [714]

Sting procedure

Sting procedure is used to treat vesicoureteric reflux. It involves the injection of a non-toxic, non-migrating substance (Deflux or Teflon) via cystoscope. The clinician locates the refluxing valve and injects the substance to create a crescent-shaped bulge or bolus in the

bladder wall at the base of the opening where the ureter enters the bladder. The bolus immediately improves the valve function and stops the back flow of urine.

New inclusion terms for Sting procedure have been added at 36851-00 [1092] *Endoscopic administration of agent into bladder wall*.

1092 Other application, insertion or removal procedures on bladder

...

36851-00 Endoscopic administration of agent into bladder wall

Endoscopic:

- injection into ureteral orifice
- periureteric } injection
- subureteric }
- ureteric }
- Sting procedure

Includes: cystourethroscopy

injection of:

- Deflux
- Teflon

urethral dilation

urethroscopy

Amendments to the ACHI Alphabetic Index have also been made:

Injection (around) (into) (of) – *see also Administration*

...

~~- bladder wall (closed) (endoscopic) 36851-00 [1092]~~

- bladder wall, endoscopic (closed) 36851-00 [1092]

...

- peritoneal cavity

- - air 90347-01 [983]

- - therapeutic substance (locally acting) 90347-02 [983]

- periureteric, endoscopic (closed) 36851-00 [1092]

- phenol

...

- subconjunctiva 42824-01 [251]

- subureteric, endoscopic (closed) 36851-00 [1092]

- sympatholytic agent — *see also Administration, nerve, sympathetic*

...

- tranquilliser — *code to block [1920] with extension -09*

- ureteric orifice, endoscopic (closed) (Sting procedure) 36851-00 [1092]

- urethra

Suction vacuum dressing

Inclusion terms for suction vacuum dressing have been added to appropriate codes in ACHI Tabular List:

1627 Debridement of burn

▽ 1203, 1911

Debridement of eschar

Escharectomy

Excision of:

- burn
- eschar

Removal of eschar

Includes: dressing of burn of same site

Excludes: that with grafting of same site (see blocks [1640], [1641], [1643], [1644] and [1648])

90686-00 Nonexcisional debridement of burn
[Suction vacuum dressing of burn](#)

...

1628 Other debridement of skin and subcutaneous tissue

▽ 1203

Excludes: that of burn (30017-01, 30020-00, 90686-00 [1627])

90686-01 Nonexcisional debridement of skin and subcutaneous tissue
Nonexcisional debridement of:

- infection
- ulcer
- wound

Removal of devitalised tissue, necrosis and slough by such methods as:

- brushing
- irrigation (under pressure)
- scrubbing
- washing

[Suction vacuum dressing](#)

New ACHI Alphabetic Index entries have been included:

Dressing (to) NEC 96092-00 [1870]

...

- root canal system, with irrigation 97455-00 [464]
- - with any other endodontic procedure — *omit code*
[- suction vacuum 90686-01 \[1628\]](#)
[- - for burn 90686-00 \[1627\]](#)
- synthetic 90672-00 [1640]
- - for burn 90672-01 [1640]
[- vacuum 90686-01 \[1628\]](#)
[- - for burn 90686-00 \[1627\]](#)
- Velpeau 96092-00 [1870]
- wound 30055-00 [1601]

Suction

- airway (manual) 96157-00 [1889]
- - involving intubation — *see Management, airway*
- curettage, uterus 35640-03 [1265]
- - postpartum (following delivery) 16564-01 [1345]
[- vacuum dressing 90686-01 \[1628\]](#)
[- - for burn 90686-00 \[1627\]](#)

Vaccination (against) (prophylactic) 92171-00 [1883]

- anthrax 92161-00 [1883]

...

- yellow fever 92152-00 [1882]
[Vacuum dressing 90686-01 \[1628\]](#)
[- for burn 90686-00 \[1627\]](#)

Vaginectomy (partial) 35560-00 [1282]

Uncinectomy

Uncinectomy (also known as infundibulotomy) involves detachment and removal of the anterior, inferior and superior attachments of the uncinat process. It is performed as part of an intranasal ethmoidectomy in order to gain access to the ethmoid infundibulum, expose the frontal recess and allow visualisation of the frontal recess. Uncinectomy is a fundamental step in functional endoscopic sinus surgery (FESS).

Uncinectomy has been added as includes notes in blocks [386] and [387].

386 Other excision procedures on nasal sinuses

...

41752-01 Sphenoidectomy

▽ 0807

Excision of lesion of sphenoid sinus

Excludes: that with ethmoidectomy (41731-01 [386])

41737-02 Ethmoidectomy, unilateral

▽ 0807

Includes: [uncinectomy](#)

41737-03 Ethmoidectomy, bilateral

▽ 0807

Includes: [uncinectomy](#)

41731-00 Ethmoidectomy, frontonasal approach

▽ 0807

Includes: [uncinectomy](#)

41731-01 Ethmoidectomy with sphenoidectomy, frontonasal approach

▽ 0807

Includes: [uncinectomy](#)

41737-09 Frontal sinusectomy

▽ 0807

Excision of lesion of frontal sinus

41746-00 Radical obliteration of frontal sinus

▽ 0807

387 Maxillary antrostomy

41716-01 Intranasal maxillary antrostomy, unilateral

▽ 0807

Middle meatal antrostomy, unilateral

Includes: [uncinectomy](#)

41716-02 Intranasal maxillary antrostomy, bilateral

▽ 0807

Middle meatal antrostomy, bilateral

Includes: [uncinectomy](#)

This term has also been included in the ACHI Alphabetic Index:

Ultrasound (diagnostic) (scan) 90908-00 [1950]

...

- wrist (bilateral) (unilateral) 55800-00 [1950]

Uncinectomy – see [Ethmoidectomy and Antrostomy, intranasal](#)

Unroofing

- cyst

ACS CHANGES

ACS 0001 Principal diagnosis

Amended

This standard has been amended to include a section for 'obstetrics'. Also, changes to the code title for code C92.1 have been made at point a. under Acute and chronic conditions.

(See ACS 0001, ACS Volume, page 10.)

ACS 0002 Additional diagnoses

Amended

This standard has been amended to delete the following standards referred to in the section on 'Additional diagnosis reporting referred to in other standards':

- 1517 *Outcome of delivery*
- 1518 *Duration of pregnancy*
- 1531 *Premature rupture of membranes*

The title of ACS 1530 has been amended to Premature labour and delivery.

These standards have been deleted entirely or amended as part of the review of Obstetrics, refer to [Diseases, Main changes, Obstetric principal diagnosis](#).

(See ACS 0002, ACS Volume, page 13.)

ACS 0010 General abstraction guidelines

Amended

This standard has been amended to include reference to 'the discharge summary'.

(See ACS 0010, ACS Volume, page 9.)

ACS 0016 General procedure guidelines

Amended

The 'Definition' section relating to 'significant procedures undertaken' has been reworded and further information has been included on 'procedure components'.

(See ACS 0016, ACS Volume, page 33 and Procedures, Main changes, [Procedures normally not coded](#).)

ACS 0020 Bilateral/Multiple Procedures

Amended

The last bullet point in classification point 2, Multiple procedures has been amended.

(See ACS 0020, ACS Volume, page 41.)

ACS 0027 Multiple coding

Amended

A new example has been added to this standard to assist in the correct sequencing of the

morphology code.

(See ACS 0027, ACS Volume, page 24.)

ACS 0030 Organ and tissue procurement and transplantation

Amended

This standard has been renamed to include 'tissue' procurement. The standard has been amended to include information on tissue procurement via apheresis and autologous and allogeneic donation.

(See ACS 0030, ACS Volume, page 46.)

ACS 0031 Anaesthesia

Amended

Changes have been made to Classification point 5 of this standard to delete reference to coding subcutaneous and intravenous postprocedural analgesia.

(See ACS 0031, ACS Volume, page 49.)

ACS 0032 Allied health interventions

Amended

The background information contained in this standard relating to 'Specific codes' and 'General codes' has been deleted – only the classification advice has been retained.

(See ACS 0032, ACS Volume, page 51.)

ACS 0033 Conventions used in the tabular list of diseases

Amended

A cross reference has been added to ACS 0027 *Multiple coding*.

ACS 0038 Procedures distinguished on the basis of size, time, number of lesions or sites

Amended

The title of this standard has changed and now includes 'or sites' with the content also reflecting this amendment.

ACS 0040 Conventions used in the tabular list of interventions

Amended

A section defining 'Glossary descriptions' used within ACHI Tabular List has been added to this standard.

(See ACS 0040, ACS Volume, page 34.)

ACS 0041 Conventions used in the alphabetic index of interventions

Amended

Amendments have been made in the 'sequence' and 'modifiers' section of this ACS.

(See ACS 0041, ACS Volume, page 38.)

ACS 0042 Procedures normally not coded

Amended

This standard has undergone a major review to provide better guidelines on the procedures which are normally not coded. New points have been added for catheterisation, doppler recordings and imaging services.

(See ACS 0042, ACS Volume, page 54 and Procedures, Main changes, [Procedures normally not coded](#).)

ACS 0043 Flaps and free flaps

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and the content transferred to ACHI Tabular List and Index.

(See Procedures, Main changes, [Flaps and free flaps](#).)

ACS 0048 Condition onset flag

Amended

Examples 3 and 4 have been amended to be consistent with the changes in obstetrics coding. Example 10 has been amended to be consistent with the changes in ACS 0401 *Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation*.

(See ACS 0048, ACS Volume, page 5.)

ACS 0102 HIV/AIDS

Amended

The section relating to Kaposi sarcoma has been amended to include information from the WHO classification of tumours (2002) and guidelines regarding the appropriate code assignment whether the primary site is known or unknown.

(See ACS 0102, ACS Volume, page 61.)

ACS 0103 Streptococcal infection

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and Index entries improved for correct code assignment.

ACS 0109 Neutropenia

Amended

Added a cross reference to ACS 0110 *Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock*. Terminology change from 'septicaemia' to 'sepsis/septicaemia'.

(See ACS 0109, ACS Volume, page 68.)

ACS 0110 Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock

Amended

The title of this standard has changed from 'Septicaemia' to 'Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock' as per changes made by WHO-FIC Update and Revision Committee in 2005. Information has been added and the clinical and classification advice on these concepts have been amended.

(See ACS 0110, ACS Volume, page 68 and Diseases, Main changes, [Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock](#).)

ACS 0111 Healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia

Amended

The title of this standard has changed from 'Bacteraemia' to 'Healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia'. Definition and classification guidelines have been provided on how to assign the new 'flag' code to identify cases of Healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia.

(See ACS 0111, ACS Volume, page 71 and Diseases, Main changes, [Healthcare associated bacteraemia](#).)

ACS 0222 Lymphoma

Amended

This standard has been amended due to the changes from WHO-URC Updates – Delhi 2008.

(See ACS 0222, ACS Volume, page 78 and Diseases, Main changes, [WHO-FIC URC Updates Delhi 2008](#).)

ACS 0233 Morphology

Amended

This standard has been amended at point 1 to include a cross reference to ACS 0027 *Multiple coding*.

(See ACS 0233, ACS Volume, page 80.)

ACS 0242 Disseminated carcinomatosis

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as part of the WHO-FIC URC Updates Trieste in 2007 where new codes were created for malignant neoplasm, primary site unknown and unspecified.

(See Diseases, Main changes, [WHO-FIC URC Updates Trieste 2007](#).)

ACS 0245 Remission in malignant immunoproliferative diseases and leukaemia

Amended

The code title for code C88 in this standard has been amended as per the changes from WHO-URC Updates – Delhi 2008.

(See ACS 0245, ACS Volume, page 82 and Diseases, Main changes, [WHO-FIC URC Updates Delhi 2008](#).)

ACS 0301 Stem cell procurement and transplantation

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and the information within this standard has been incorporated into ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index.

ACS 0401 Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation

Amended

This ACS has been amended to ensure the primacy of ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*. In particular, changes have been made to the general classification principles box and new examples with explanations have been added to this standard.

(See ACS 0401, ACS Volume, page 91 and Diseases, Main changes, [Diabetes Mellitus](#).)

ACS 0403 Hyperglycaemia

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and a new index entry included in ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index for *Transitory hyperglycaemia for newborn*.

ACS 0516 Social codes

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and coders should follow ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* when assigning social Z codes.

ACS 0604 Stroke

Amended

The reference to 'septicaemia' in the table in point 2 Severity has been amended to 'septicaemia/sepsis' as per the changes in ACS 0110 *Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock* and 'Aphasia' has been amended to 'Aphasia/dysphasia'.

(See ACS 0604, ACS Volume, page 125.)

ACS 0606 Aphasia/Dysphasia

Deleted

On review of this standard it was found that the information within was unnecessary and not instructional as coders should refer to ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* to assign R47.0 *Dysphasia and aphasia* as either the principal diagnosis or as an additional diagnosis based on documentation in the medical record. This standard has therefore been deleted.

ACS 0632 Stereotactic brachytherapy

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and the information incorporated in the ACHI Tabular List.

ACS 0709 Pterygium

Deleted

This standard has been deleted with the content being incorporated into ACHI Alphabetic Index and Tabular List.

ACS 0710 Squint

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as the content of this standard is superfluous and coders must know the number of muscles involved in a strabismus procedure to correctly select a code from ACHI Alphabetic Index. An index entry has been added for *Procedure, for, squint* and *Repair, squint* – with a cross reference to *Procedure, for, strabismus*.

ACS 0732 Postprocedural hyphaema

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and an index entry has been created for Hyphaema, postprocedural in ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index. Postprocedural hyphaema has been added as an inclusion term at H59.89 *Other postprocedural disorders of eye and adnex, not elsewhere classified*.

ACS 0740 Trabeculectomy

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and its content included in ACHI Tabular List by adding an includes note for peripheral iridectomy and scleral fistulisation at 42746-04 [191] *Trabeculectomy*.

ACS 0801 Deafness

Deleted

This standard has been deleted because if the condition meets the criteria in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and/or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* then a code from H90 *Conductive and sensorineural hearing loss* and H91 *Other hearing loss* can be assigned.

ACS 0802 Glue ear

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and the content included in ICD-10-AM Tabular List with serous otitis media being added to the excludes note at H65.3 *Chronic mucoid otitis media* and changes also being made to the Alphabetic Index.

ACS 0904 Cardiac arrest

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and the information transferred into ICD-10-AM Tabular List. A note indicating 'This category should be assigned only if resuscitation intervention is undertaken, regardless of patient outcome' has been added at I46 *Cardiac arrest*.

The second paragraph of this standard which indicated that 'Cardiac arrest (I46.- *Cardiac arrest*) should not be sequenced as the principal diagnosis if the underlying cause is known.' This statement is covered by the application of ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*.

ACS 0909 Coronary artery bypass grafts

Amended

A section has been added to the definition of coronary artery bypass grafts to indicate that coders should be guided by documentation and assign a code for the condition(s) in accordance with ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* with a cross reference to ACS 0940 *Ischaemic heart disease* also being included.

The sections on 'Bypass grafts using internal mammary arteries' and 'Bypass grafts using material other than internal mammary arteries' within the classification guidelines have been deleted with a new section being added regarding the coding of composite grafts. A new example to illustrate this has also been included.

(See ACS 0909, ACS Volume, page 145 and Procedures, Main changes, [Composite grafts with CABG](#).)

ACS 0913 Hypertensive kidney disease (I12)

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as part of the WHO-FIC URC Updates Trieste 2007 where the includes note at I12 *Hypertensive kidney disease* has been amended to read '...due to hypertension' instead of '... with any condition in I10'.

(See Diseases, Main changes, [WHO-FIC URC Updates Trieste 2007](#).)

ACS 0915 Left ventricular dysfunction (LVD)

Deleted

This standard has been deleted because the application of both ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* will ensure that left ventricular dysfunction is sequenced as the principal diagnosis only when necessary. Left ventricular dysfunction has also been added to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.

ACS 0938 Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO)

Deleted

The code for ECMO 90225-00 [642] *Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation [ECMO]* should be assigned by following ACS 0016 *General procedure guidelines* therefore this standard has been deleted.

ACS 0939 Surgical arteriovenous fistula/shunt

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as all the terms used in the original standard are well indexed in ACHI.

ACS 0940 Ischaemic heart disease

Amended

The NCCH received a query regarding the coding of angina and coronary artery disease indicating that ACS 0940 *Ischaemic heart disease* needed to be amended to provide clarity for coders. Classification guidelines for angina and acute myocardial infarction have been amended.

(See ACS 0940, ACS Volume, page 157.)

ACS 0941 Arterial disease

Amended

A section has been added to the classification guidelines for atherosclerosis to indicate that coders should be guided by documentation and assign a code for the condition(s) in accordance with ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* with a cross reference to ACS 0940 *Ischaemic heart disease* also being included.

(See ACS 0941, ACS Volume, page 162.)

ACS 1101 Appendicitis

Deleted

This standard has been deleted. Coders should follow the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index for code assignment. Inclusion terms and index entries have been added to ICD-10-AM to clarify the classification of appendicitis with or without histological confirmation.

ACS 1106 Gastric ulcer with gastritis

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and coders are to apply ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and/or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* for code assignment.

(See Diseases, Main changes, [Chronic haemorrhagic gastritis](#).)

ACS 1109 Redundant colon

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as a code for a redundant colon should not be assigned unless it meets the criteria in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

ACS 1110 Free intraperitoneal fluid

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and its content transferred to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.

ACS 1111 Mesenteric adenitis with appendicectomy

Deleted

This standard has been deleted with a minor amendment being made to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index to clarify the classification of abdominal pain with mesenteric adenitis.

ACS 1117 Per-rectal (PR) bleeding, NOS

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as ICD-10-AM Tabular list already contains an exclusion note for 'per-rectal bleeding NOS (K92.2)' at K62.5 *Haemorrhage of anus and rectum*.

ACS 1121 Oesophagitis

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as some of the information contained in it was already indexed. Minor amendments have been made to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index to include the remaining information.

ACS 1122 Helicobacter pylori

Amended

The title of this standard has changed from 'Helicobacter/Campylobacter' to 'Helicobacter pylori'. The content of this standard has been reviewed and where appropriate information not required for code selection has been deleted. Code also notes and inclusion terms have been added in ICD-10-AM Tabular List at the relevant codes. Changes have also been made to ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.

(See ACS 1122, ACS Volume, page 178.)

ACS 1217 Repair of wound of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Amended

The cross reference to ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded* has been amended.

(See ACS 1217, ACS Volume, page 184.)

ACS 1309 Dislocation or complication of hip prosthesis

Amended

The title of this standard has changed from 'Dislocation of hip prosthesis' to 'Dislocation or complication of hip prosthesis'. Information has been added to provide guidelines on how to code nontraumatic dislocations. A note has also been added to indicate that clinical coders may apply the advice in this standard to other joint prostheses.

(See ACS 1309, ACS Volume, page 189.)

ACS 1331 Soft tissue injuries

Amended

A cross reference has been added to this standard to ACS 1916 *Superficial injuries*.

(See ACS 1331, ACS Volume, page 191.)

ACS 1408 Human papillomavirus (HPV)

Deleted

This standard has been deleted following the creation of fifth character codes in ICD-10-AM Tabular at A63.0 *Anogenital (venereal) warts* and amendments to the Alphabetic index where appropriate.

(See Diseases, Main changes, [Human papillomavirus \(HPV\)](#).)

ACS 1438 Chronic kidney disease

Amended

The clinical criteria for CKD has been amended to reflect the correct K/DOQI clinical practice guidelines ie CKD is defined as GFR , 60 mL/min/1.73m² ≥ 3 months and **not** ≥ 90 mL/min/1.73m². Guidelines have also been added to the classification section on how to code a patient who is transferred still in the acute phase of CKD.

The section on 'Anaemia in kidney disease' has been deleted and coders should assign multiple codes to specify the type of *anaemia*, plus an additional code to identify any underlying condition – as per ACS 0001 and 0002 (or ACS 0027 *Multiple coding* or ACS 0236 *Neoplasm coding and sequencing*).

The code sequence in example 10 in the diabetic nephropathy section has been amended as per the changes in ACS 0401 *Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation*.

(See ACS 1438, ACS Volume, page 202 and Diseases, Main changes, [Anaemia in chronic disease](#).)

ACS 1505 Single spontaneous vaginal delivery

Deleted

This standard has been deleted. Coders are to follow the section on 'obstetrics' in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* for code assignment.

ACS 1506 Malpresentation, disproportion and abnormality of maternal pelvic organs

Amended

This standard has been amended to reinforce the primacy of ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

(See ACS 1506, ACS Volume, page 214.)

ACS 1508 Delay of second stage with neuraxial block

Deleted

This standard has been deleted. Coders are to follow ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* for code assignment.

ACS 1511 Termination of pregnancy

Amended

This standard has been amended to include guidelines regarding the assignment of a code from O80-O84 *Delivery*. A cross reference to ACS 1510 *Pregnancy with abortive outcome* has also been added.

(See ACS 1511, ACS Volume, page 211.)

ACS 1513 Induction and augmentation

Amended

The title of this standard has changed from 'Induction' to 'Induction and augmentation' to better reflect the content within the standard. The content of the standard has also been amended to include information about the assignment of a code from O80-O84 *Delivery*. A cross reference to ACS 1511 *Termination of pregnancy* has also been added.

(See ACS 1513, ACS Volume, page 215.)

ACS 1514 Blighted ovum

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as it was felt to be redundant since the condition is already indexed and coders are to apply ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* for the selection of the principal diagnosis.

ACS 1517 Outcome of delivery

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and an instruction to 'code first the delivery (O80-O84)' has been added at category Z37 in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List.

ACS 1518 Duration of pregnancy

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and the content of the standard has been added at category O09 in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List.

ACS 1520 Multiple births

Amended

The code assignment in the example in the standard has been amended in accordance with changes to obstetrics in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*.

(See ACS 1520, ACS Volume, page 217.)

ACS 1524 Advanced maternal age

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and coders should follow ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and/or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

ACS 1525 Grand multiparity

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and coders should follow ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

ACS 1526 Hypertension in pregnancy

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and coders should follow ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

ACS 1527 Post-term delivery

Deleted

This standard has been deleted and coders should follow ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and/or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

ACS 1528 Postpartum haemorrhage

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as a postpartum haemorrhage (PPH) cannot be coded solely based on documented volumes, PPH must be documented.

ACS 1529 Precipitate labour

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as precipitate labour needs to be documented for it to be coded.

ACS 1530 Premature labour and delivery

Amended

The title of this standard has changed from 'Premature delivery' to 'Premature labour and delivery' to better reflect the content of the standard. The standard now includes advice regarding code assignment from O80-O84 with a premature delivery.

(See ACS 1530, ACS Volume, page 219.)

ACS 1531 Premature rupture of membranes

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as information contained within the standard has now been included in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Index.

(See Diseases, Main changes, [Premature rupture of membranes](#).)

ACS 1532 Prolonged labour

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as prolonged labour needs to be documented for it to be coded.

ACS 1537 Decreased fetal movements

Amended

The standard now includes advice regarding code assignment from O80-O84 with decreased fetal movements.

(See ACS 1537, ACS Volume, page 220.)

ACS 1538 Postnatal breastfeeding attachment difficulties

Amended

The content of this standard has been reviewed and the table has been deleted since the conditions are already in the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.

(See ACS 1538, ACS Volume, page 223.)

ACS 1543 Manual removal of placenta

Deleted

This standard has been deleted as retained placenta needs to be documented for it to be coded. Manual removal of placenta has been added as an includes term at block [1340] in the ACHI Tabular.

ACS 1548 Postpartum condition or complication

Amended

The code assignment in example 2 has been amended as per the guidelines in the 'obstetrics' section in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*.

(See ACS 1548, ACS Volume, page 223.)

ACS 1551 Obstetric perineal lacerations/grazes

Amended

This standard has been amended to include information in the classification section on obstetric lacerations/grazes being only coded as an additional diagnosis in the delivery episode.

(See ACS 1551, ACS Volume, page 222.)

ACS 1614 Respiratory Distress Syndrome/Hyaline Membrane Disease/Surfactant Deficiency

Amended

This standard has been amended to include information about the administration of surfactant. A cross reference to ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded* and ACS 1006 *Ventilatory support* has also been added.

(See ACS 1614, ACS Volume, page 233.)

ACS 1806 Falls

Deleted

A number of queries have been received by the NCCH regarding the assignment of R29.6 *Tendency to fall, not elsewhere classified* and the application of ACS 1806 *Falls* when a patient is admitted with an injury related to a fall (for which no underlying cause could be found). Currently ACS 1806 indicates that R29.6 should not be assigned in cases of known trauma.

This standard has been deleted and coders should now refer to ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* or

ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* to assign the code R29.6 *Tendency to fall, not elsewhere classified* as either the principal diagnosis or as an additional diagnosis based on documentation in the medical record.

ACS 1901 Poisoning

Amended

The second paragraph in the Classification section has been amended in line with changes made to ACS 0401 *Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation*.

(See ACS 1901, ACS 0401, ACS Volume, page 247.)

ACS 1904 Procedural complications

Amended

The cross reference in the 'Infected intravenous (IV) site' section of this ACS has been amended from ACS 0110 *Septicaemia* to ACS 0110 *Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock*.

(See ACS 1904, ACS Volume, page 250.)

ACS 1905 Closed head injury/loss of consciousness/concussion

Amended

The 'see block [1952] *Computerised tomography of brain*' in the examples has been deleted to reflect the changes made in ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded*.

(See ACS 1905, ACS Volume, page 260.)

ACS 1911 Burns

Amended

The NCCH received a query regarding the assignment of the appropriate BSA code in subsequent admissions for burns dressing, grafting or debridement. The section on 'Body surface area' has been amended to include the following advice:

'For subsequent admissions for burn dressing, grafting or debridement, assign the BSA code that reflects the area being treated in that episode of care.'

The section on 'Dressing/debridement of burns' has been amended as per the changes in ACS 0031 *Anaesthesia* and ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded*.

(See ACS 1911, ACS Volume, page 264.)

ACS 1915 Spinal (cord) injury

Amended

The 'see block [1959] *Computerised tomography of spine*' has been deleted in example 2 to reflect the changes made to ACS 0042 *Procedures normally not coded*.

The classification guidelines for Spinal cord injury – subsequent phase has been amended to include:

- T90.5 *Sequelae of intracranial injury* to indicate that the paraplegia/quadruplegia may also be a sequela of an intracranial injury

- the default code T91.3 *Sequelae of injury of spinal cord* when no information is available in the clinical record regarding the original injury.

A cross reference to ACS 1331 *Soft tissue injuries* has also been included.

(See ACS 1915, ACS Volume, page 269.)

ACS 1916 Superficial injuries

Amended

A cross reference to ACS 1331 *Soft tissue injuries* has been added to this standard.

(See ACS 1916, ACS Volume, page 273.)

ACS 2113 Follow-up examinations for specific disorders

Amended

A new example (No. 3) has been included in this standard.

(See ACS 2113, ACS Volume, page 295.)

Exercise Answers

Diabetes mellitus

Question 1

c. L03.11

HINT: ACS 0401 Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation, classification point 3

Question 2

E11.65 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with poor control*
 E11.41 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with diabetic mononeuropathy*
 E11.72 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance*

HINT: ACS 0401 Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation, classification point 4

Question 3

E11.65 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with poor control*
 E11.41 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with diabetic mononeuropathy*
 E11.72 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance*
 I10 *Essential (primary) hypertension*

HINT: ACS 0401 Diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose regulation, classification points 4 and 6

Obstetric principal diagnosis

Question 1

False

HINT: ACS 0001 Principal diagnosis, obstetrics

Question 2

O80 *Single spontaneous delivery*
O70.0 *First degree perineal laceration during delivery*
Z37.0 *Single live birth*

90481-00 [1344] *Suture of first or second degree tear of perineum*
90467-00 [1336] *Spontaneous vertex delivery (optional code)*

Question 3

O80 *Single spontaneous delivery*
O60.1 *Preterm spontaneous labour with preterm delivery*
O09.5 *34-36 completed weeks*
Z37.0 *Single live birth*

90470-00 [1339] *Spontaneous breech delivery (optional code)*

HINT: ACS 1530 Premature labour and delivery

Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock

Question 1

True

Question 2

False

Question 3

True

Question 4

dysfunction, failure

HINT: ACS 0110 Sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock

Question 5

K35.3 *Acute appendicitis with localised peritonitis*
R65.1 *Systemic inflammatory response syndrome [SIRS] of infectious origin with acute organ failure*
J96.0 *Acute respiratory failure*

Anaemia in chronic diseases

Question 1

False

Chromosomal abnormalities, circulatory system, cleft lip and palate, digestive system

Question 1

Q35.11 *Cleft hard palate, bilateral*
Q92.73 *Polyploidy*

Q20.42	<i>Double inlet right ventricle</i>
Q38.02	<i>Van der Woude's syndrome</i>
Q21.83	<i>Pentalogy of Fallot</i>

Eye, ear, face and neck, genital organs, musculoskeletal system, nervous system

Question 1

Q78.82	<i>Albright's osteodystrophy</i>
Q17.02	<i>Ear tag</i>
Q03.81	<i>Congenital communicating hydrocephalus</i>
Q55.61	<i>Congenital circumcision</i>
Q68.12	<i>Congenital spade-like hand</i>

Other congenital malformations, respiratory system, urinary system

Question 1

Q63.82	<i>Congenital renal calculi</i>
Q89.83	<i>Meckel-Gruber syndrome</i>
Q33.02	<i>Congenital honeycomb lung</i>

Chronic haemorrhagic gastritis

Question 1

True

Healthcare associated bacteraemia

Question 1

Healthcare associated infection
Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia
Healthcare associated Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia

Question 2

False

HINT: see also ACS 2001 External cause code use and sequencing

Question 3

(d) all of the above

O34.2 Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery - indexing

Question 1

False

Obstructive sleep apnoea in newborn

Question 1

True

Pharmacotherapy amendments

Question 1

92058-01 [1922] *Maintenance (alone) of other catheter, implanted for administration of pharmacotherapy*

90376-01 [983] *Revision of peritoneal access device*

Question 2

Z45.82 *Adjustment and management of peritoneal access device*

90376-00 [983] *Insertion of peritoneal access device*

Question 3

Z45.81 *Adjustment and management of venous catheter*

Premature rupture of membranes

Question 1

O42.11

O42.9

O47.1

WHO URC ICD-10 Updates – Trieste 2007 & Delhi 2008

Question 1

O14.2

C86.4 M9591/3

E88.3

K12.3

O98.7

K35.2

C93.30 M9946/3

N42.3

G14

X34.1

D46.5 M9985/3

P78.8

Question 2

C82.0 *Follicular lymphoma grade 1*

M9695/3 *Follicular lymphoma, grade 1*

W25 Contact with sharp glass

Question 1

W25.1

W25.7

W25.81

Admission for removal of contraceptive device

Question 1

Z30.5 *Surveillance of contraceptive device*

30062-00 [1908] *Removal of subdermal hormone implant*

Question 2

True

Bladder neck vaporisation

Question 1

36840-03 [1096] *Endoscopic destruction of a single lesion of bladder ≤ 2 cm or tissue of bladder*

Composite grafts with CABG

Question 1

artery, vein, synthetic material

HINT: see *Note*: at codes 38500-05 and 38503-05 [679] or ACS 0909 Coronary artery bypass grafts

Correction of stenosis

Question 1

False

Flaps

Question 1

45009-01 [1672]

45224-01 [1653]

45003-01 [1671]

45206-09 [1651]

Laminectomy with rhizolysis

Question 1

90024-00 [48]

40330-00 [49]

40331-00 [46]

Laparoscopic drainage of pouch of Douglas

Question 1

True

Laparoscopic uterine nerve ablation [LUNA]

Question 1

Laparoscopic uterosacral nerve ablation

Leech and maggot therapy

Question 1

Maggot debridement therapy
96210-00 [1604]

MBS updates

Question 1

90901-10 [2015]
61523-00 [2012]
42740-03 [209]

Procedures normally not coded

Question 1

True (point 13)
False (point 13)
False (point 2)
False (point 6)
False (point 13)
True (point 5)
False (point 13)

Reduction of proximal fibula fracture

Question 1

47566-04 [1509]
47570-01 [1510]

Suture of current obstetric laceration

Question 1

90485-00 [1344]

Question 2

O80	<i>Single spontaneous delivery</i>
O70.0	<i>First degree perineal laceration during delivery</i>
Z37.0	<i>Single live birth</i>

90481-00 [1344]	<i>Suture of first or second degree tear of perineum</i>
90467-00 [1336]	<i>Spontaneous vertex delivery (optional code)</i>

Thymectomy

Question 1

d. D15.0, M8580/0, 90049-01 [128]

Thyroidectomy

Question 1

90046-02 [114]

30296-01 [114]
